

#### GT-R Model R32 Series

#### **Foreword**

This service manual has been prepared primarily for the purpose of assisting service personnel in providing effective service and maintenance of the GT-R.

This manual includes procedures for maintenance, adjustments, removal and installation, disassembly and assembly of components, and trouble-shooting.

All information, illustrations and specifications contained in this manual are based on the latest product information available at the time of publication. If your car differs from the specifications contained in this manual, consult your NISSAN dealer for information.

The right is reserved to make changes to specifications and methods at any time without incurring any obligation to make or install similar changes on vehicles and/or parts previously purchased.

## **IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTICE**

The proper performance of service is essential for both the safety of the mechanic and the efficient functioning of the vehicle.

The service methods in this Service Manual are described in such a manner that the service may be performed safely and accurately.

Service varies with the procedures used, the skills of the mechanic and the tools and parts available. Accordingly, anyone using service procedures, tools or parts which are not specifically recommended by NISSAN must first completely satisfy themselves that neither their safety nor the vehicle's safety will be jeopardized by the service method selected.

# GENERAL INFORMATION

**ENGINE** 

**CHASSIS** 

**BODY** 

HEATER & AIR CONDITIONER

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

**SERVICE DATA** 

(Australian Design Changes - See Rear)

# **GENERAL INFORMATION**

# SECTION GI

# **CONTENTS**

Α1	HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL	GI-	2
	GENERAL PRECAUTIONS		
А3	MODEL VARIATION	GI-	.7
Α4	VEHICLE AND UNIT IDENTIFICATION PLATE LOCATION	GI-	8
	TOW TRUCK TOWING		
	4WD INSPECTION AND REPAIR PRECAUTIONS		
	4WD VEHICLE TOWING PRECAUTIONS		

#### 1. Preparation Operation Explanation

This manual describes important items for installation, removal, assembly, disassembly, inspection and repair.

#### **CAUTION:**

A general description of a visual inspection and cleaning of disassembled parts has generally been omitted. However, when the parts will be used again, make sure to perform visual inspection and cleaning as necessary.

# 2. Configuration Components, Operation Contents and Procedures

The configuration components and operation contents and procedures are shown after the title of the operation. The preparation standards and important operation points such as parts which cannot be used again, tightening torque and lubrication locations are also indicated.

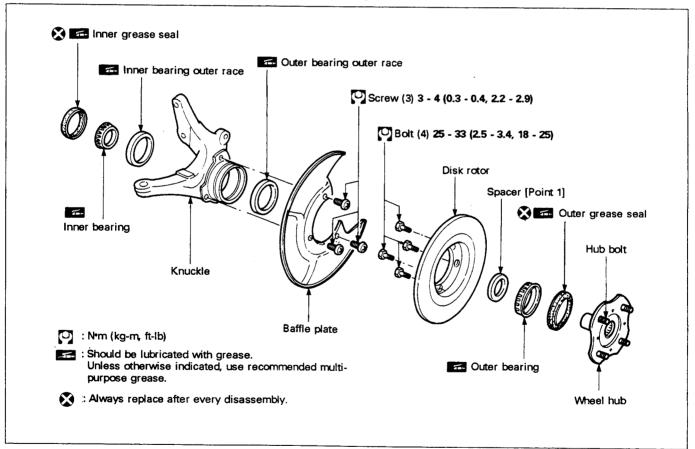
#### 2-1 CONFIGURATION COMPONENTS AND OPERATION CONTENTS

The necessary operations for installation, removal, assembly and disassembly are indicated by the part (part name).

This description is used if the only ideal procedure cannot be determined or there are many types of components.

[Point] is used to indicate operation procedures which are necessary.

#### Example: Front accelerator assembly and disassembly



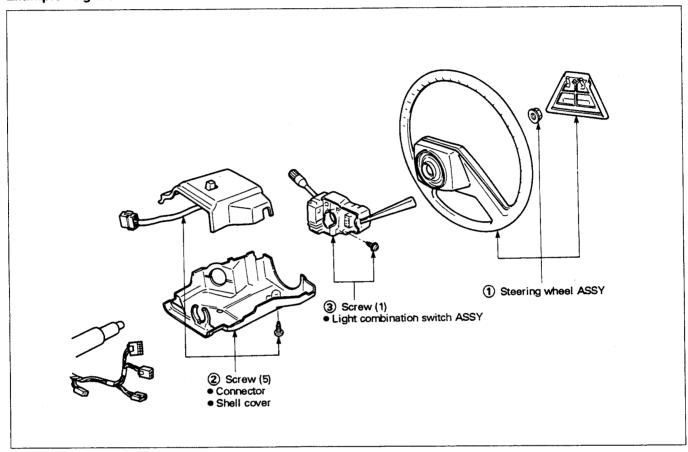
# 2.Configuration Components, Operation Contents and Procedures (Cont'd)

#### 2-2 STRUCTURAL PARTS DIAGRAM AND OPERATIONAL SEQUENCE

The names of the parts required for removal and replacement and assembly and disassembly operations are shown. The operational sequence must be performed in the sequence of the indicated numbers.

Assembly is the reverse of disassembly except when otherwise indicated.

Example: Light combination switch ASSY installation and removal



#### 2-3 OPERATION NAME SYMBOLS

(1) (Removal) (Installation) (Additional work required)

(Removal): Indicates an operation (preparation, inspection adjustment, etc.) that is only necessary for removal.

(Installation): Indicates an operation (preparation, inspection adjustment, etc.) that is only necessary for installation.

(Removal) (Installation): Indicates an operation (preparation, inspection adjustment, etc.) that is only necessary for both removal and installation.

(Additional work required): Indicates a supplementary operation (removal, installation, etc.) to be performed before the operation indicated in the section title.

(2) Tightening torque

Indicates an operation where the torque should be checked and the standard torque value that should be used.

When X to Y N·m (kg-m, ft-lb) is indicated, the standard tightening torque is the mean value.

- (3) : Should be lubricated with grease. Indicates a type of grease.
- (4) (4) : Always replace after every disassembly.
- (5) : Should be lubricated with oil.
- (6) 🔀 : Sealing point
- (7) ★: Select proper parts.

(8) : Indicates when the CONSULT electronic system diagnosis is used. : Indicates when the CONSULT electronic system diagnosis is not used.

#### A1 HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

# 2.Configuration Components, Operation Contents and Procedures (Cont'd)

(9) [Point No.] ([Point 1], [Point 2], [Point 3] ....)

These sections describe the techniques, special tools, and repair reference values required to perform operations properly.

#### 1. Safety Precautions

- The RB26DETT engine exhaust valves contain metallic sodium. Be careful when using or discarding the valves. (Refer to section B3, 80, Cylinder Head Removal and Installation.)
- Do not operate the engine for an extended period of time without proper exhaust ventilation.
   Keep the work area well ventilated and free of any inflammable materials. Special care should be taken when handling any inflammable or poisonous materials, such as gasoline, refrigerant gas, etc.
   When working in a pit or other enclosed space, be sure to properly ventilate the area before working with hazardous materials.

Do not smoke while working on any vehicle.

 Before jacking up the vehicle, use wheel chocks or tire blocks on the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. After jacking up the vehicle, support the vehicle weight with safety stands at the points designated for proper lifting and towing before working on the vehicle.
 These operations should be done on a level surface.

When the automobile is lifted on a rigid rack, it should be supported in fixed locations.

 Before starting removal and installation of the electrical system or other repairs which do not require battery power, always turn off the ignition switch, then disconnect the ground cable from the battery to prevent accidental short circuits.

2. Fast, Accurate Operations

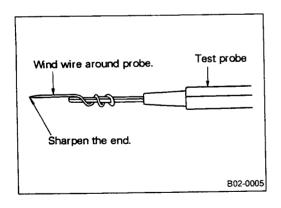
Check the vehicle damage carefully, make a careful diagnosis of the damage and perform the correct operation systematically.

Check the correct part assembly condition before removal or disassembly. Make alignment marks
when necessary in locations which will not interfere with the part functions.

- Replace oil seals, gaskets, packings, O-rings, locking washers, cotter pins, self-locking nuts, etc. with new ones. These items are indicated, "Always replace after every disassembly." and must be replaced with a new part.
- Before servicing the vehicle, protect fenders, upholstery and carpeting with appropriate covers.
   Be careful so that keys, buckles or buttons on your person do not scratch the paint.
- Refer to the lubrication section and only use the lubricants which are described.

When replacing parts always use genuine Nissan replacement parts.

- Verify the inspection circuit in a wiring figure before performing any inspection with a circuit tester.
- An inspection may be difficult with a normal test probe when a connector pin is extremely small. If this occurs, wind a small pin or wire around the test probe, or sharpen the end of the probe to perform the inspection.



#### 3. Electronic Trouble Diagnosis System

- Use measurement equipment such as the CONSULT electronic system diagnosis tester and an oscilloscope to perform diagnosis operations efficiently.
- The CONSULT unit is a hand-held compact type of tester. It transmits signals to the vehicle loading control units when the diagnosis connector is connected and can perform all types of diagnosis and testing.

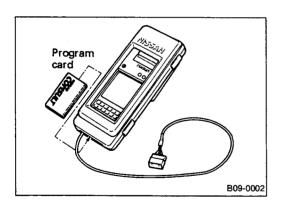
#### **A2 GENERAL PRECAUTIONS**

#### 3. Electronic Trouble Diagnosis System (Cont'd)

#### Main functions and applications

Diagnosis mode	System	Engine	HICAS
Work support	Transmits commands to the electrical control unit for setting the status suitable for required operation.	O	
Self-diagnosis results	Receives the self-diagnosis results from the electrical control unit and displays malfunctioning system names and the number of times a malfunction occurs.		0
Data monitor	Receives input and output signals from the control unit, displays and records data used to easily determine cause of malfunction.	0	0
Active test	Sends commands to the control unit and performs the operation inspection and verification of the output system according to output signal changes.	0	0
E.C.U. part number	Displays the part number of the electrical control unit.	0	0

Note: Refer to the CONSULT Operation Manual for further details.



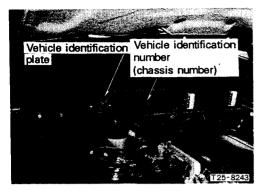
#### 4. Environmental Protection

 Do not pour waste oil or cleaning fluids into a drain after an oil change. Use a disposal method that conforms to local laws.

#### **A3 MODEL VARIATION**

			Body	v type	Remarks
Drive system	Engine	Grade	4-door sedan	2-door coupe	Transmission
4WD	RB26DETT	GT-R	<del></del>	0	Manual 5-speed

#### **A4 VEHICLE AND UNIT IDENTIFICATION PLATE LOCATION**



# Cylinder block right front Engine serial number Engine model T25-386

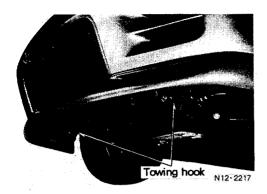
**RB26DETT** Engine

# 1. Vehicle Identification Plate and Starting Number

E-BNR32 model BNR32-000001 - (equipped with RB26DETT engine)

#### 2. Engine Serial Number Location

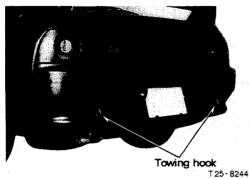
#### **A5 TOW TRUCK TOWING**



#### 1. Towing

#### Front side

 After removing front spoiler, attach a cable to the hook in the front part of the front side member.

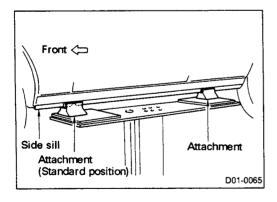


#### Rear

 Attach a cable to the hook mounted in the rear part of the rear side member.

#### 2. 2-pole Lift

- The 2-pole lifting points are the same as for the rigid rack. **CAUTION:**
- (1) Make sure vehicle is empty when lifting.
- (2) When lifting the vehicle, make sure the side sill and lift arm (rear part) do not contact each other.



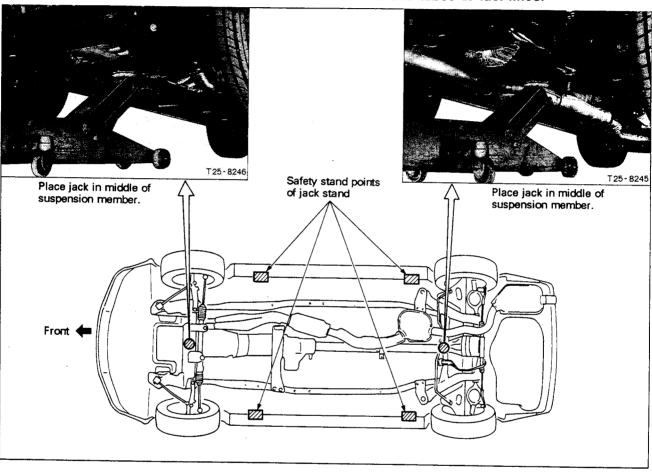
#### 3. Board-on Lift

- The board-on lift attachment (LM4086-0200) set at the front end of the vehicle should be set on the front of the sill under the front door opening.
- Position attachments at front and rear ends of board-on lift.

#### **CAUTION:**

Make sure vehicle is empty when lifting.

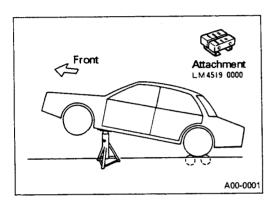
- 4. Hydraulic Jack Lifting and Jack Stand Support CAUTION:
- (1) Make sure vehicle is empty when lifting.
- (2) When the front side is jacked up, raise the front sill edge slightly using the jack and then jack the vehicle up.
- (3) Use the attachment (LM4519-0000) whenever a vehicle is supported by jack stands.
- (4) When using jack stands, be careful not to allow the jack stand to crush brake tubes or fuel lines.



Observe the following precautions to measure the speedometer reading and to check braking performance in the 4WD mode.

#### 1. Speedometer Measurement

The two methods to measure the speedometer are described below.

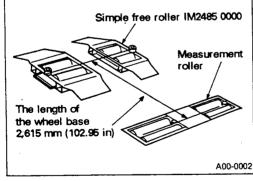


#### (1) Measurement with front wheels jacked up

- Place the rear wheels on the roller.
- Use the attachment to lift up the front wheels and support the car on jack stands as shown in the figure on the left.
- Place the transmission in 2nd gear and gradually release the clutch.
- When the test is completed, do not apply the brakes suddenly.

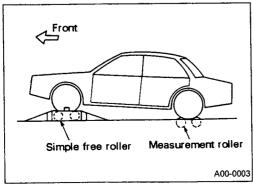
#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Place the jacks securely, and perform the measurement after making sure the vehicle is stable.
- (2) Use the free rollers described below whenever possible.



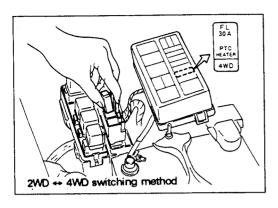
#### (2) Measurement with simple free roller

 Set the simple free roller the length of the wheel base [2,615 mm (102.95 in)] forward of the middle of the measurement roller as shown in the figure on the left.



- Place the front wheels on the simple free rollers and the rear wheels on the measurement rollers.
- Place the transmission in 2nd gear and gradually release the clutch.
- When the test is completed, do not apply the brakes suddenly.

#### A6 4WD INSPECTION AND REPAIR PRECAUTIONS



#### 2. Braking Performance Check

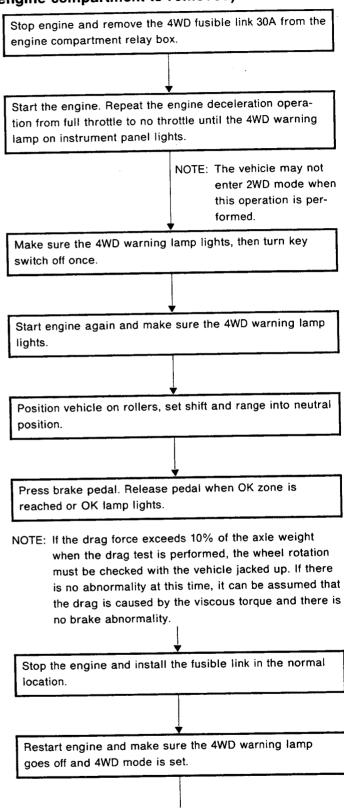
#### 2-1 PRE-INSPECTION PREPARATIONS

 The performance check must be performed in the 2WD mode. To set the 2WD mode, either use the front propellor shaft removal method or remove the fusible link from the engine compartment. Use the method most suitable for the test location.

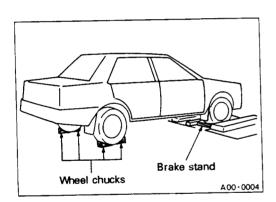
#### A6 4WD INSPECTION AND REPAIR PRECAUTIONS

#### 2. Braking Performance Check (Cont'd)

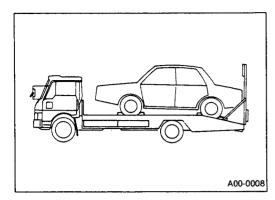
### 2-2 INSPECTION POINTS (when fusible link in engine compartment is removed)

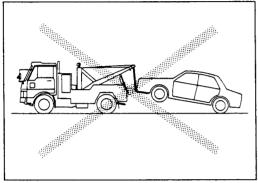


End



#### A7 4WD VEHICLE TOWING PRECAUTIONS





#### 1. Towing Precautions

Never tow a 4WD model with front or rear wheels raised and opposite rear or front wheels on the ground as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the transaxle.

# **ENGINE**

# SECTION EN

# **CONTENTS**

B ENGINE		_
B1 ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS	EN-	3
1.Main Engine Specifications	EN-	3
2.Emission Control Equipment Specification	EN-	4
3.System Diagram	EN-	5
4.Vacuum Diagram	EN-	6
B2 RB26 DOHC EGI (ECCS) TWIN-TURBOCHARGER ENGINE	EN-	7
1.Idle Inspection and Adjustment	EN-	7
2.Compression Pressure Inspection	EN-	16
3.Belt Tension Inspection and Adjustment	EN-	17
4. Valve Clearance Inspection and Adjustment	EN-	19
5.Lubrication System Inspection	EN-	32
6.Exhaust System Inspection	EN-	23
7.Fuel System Inspection	EN-	25
8.Evaporative Gas Control System Inspection	EN-	26
9.Blowby Gas Reduction Equipment Inspection	EN-	26
10.Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts	EN-	27
11.Engine Removal and Installation	EN-	89
12.0il Pan, Oil Pump and Oil Strainer Removal and Installation	EN-	92
13.Engine Overhaul	EN-	98
B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System)	EN-	119
1.Trouble Diagnosis	EN-	120
2.Diagnostic System	EN-	150
3.Basic Inspection	EN-	165
4.System Figure and Circuit Diagram	EN-	169
5 Actuator System Inspection	EN-	-174
6.Sensor System Inspection	EN-	-203
7.ECCS Control Unit Input/Output Signals (RB26DETT)	EN-	-234
8.Deceleration Exhaust Gas Emission Control Equipment Inspection	EN-	-245
O A in Conditionar Cut System Inspection		-245

B4 ENGINE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT	EN-246
1.Battery Inspection	EN-247
2.Alternator	EN-247
3.Starter Motor Removal and Installation	EN-248
4.Platinum Plug Inspection	
5.Ignition Coil Inspection	EN-248
B5 COOLING SYSTEM	EN-249
1.Radiator Inspection	EN-249
2.Radiator Cap Inspection	
3.Cooling Water Filling Procedures	
4.Radiator Removal and Installation	
5.Thermostat Inspection	
6.Sub Electrical Fan Inspection	
7.Sub Electrical Fan Removal and Installation	EN-253
B6 FUEL SYSTEM	
1.Fuel Tank Removal and Installation	
2.Fuel Gauge ASSY	
3.Fuel Pump Removal and Installation	
B7 EXHAUST SYSTEM	
1.Exhaust Pipe, Catalytic Converter and Heat Panel Tightening Torques	
2.Exhaust Temperature Warning Equipment Inspection	
B8 ENGINE CONTROL	
1.Accelerator Pedal Inspection and Adjustment	
B9 ENGINE MOUNTING (4WD)	
1.Front Engine Mounting (RB26DETT)	
2 Dear Engine Mounting (DR26DETT)	EN-263

#### **B1 ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS**

#### 1. Main Engine Specifications

	_		
		Model	E-BNR32
tem		Engine	RB26DETT
Displace	ment	cm³ (cu in)	2,568 (156.70)
	ion chamber		Pent-roof type
/alve ar	rangement		DOHC belt drive
Bore ×	stroke	mm (in)	86.0 × 73.7 (3.386 × 2.902)
compres	ssion ratio		8.5
Compres	ssion pressure	kPa (kg/cm², psi)/rpm	1,177 (12.0, 171)/300
Dimensi	ons (L × W × H) mm (in)	м/т	$870 \times 665 \times 675$ (34.25 × 26.18 × 26.57)
/alve	Intake valve opening angle (BTDC)	(degrees)	7
pening	Intake valve closing angle (BBDC)	(degrees)	53
and ⊦	Exhaust valve opening angle (BBDC)	(degrees)	63
~ •	Exhaust valve closing angle (BTDC)	(degrees)	7 (BTDC)
/alve	Intake (warm)	mm (in)	0.51 (0.020)
clear- ance	Exhaust (warm)	mm (in)	0.44 (0.017)
dle spe	ed (rpm)	M/T	950
gnition	timing (BTDC°/rpm)	M/T	20/950
Prepa- ration	Idle CO density	(%)	0.1 max.
arget value	Idle HC density	(ppm)	• 50 max.
Engine	Standard		7.5W-30 (SG grade for turbo)
(fac- tory)	Cold climate version		7.5750 (55 g.255 f57 talbb)
Oil pan	capacity (H level)	ℓ (Imp qt)	4.5 (4)
Oil filte	capacity	l (Imp qt)	Approx. 0.4 (3/8)
Total er	ngine coolant capacity	ℓ (Imp qt)	Approx. 9.0 (7-7/8)

Use recommended genuine Nissan SG grade engine oil [Turbo X (7.5W-30)] or equivalent.

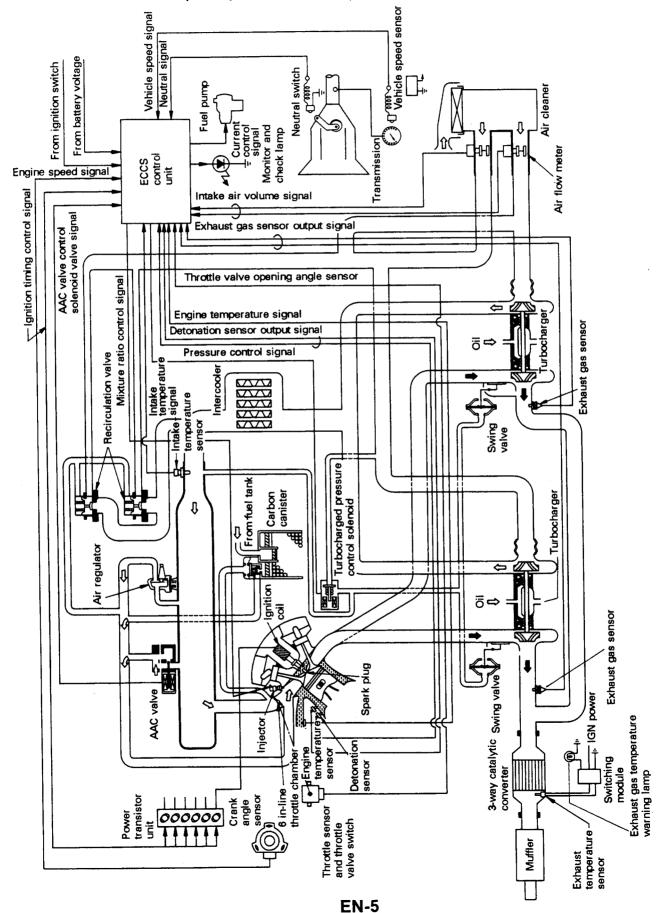
#### **B1 ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS**

#### 2. Emission Control Equipment Specification

	Model	E-BNR32
Item	Engine	RB26DETT
Engine fuel system		ECCS (MPi)
Air/fuel ratio control system		Air/fuel ratio feedback
Temperature control air cleaner		<del>-</del>
Supplemental start equipment		Bi-metal type air regulator
Intake heat system		Hot water heating
Ignition system		Breakerless type (ECCS electrical dis- tributor)
NO. and a River and a second	EGR control system	<del></del>
NOx reduction equipment	TV valve operation temperature °C (°F)	<del>-</del>
	Catalyzer type	Three-way catalyst
CO, HC (NOx) reduction equipment	Catalytic converter size [capacity in liters (Imp qt)]	X3 [1.7 (1-1/2)]
Deceleration exhaust gas reduction equipment	Fuel cutoff equipment	0
Exhaust gas temperature warning equi	pment [setting temperature °C (°F)]	Thermocouple [850 (1,562)]
Evaporative gas control system		Canister system
Blowby gas reduction system		Closed system

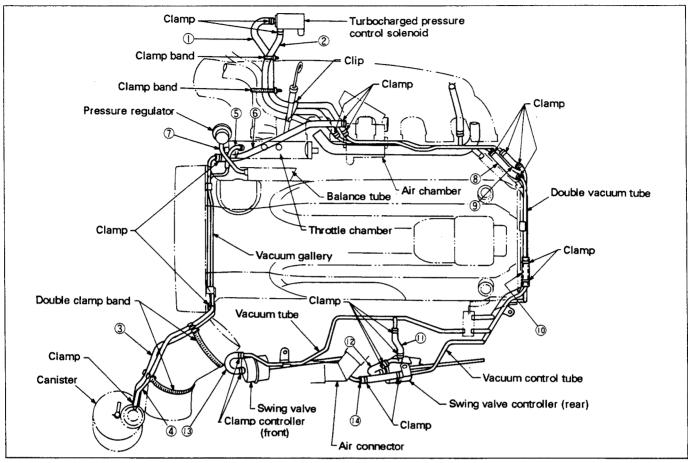
#### 3. System Diagram

#### 3-1 RB26 DOHC — EGI (ECCS) TWIN-TURBOCHARGER ENGINE



#### 4. Vacuum Diagram

#### 4-1 RB26 DOHC EGI (ECCS) TWIN-TURBOCHARGER ENGINE



Number	Length mm (in)	Part
1	580 (22.83)	Turbocharged pressure control solenoid - vacuum gallery
2	560 (22.05)	Turbocharged pressure control solenoid - vacuum gallery
3	425 (16.73)	Canister - vacuum gallery
4	425 (16.73)	Canister - vacuum gallery
5	80 (3.15)	Throttle chamber - vacuum gallery
6	290 (11.42)	Air chamber - vacuum gallery
7	Molded	Pressure regulator - balance tube
8	120 (4.72)	Vacuum gallery - vacuum gallery
9	90 (3.54)	Vacuum gallery - vacuum gallery
10	60 (2.36)	Vacuum gallery - vacuum gallery
10	90 (3.54)	Vacuum gallery - vacuum gallery
12	Molded	Vacuum gallery - swing valve controller (rear)
13	Molded	Vacuum gallery - swing valve controller (front)
14	90 (3.54)	Vacuum gallery - vacuum control tube

#### 1. Idle Inspection and Adjustment

#### **Tools required**

	Na	ame	Use
	Super tuner After number EG1151-9000, EG1152-9000, EG1153-9000 and EG1154-9000	Otherwise, tachometer tester (after number EG1334-9000)	Engine speed inspection
Measurement tool	Timing light (internal battery) EG1444 0000	B02-1498	Measures ignition timing.
	CO and HC meter		Measures CO and HC levels.
	Electronic system diagnosis tester CONSULT EG1180 0000	Program card Bos-ooo1	Idle test and adjustment

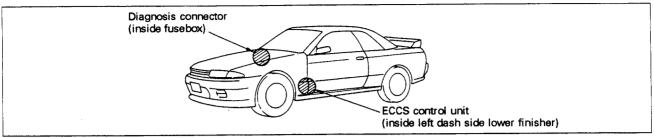
#### Idle standard values

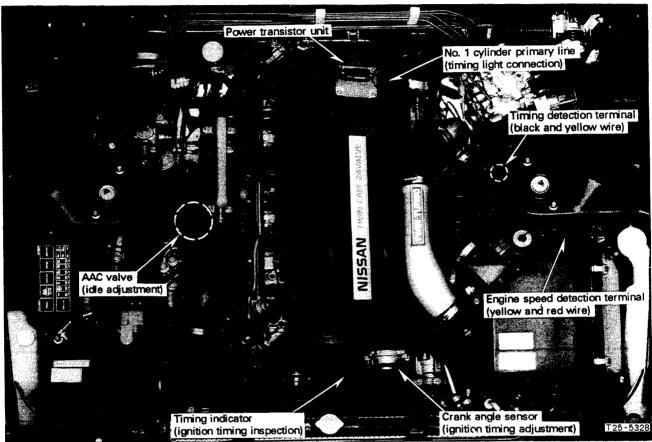
	Engine	RB26DETT
Item		
Idle speed (when air conditioner is ON)	(rpm)	950 (950)
Ignition timing	(BTDC°/rpm)	20/950
CO/HC density	(%)	0.1 max,
•	(ppm)	50 max.

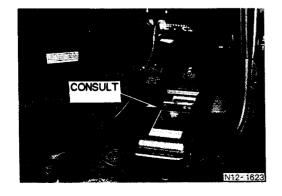
#### **CAUTION:**

The idle speed, ignition timing, CO and HC density are inter-related. Any adjustment to one effects the others and requires an additional inspection.

#### 1. Idle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd)





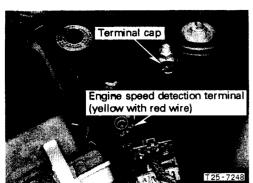


#### 1-1 IDLE SPEED INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

#### Engine speed measurement unit



- Warm engine adequately.
- Connect CONSULT to diagnosis connector on vehicle (attached to fuse block area). Turn ignition switch to
- "DIAGNOSIS MODE SELECTION" is displayed. Note: Refer to section B3, 2, 2-2 (2) for details.



# ☆MONHOR ☆NO FAIL CAS-RPM (POS) 950rpm IDLE POSITION ON RECORD

#### 1. Idle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd)



- Connect the measurement unit to the speed detection terminal in the harness connected to the ignition coil from the power transistor.
- After the measurement is completed, always replace the terminal cap in the detection terminal.

Be sure to check the tachometer specifications because a 6V voltage is generated.

#### Inspection

- Warm engine adequately.
- Make sure air conditioning load, power steering oil pump load and electrical loads are not applied.

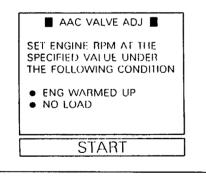


- Check "IDLE POS" and "CAS RPM -(POS)" in "DATA MONITOR" mode in CONSULT unit.
- Perform inspection using engine speed measurement.

Note: The measurement unit is limited because the speed output voltage is low (approx. 6V Vp-p).

#### **CAUTION:**

Before inspection, make sure the throttle valve switch (idle connection point) is on when the accelerator pedal is not pressed.



#### **Adjustment**

The idle speed adjustment is basically not necessary because the rated value (control target value) is returned to the control unit. If adjustment becomes necessary, perform the following procedures:



- ① Select "AAC valve adjustment" in the "WORK SUPPORT" mode. Turn AAC valve assembly idle adjustment screw with a screwdriver until idle speed is 900 rpm.
- Return the "AAC VALVE ADJUSTMENT" screen to "DATA MONITOR" and check idle speed shown on screen meets the specification.

#### 1. Idle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd)



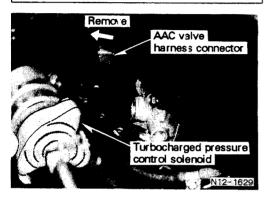
Red

B02-3427

① Make sure ECCS control unit idle control adjustment volume is turned all the way to the left.

#### **CAUTION:**

Never turn idle control speed adjustment volume with excessive force. The adjustment screw turning range is 3/4 of a turn.



Caution Adjust within

> 注意 表示範囲内で調整し強く回さないで下さい。

indicated range.

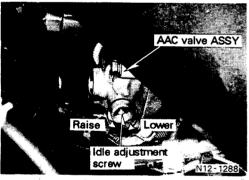
Do not turn with excessive force

Idle speed Self-

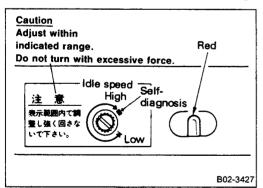
High

diagnosis

② Remove the 2-pin harness connector from the AAC valve to stop the idle speed feedback control. The AAC valve is completely closed at this time and the idle speed should be 900 rpm maximum under normal conditions.



- 3 Turn the AAC valve assembly idle adjustment screw with a screwdriver to adjust engine speed to 900 rpm.
- Connect AAC valve harness connector. Make sure idle speed is maintained at specified value. The engine speed increases when adjustment screw is turned to left (CCW) and decreases when turned to the right (CW).



(5) If idle speed increases for any reason, turn idle control adjustment volume in ECCS control unit to adjust speed. Idle adjustment volume increases engine speed when turned to right by a maximum 250 rpm.

#### **CAUTION:**

The adjustment volume must be set  $40^\circ$  -  $50^\circ$  from the self-diagnosis position because idle speed is lowered (lowest rpm + 50 rpm) if it is turned all the way to the right (self-diagnosis position).

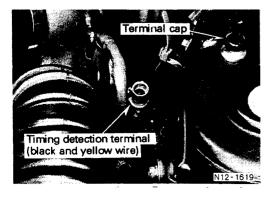
#### 1-2 IGNITION TIMING CHECK AND ADJUSTMENT

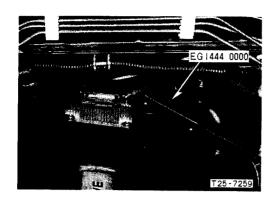
Timing light connection

- (1) When using "super tuner"
- Connect super tuner to timing detection terminal.

#### **CAUTION:**

After operation is completed, always attach terminal cap to timing detection terminal (check connector).





#### 1. Idle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd)

#### (2) Using primary current detector timing light

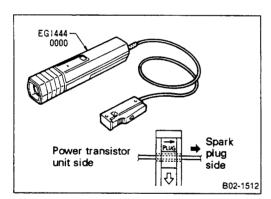
 When using EG1444 0000, attach sensor to No. 1 cylinder primary line.

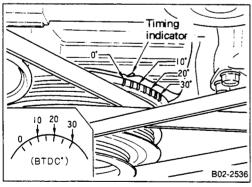
(No. 1 cylinder primary line is looped because it is longer than other cylinder primary lines.)

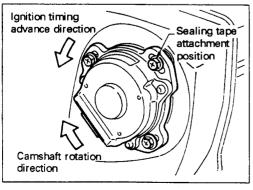
#### **CAUTION:**

When using EG1444 0000 (internal battery model), make sure that the sensor direction (arrow direction) faces spark plug when sensor is clipped to primary line.

(If primary line direction is not clear, measure with sensor connected in both directions. The correct installation direction is indicated when lower advanced angle value is obtained.)







#### Inspection

- Make sure idle speed is standard value.
- Make sure ignition timing at engine idle is at standard specification.
- Make sure ignition advances to correct advance angle when engine is raced.

#### **CAUTION:**

The 0° timing mark on crank pulley is orange and other points are painted white.

#### **Adjustment**

Since there is no variation in ignition timing, over an extended time period, ignition timing adjustment is not necessary in principle. Adjust ignition timing when crank angle sensor is installed.

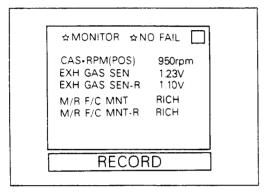
- Set ignition timing by adjusting crank angle sensor installation position.
- Make sure idle speed is standard.
- Loosen the three crank angle sensor mounting bolts and rotate crank angle sensor. Turn sensor to left to advance ignition timing.

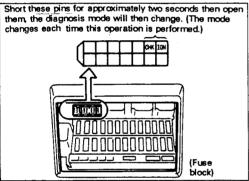
- 1. Idle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd)
- After adjustment, attach sealing tape to one of the three bolts that secure crank angle sensor.

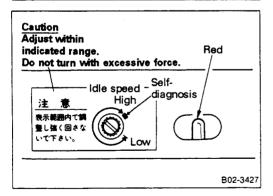
Sealing tape part number B2235 U7410

# 1. Idle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd) 1-3 CO, HC DENSITY INSPECTION

The air/fuel ratio feedback system which has a self-learning function is used and CO and HC density adjustment is not necessary because the correction range is wide.







#### Inspection

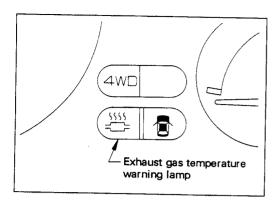
- Warm up the engine adequately and make sure the idle speed and ignition timing are standard. Check CO, HC density with CO and HC meter.
- If values do not conform to standard perform the following procedures to inspect the air/fuel feedback condition:



- ① In the data monitor mode, select "EXHAUST GAS SENSOR MONITOR" and "EXHAUST GAS SENSOR MONITOR (R)".
- 2 Set the engine speed above 2,000 rpm and make sure "RICH" and "LEAN" are displayed alternately.



- Short-circuit the self-diagnosis connector on the vehicle side (near fuse box installation). Otherwise, remove ECCS control unit and operate adjustment volume on control unit side.
- ① Set the ignition switch "ON" and use a lead line to short-circuit the CHK pin and IGN pin of the diagnosis connector for more than two seconds to release the setting. (Otherwise turn the ignition switch to "ON" and turn the adjustment volume on the side of the ECCS control unit to the right (CW) until it stops in the self diagnosis mode switching position ® for more than two seconds and then return it to the original position.)



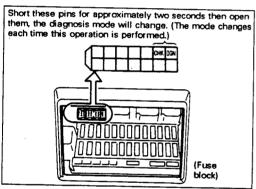
#### 1. Idle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd)

2 After warming up the engine adequately, raise the engine speed until the exhaust temperature warning lamp (or the red lamp on side of control unit) flashes (the flashing will start above approximately 2,000 rpm). The exhaust gas sensor output monitor (R) mode will be set.

#### **CAUTION:**

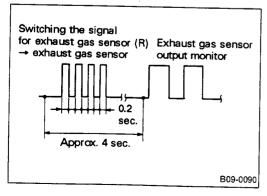
The accelerator pedal must be pressed intentionally during idling to perform the inspection because the air/fuel ratio feedback control is stopped.

3 Make sure the exhaust gas temperature warning lamp or red lamp on the side of the control unit flashes in this condition.



Switching the signal for exhaust gas sensor output monitor

0.2 0.6 0.4
sec. sec. sec.
Approx. 4 sec.



Use a lead to short the CHK pin and the IGN pin of the diagnosis connector for more than two seconds one more time to release the self-diagnosis mode. (Otherwise turn the adjustment volume of the ECCS control unit side to the right (CW) until it stops to select the self-diagnosis mode for more than two seconds and then return it to the original position).

Note: Refer to section (B3, 2, Diagnosis System) for explanation of air fuel feedback monitor.

#### Exhaust gas sensor monitor mode switching display

- ① Set the ignition switch to "ON". Use a lead line to short CHK pin and IGN pin of diagnosis connector for more than two seconds to switch mode.

  (Otherwise turn ignition switch to "ON" and turn adjustment volume on side of the ECCS control unit to the right (CW) until it stops at self-diagnosis mode switching position ® for more than two seconds and then return volume to original position.)
- 2 After warming the engine adequately, raise the engine speed until the exhaust gas temperature warning lamp (or the red lamp on side of control unit) flashes (the flashing will start above approximately 2,000 rpm). The rear exhaust gas sensor output monitor mode will be set.

#### CAUTION

The accelerator pedal must be pressed intentionally during idling to perform the inspection because the air-fuel ratio feedback control is stopped.

#### 1. Idle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd)

- 3 Make sure the exhaust gas temperature warning lamp or red lamp on the side of the control unit flashes in this condition.
- A Short CHK pin and IGN pin of the diagnosis connector for more than two seconds one more time to release the mode. (Otherwise, turn the adjustment volume on side ECCS control unit to the right (CW) until it stops at self-diagnosis mode switching position for more than two seconds and then return volume to original position.) After the exhaust gas temperature warning lamp (or red lamp on control unit side) flashes two times, the mode switches to the front exhaust gas sensor output monitor mode.
- (5) Make sure that the exhaust gas temperature warning lamp (or red lamp on side of control unit) flashes at about 2,000 rpm.

Note: Refer to section B3, 2, Self-diagnosis System for details about air/fuel ratio feedback monitor.

Note: When switching the exhaust gas sensor output monitor from the No. 1-3 cylinder bank to No. 4-6 cylinder bank, adjust the diagnosis connector (or control unit adjustment volume). The signal pattern is shown in the diagrams.

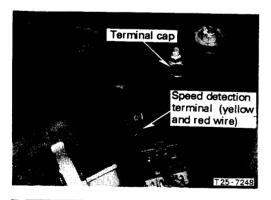
#### 2. Compression Pressure Inspection

#### Tools required

	Na	me	Application
Tool	Spark plug wrench EG1740 1600 (or other regular spark plug wrench set)	B02-0045	Removal and installation of small size hexagonal spark plug
	Engine speed measurement unit		To check engine speed.
Measurement tool	① Allen compression gauge EG1505 0000		For engine compression pressure
1001	② Compression gauge adaptor EG1505 0101	B02-0044	inspection.

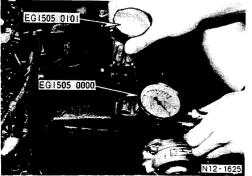
#### Compression pressure standard values

Item	Engine	RB26DETT
Standard value	kPa (kg/cm², psi)/rpm	1,177 (12.0, 171)/300
Limit value	kPa (kg/cm², psi)/rpm	883 (9.0, 128)/300
Compression variance limit between cylinders	kPa (kg/cm², psi)/rpm	98 (1.0, 14)/300



#### Engine speed measurement unit installation

- Connect the engine speed measurement unit to the speed detection pin on the harness connected to the ignition coil from the power transistor.
- Always attach the terminal cap with rubber seal after measurement is completed.

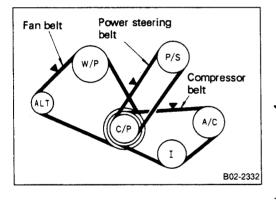


#### Compression gauge installation

- Warm up engine.
- Release fuel pressure.
   (Refer to "Releasing fuel pressure" section B2, 7-1.)
- Remove all spark plugs. (Refer to "SPARK PLUGS" section B2, 10-9.)
- Attach the adaptor to the Allen compression gauge and set it in a spark plug hole.

# 2. Compression Pressure Inspection (Cont'd) Inspection

- Press accelerator pedal all the way down. Turn ignition switch to "START" and crank the engine. When gauge needle stops moving read compression pressure and engine speed.
- When engine speed is out of specifications, check specific gravity of the battery and perform test again if battery is functioning properly.
- If the compression pressure is still not standard, inspect the components around the combustion chamber (valves, valves seat, hydraulic valve lifters, piston rings, cylinder bore, cylinder head, cylinder head gasket, etc.). Correct any malfunctions and repeat compression test.



#### 3. Belt Tension Inspection and Adjustment

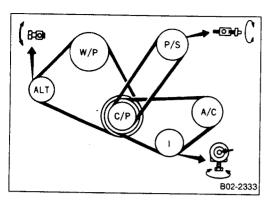
#### Inspection

 The inspection should be performed when the engine is cold or more than thirty minutes after the engine has stopped.

Item	Belt specification	Belt deflection mm (in) [When 98 N (10 kg, 22 lb) of force is applied at the "♥" position.]		
Part		New	Adjustment	Tension limit
Power steering belt	Poly-V low-main- tenance belt	8 - 10 (0.31 - 0.39)	10 - 12 (0.39 - 0.47)	16 (0.63)
Air conditioner compressor belt	Poly-V low-main- tenance belt	6 - 8 (0.24 - 0.31)	7 - 9 (0.28 - 0.35)	12 (0.47)
Fan belt	Poly-V low-main- tenance belt	3 - 5 (0.12 - 0.20)	4 - 6 (0.16 - 0.24)	7.5 (0.295)

#### CAUTION:

- (1) When the belt is replaced with a new belt increase the tension slightly more than for the used belt to allow for wear-in of the new belt.
- (2) When the belt deflection exceeds the limit, adjust to the "Adjustment" value.
- (3) When the belt is installed, make sure pulley groove is aligned correctly.



# 3. Belt Tension Inspection and Adjustment. (Cont'd)

#### Adjustment

Part	Adjustment position	
Power steering belt	Adjustment bolt in power steering pump	
Air conditioner compressor belt	Adjustment bolt in idler pulley	
Fan belt	Adjustment bolt in alternator	

#### 4. Valve Clearance Inspection and Adjustment

Additional work required:

Remove the following parts:

- Air duct
- Rocker cover (Refer to "SPARK PLUGS and ROCKER COVER REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION" section B2, 10-9,
   10.)

#### Inspection

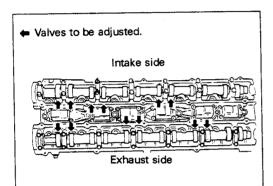
- Adjust valve clearance while engine is cold.
- Remove the air duct, ornaments and rocker cover.
- Turn crankshaft and align crankshaft pulley mark with belt cover indicator.
- No. 1 cylinder is at the compression stroke top dead center when both the intake and exhaust side cams do not move the valve lifters.

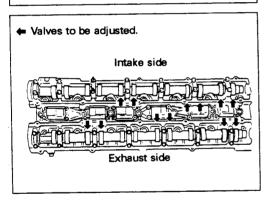
Item	Part	Valve clearance measurement	
Intake side		Cylinder No. 1, 2, 4	
Exhaust side		Cylinder No. 1, 3, 5	

Firing order: 1-5-3-6-2-4

 Turn crankshaft one revolution (360°) and align mark on crankshaft pulley with belt cover indicator. (No. 1 cylinder piston exhaust T.D.C.)

Item	Part Valve	clearance measurement		
Intake side	(	Cylinder No. 3, 5, 6		
Exhaust side		Cylinder No. 2, 4, 6		





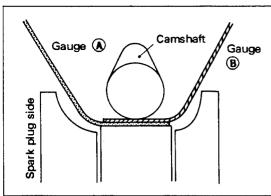
#### Valve clearance standard values

 $[20 \pm 5^{\circ}C (68 \pm 9^{\circ}F)]$ 

			[20 20 0 (00 20 7)]
Item	Part	Intake	Exhaust
Valve clearance (cold)	mm (in)	$0.45 \pm 0.03$ (0.018 $\pm 0.001$ )	$0.38 \pm 0.03$ (0.015 ± 0.001)
(Reference value: warm)	mm (in)	$0.51 \pm 0.03$ (0.020 ± 0.001)	$0.44 \pm 0.03$ $(0.017 \pm 0.001)$

#### **CAUTION:**

Always check valves when they are cold.



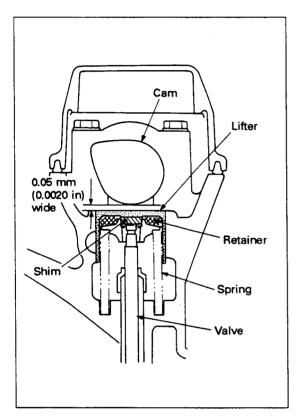
# **Valve Clearance Inspection and Adjustment** (Cont'd)

#### Valve clearance measurement

- Insert a 0.15 0.20 mm (0.0059 0.0079 in) feeler gauge (A) from spark plug side.
- Insert feeler gauges (B) from opposite side. Select a gauge thickness that will reduce the clearance to 0 mm (0 in).

Note: • Do not use more than two gauges for **B**.

• The feeler gauge must conform to JIS (Japanese Industrial Standard) 150A25.



#### Valve clearance = gauge (A) + gauge (B)

Reasons for measurement using gauges (A) and (B):

- 1 The valve clearance setting is larger compared to previous engines.
- 2 Larger gauges cannot be placed parallel to the measurement surface.
- Thick feeler gauge blades have a high rigidity and do not bend easily, so the measurement will be incorrect.
- The error factor increases if a number of thin gauges are layered and the measurement will be incorrect.

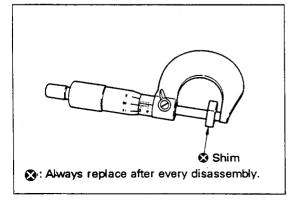
#### Valve clearance adjustment

- The valve clearance adjustment is performed by selecting and inserting a shim of suitable thickness.
- When the measurement valve clearance (t) is out of specification, measure the shim thickness (T) and replace it with a shim that will produce the standard clearance.
- Shim thickness calculation method

Example: When the intake valve clearance (t) is 0.50 mm (0.020

0.50 (t) - 0.45 (specified value) = 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)

- The valve clearance is 0.05 mm (0.0020 in) greater than specified value.
- Use a shim which is 0.05 mm (0.0020 in) thicker than the current shim to reduce the valve clearance.

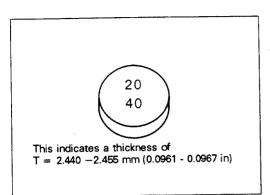


#### ② Current shim thickness (T) calculation method

Measure the center of removed shim to determine thickness.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not use measured shims again.



# 4. Valve Clearance Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd)

## 3 Shim selection

- Removed shim thickness (T) is 2.40 mm (0.0945 in).
   2.40 (T) mm (0.0945 in) + 0.05 mm (0.0020 in) = 2.450 → selection shim thickness
- Select new shim with stamped mark  $\begin{bmatrix} 24 \\ 40 \end{bmatrix}$  (T = 2.440 2.455).

#### CAUTION

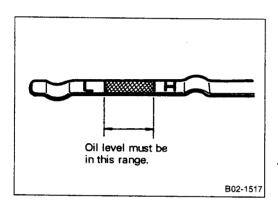
Select a shim which is within standard value range  $\pm\,0.03$  mm (  $\pm\,0.0012$  in).

## 4 Shim types and classification

- There are 70 types of shims
   The shim sizes range from 2.275 mm (0.0896 in) to 3.325 mm (0.1309 in) in 0.015 mm (0.0006 in) increments.
- After the camshaft is installed, measure valve clearance again and make sure clearance conforms to standard value.

# 5. Lubrication System Inspection

		Name	Application
Special tool	Oil filter wrench KV101 062S0	B02-0038	Oil filter removal and installation
Measurement tool	Oil pi	essure gauge	Used for oil pressure measurement



## 5-1 LUBRICATION OIL LEVEL INSPECTION

#### Inspection

- The engine oil level should be checked before starting the engine. If the engine has been started, perform the measurement ten minutes after the engine has cooled.
- The oil level should be between the H and L lines on the dipstick.
- The oil must not have any white turbidity or dirt.

Replacement interval		Use SD, SE, SF or SG class oil. Change oil every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months.
-------------------------	--	---

Note: Use genuine Nissan [Turbo X (7.5W-30)] for service.

Engine	RB26	DETT
Oil level (Imp qt)	Н	4.5 (4)
Ciriovei t (imp qt)	L	3.5 (3-1/8)
Oil supplement volume	Only oil replacement	Approx. 4.2 (3-3/4)
when replaced $\ell \text{ (Imp qt)}$	Oil and oil filter replacement	Approx. 4.6 (4)



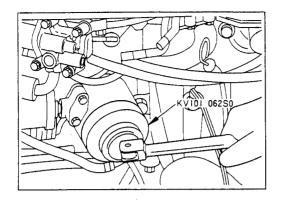
#### Inspection

- Remove the oil pressure switch and connect oil pressure gauge.
- After warming engine, make sure the pressure is appropriate for engine speed.

Engine speed	(rpm)	800	2,000	6,000
Outlet pressure	kPa (kg/cm², psi)	Approx. 147 (1.5, 21)	Approx. 294 (3, 43)	Approx. 451 (4.6, 65)

[Oil temperature: 80°C (176°F)]





# 5. Lubrication System Inspection (Cont'd)

#### 5-3 OIL FILTER REPLACEMENT

Refer to "OIL COOLER, OIL FILTER REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION" section B2, 10-15.)

#### Removal

Use oil filter wrench (special service tool) to remove filter.

Catch any dripping oil in a rag when removing the filter.

#### Installation

- Before installing new oil filter, clean the oil filter bracket mounting surface on cylinder block and coat the oil filter seal lips lightly with engine oil.
- Screw in the oil filter by hand until a slight resistance is felt and then tighten an additional 2/3 turn.

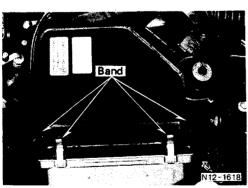
Start engine and check area around drain plug and oil filter for oil leakage.

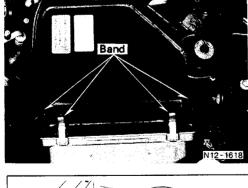
Periodic exchange interval		Use SD, SE, SF or SG class oil. Change oil every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) or 1 year.
-------------------------------	--	---

#### 6. Exhaust System Inspection

#### **Tools required**

		Name	Application
Measurement tool	Compound gauge EG1508 0001		Used to check turbo- charger for excess pres- sure.
		B02-1518	





# G1508 0001

#### 6-1 AIR CLEANER ELEMENT INSPECTION

#### Inspection

Remove parts from vehicle.

- Refer to Section 10-2, AIR CLEANER ELEMENT INSTALLA-
- There should be no excessive dirt or damage in the air cleaner element.

RB26DETT	Periodic exchange interval	every 60,000 km (36,000 miles)

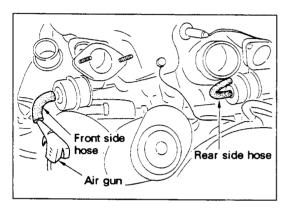
#### 6-2 TURBOCHARGER INSPECTION

#### **Function inspection**

- Remove the intake manifold canister hose, and place a cap on the hose. Connect test hose to intake manifold and attach pressure gauge (compound gauge).
- When engine operation test is performed, check that pressure does not rise above approximately 78 to 88 kPa (0.8 to 0.9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 11 to 13 psi).

#### 6. **Exhaust System Inspection (Cont'd)**

- When the pressure does not reach specified level:
  - Check for vacuum leak in intake or exhaust system or exhaust gas leak.
- b. When the pressure exceeds the maximum pressure level (approx. 78 to 88 kPa (0.8 to 0.9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 11 to 13 psi):
  - Check if swing valve controller rubber hose is disconnected or cut.
  - Check if swing valve controller motion malfunctions (stays closed).

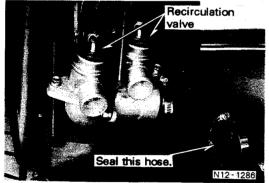


# Swing valve controller inspection

- Remove the swing valve controller rubber hose from the vacuum tube side.
- When compressed air [approx. 69 to 78 kPa (0.7 to 0.8 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 10 to 11 psi)] is forced into the hose by an air gun, the control rod must start operation. Stop blowing compressed air into the hose as soon as control rod operation is verified.

#### **CAUTION:**

The diaphragm may be damaged if excessive air pressure is applied. Use the LPG pressure gauge (special service tool for [98 kPa (1 kg/cm², 14 psi)]) to verify that the air gun pressure is approx. 78 to 88 kPa (0.8 to 0.9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 11 to 13 psi) before testing the air hose.



# EG1513 Recirculation valve B02-3564

## 6-3 RECIRCULATION VALVE INSPECTION

#### Function inspection

Remove hose on upper flow side of recirculation valve compressor (cover end of hose with cap) and check if air blows back when throttle is closed quickly.

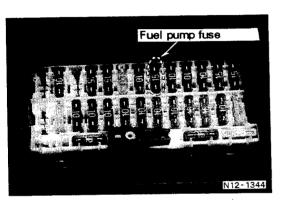
#### Unit inspection

Use a hand vacuum pump to create negative pressure  $[-20.0 \pm 4.0 \text{ kPa} (-150 \pm 30 \text{ mmHg}, -5.91 \pm 1.18 \text{ inHg})]$ . The recirculation valve diaphragm must start to lift and the vacuum pressure must be maintained.

# 7. Fuel System Inspection

#### **Tools required**

		Item	Application
Measurement tool	EGI fuel pressure meter ST1959 0000	B02-0064	Fuel pressure measurement



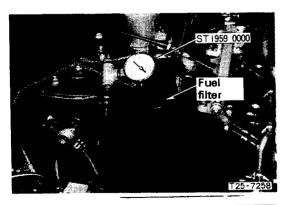
#### 7-1 FUEL PRESSURE INSPECTION

#### Releasing fuel pressure

- After starting engine, remove fuel pump fuse. After the engine stops, crank the engine over two or three times and the fuel in the pipe will be consumed.
- If the engine does not start, remove the pump fuse and crank the engine three to four times to consume the fuel in fuel lines.

#### **CAUTION:**

The battery may become weak easily, so use booster cables to connect it to another vehicle or charged battery if necessary.





# Fuel pressure meter installation

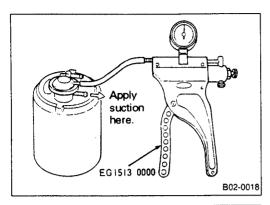
- Connect the fuel pressure meter between fuel filter and fuel line.
- Attach fuel pump fuse.

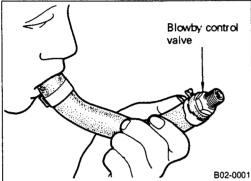
#### Fuel pressure inspection

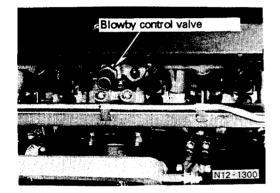
- Start engine and check if the fuel pressure is standard value.
- If the engine does not start, check fuel pressure after 5 seconds when the ignition switch has been turned ON.

#### Fuel pressure measurement

F		
When ignition switch is ON	kPa (kg/cm², psi)	Approx. 294 (3.0, 43)
During idling	kPa (kg/cm², psi)	Approx. 245 (2.5, 36)
Idling when pressure regulatoremoved.	or vacuum hose is kPa (kg/cm², psi)	Approx. 294 (3.0, 43)







# 8. Evaporative Gas Control System Inspection 8-1 PURGE CONTROL VALVE INSPECTION Inspection

- Use a hand vacuum pump to apply approximately -53.3 kPa (-400 mmHg, -15.75 inHg) and make sure vacuum pressure is maintained.
- In the preceding condition, check that a small amount of air can be sucked from the manifold vacuum path.

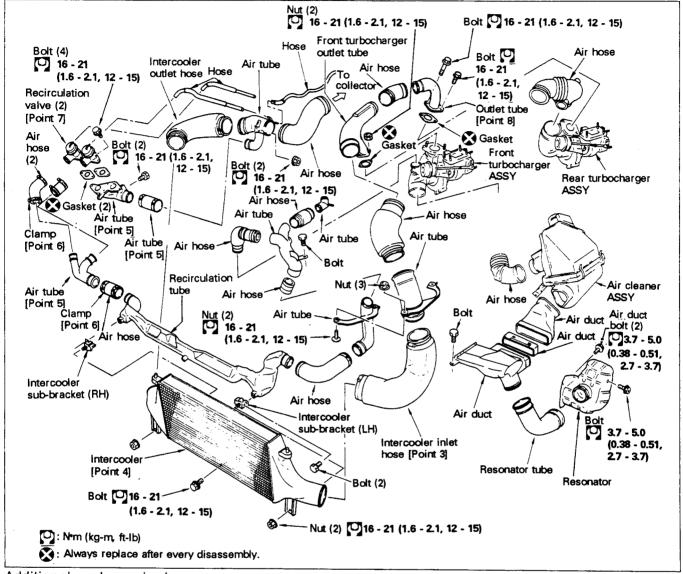
# 9. Blowby Gas Reduction Equipment Inspection9-1 BLOWBY CONTROL VALVE INSPECTIONInspection

Check the blowby control valve flow path.

	Condition
Air is blown.	Air passes.
Air is drawn in.	No air passes.

#### 10. Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts

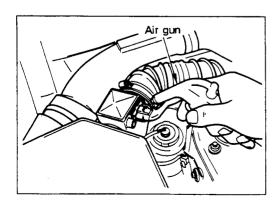
#### 10-1 INTERCOOLER AIR DUCT ASSEMBLY



Additional work required:

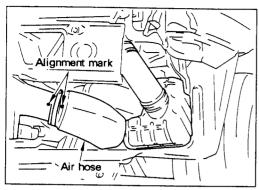
Remove undercover.

Remove front bumper. (Refer to Section D1-1, Body.)

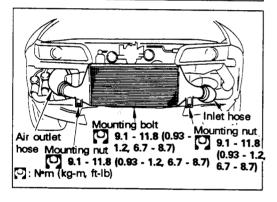


#### [Point 1] Air hose, air duct cleaning

 Before removing each air hose and air duct, blow off any dirt or dust with an air gun.



# Resonator B Air hose A Resonator



# Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

[Point 2] Remove and install each air hose and tube.

#### Removal

 Draw alignment marks before removing air hoses and tubes.

#### Installation

Position air hoses and tubes so the alignment marks coincide. Insert [approximately 30 mm (1.18 in)] hose or tube and tighten clamps securely.

# [Point 3] Remove and install the intercooler inlet hose.

#### Removal

Remove the resonator and tube B before removing hose A.

#### Installation

 Attach hose (A), then combine resonator and tube (B) as a single unit and install.

## [Point 4] Remove and install intercooler.

#### Removal

- ① Remove the bumper finisher and bumper reinforcement. (Refer to Section D Body for details.)
- ② Separate the intercooler inlet and outlet hoses.
- 3 Remove the mounting bolt and two nuts. Detach intercooler without scratching the fins .

#### **CAUTION:**

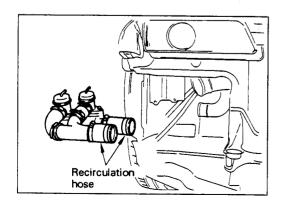
- (1) The fins are aluminum and can be damaged easily. Never place anything on the intercooler or allow tools or other hard objects to contact the fins.
- (2) The main unit (tank, fins, tube) cannot be disassembled.

#### Installation

 Assembly is the reverse of disassembly. Perform steps in the sequence ③, ②, ①.

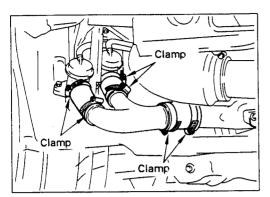
#### Tightening torque

9.1 - 11.8 N·m (0.93 - 1.2 kg-m, 6.7 - 8.7 ft-lb)



## [Point 5] Recirculation hose removal and installation

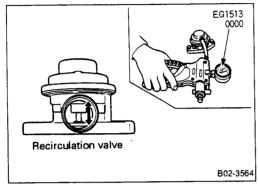
 Remove and install the recirculation hose and tube as shown in the figure on the left.



# 10. Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

## [Point 6] Recirculation hose clamp installation

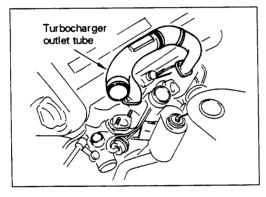
 When the recirculation hose clamp is installed, it must not contact the bumper finisher.



#### [Point 7] Recirculation valve inspection

#### Unit inspection

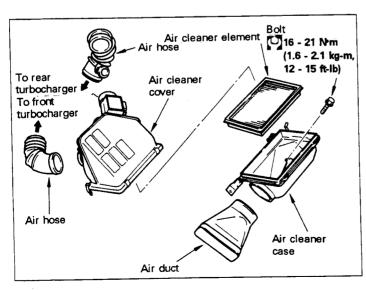
Use a hand vacuum pump to apply a vacuum [-20.0±2.7 kPa (-150±20 mmHg, -5.91±0.79 inHg)] and check that recirculation valve diaphragm lifts and vacuum pressure is maintained.



# [Point 8] Turbocharger outlet tube removal and installation

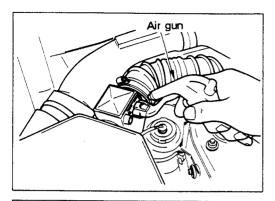
 Remove and install turbocharger outlet tube as shown in figure on left.

### 10-2 AIR CLEANER ELEMENT



#### Additional work required:

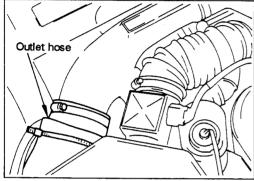
Remove turbocharger outlet hose. [Point 2]



# 10. Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

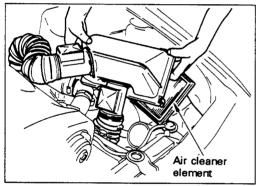
## [Point 1] Air hose and air duct cleaning

 Use an air gun to blow off any dirt or dust before removing the air cleaner element.



# [Point 2] Air cleaner element removal and installation Removal

1 Remove turbocharger outlet hose.



Remove the four band clips from air cleaner. Lift air cleaner cover and remove air cleaner element.

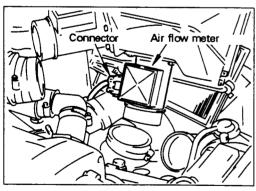
#### Installation

Install in reverse order of removal.

#### [Point 3] Air cleaner element inspection

Air cleaner element must not be dirty or damaged.
 Periodic replacement interval:

Every 60,000 km (36,000 miles)



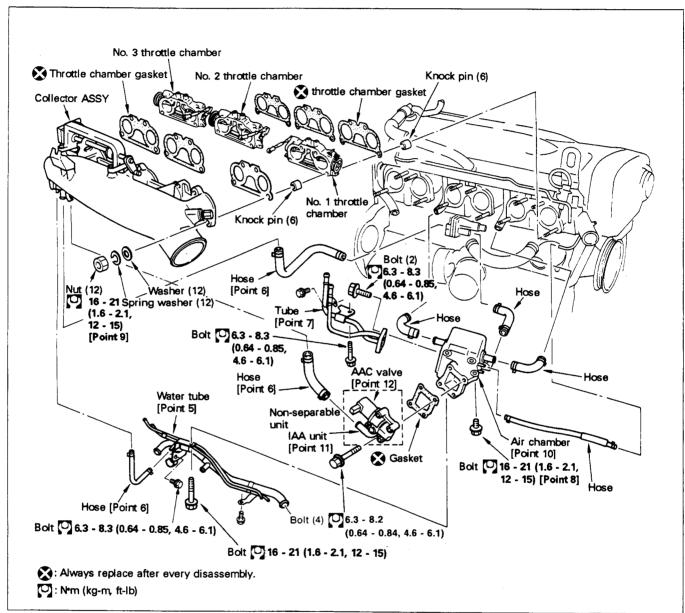
#### [Point 4] Air cleaner cover installation

 First connect air flow meter connector for front turbocharger and then install air cleaner cover.

# 10. Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

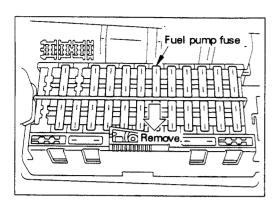
#### 10-3 COLLECTOR ASSY

#### (1) Collector ASSY removal and installation



#### Additional work required

- Drain and refill cooling water. [Point 2]
- Release fuel pressure in the fuel lines. [Point 1]
- Acceleration control wire [Point 3]
- Air inlet hose
- EGI harness connector, harness clamp
- All hoses



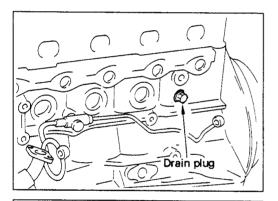
# 10. Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

#### [Point 1] Release fuel pressure

- Start the engine.
- After engine starts, remove fuel pump fuse and wait until engine stops. Crank engine two or three times to use up fuel remaining in fuel lines.
- If the vehicle will not start, remove the fuel pump fuse, crank the engine 4 to 5 times to use up fuel in fuel lines.

#### **CAUTION:**

Connect the battery with booster cables to a battery in another vehicle or charged battery since the battery may drain easily.

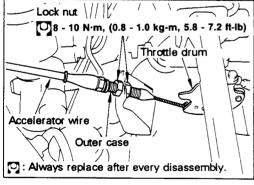


#### [Point 2] Drain the cooling water.

 Remove drain plug from cylinder block to drain all coolant from block.

#### **CAUTION:**

Make sure coolant does not fall on front exhaust pipe.

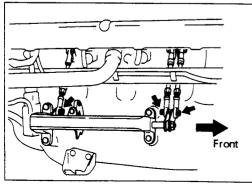


#### [Point 3] Accelerator wire adjustment

Loosen lock nut to provide adequate slack for the accelerator wire and pull outer case in the direction of the accelerator. Return lock nut 1.0 to 1.5 turns from the position the throttle drum starts moving (when there is no play in cable) and tighten.

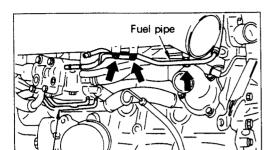
#### **Tightening torque:**

8 - 10 N·m (0.8 - 1.0 kg-m, 5.8 - 7.2 ft-lb)



#### [Point 4] Remove throttle chamber linkage.

- Remove mounting nuts indicated by arrow marks. Separate the three throttle chamber links from collector side.
- Remove harness from throttle sensor and throttle valve switch.

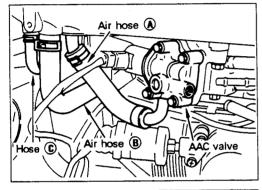


Water tube

# Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

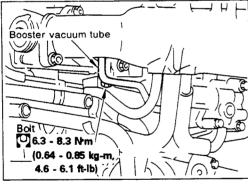
#### [Point 5] Fuel pipe removal

 Remove the three bolts indicated by the arrows and separate the fuel pipe.



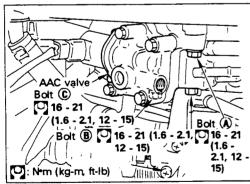
#### [Point 6] Air hose removal

• Separate air hoses (A), (B) and (C) from the collector side.



#### [Point 7] Booster vacuum tube removal

 Remove the clamp boits, separate booster vacuum tube from collector and air chamber and remove tube.



# [Point 8] Air chamber bolts removal and installation

#### Removal

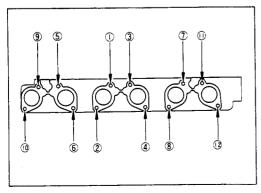
Remove the three bolts and separate air chamber.

#### Installation

 Insert bolt ® in air chamber bolt hole, before performing final assembly.

**Tightening torque:** 

16 - 21 N·m (1.6 - 2.1 kg-m, 12 - 15 ft-lb)



#### [Point 9] Collector nut removal and installation

#### Removal

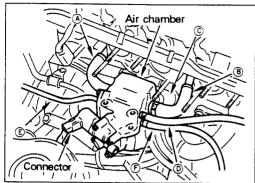
 Remove the nuts in the reverse order of the figure on the left.

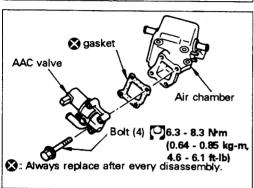
#### Installation

• Tighten nuts in order shown in figure on left uniformly in two to three stages.

**Tightening torque:** 

16 - 21 N·m (1.6 - 2.1 kg-m, 12 - 15 ft-lb)





# 10. Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

# [Point 10] Air chamber removal and installation

#### Removal

• Separate air hoses (A), (B), (C), vacuum hoses (D), (F) and AAC valve connector and remove air chamber.

#### Installation

Position air chamber in place, connect air hoses (C), (B),
 (A), vacuum hoses (F), (E), then connect AAC valve connector.

## [Point 11] AAC valve removal and installation

#### Removal

Remove the four bolts and detach AAC valve.

#### CAUTION:

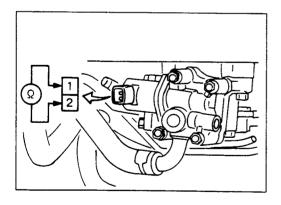
- (1) The AAC valve cannot be disassembled.
- (2) Replace gasket with a new one.

#### Installation

Install gasket and AAC valve.

Tightening torque:

6.3 - 8.3 N·m (0.64 - 0.85 kg-m, 4.6 - 6.1 ft-lb)



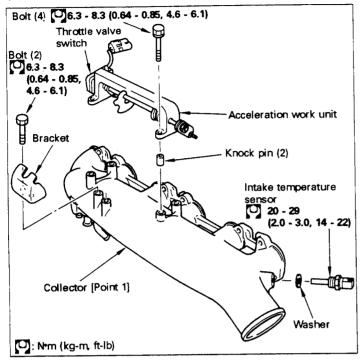
#### [Point 12] AAC valve inspection

Measure the AAC valve resistance.
 Resistance [20°C (68°F)]:

Approx. 9 - 10 ( $\Omega$ )

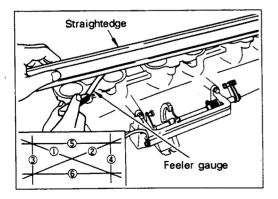
# 10. Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

#### (2) Collector ASSY disassembly and assembly



#### Additional work required:

Collector ASSY installation
 Refer to Section B3, 6-3, THROTTLE VALVE
 SWITCH SYSTEM INSPECTION for the
 throttle valve switch adjustment procedures.
 Refer to section B2, 10-5, 6 IN-LINE
 THROTTLE CHAMBER LINKAGE
 ADJUSTMENT for the related adjustment
 procedures.



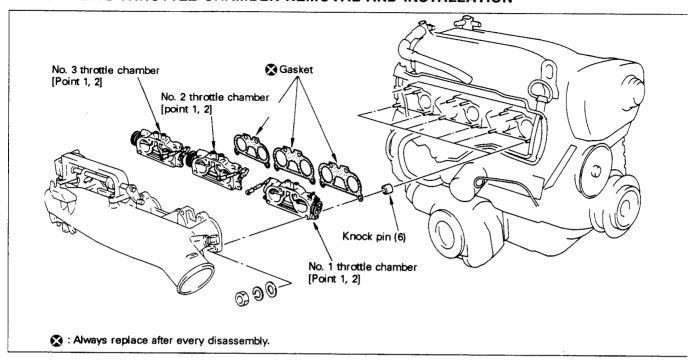
#### [Point 1] Collector installation

 Measure the collector installation surface for distortion in six directions (opposing directions, up, down, left, right, horizontally and vertically).

Limit: 0.15 mm (0.0059 in)

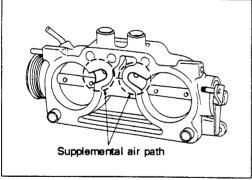
# 10. Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

## 10-4 6 IN-LINE THROTTLE CHAMBER REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



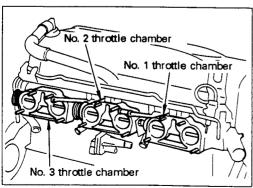
#### Additional work required:

- Collector ASSY removal and installation
- Canister hose



## [Point 1] Throttle chamber inspection

 Check that there are no cracks and that supplemental air paths are not obstructed.



#### [Point 2] Throttle chamber installation

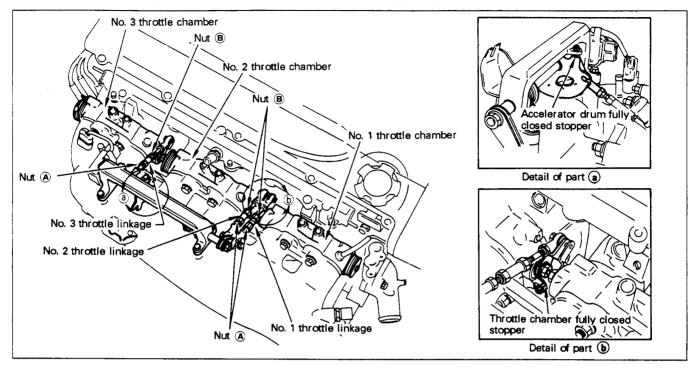
• Install the No. 1 to No. 3 throttle chambers.

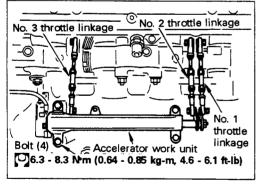
#### CAUTION:

Do not make any mistake when installing the chamber.

# 10. Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

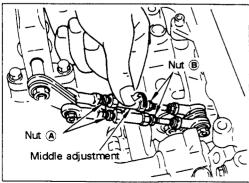
#### 10-5 6 IN-LINE THROTTLE CHAMBER LINKAGE ADJUSTMENT





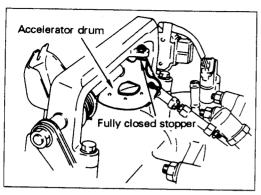
#### [Point 1] Accelerator work unit installation

 Install the 6 in-line throttle chamber and accelerator work unit and connect the No. 1, 2 and 3 throttle linkages.



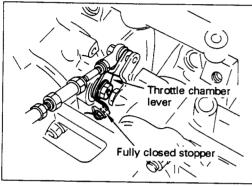
#### [Point 2] 6 in-line throttle chamber linkage adjustment

1 Loosen nuts (A) and (B) for each throttle linkage. Turn the middle adjustment of each throttle linkage counterclockwise to shorten the linkage.



# 10. Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

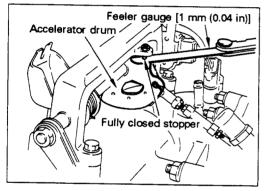
② Shorten each throttle linkage until acceleration drum contacts fully closed stopper on the accelerator work unit side.



3 Shorten each throttle linkage, so the throttle chamber lever opens wider than fully closed stopper on the throttle chamber side.

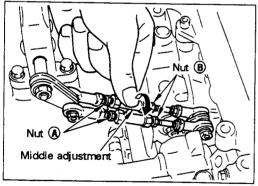
#### **CAUTION:**

- 1. Do not lock nuts (A) and (B).
- 2. The throttle chamber lever opening angle should be adequate.

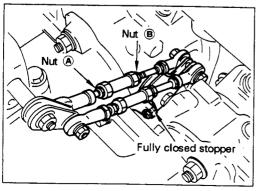


(4) Insert a 1 mm (0.04 in) feeler gauge between the accelerator drum and fully closed stopper on the accelerator work unit side.

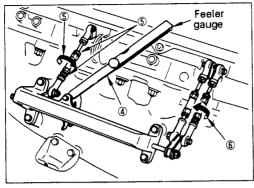
Secure accelerator drum so it does not move.



(5) With feeler gauge inserted, turn the middle adjustment in No. 2 throttle linkage clockwise to lengthen throttle linkage until the throttle chamber lever contacts the fully closed stopper on the throttle chamber side.

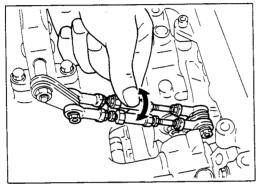


When the fully closed stopper contacts, the throttle chamber lever, you should feel resistance when turning the throttle linkage with your fingers. Shorten the throttle linkage to the point just before this resistance is felt.



# 10. Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

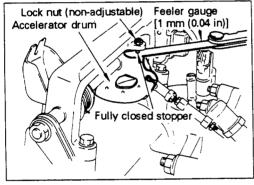
Perform steps 4, 5 and 6 to adjust the No. 3 and 1 throttle linkages.



8 After the adjustment is completed for the three throttle linkages, tighten lock nuts (A) and (B). After the nuts are tightened, No. 1 - 3 throttle linkages must turn with same degree of smoothness.

#### CAUTION

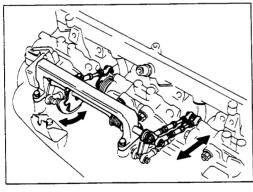
The middle adjustment linkage must not turn when the lock nut is tightened.



Remove feeler gauge from fully closed stopper on accelerator work unit side.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not adjust fully closed stopper nut.



① Completely open and close the 6 in-line throttle chambers repeatedly and check that each throttle chamber moves smoothly.

# 10. Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

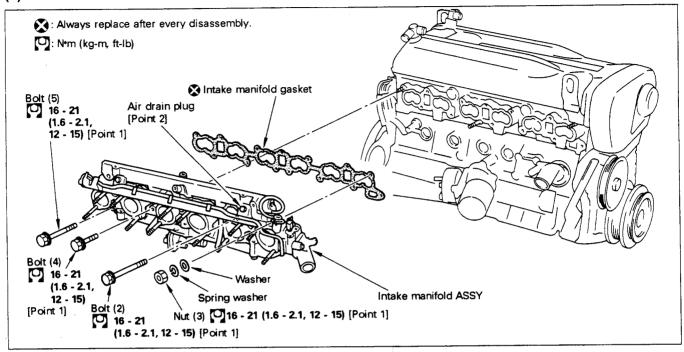
#### 10-6 INTAKE MANIFOLD ASSY

## **Tools required**

		Name		Application
Tool	Tube presser WS3993		B02-0051	Liquid gasket lubrication

# 10. Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

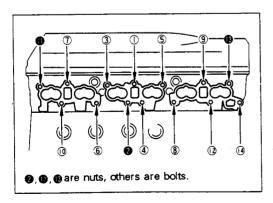
## (1) Intake Manifold ASSY Removal and Installation



#### Additional work required:

Removal and Installation

- Collector ASSY
- Throttle chamber
- ECCS harness connector and all hoses
- Water outlet hose
- Blowby hose



# [Point 1] Intake manifold ASSY bolt and nut removal and installation

#### Removal

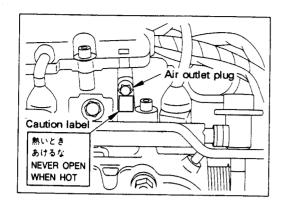
• Removal is the reverse of order shown in the figure on left. **Installation** 

 Installation is performed in order shown in figure. Tighten in gradual steps to uniform tightness.

	Length: Number of bolts	Installation location
	30 (1.18): (4)	3,5,6,8
Bolt length below head mm (in)	60 (2.36): (5)	①, ④, ⑩, ⑫, ⑭
11111 (111)	65 (2.56): (6)	7, 9

Tightening torque:

16 - 21 N·m (1.6 - 2.1 kg-m, 12 - 15 ft-lb)



# 10. Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Par (Cont'd)

# [Point 2] Air drain plug

Refer to section B6, 3, for details.

Perform when engine is cool.

#### **WARNING:**

Never remove the air drain plug when engine is warm, becau hot water may escape and cause injury.

When pouring coolant into engine, always remove air draplug to allow air within engine to escape. (This prever overheating.)

#### **CAUTION:**

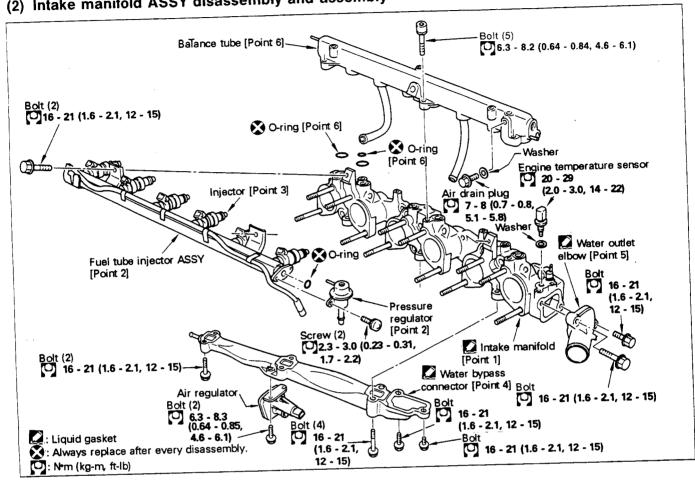
Be careful not to strip screw threads by over-torquing the a drain plug.

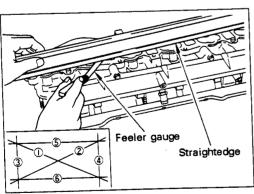
Tightening torque:

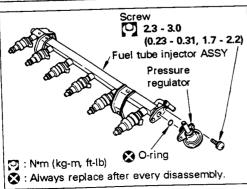
7 - 8 N·m (0.7 - 0.8 kg-m, 5.1 - 5.8 ft-lb)

# Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

# (2) Intake manifold ASSY disassembly and assembly







# [Point 1] Intake manifold inspection

Measure the intake manifold surface for distortions in six separate directions (at opposite directions; up, down, right, left, horizontally and vertically) in a number of locations.

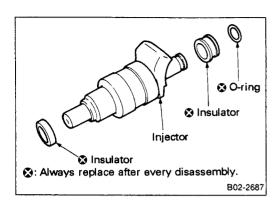
#### Limit:

0.15 mm (0.0059 in)

# [Point 2] Fuel tube ASSY

O-rings must be replaced with new ones when pressure regulator is removed and installed.

When pressure regulator is installed, be careful not to scratch the surfaces which contact O-rings.

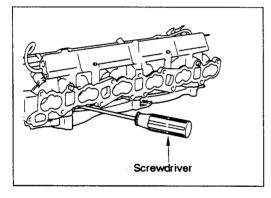


# 10. Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

[Point 3] O-rings (for fuel injector pressure regulator)

#### Installation precautions

- Never re-use O-rings.
- Coat O-rings with engine oil (10W-30 or equivalent) or silicon oil (NUC silicon L45 or equivalent) but do not apply solvent to them as this may remove the oil coating.
- Do not allow dirt, dust or foreign matter to adhere to O-rings or other equipment surfaces. Do not use dirty O-rings.
- Be careful when installing O-rings so tools or operator's fingernails do not make scratches, twist or stretch them. In particular, do not insert them in the fuel tube by making them stretch slightly.
- When inserting the fuel injectors and pressure regulator in the fuel tubes, be careful not to install them off-center or rotate them.
- Do not store O-rings in locations subject to ozone, high temperatures or direct sunlight.



# [Point 4] Water bypass connector removal and installation

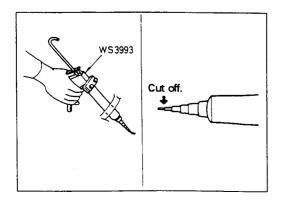
#### Removal and cleaning

- Remove the eight water bypass connector bolts. Insert screwdriver in clearance between the intake manifold and water bypass connector and move it lightly to remove connector.
- Use a scraper and remove liquid gasket.

#### **CAUTION:**

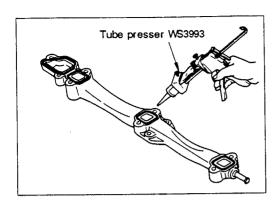
#### Liquid gasket in grooves must also be removed.

• Wipe off the surface with white gasoline, etc.



#### Installation

 Cut nozzle end of liquid gasket (KP510 00150) in position shown in left figure. Use a tube presser to apply gasket.



# 10. Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

#### Installation

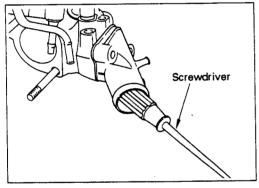
Apply the liquid gasket (KP510 00510) to water bypass connector surfaces in four locations at one time without stopping, then install water bypass connector within 20 minutes.

#### **CAUTION:**

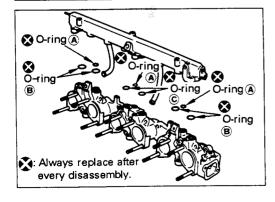
- (1) Apply liquid gasket coating 3.0 mm (0.118 in) wide (target width).
- (2) Coat on the inside of installation holes as shown.

  Tightening torque:

16 - 21 N·m (1.6 - 2.1 kg-m, 12 - 15 ft-lb)



# Tube presser WS3993 Bolt 16 - 21 (1.6 2.1, 12 - 15) Bolt (1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15) Water outlet elbow 12 - 15)



#### [Point 5] Water outlet elbow

#### Removal and cleaning

- Remove the two water outlet elbow mounting bolts. Insert screwdriver handle as shown, and move it up and down to remove elbow.
- Use a scraper to remove liquid gasket from intake manifold and water outlet elbow.

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Liquid gasket in grooves must also be removed.

• Wipe off the installation surface with white gasoline, etc.

#### Installation

- Cut nozzle end of liquid gasket (KP510 00150). Use a tube presser to apply gasket.
- Apply the liquid gasket (KP510 00510) to intake manifold at one time without stopping as shown in figure on left.
- Complete installation within 20 minutes after liquid gasket application.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply liquid gasket coating 3.0 mm (0.118 in) wide.

Tightening torque:

16 - 21 N·m (1.6 - 2.1 kg-m, 12 - 15 ft-lb)

# [Point 6] Balance tube removal and installation

#### Removal

• When removing balance tube, check O-ring size.

#### Installation

- When installing balance tube, replace O-rings with new ones
- There are three different O-ring sizes. Be careful to install the correct size.

# 10. Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

	Number of unit	Installation location
O-ring (A) (small)	3 locations	Cylinders 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
O-ring (8) (large)	4 locations	Cylinders 1, 2, 5, 6
O-ring © (medium)	2 locations	Cylinders 3, 4

Be careful not to pinch the O-rings during installation.

## Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

#### 10-7 TURBOCHARGER ASSY

#### Tools required

	Name		Application		
Measure- ment tool	Compound gauge EG1508 0001	B02-1948	Turbocharged pressure control inspection		
	Dial gauge		Turbocharger rotor shaft inspection		

(1) Turbocharger ASSY removal and installation Front side Rear side <u>Eye</u>bolt Water tube 16 - 21 Tube **20 - 31** (1.6 - 2.1, (2.0 - 3.2, 12 - 15) 14 - 23) Copper Vacuum tube washer Water tube Copper washer 6.3 - 8.3 6.3 - 8.3 Hose Bracket (0.64 - 0.85) (0.64 - 0.85)Oil tube 4.6 - 6.1) 15 - 20 (3.2 - 4.5, 23 - 33) (1.5 - 2.0,11 - 14) Rear 6.3 - 8.3 turbochargei Air inlet tube 6.3 - 8.3 Gasket (0.64 - 0.85, ASSY (0.64 - 0.85)Front turbocharger Bolt (2) 4.6 - 6.1) Water tube 4.6 - 6.1) Cover C 6.3 - 8.3 J Evebolt 18 - 20 (1.8 - 2.0, (0.64 - 0.85)4 - 5 4.6 - 6.1) 13 - 14) (0.4 - 0.5)washer 29 - 3.6) Bracket To cylinder Copper Oil pipe Eyebolt | 20 - 31 block Cover washer **O**4 - 5 Oil hose (0.4 - 0.5 Oil tube (2.0 - 3.2, 29 - 36) (0.4 - 0.5)25 - 34 14 - 23) (2.5 - 3.5,16 - 21 (1.6 - 2.1, Dock To cylinder 18 - 25) vebolt 20 - 31 <u>Eye</u>bolt 12 - 15) [<sup>1</sup>] 20 - 31 (2.0 - 3.2,Oil pipe 16 - 21 14 - 23) (1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15) Bolt (2) 🐼 Gasket 13 - 19 (1.3 - 1.9, 9 - 14) Copper washer Bolt (2) 16 - 21 10 - 21 (1.6 - 2.1,Copper 💢 and water tubes 12 - 15) Eyebolt washer Copper [<sup>C</sup>] 20 - 29 : N·m (kg-m, ft-lb) (2.0 - 3.0, 14 - 22) : Always replace after every disassembly Copper washer Oil and water tube

Addition work required:

Drain and refill cooling water

Separate exhaust front tube

Remove and install:

Undercover

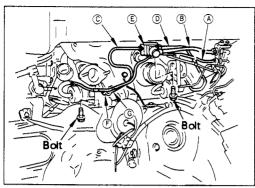
Exhaust gas sensor connector

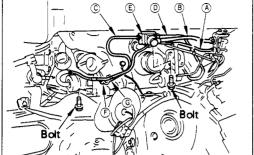
Intercooler air inlet tube, hose

Air inlet hose

Note: Also remove cooling water from engine drain plug.

(If water is only drained from radiator drain cock, the water inside cylinder block is not drained completely.)



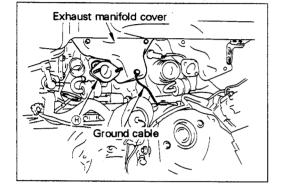


# Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

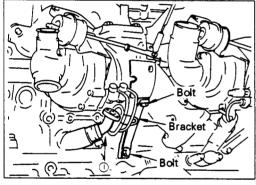
#### (2) Front turbocharger ASSY installation

#### Removal sequence

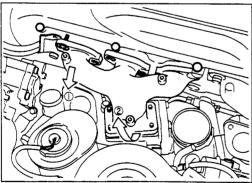
- 1 Loosen the flare nuts of tubes (A) and (B).
- (2) Remove bolts, and detach tube (A).
- 3 Loosen flare nuts of tubes © and D on the turbo side.
- (4) Remove hose (B) and bolts.
- (5) Remove boits and detach tube (E).
- 6 Remove eyebolts F and G.



- (7) Remove the two bolts and detach tube (H). Make sure that bolt mounted on upper side is shorter than lower side.
- 8 Remove the three bolts, cover and ground cable.



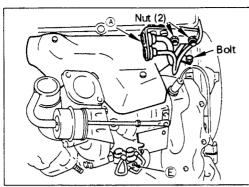
- (9) Remove oil return hose.
- (10) Remove the three bolts and detach bracket.

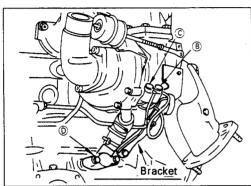


- 1 Remove the four turbocharger bolts.
- 12 Lower turbocharger carefully.
- Remove the six exhaust manifold nuts.
- 1 Pull the exhaust manifold in direction 1 and then raise it in direction (2) to avoid turbocharger stud.
- 15 Remove exhaust manifold.
- 16 Pull out turbocharger.

#### Installation sequence

- Installation is the reverse of the removal sequence.
- Place turbocharger in bottom of engine compartment before installing exhaust manifold.





# 10. Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

(3) Rear turbocharger ASSY removal and installation

Additional work required: remove and install front turbocharger ASSY

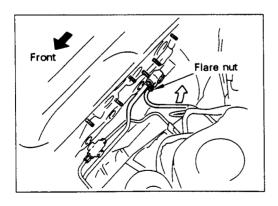
## Removal sequence

- ① Remove front turbocharger and exhaust manifold ASSY.
- 2 Remove the two nuts and clip securing bolt, and separate tube (A).
- 3 Remove the three bolts and detach exhaust manifold cover.
- 4 Remove eyebolts 8 and C and detach bolt E.
- (5) Remove the two bolts and separate tube (10) from cylinder block side.
- 6 Remove the three bolts and detach bracket.

The sequence after this step is the same as numbers (1) to (6) of front turbocharger removal and installation.

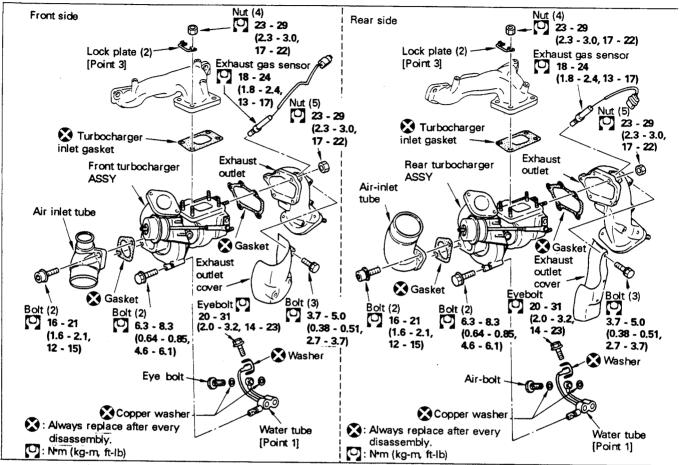
#### Installation sequence

- Installation is the reverse of the removal sequence.
- Before installing eyebolt (8), loosen water tube flare nut as shown in figure on the left.



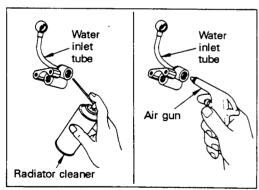
# 10. Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

#### (4) Turbocharger ASSY — Assembly and disassembly



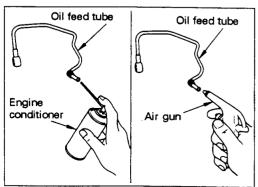
Additional work required:

Turbocharger ASSY removal and installation



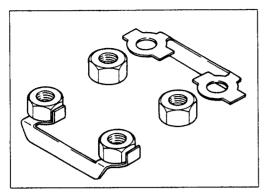
#### [Point 1] Water tube inspection

 After cleaning water inlet and outlet tubes with radiat cleaner, blow with compressed air and check for rust o clogging.



#### [Point 2] Oil feed tube inspection

 After cleaning oil feed tube with engine conditioner, blow with compressed air and check for clogging.



# 10. Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

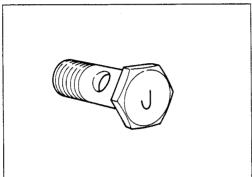
#### [Point 3] Lock plate removal and installation

#### Removal

 Spread the lock plate pawls with a screwdriver and loosen the nuts.

#### Installation

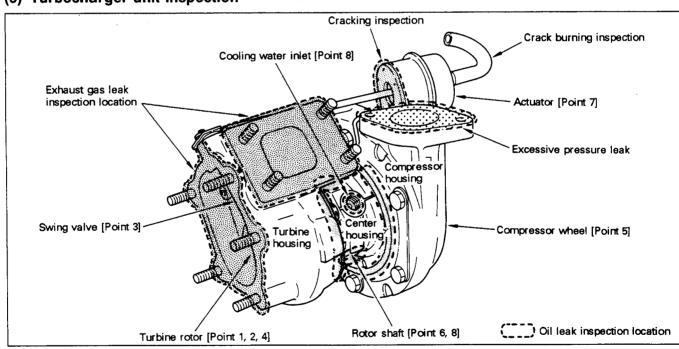
 Position lock plates and turbocharger mounting nuts. After tightening the nuts, bend lock plate pawls onto the nuts.

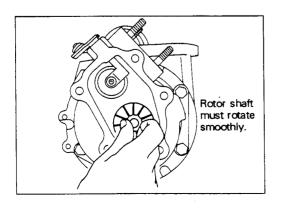


### [Point 4] Eye-bolt determination

Oil feed (turbocharger side) eye bolts are stamped "J".

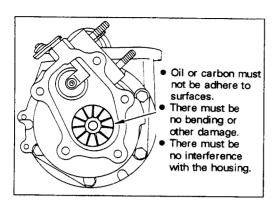
#### (5) Turbocharger unit inspection





#### [Point 1] Rotor shaft inspection

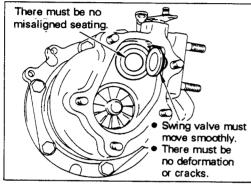
When rotor shaft is turned by finger, there must be no heaviness or dragging and shaft must turn smoothly.



# Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

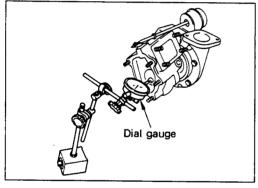
## [Point 2] Turbine rotor inspection

- Oil must not adhere to surfaces.
- There must be no carbon accumulation.
- The vanes of the turbine rotor must not be bent.
- There must be no interference with turbine housing.



#### [Point 3] Swing valve inspection

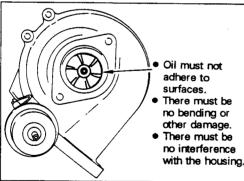
- Remove actuator rod pin and make sure switch valv moves smoothly, without deformation or cracks.
- Make sure there are no misaligned seating surfaces in turbine housing.



## [Point 4] Rotor shaft play inspection

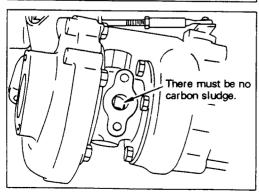
- Position a dial gauge and measure play and thrust clear ance.
- Insert dial gauge in oil return hole and measure rotor shaplay.

Rotor shaft play	0.056 - 0.127 mm (0.0022 - 0.0050 in)
Thrust clearance	0.013 - 0.096 mm (0.0005 - 0.0038 in)



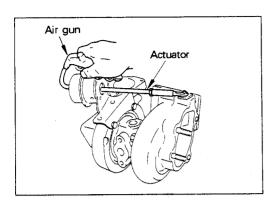
#### [Point 5] Compressor wheel inspection

- Oil must not adhere to suction inlet.
- There must be no interference with compressor housing.
- Wheel must not be bent, folded or otherwise damaged.



#### [Point 6] Rotor shaft damage

There must be no carbon sludge accumulation.



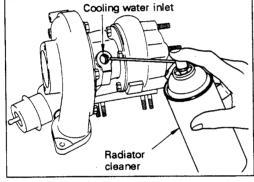
# 10. Removal and Installation of On-vehicle Parts (Cont'd)

#### [Point 7] Swing valve controller inspection

- Connect the swing valve controller rubber hose to actuator side.
- Check swing valve controller whenever actuator rod is installed or removed.
- Use air gun to blow compressed air [approx. 69 to 78 kPa (0.7 to 0.8 kg/cm², 10 to 11 psi)] into hose and make sure swing valve controller rod operates. Stop blowing air as soon as rod operates.

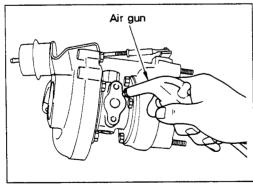
#### **CAUTION:**

If air pressure is applied excessively the diaphragm may be damaged. Use the LPG pressure gauge [special tool for approx. 98 kPa (1 kg/cm², 14 psi)] to verify that the air gun pressure is approx. 78 to 88 kPa (0.8 to 0.9 kg/cm², 11 to 13 psi) before testing the air hose.



## [Point 8] Oil and cooling water inlet and outlet cleaning

- Use engine conditioner to clean oil feed and return passages.
- Use radiator cleaner to clean cooling water feed and return passages.



Clean with air gun

Clean compressor wheel, turbine wheel, compressor housing and turbine housing with same methods.

(6) Turbocharger trouble diagnosis (oil leaks, smoke (white or blue smoke), lack of power, poor acceleration, abnormal noise)

#### Items to be verified before diagnosis

- The engine oil level must be between the MIN and MAX marks on the oil level gauge. (When higher than MAX, engine oil flows into the intake duct through the blowby gas recirculation pass and turbocharger may be determined to be malfunctioning.)
- ② Check with customer to determine if oil is cooled when idling after driving. If even one malfunction in the following chart is detected in a unit inspection, replace the turbo-charger ASSY.

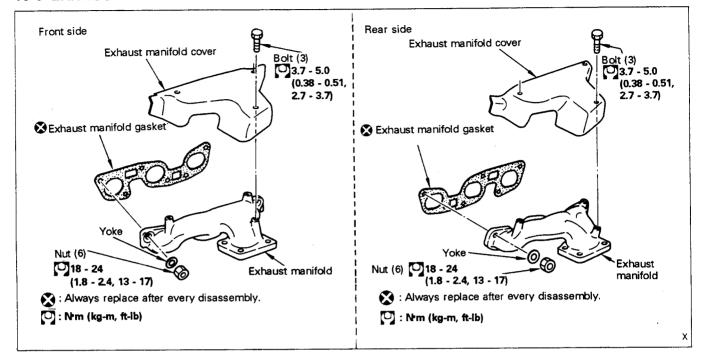
If none of these conditions are found during inspection, assume there are no turbocharger problems and search for a malfunction in another location.

Item		Symptom	Possible associated phenomenon			
*Refer- Inspection location	Inspection location		Oil leak	Smoke	Abnormal noise	Lack of power or poor acceleration
	.8 Turbine rotor	Turbine has oil on rotors.	Δ	•	Δ	Δ
2.8		Carbon has accumulated.	Δ	•	0	0
2.6 Turbine rotor	Rotor scrapes against the housing.	Δ	O .	•	0	
	The turbine vanes are bent or folded.			•	•	
	Compressor wheel	Suction inlet is dirty with oil.	0	0		
5.8		Rotor scrapes against the housing.	Δ	0	•	0
	The turbine vanes are bent or folded.			•	•	
	Both turbine and compressor     Rotor shaft play	There is strong resistance or scraping when rotated by finger.		Δ	Δ	0
1.4.8		Rotation by finger is not possible.				•
	inspection	There is considerable shaking between rotor shaft and turbo ASSY.	Δ	Δ	0	Δ
6.8	Look through oil hole. (Inspect interior with penlight.)	Carbon sludge has accumulated in waste oil hole.	Δ	•	Δ	Δ
3.7	Swing valve motion. (Use air gun or air pump.)	The valve does not move smoothly when pressure is applied gradually. (The valve normally opens at pressure greater than [59 to 69 kPa (0.6 to 0.7 kg/cm², 9 to 10 psi)].				•

<sup>\*:</sup> Refer to previous section (5).

[ullet: Highly possible O: Possible  $\Delta$ : Slightly possible]

#### 10-8 EXHAUST MANIFOLD ASSY REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

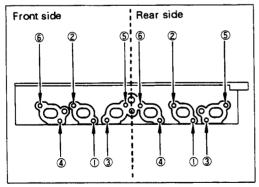


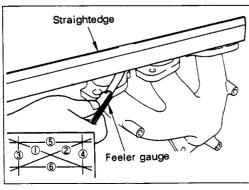
Additional work required:

- Turbocharger removal and installation (Refer to section 10-7)
- Gas leak inspection [Point 1]

#### [Point 1] Gas leak inspection

- After removing exhaust manifold, make sure there are no traces of gas leaks from any part of installation.
- After installation, crank engine and check for gas leaks.





# [Point 2] EXHAUST MANIFOLD NUTS REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

#### Removal

 Removal is the reverse of installation sequence shown in figure.

#### Installation

The installation sequence is shown in the figure.

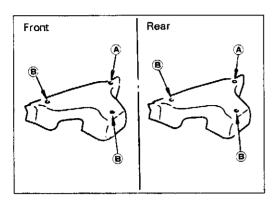
<b>-</b>	40 04 N /4 0 0 4 h 40 47 ft lb)
Tightening torque	18 - 24 N·m (1.8 - 2.4 kg-m, 13 - 17 ft-lb)

#### [Point 3] Exhaust manifold inspection

 Measure the intake manifold surface for distortions in six separate directions (opposite directions; up, down, right, left, horizontally and vertically) in a number of locations.

	<del></del>
Limit	0.3 mm (0.012 in)
	<u> </u>

• Check that no oil, dirt or foreign matter adheres to cylinder head, exhaust manifold installation surface and gasket.



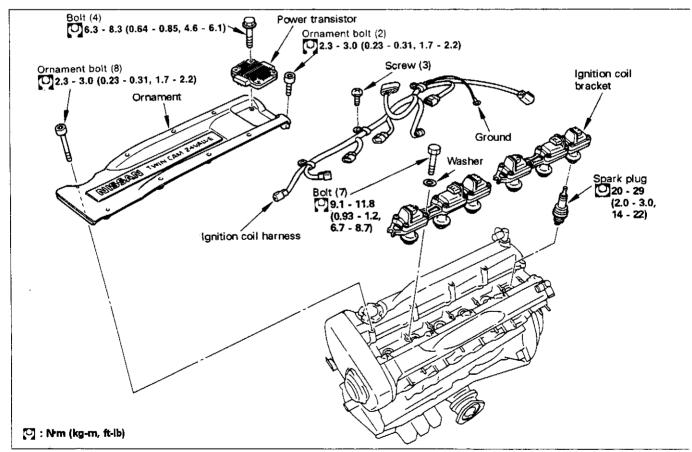
#### [Point 4] Exhaust manifold cover installation

- Attach the exhaust manifold cover bolts in the following sequence (in both front and rear).
- Temporarily tighten bolts for positioning hole indicated by
  (A)
- 2 Tighten bolts in the other two locations (8).
- 3 Tighten bolts in holes (A) to specified tightening torque.

#### 10-9 SPARK PLUGS

#### **Tools required**

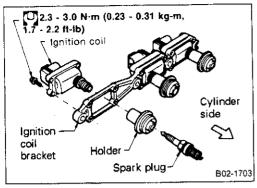
	Name		Application
Special tool	Spark plug wrench EG1740 1600	802-0045	Small hexagonal spark plug removal and installation

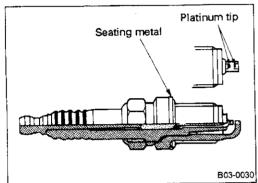


Additional work required:

Remove and install:

- Air inlet pipe
- · Blowby hose





# [Point 1] Ignition coil bracket removal and installation

#### Removal

 When removing ignition coil bracket, hold coil to provide additional support while detaching it.

#### CAUTION:

Do not hold the coil by the connector when removing it.

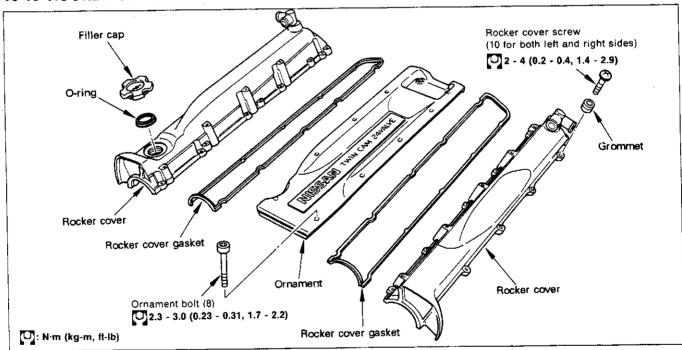
#### Installation

 When installing ignition coil bracket to cylinder head, check that ground line is connected securely.

#### [Point 2] Spark plug maintenance

- Gap inspection and adjustment is not necessary because a platinum tip is used.
- Change spark plugs every 100,000 km (60,000 miles).
- When using a compressed air spark plug cleaner, clean the plugs at maximum pressure of 588 kPa (6 kg/cm², 85 psi) for no more than 20 seconds.
- Do not use a wire brush to clean plugs.

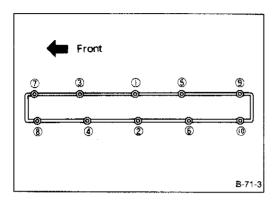
## 10-10 ROCKER COVER REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



Additional work required:

Remove and install:

- Air inlet pipe
- Blowby hose



# [Point 1] Rocker cover screw removal and installation

#### Removal

 Perform removal in reverse of sequence shown in the figure on the left.

#### Installation

 Perform installation in sequence shown in the figure on the left

#### **CAUTION:**

Perform removal and installation for intake and exhaust sides by same method.

Tightening torque	2 - 4 N·m (0.2 - 0.4 kg-m, 1.4 - 2.9 ft-lb)

#### [Point 2] Rocker cover installation surface inspection

 Check that no oil, dirt or foreign matter adheres to the cylinder head installation surface.

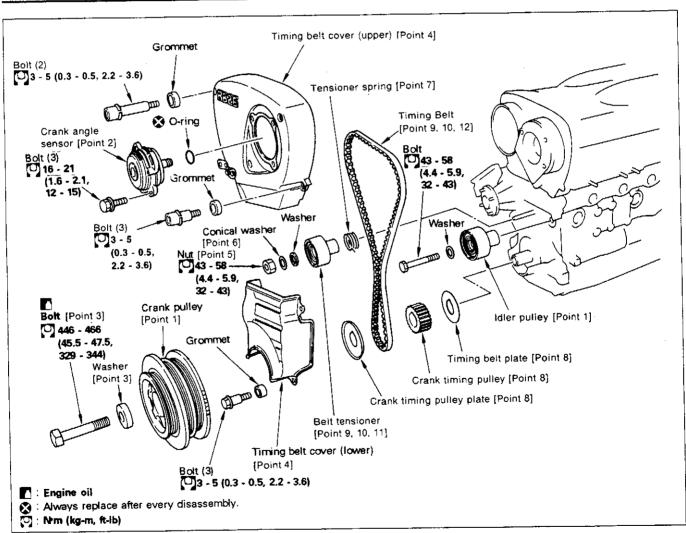
#### [Point 3] Rocker cover gasket installation

 Make sure the rocker cover gasket is positioned securely in groove without twisting, pinching or protrusion.

#### 10-11 TIMING BELT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

**Tools required** 

		Name	Application
Special tool	Ring gear stopper KV101 104S0 ① Adapter KV101 10410 ② Stopper plate KV101 05610	3 B02-00	Crank pulley bolt removal and installation
	Pulley puller ST2718 0001	B02	Crank pulley removal and installation



Additional work required:

- Drain and refill: Cooling water
- Remove and install:

Under cover

Radiator, fan shroud

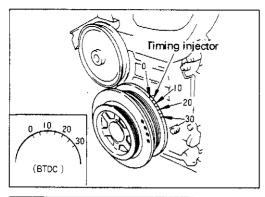
Cooling fan

Supplemental belts

Water pump pulley

Spark plugs

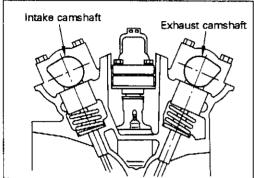
- Check No. 1 cylinder compression T.D.C. position [Point 1]
- Install ring gear stopper [Point 3]



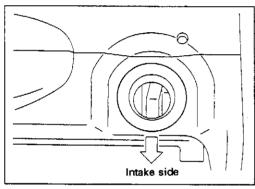
# [Point 1] No. 1 cylinder pressure T.D.C. (top dead center) inspection

 Align the crank pulley timing mark and belt cover timing indicator (0° position).

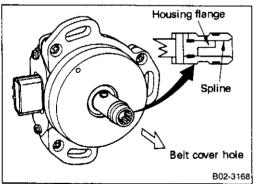
At this time, the No. 1 cylinder is in the compression T.D.C. position when the camshaft is located as described below.



No. 1 cylinder is at the compression stroke top dead center when both the intake and exhaust side cams do not move the valve lifters.

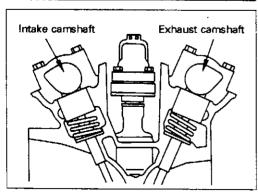


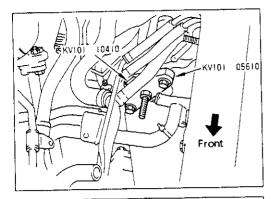
Remove oil filler cap from intake side rocker cover and check that the front end of camshaft faces the intake side.



## [Point 2] Crank angle sensor installation

- Apply chassis grease to drive unit spline during installation.
- There is a flange inside drive unit spline so spline only has one insertion position. Check the alignment visually before assembly.
- Check that crank angle sensor can be easily inserted in belt cover holes and sensor moves lightly to right and left, then tighten bolts.
- When sensor does not move lightly, loosen belt cover bolts to position when crank angle sensor was inserted. Move belt cover lightly horizontally and vertically to align it so belt cover holes and camshaft center are aligned and then tighten bolts so crank angle sensor moves lightly.

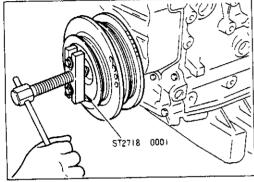




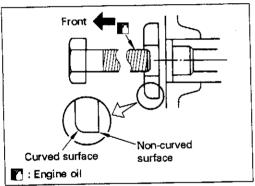
# [Point 3] Removal and installation of crank pulley and bolt

#### Removal

 Remove starter motor, and attach ring gear stopper. (Refer to B5 starter motor removal and installation.)



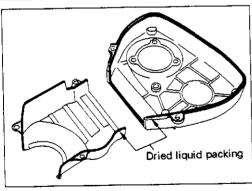
 Use a pulley puller (steering wheel puller) to remove crank pulley. [Bolt size: M6 x 1.0, length below head approx. 50 mm (1.97 in).]



#### Installation

- Position the washers for the crank pulley bolts so the flat surface contacts the crank pulley side and then assemble.
- Apply a coat of engine oil to the threads of crank pulley bolts.

Tightening torque 446 - 466 N·m (45.5 - 47.5 kg-m, 329 - 344 ft-lb)



# [Point 4] Timing belt cover removal and installation Removal

Timing belt cover is separated into upper and lower sections. After crank angle sensor is removed, first remove the upper section and then remove lower section in this sequence.

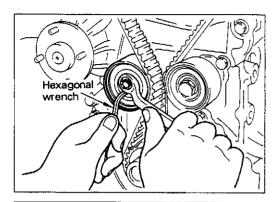
#### Installation

Installation is performed in reverse sequence of removal.

#### CAUTION

Do not scratch dried liquid packing when removing and installing timing belt cover.

	······································
Tightening torque	3 - 5 N·m (0.3 - 0.5 kg-m, 2.2 - 3.6 ft-lb)



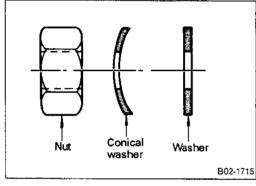
#### [Point 5] Belt tensioner nut removal and installation

• When removing and installing belt tensioner nuts, secure the tensioner firmly with a hexagonal wrench.

#### CAUTION:

Do not loosen inserted stud at disassembly.

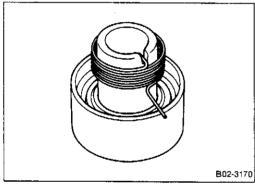
Tightening torque	43 - 58 N·m (4.4 - 5.9 kg-m, 32 - 43 ft-lb)
<del></del>	



#### [Point 6] Conical washer installation

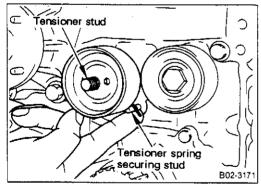
 Pay close attention to the installation direction of conical washers.

The washer should be set with face the chamfered side facing the tensioner pulley side.

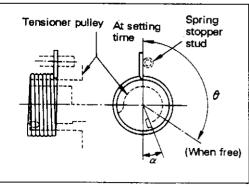


#### [Point 7] Tensioner spring installation

- Assemble the tensioner spring so it engages the belt tensioner pulley as shown in the figure.
- The tensioner spring must be assembled together with the belt tensioner pulley in the cylinder block.

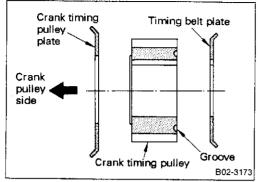


 When tensioner pulley is free, hook the tensioner spring on the upper side of tensioner spring stud.



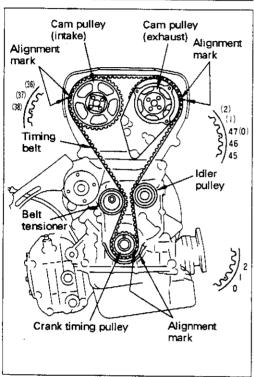
#### Tensioner spring specifications

Spring wire diameter	Set angle: α	Free angle: 0	Classification paint
1.8 mm (0.071 in)	Approx. 20°	Approx. 163°	Yellow-green



#### [Point 8] Crank timing pulley and plate installation

 Be careful to observe front and rear positioning of timing belt plate, crank timing pulley and crank timing pulley plate when installation is performed.



# [Point 9] Timing belt alignment mark verification and installation

If paint on upper belt is unclear when disassembly is performed, paint a mark on belt that indicates rotation direction.

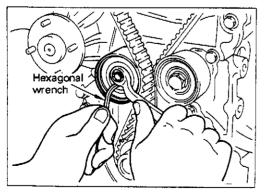
- Position the alignment marks of the intake and exhaust cam pulleys with the respective belt cover alignment marks. (No. 1 cylinder is at T.D.C.)
- Align the crank timing pulley alignment mark with the mark on oil pump housing. The groove must be straight up at this time. (No.1 cylinder compression T.D.C.)
- Move the belt tensioner clockwise at a 70 80° angle, and secure it temporarily with belt tensioner nut. (This will minimize the offset between the tensioner shaft and timing belt.)
- Align timing belt pulley marks and install belt. Align the number of ridges of exhaust cam pulley alignment mark and crank pulley (inner) alignment mark as shown in the figure on left.
- After loosening nuts and adjusting belt tension, secure tensioner with hexagonal wrench so it does not rotate together and tighten nut.

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) At timing belt assembly, check that it engages correctly with pulley and does not float.
- (2) When disassembly is performed, replace belts whenever possible.



- Remove spark plugs, and align timing belt alignment marks with pulley marks and install timing belt onto each pulley.
- Loosen tensioner securing nut so belt tension is applied by tensioner spring.
- In this condition, turn crank pulley more than two turns clockwise to check belt movement and stop slowly at No. 1 cylinder compression T.D.C. point.
- Insert the hexagonal wrench in hexagonal hole. While holding it by hand so the tensioner does not move, tighten the tensioner securing nut to specified tightening torque.



Tightening torque

43 - 58 N·m (4.4 - 5.9 kg-m, 32 - 43 ft-lb)

The initial tension on the belt should be approximately 196
 N (20 kg, 44 lb) in this condition.

#### [Point 11] Idler and tensioner pulley installation

 Do not loosen inserted studs at disassembly. If studs are loosened, coat inserted stud with Locktite solution (Japan Locktite KK) or equivalent.

#### [Point 12] Timing belt inspection

· Replace timing belt if inspection indicates any problem.

Item	Condition	Cause
Missing tooth Cracked tooth		Camshaft lock Crank angle sensor lock
Cracks in rear side		Tensioner lock Engine overheating Interference with belt cover, etc.
Wear and cracks on side surface		Belt misalignment Belt plate malfunction
Worn teeth		Large sliding motion resistance in crank angle sensor and crankshaft
Oil or water adhesion		Oil seal malfunction Water leaks in water pump

#### **CAUTION:**

Make sure timing belt is not twisted or bent sharply. Also make sure there is no oil film or water on belt.

#### 10-12 CYLINDER HEAD ASSY

Be careful when handling exhaust valves because metallic sodium is sealed inside. Refer to Page EN-67.

**Tools required** 

	Name		Application	
	Pulley holder KV101 09900 or KV101 09300, ST3152 0000, ST3153 0000		Cam pulley bolt removal and installation	
	Valve spring compressor KV101 11300		Valve spring installation and removal	
	ST1207 0000			
	KV101 089S0			
Special tool	Valve oil seal puller KV101 07900		Valve oil seal removal	
	Valve oil seal drift and drift attachment  (1) KV101 07501  (2) KV101 14800		Valve oil seal insertion	
	Valve guide drift		Valve guide installation and removal	
	Valve guide reamer for guide insertion hole correction Exhaust side		Valve guide insertion hole and guide internal diameter correction	
	Guide inner diameter correction Intake side KV101 11600 6.0 mm (0.236 in) dia. Exhaust side KV101 07700 7.0 mm (0.276 in) dia.	<del>2018</del>		

	Name	)	Application
Special tool	Valve seat remover, intake side, exhaust side  Valve seat drift intake side, exhaust side		Valve seat removal
			Valve seat insertion
	Valve seat cutter set	***************************************	Valve seat form correction
Tool	Valve surface grinder	··	
	Inside micrometer		Lifter guide, etc., inspection
Measurement tool	Micrometer	Camshaft, etc., inspection	
	Dial gauge	Camshaft, etc., inspection	
	V-block	Camshaft, etc., inspection	
	Valve spring tester		Valve spring, etc., inspection
	Square edge		Valve spring, etc., inspection
	Square edge		Cylinder head, etc., inspection

#### SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS TO ENSURE SAFE DISPOSAL OF SODIUM-FILLED EXHAUST **VALVES**

The handling and disposal of sodium-filled exhaust valves requires special care and consideration. Under conditions such as breakage with subsequent exposure to water, the sodium metal which lines the inner portion of the exhaust valve will react violently, forming sodium hydroxide and releasing hydrogen gas which may result in an explosion or fire.

# Damage to eyes may result in loss of vision Contact with skin will result in burns

## Fire may occur.

#### (1) Basic precautions

Never attempt to break valve and remove sodium metal.

In principle, dispose of used valves by returning them to the Nissan service office.

If valve(s) is/are damaged, remove valve(s), and perform sodium-filled valve disposal operations (neutralization and waste water disposal).

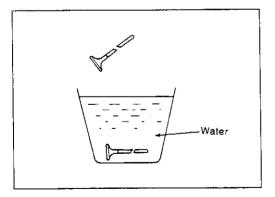
#### (2) Processing method

In principle, dispose of used valves by returning them to the Nissan service office.

If local industrial waste treatment companies do not perform the required press processing and it is clearly established that a solvent method can be used instead, this type of disposal method is also acceptable.

If valve(s) is/are damaged, remove valve(s), neutralize by water reaction and dispose of them with the same method used for ordinary scrap metal.

Processing must be performed as follows.

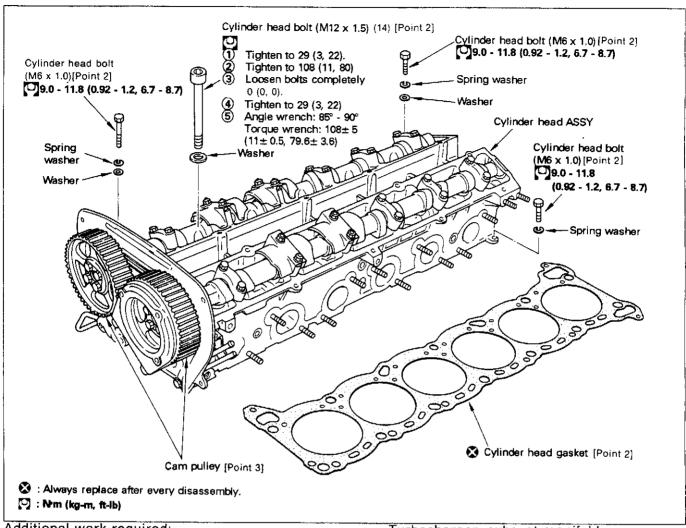


- Wear rubber gloves to remove valves from cylinder head.
- Pour more than 10 liters (2-1/4 Imp gal) of water into a bucket in a well-ventilated area.
- Submerge the damaged valves in the bucket.
- The reaction is violent so stand 2 to 3 meters (7 to 10 ft) from bucket.
- Hydrogen gas is produced so do not bring any naked flame near bucket.
- After the reaction is finished (4 5 hrs.), use large tweezers to pick the valves out. The valves can be disposed of by the same method used for other waste products at this time.
- Dealers should check their respective state and local regulations concerning any chemical treatment or waste water discharge permits which may be required to dispose of the resultant (high alkalinity) waste water.

#### CAUTION:

Make sure the resultant (high alkalinity) waste water does not contact your skin. If the waste water does contact the skin. wash the affected area immediately with large quantities of water.

#### (1) Cylinder head ASSY removal and installation



Additional work required:

Drain and refill: Cooling water [Point 1]

Remove and install:

Collector

Throttie chamber

Intake manifold

Turbocharger, exhaust manifold

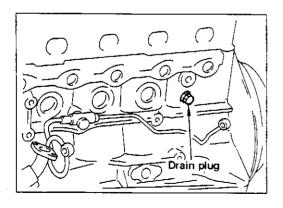
Timing belt

Rocker cover

Spark plugs

Installation: Check No. 1 cylinder compression.

T.D.C. position [Point 3]



## [Point 1] Cooling water drain and refill

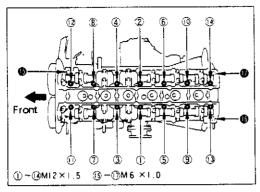
#### Removal

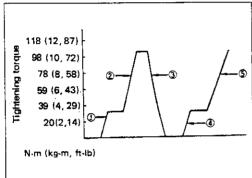
Remove water completely from cylinder block drain plug.

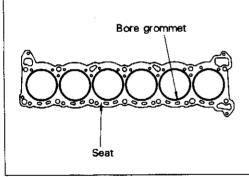
Do not allow water to enter exhaust front tube.

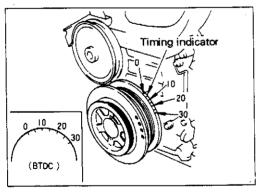
#### Refilling water:

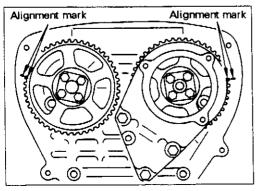
Refer to (B6) "Cooling Water Filling Procedures" for details.











# [Point 2] Cylinder head bolts removal and installation

#### Removal

Remove bolts in reverse sequence of figure on left.

#### Installation

- Remove bolts in sequence shown in figure on left.
- The cylinder head bolts (M12 x 1.5) are torqued by a twostep method in which bolts are tightened two times.
  - ① Tighten to 29 N·m (3 kg-m, 22 ft-lb).
- (2) Tighten to 108 N·m (11 kg-m, 80 ft-lb).
- 3 Loosen bolts completely 0 N·m (0 kg-m, 0 ft-lb).
- 4 Tighten to 29 N·m (3 kg-m, 22 ft-lb).
- Turn bolts 85 to 90 degrees clockwise when angle wrench is used. Tighten bolts to 103 to 113 N·m (10.5 to 11.5 kg-m, 76 to 83 ft-lb) when torque wrench is used.

#### CAUTION

When angle wrench is not used, never attempt to approximate the tightening angle visually.

- When gasket is installed, be careful not to hit or scratch gasket seat and bore grommet.
- When gasket is installed, clean cylinder head lower surface and cylinder block upper surface and remove all water, oil and foreign matter. Use compressed air to blow out the bore holes.

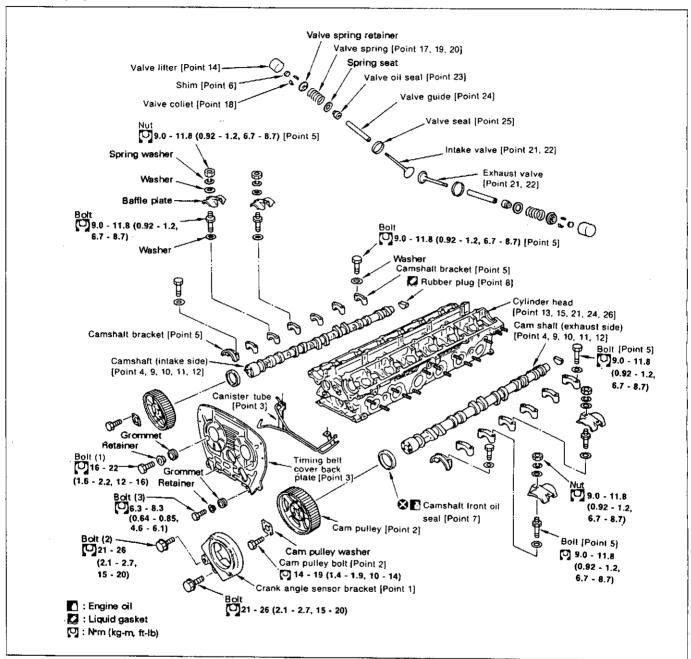
#### [Point 3] No. 1 cylinder compression T.D.C. verification

Before installing cylinder head ASSY on cylinder block, the crank pulley and cam pulley must be positioned at the No. 1 cylinder compression T.D.C. point.

- The crank pulley timing mark and timing belt cover timing indicator (0°) must be aligned.
- Intake and exhaust cam pulley alignment marks must be positioned with their respective belt cover alignment marks.

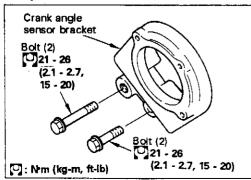
#### (2) Cylinder head ASSY disassembly and assembly

Special Precautions to Ensure Safe Disposal of Sodium-filled Exhaust Valves Refer to page EN-66 for details.



#### Additional work required:

Cylinder head ASSY removal and installation

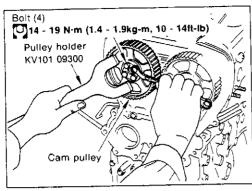


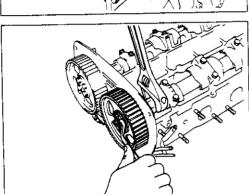
#### [Point 1] Crank angle sensor bracket installation

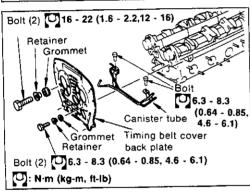
 The crank angle sensor bracket is positioned onto the cylinder head by using knock pins (2 locations). Align the positions correctly when installing the crank angle sensor.

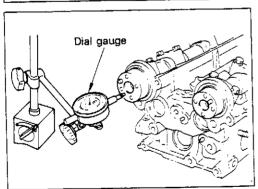
Crank angle sensor bracket bolt tightening torque

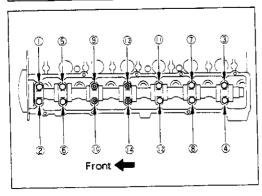
21 - 26 N·m (2.1 - 2.7 kg-m, 15 - 20 ft-lb)











# [Point 2] Cam pulley removal and installation

#### Removal

 Secure the pulley with a pulley holder or sprocket wrench and remove cam pulley bolts.

> Pulley holder [KV101 09900 or [KV101 09300, ST3152 0000, or ST3153 0000]

#### Installation

- Align camshaft knock pin and cam pulley knock pin holes to install camshaft pulley.
- Use a pulley holder or sprocket wrench to tighten the cam pulley bolt.

	<del></del>
Cam pulley bolt tightening	14 - 19 N·m (1.4 - 1.9 kg·m, 10 - 14 ft-lb)
torque	

 To remove and install cam pulley bolts, use the proper tool to secure the hexagonal part in front of camshaft.

# [Point 3] Timing belt cover back plate removal and installation

#### Removal

Remove back plate bolts and detach back plate.

#### Installation

 Assemble back plate with canister tube and then install back plate.

•		
Back plate bolt tightening torque	M6	6.3 - 8.3 (0.64 - 0.85, 4.6 - 6.1)
N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	М8	16 - 21 (1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15)

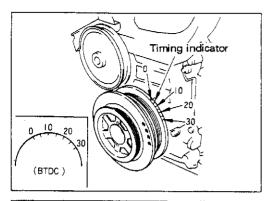
# [Point 4] Camshaft end play inspection

Set a dial gauge at front end of camshaft in thrust direction.
 When camshaft moves in front and rear direction, read the dial gauge runout width.

Standard value	0.030 - 0.080 mm (0.0012 - 0.0031 in)

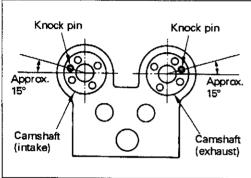
# [Point 5] Camshaft bracket removal and installation Removal (intake and exhaust camshafts)

- Before removing camshaft bracket, paint marks to indicate bracket position and direction.
- Remove cam bracket bolts by loosening them gradually in several stages, in reverse sequence shown in left figure.

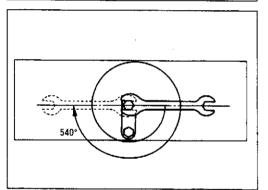


#### Installation

Align crank pulley timing mark and timing belt cover timing indicator (0°) so No. 1 cylinder is at compression T.D.C. position. (This operation is not necessary when cylinder head is removed as single unit.)



- Turn camshaft so No. 1 cylinder is at compression T.D.C. position. (Operation is easier if the camshaft is turned 60° before or after No. 1 cylinder T.D.C. point when cylinder head is installed as single unit.)
  - Verify position of No. 1 cylinder is at compression T.D.C. by knock pin in front end of camshaft.
- To install camshaft, temporarily tighten No. 1 cam bracket and check that camshaft thrust section is positioned securely.
- Tighten cam shaft bolt 540° (1.5 turns) in the numeric order shown in upper left figure.

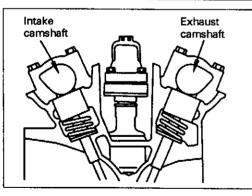


Cam bracket tightening torque

9.0 - 11.8 N·m (0.92 - 1.2 kg-m, 6.7 - 8.7 ft-lb)

#### CAUTION:

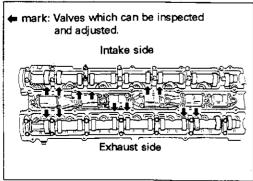
- (1) Before installation, coat the cam journals and end of camshaft with engine oil.
- (2) Do not rotate camshaft. (The valves and pistons may interfere.)



#### [Point 6] Valve clearance adjustment

#### No. 1 cylinder compression T.D.C. point

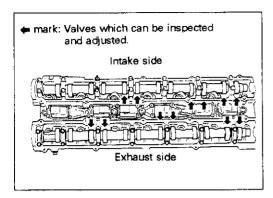
- Turn camshafts (intake and exhaust) so No. 1 cylinder is at the compression T.D.C. position.
- Check knock pin position of camshaft front end to verify No.
   1 cylinder compression T.D.C. position.



 No. 1 cylinder is at compression stroke top dead center when both the intake and exhaust side cams do not move the valve lifters.

Part	Valve clearance measurement
Intake side	Cylinder No. 1, 2, 4
Exhaust side	Cylinder No. 1, 3, 5

Firing order: 1-5-3-6-2-4



- Rotate intake and exhaust camshafts 180°.
- No. 6 cylinder is at compression stroke top dead center when both the intake and exhaust side cams do not move the valve lifters.

Part	Valve clearance measurement
Intake side	Cylinder No. 3, 5, 6
Exhaust side	Cylinder No. 2, 4, 6

#### Valve clearance specifications

 $[20 \pm 5^{\circ}C (68 \pm 9^{\circ}F)]$ 

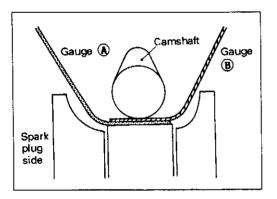
Part	Intake	Exhaust
Valve clearance (cold) mm (in)	$0.45 \pm 0.03$ $(0.018 \pm 0.001)$	$0.38 \pm 0.03$ (0.015 ± 0.001)
(Reference value: hot) mm (in)	$0.51 \pm 0.03$ (0.020 $\pm 0.001$ )	0.44 ± 0.03 (0.017 ± 0.001)

#### CAUTION:

Always inspect when engine is cold.

#### Reference: Compensation by room temperature

Room tem- perature °C (°F)	0±5 (32±9)	10±5 (50±9)	20±5 (68±9)	30 ± 5 (86 ± 9)
Compensa- tion value mm (in)	+ 0.02 (+ 0.0008)	+ 0.01 (+ 0.0004)	0 (0)	-0.01 (-0.0004)



#### Valve clearance measurement method

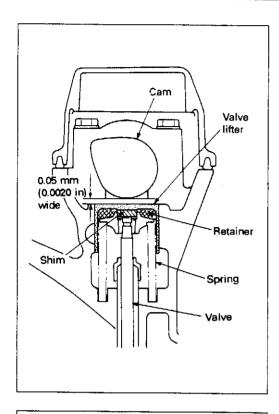
- Insert a 0.15 to 0.20 mm (0.0059 to 0.0079 in) feeler gauge (A) from spark plug side.

#### Note:

- Do not use more than two gauges for B.
- The feeler gauge must conform to JIS (Japanese Industrial Standard) 150A25.
- Valve clearance = gauge (A) + gauge (B)

Reasons for measurement using gauges (A) and (B)

- 1 The valve clearance setting is larger compared to previous engines.
- 2 The gauges cannot be placed parallel to the measurement surface due to the structure.
- The blade of thick gauges has a high rigidity and does not bend easily, resulting in a large measurement error.
- The error increases if a number of thin gauges are layered and the measurement will be incorrect.



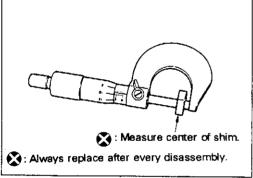
#### Valve clearance adjustment

- Select the shim for the valve clearance.
- When measured valve clearance (t) does not conform to specified value, measure shim thickness (T) and replace it with a shim that will produce the standard clearance.

#### 1 Shim thickness calculation method

Example: When intake valve clearance (t) is 0.50 mm (0.020 in): 0.50 (t) - 0.45 (specified value) = 0.05 mm (0.0020 in).

- The valve clearance is 0.05 mm (0.0020 in) greater than specified value.
- Use shim 0.05 mm (0.0020 in) thicker than current thickness to narrow valve clearance.



#### ② Current shim thickness (T) measurement method

Use micrometer and measure center of shim.

#### **CAUTION:**

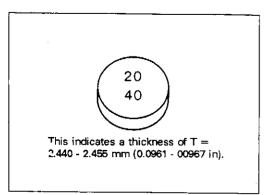
Dispose of shims which have been measured and do not use them again.

#### 3 Shim selection

- When current shim thickness (T) is 2.40 mm (0.0945 in): 2.40 (T) mm (0.0945 in) + 0.05 mm (0.0020 in) =  $2.450 \rightarrow$  selected shim thickness
- Read the identification mark [<sup>24</sup>/<sub>40</sub>] (T: 2.440 to 2.455) to select shim closest to required thickness.

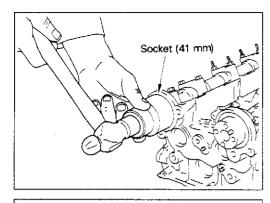
#### **CAUTION:**

The shim thickness tolerance is  $\pm 0.03$  mm (0.0012 in).



#### 4 Identify the shim type

- There are 70 different types of shims.
   Sizes range from 2.275 mm (0.0896 in) to 3.325 mm (0.1309 in) in 0.015 mm (0.0006 in) increments.
- After installing camshaft, measure valve clearance again to check that clearance is within specifications.

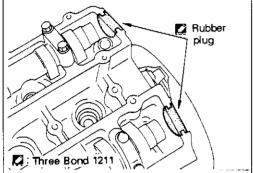


#### [Point 7] Camshaft front oil seal installation

- Be careful not to scratch or make a burr in the oil seal. Use a socket smaller than the seal (41 mm) and drive it into same level as front surface of oil seal retainer.
- Apply a coat of engine oil to the entire perimeter of oil seal lip.

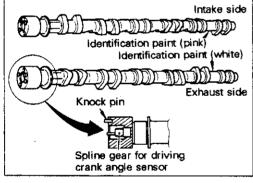
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not scratch the oil seal and lip.



#### [Point 8] Camshaft rear rubber plug installation

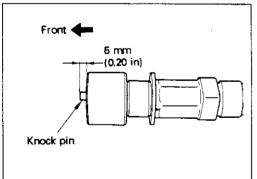
- Before installing rubber plug, remove oil, water, etc., on surface and clean thoroughly.
- When assembling rubber plug, coat it with adhesive (Three Bond 1211).



#### [Point 9] Intake and exhaust camshaft classification

 Intake and exhaust camshafts can be identified by identification paint color and presence of a spline gear for driving the crank angle sensor.

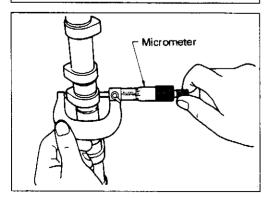
Camshaft	Identification paint	Spline gear
Intake camshaft	Pink	No
Exhaust camshaft	White	Yes



#### [Point 10] Camshaft knock pin insertion

 The protrusion distance is 5 mm (0.20 in) for camshaft knock pin insertion.

Knock pin protrusion distance	5 mm (0.20 in)
**···	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·



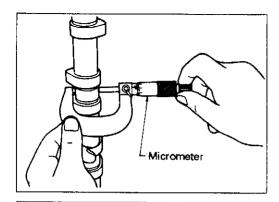
#### [Point 11] Camshaft inspection

#### Cam height inspection

Use a micrometer to measure cam height.

Unit: mm (in)

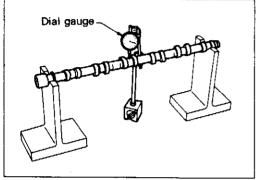
	Intake side	Exhaust side
Cam height standard value	40.58 (1.5976)	40.28 (1.5858)
Cam lift (reference)	8.58 (0.3378)	8.28 (0.3260)



#### Camshaft journal outside diameter inspection

Use micrometer to measure outside diameter of camshaf iournal.

	No. 1 - No. 7
Standard value	27.935 - 27.955 mm (1.0998 - 1.1006 in)



micrometer

#### [Point 12] Camshaft runout inspection

Standard value

- Use V-blocks on fixed surface to support both camshaft enc journals (No. 1 and No. 7).
- Avoid the oil groove in the center of the No. 4 journal and position the dial gauge vertically.
- Turn the camshaft by hand one rotation and read the movement width on dial gauge.
- The runout is equal to one-half of the movement width indicated on dial gauge.

0.05 mm (0.0020 in)

		0.00 11111 (0.0020 111)
The state of the s	[Point 13] Cylinder inspection	head cam bracket inside diameter
	Tighten the can	bracket to specified torque.
	Cam bracket bolt tight- ening torque	9.0 - 11.8 N·m (0.92 - 1.2 kg-m, 6.7 - 8.7 ft-lb)
Inside	Use bore gauge diameter.	or inside micrometer to measure inside
		<u> </u>

# bracket inside diameter

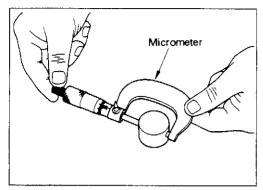
	ening torque	, , , , , , ,	/
•	Use bore gauge diameter.	or inside micrometer to measure	inside
		No. 1 - No. 7	
	Standard value	28.000 - 28.021 mm (1.1024 - 1.1032 in	)

#### [Point 14] Camshaft oil clearance inspection

The oil clearance can be calculated from the camshaft journal outside diameter and bracket inside diameter measured in [Point 11] and [Point 13]. (Clearance) = (cam bracket inside diameter) - Camshaft

journal (outside diameter)

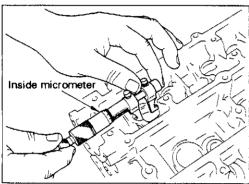
	No. 1 - No. 7
Standard value	0.045 - 0.086 mm (0.0018 - 0.0034 in)



#### [Point 15] Valve lifter inspection

- Check contact and sliding surfaces for wear or scratches.
   Replace if damaged.
- Use a micrometer to check the valve lifter outside diameter.

Standard value	30.955 - 30.965 mm (1.2187 - 1.2191 in)



#### [Point 16] Cylinder head lifter bore inspection

- Check bore surface for wear or scratches.
- Use inside micrometer to measure valve lifter hole diameter.

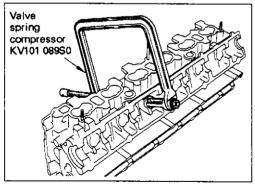
	Y
Standard value	31.0 - 31.020 mm (1.2205 - 1.2213 in)

#### [Point 17] Valve lifter-to-lifter hole clearance inspection

 Check the clearance using values for the valve lifter outside diameter and valve lifter hole diameter measured in [Point 15] and [Point 16].

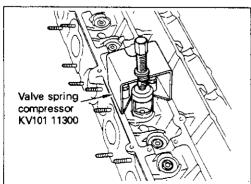
(Clearance) = (valve lifter hole diameter) - (valve lifter outside diameter)

Standard value 0.025 - 0.065 mm (0.0010 - 0.0026 in)



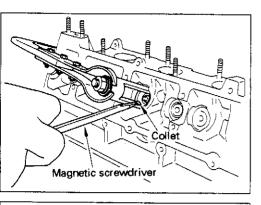
# [Point 18] Valve spring removal and installation When cylinder head is removed from vehicle:

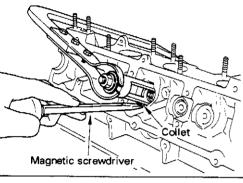
 Use valve spring compressor (KV101 089S0) to remove and install valves.

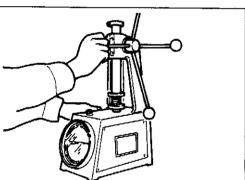


#### When cylinder head is installed in vehicle.

 Use valve spring compressor (KV101 11300) to remove and install valve springs.







#### [Point 19] Valve collet removal and installation

#### Removal

Use tweezers for removal and installation of collet.

#### Installation

- Apply a small coating of petroleum jelly to the internal surface of collet.
- Use a magnetic screwdriver.
- ① Upper collet installation Attach collet to lower side of magnetic screwdriver blade and install in the valve stem.
- 2 Lower collet installation Attach collet to upper side of magnetic screwdriver blade and install in the valve stem.

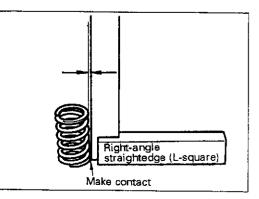
#### [Point 20] Valve spring inspection

#### Free length and pressure load inspection

• Use a valve spring tester to check spring pressure.

	Standard value	Limit value
Free length mm (in)	46.54 (1.8323)	
Installation load N (kg, lb)	235.4 (24.0, 52.9)	220.7 (22.5, 49.6)
identification color	White	_

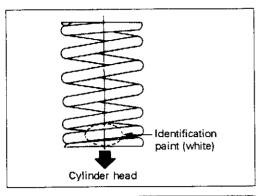
Note: Installation load is the force required to compress the spring to a 35 mm (1.38 in) length.



#### Valve spring squareness inspection

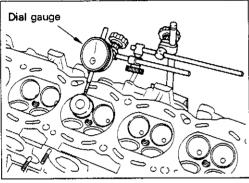
Place a right-angle straightedge (L-square, etc.) so it contacts spring. Turn spring and measure the maximum clearance between upper spring surface and right angle surface to determine out-of-square distance.

Limit	1.8 mm (0.071 in)



#### [Point 21] Valve spring installation

 Install uneven pitch type spring with narrow pitch end toward cylinder head (identification color side down).

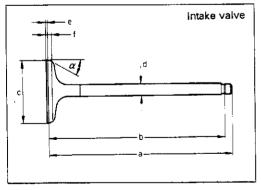


#### [Point 22] Valve guide clearance inspection

- Protrude valve approximately 15 mm (0.59 in) from valve guide hole into combustion chamber. Measure valve deflection by swinging it in direction parallel to dial gauge.
- The clearance is equal to one-half of the dial gauge reading (deflection width).

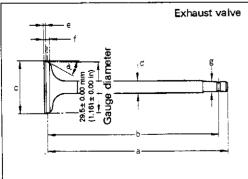
		Intake	Exhaust
Limit	mm (in)	0.1 (0.004)	0.1 (0.004)

 If clearance exceeds limit, verify valve stem diameter and replace valve or valve guide.



[Point 23] Valve inspection

Outside diameter measurement



Unit: mm (in)

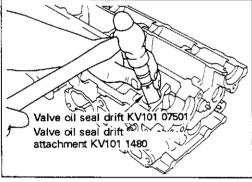
Valve	a	b	С	d	е	f	g	α
Intake	$100.98 \pm 0.1$ $(3.9756 \pm 0.0039)$	97.45 ± 0.15 (3.8366 ± 0.0059)	34.5 <sup>+ 0.2</sup> ( 1.358 <sup>+ 0.008</sup> <sub>0</sub> )	6.0 <sup>-0.020</sup>	1.3 (0.051)	2.6 <sup>+0.3</sup> (0.102 <sup>+0.012</sup> )		45°30′
Exhaust	99.98±0.1 (3.9362±0.0039)	95.48 ± 0.15 (3.7590 ± 0.0059)	30.0 <sup>+0.2</sup> ( 1.181 <sup>+0.008</sup> )	7.0 <sup>-0.080</sup> ( 0.2756 <sup>-0.0031</sup> )	1.2 (0.047)	2.9 +0.3 (0.114 +0.012 )	6.0 <sup>-0.020</sup> -0.055 (0.236 -0.0008)	45°30′ ± 15′

Be especially careful in handling and disposal of valves because exhaust valves are filled with metallic sodium. Refer to Page EN-67.



# [Point 24] Valve oil seal removal and installation Removal

Use valve oil seal puller to remove valve seal.



#### Installation

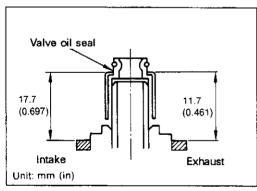
• Use valve oil seal drift to install valve seals.

Part	Intake	Exhaust
Drift	KV101 07501	
Drift attachment	KV101 14800	

#### **CAUTION:**

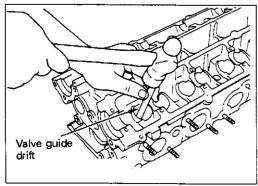
Coat inside of valve oil seal with engine oil before installation.

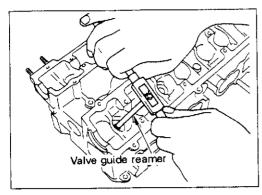
Install valve oil seal as shown in figure.



# [Point 25] Valve guide removal and installation Removal

 Use valve guide drift and tap it from combustion chamber side to remove seal.

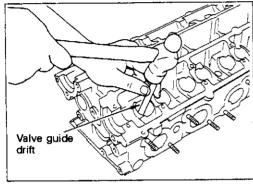




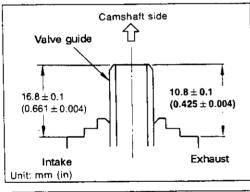
#### Installation

 Ream cylinder head valve guide holes with valve guide reamer at normal temperature to rectify the hole diameter [when using 0.5 mm (0.020 in) oversize service part)].

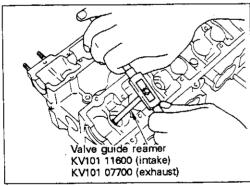
[**************************************	9 0.0	(	
		Intake side	10.46 - 10.478 (0.4118 - 0.4125)
Rectified value	mm (in)	Exhaust side	11.46 - 11.478 (0.4512 - 0.4519)



 Heat cylinder head in an oil bath to approximately 150 to 160°C (302 to 320°F). Use a valve guide drift or press-fit tool and press valve guide from camshaft side.

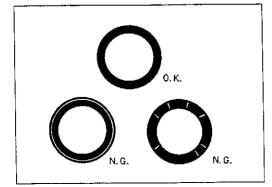


The press-fit dimensions are shown in figure at left.



 Ream the inside of the inserted valve guide with valve guide reamer.

Finished internal diam-	Intake side	6.000 - 6.018 (0.2362 - 0.2369)
eter standard value mm (in)	Exhaust side	7.000 - 7.018 (0.2756 - 0.2763)

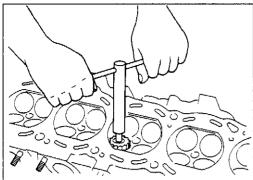


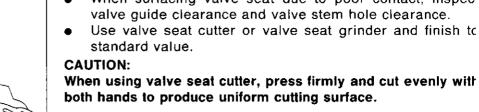
#### [Point 26] Valve seat

#### Inspection

- Check contacting surfaces of valve seat and valve.
- Replace valve or valve seat if contacting surface is too large or improper, or grind both surfaces and lap with abrasive compound.

standard value.

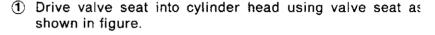


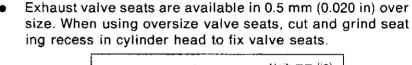


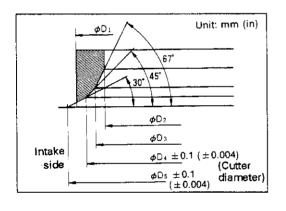
#### Removal

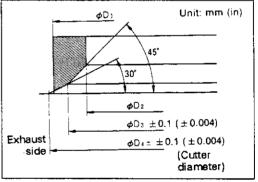
Minimize valve seat thickness by cutting it, then remove. Installation

When surfacing valve seat due to poor contact, inspecvalve guide clearance and valve stem hole clearance. Use valve seat cutter or valve seat grinder and finish to



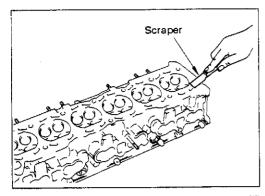






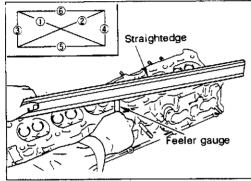
Unit: mm (in

	Item	Cylinder head finishing	Valve seat					
Valve ov	ersize	фф	φD <sub>1</sub>	φD <sub>2</sub>	$\phi D_3$	φD₄	φD <sub>5</sub>	н
Intake	Standard	36 ° 0.016 (1.4173 + 0.0008)	36 <sup>+0.113</sup> (1.4173 <sup>+0.0044</sup> (1.0038)	30 ± 0.15 (1.1811 ± 0.0059)	32 (1.26)	34.3 (1.358)	37.5 (1.476)	6.6 <sup>0</sup> <sub>0-1</sub> ( 0.260 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.004</sub> )
intake	0.5 (0.020)	36.5 <sup>+0.016</sup> (1.4370 <sup>+0.0006</sup> )	36.5 <sup>+0.113</sup> <sub>+0.097</sub> (1.4370 <sup>+0.0044</sup> <sub>+0.0038</sub> )	30 ± 0.15 (1.1811 ± 0.0059)	32 (1.26)	34.3 (1.358)	_	5.8 ± 0.05 (0.2283 ± 0.0020)
F. b	Standard	32 <sup>+0.016</sup> (1.2598 <sup>+0.0006</sup> )	32 <sup>+0.096</sup> +0.080 (1.2598 <sup>+0.0038</sup> (1.0031)	25 ± 0.15 (0.9843 ± 0.0059)	29.6 (1.165)	32.5 (1.280)	_	6.6 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.1</sub> (0.260 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.004</sub> )
Exhaust	0.5 (0.020)	32.5 <sup>+0.016</sup> (1.2795 <sup>+0.0006</sup> )	32.5 <sup>+0.096</sup> <sub>+0.080</sub> (1.2795 <sup>+0.0036</sup> <sub>+0.0031</sub> )	25 ± 0.15 (0.9843 ± 0.0059)	29.6 (1.165)	_	_	5.8 ± 0.05 (0.2283 ± 0.0020)



#### [Point 27] Cylinder head inspection

 Remove all traces of oil, fur, gasket, sealing compound, carbon, and other foreign matter from cylinder head surface



 Measure lower surface of cylinder head in six directions to check for distortion.

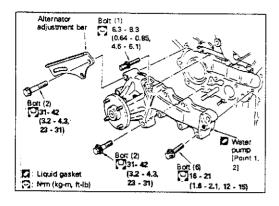
Limit	U.2 mm (U.008 in)

- When distortion is within the limit, resurface the cylinder head.
- If distortion exceeds the limit, replace cylinder head.

#### 10-13 WATER PUMP REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

#### Tools required

	Name	Application
Tube presser WS3993 Tool	B02	Liquid gasket application



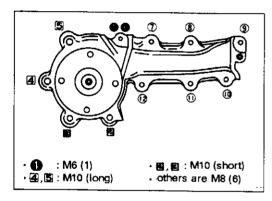
Additional work required:

- Drain and refill cooling water. (Refer to section B6, 3.)
- Remove and install: Cooling fan, water pump pulley Alternator adjustment bolt Timing belt cover, timing belt

#### **CAUTION:**

Loosen engine drain plug to remove cooling water from cylir der block.

(If water is only drained from the radiator drain cock, the cy inder block will not drain completely.)



#### [Point 1] Water pump removal and installation

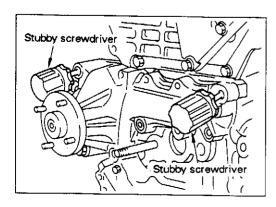
#### Removal

- When removing water pump assembly, be careful not to ge coolant on timing chain. If any water does spill, wipe it of immediately.
- Remove water pump bolts in the reverse of sequence in figure on left.

#### Installation

Install bolts in the numbered sequence in figure on left.

Installation location	Bolt size	Number of bolts	Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	
①	M6	1	6.3 - 8.3 (0.64 - 0.85, 4.6 - 6.1)	
7,8,9,10,11,12	M8	6	16 - 21 (1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15)	
2,3,4,5	M10	4	31 - 42 (3.2 - 4.3, 23 - 31)	



#### Removal and cleaning

 Insert stubby screwdrivers in bolt holes as shown, and move them up and down to remove water pump.

#### CAUTION:

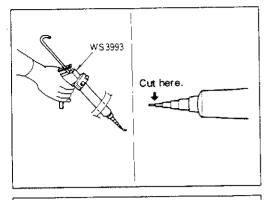
Be careful not to damage screws in cylinder block side.

 Use a scraper to remove all traces of liquid gasket from mating surface.

#### **CAUTION:**

Also remove any liquid gasket remaining in grooves.

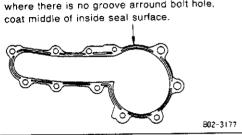
Clean installation surface with white gasoline.



#### Installation

 Cut nozzle end of liquid gasket tube (KP510 00150) as shown in figure and use tube presser for application.

Apply a continuous bead of liquid gasket 2.0 to 3.0 mm (0.079 to 0.118 in) wide along the groove of installation surface. In sections where there is no groove arround bolt hole, coat middle of inside seal surface.



 Apply a continuous bead of liquid gasket (KP510 00150) to water pump sealing surface.

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Be sure liquid gasket is 2.0 to 3.0 mm (0.079 to 0.118 in)
- (2) Installation should be done within 5 minutes after liquid gasket application.

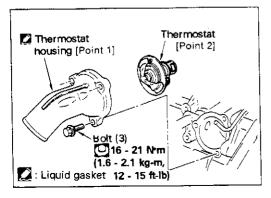
#### [Point 2] Water pump inspection

- Rotate water pump by hand and check for abnormal sound and smooth operation.
- There must be no traces of water leaks.

#### 10-14 THERMOSTAT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Tools required

	Name		Application	
Tool	Tube presser WS3993	B02-005	Liquid gasket application	
Measurement tool	Thermometer		Water temperature measurement	



Additional work required:

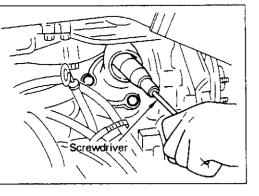
Drain and refill cooling water.

#### **CAUTION:**

Loosen engine drain plug to remove cooling water from cylinder block.

(If water is only drained from the radiator drain cock, the cylinder block will not drain completely.)

Disconnect and connect water inlet hose.



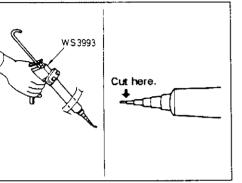
# [Point 1] Thermostat housing removal and installation Removal and cleaning

- Insert screwdriver handle into thermostat housing. Pry lightly up and down and remove housing.
- Use a scraper to remove the liquid gasket.

#### CAUTION:

#### Be sure to also remove liquid gasket in grooves.

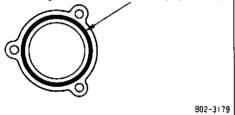
Clean mating surface with white gasoline or equivalent.



#### Installation

 Cut nozzle end of liquid gasket (KP510 00150) tube as shown in figure.

Apply a continuous coat of liquid gasket 2.0 to 3.0 mm (0.079 to 0.118 in) wide to center of flat mating surface and inner sealing surfaces of bolt holes (if provided).

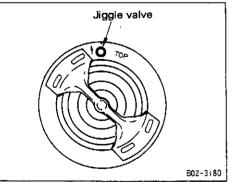


 Apply a continuous bead of liquid gasket (KP510 00150) to sealing surface using tube presser, and install the housing within 5 minutes after coating.

#### CAUTION:

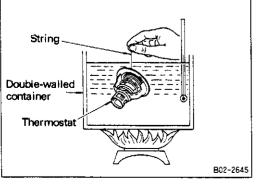
Be sure liquid gasket is 2.0 to 3.0 mm (0.079 to 0.118 in) wide.

Tightening torque	16 - 21 N·m (1.6 - 2.1 kg-m, 12 - 15 ft-lb)
-------------------	---



#### [Point 2] Thermostat installation

"TOP" mark (jiggle valve) must face up when thermostat is inserted in housing.



#### [Point 3] Thermostat inspection

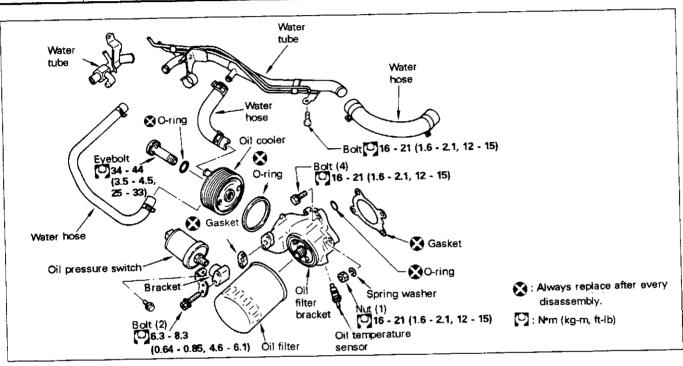
- Check valve opening temperature and maximum valve lift.
- Hang thermostat by string in valve and submerge in heated water in double walled container and stir water while heating it up.
- The opening temperature is the temperature when the valve opens and thermostat falls from string.

			Standard, cooled location
Valve opening te	mperature	°C (°F)	76.5 (170)
Max. valve lift	mm (in	)/°C (°F)	10 (0.39) min./90 (194)

# 10-15 OIL COOLER, OIL FILTER REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

#### **Tools required**

	Name	Application
Oil filter wrench KV101 062S0 Special tool		Oil filter removal and installation



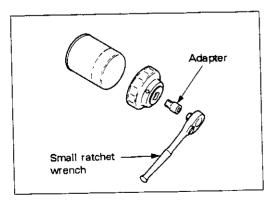
#### Additional work required:

Drain and refill cooling water.

#### **CAUTION:**

Loosen engine drain plug to remove cooling water from cylinder block. (If water is only drained from the radiator drain cock, the cylinder block will not drain completely.)

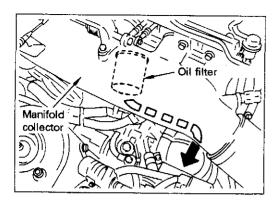
Disconnect and connect switch harness connectors.



## [Point 1] Oil filter removal and installation

#### Removal

- Remove oil level gauge. 1.
- 2. Remove turbocharged pressure control vacuum hose clamp and move vacuum hose out of the way.
- Move main harness clamp out of the way. 3.
- 4. Remove oil filter using oil filter wrench.



#### Installation

- Before installing new oil filter, wipe off dust, etc. from oil filter mounting bracket surface. Apply a thin coat of engine oil to oil filter O-ring.
- Screw oil filter on bracket by hand until a slight resistance is felt, then tighten an additional 2/3 turn with oil filter wrench. After tightening, start engine and check for oil leaks.

#### Removal

 Face lower part of oil filter down and move out in direction of arrow in figure on left. Remove through aperture behind manifold collector.

## 11. Engine Removal and Installation

#### **Basic items**

This section describes how to use an engine hoist and transmission jack to remove and install the RB26DETT engine.

Additional work required:

Inspection and adjustment after installation

Position vehicle on a flat and solid surface.

Remove and install:

Battery
Engine hood
Cooling water
Radiator
Starter motor
Front drive shaft
Transmission ASSY

#### Engine compartment left side:

- Exhaust gas sensor harness disconnection
- Ground line connector separation
- Power steering oil pump [Point 4].
- Air conditioning compressor [Point 4].
- Air inlet pump, air cleaner upper case

#### Engine compartment front side:

Cooling fan

#### Engine compartment upper side:

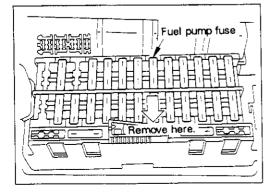
ECCS harness connectors

#### Engine compartment right side:

- Fuel feed, return hoses separation [Point 1].
- Accelerator cable separation [Point 2].
- Engine main harness and ground line separation [Point 3].
- Heater hose separation
- Vacuum hoses separation

#### Vehicle body, lower side:

- Engine under cover
- Front section of exhaust pipe separation
- Right and left engine mount brackets [Point 6, 7]
- Power steering oil tube separation [Point 5]



#### [Point 1] Release fuel pressure

- After starting engine, remove fuel pump fuse and run engine until it stops. Crank the engine over two or three times to consume fuel in fuel lines.
- When unable to start vehicle, remove fuel pump fuse and crank engine four to five times to consume fuel in fuel lines.

#### **CAUTION:**

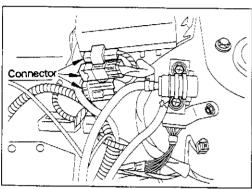
The battery can be run down easily, so connect booster cables to another vehicle or charged battery.

# Lock nut O 8 - 10 N·m (0.8 - 1.0 kg-m, 5.8 - 7.2 ft-lb) Accelerator cable Outer case

# 11. Engine Removal and Installation (Cont'd) [Point 2] Accelerator wire adjustment

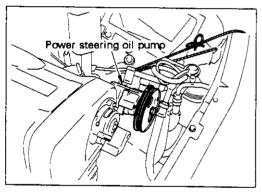
 Loosen lock nut to provide adequate slack for the acceler ator wire, and pull outer case in the direction of the accelerator pedal until throttle drum starts to move (when there is no play in cable). Return lock nut 1.0 to 1.5 turns ther tighten.

8 - 10 N·m (0.8 - 1.0 kg-m, 5.8 - 7.2 ft-lb)



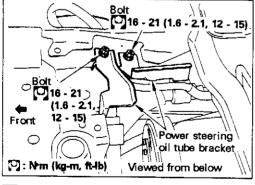
#### [Point 3] Engine main harness, ground line separation

 Disconnect connectors behind battery for harnesses of alternator, starter motor and transmission systems.



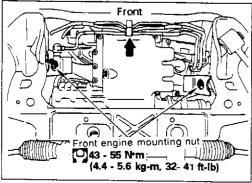
# [Point 4] Air compressor, power steering oil pump movement

 Remove bolts securing each unit to brackets. Leave pipes connected and secure to side of body with string, being careful not to scratch body.



## [Point 5] Power steering fluid tube bracket separation

 Remove bolts, and separate power steering fluid tube bracket, and move toward body side.

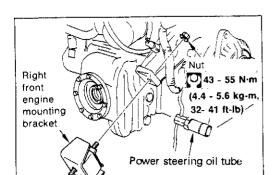


#### [Point 6] Front engine mounting nut removal

 Make sure engine slings are securely hooked by engine hoist chain and remove front engine mounting nuts.

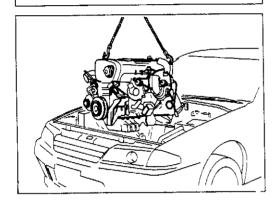
Tightening	torq	ue
------------	------	----

43 - 55 N·m (4.4 - 5.6 kg-m, 32 - 41 ft-lb)



# 11. Engine Removal and Installation (Cont'd) [Point 7] Right front engine mounting bracket removal

 Remove nut and remove right engine mounting bracket to move engine toward front of vehicle.



## [Point 8] Engine ASSY removal and installation

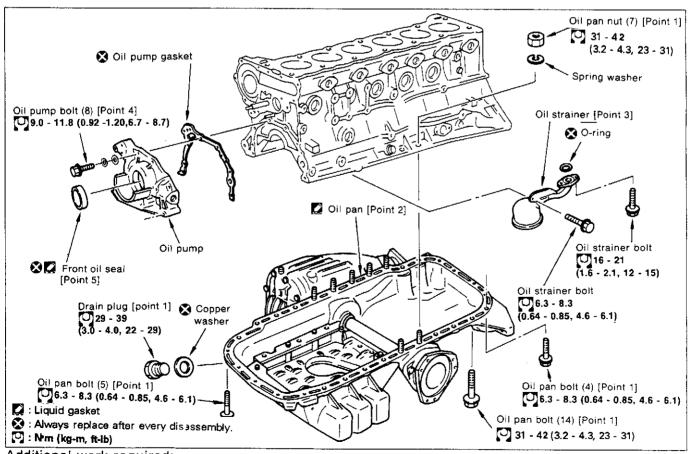
 Operate hoist chain, and change engine angle gradually, being careful so it does not interfere with vehicle and remove engine.

# 12. Oil Pan, Oil Pump and Oil Strainer Removal and Installation

## Tools required

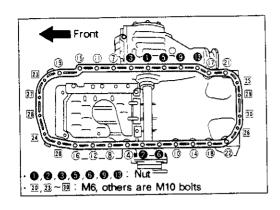
		Name	Application
	Seal cutter KV101 11100	B02-0050	Oil pan removal
Special tools	Oil seal drift KV401 00900		Oil seal insertion
Tool	Tube presser WS3993	B02-0	Liquid gasket application ,

## (1) OIL PAN, OIL PUMP AND OIL STRAINER REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



Additional work required:

- Engine ASSY removal and installation
- Engine oil draining and refilling



# 12. Oil Pan, Oil Pump and Oil Strainer Removal and Installation (Cont'd)

# [Point 1] Oil pan bolt, nut removal and installation

#### Removal

 Remove bolts and nuts in reverse order of installation shown in figure on left.

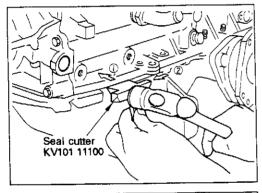
#### Installation

 Tighten nuts and bolts in numerical order shown in figure on left.

#### **CAUTION:**

Make sure there is no dirt, dust or debris on oil pan installation surface.

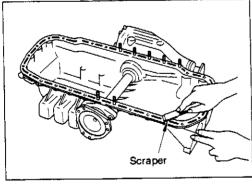
Installation position	Bolt size	Number of bolts	Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)
<b>@</b> 3 - 30	M6	9	6.3 - 8.3 (0.64 - 0.85, 4.6 - 6.1)
4 7 8 10 - 12, 14 - 19 21 22	M10	14 ,	31 - 42 (3.2 - 4.3, 23 - 31)
1 2 3 5 6 9 3	M10 (nut)	7	31 - 42 (3.2 - 4.3, 23 - 31)



# [Point 2] Oil pan removal and installation

#### Removal and cleaning

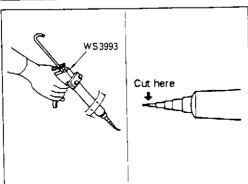
 Insert seal cutter between cylinder block and oil pan and remove oil pan by tapping seal cutter.



 Use a scraper to remove all traces of liquid gasket from mating surface.

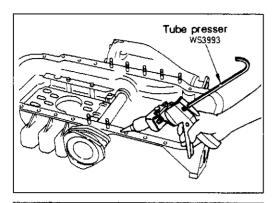
#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Use a scraper to remove all liquid gasket and seal material attached to cylinder block and oil pan flange groove. Remove all gasket material and other debris that falls into the oil pan.
- (2) Be careful not to scratch oil pan.
- Clean all contact surfaces with white gasoline or equivalent.



#### Installation

 Cut off nozzle tip of liquid gasket (KP510 00510) at point shown in figure on left and insert in tube presser.

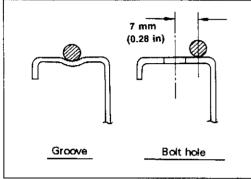


# 12. Oil Pan, Oil Pump and Oil Strainer Removal and Installation (Cont'd)

#### Installation

Apply liquid gasket to inner sealing surfaces as shown in figure. Installation should be performed within 5 minutes after coating.

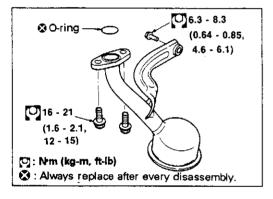
 Apply a continuous bead of liquid gasket (KP510 00150) to mating surfaces of oil pan.



 Apply liquid gasket (KP510 00150) to areas 7 mm (0.28 in) inside from center of oil pan bolt holes.

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Be sure liquid gasket application is 4.0 mm (0.157 in) wide.
- (2) Wait at least 30 minutes before refilling engine oil and engine coolant.



#### [Point 3] Oil strainer installation

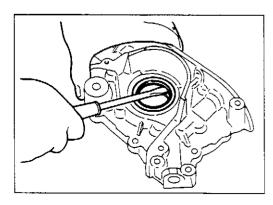
 When installing oil strainer, make sure O-ring is inserted securely in groove and then install.

Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	М8	16 - 21 (1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15)
	М6	6.3 - 8.3 (0.64 - 0.85, 4.6 - 6.1)

## [Point 4] Oil pump installation bolts

• There are 4 types of bolts so be careful not to mistake them when they are installed.

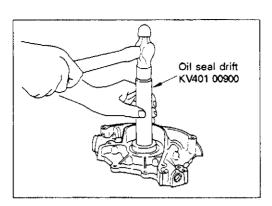
Installation position	Length below head mm (in)	Number of bolts	Tightening torque N-m (kg-m, ft-lb)
①	20 (0.79)	4	9.0 - 11.8 (0.92 - 1.2, 6.7 - 8.7)
2	35 (1.38)	2	9.0 - 11.8 (0.92 - 1.2, 6.7 - 8.7)
3	45 (1.77)	1	9.0 - 11.8 (0.92 - 1.2, 6.7 - 8.7)
4	55 (2.17)	1	9.0 - 11.8 (0.92 - 1.2, 6.7 - 8.7)



# [Point 5] Front oil seal removal and installation

#### Removal

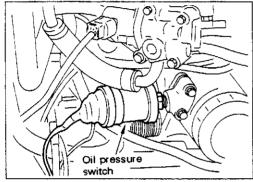
Use a screwdriver to remove front oil seal from front cover.



# 12. Oil Pan, Oil Pump and Oil Strainer Removal and Installation (Cont'd)

#### Installation

- Be careful not to scratch or damage oil seal retainer. Use oil seal drift and insert it at same level as front surface of oil pump housing.
- Apply engine oil or chassis grease to area around oil seal lip.



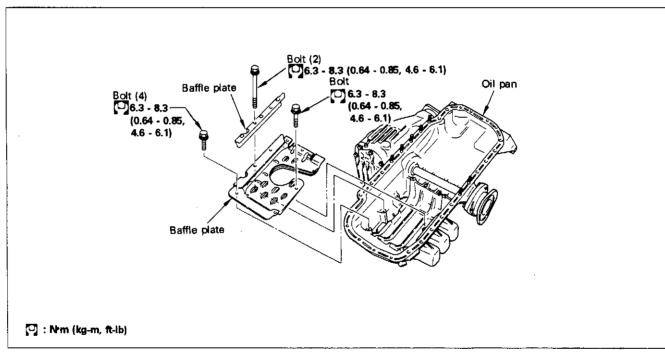
#### [Point 6] Oil leak and oil pressure check

- After installation, warm up engine and check for oil leaks and proper oil pressure.
- To perform oil pressure inspection, remove oil pressure switch and attach oil pressure gauge.

Engine speed	(rpm)	ldling	2,000	6,000
Delivery pressure	kPa (kg/cm², psi)	Approx. 147 (1.5, 21)	Approx. 294 (3, 43)	Approx. 451 (4.6, 65)

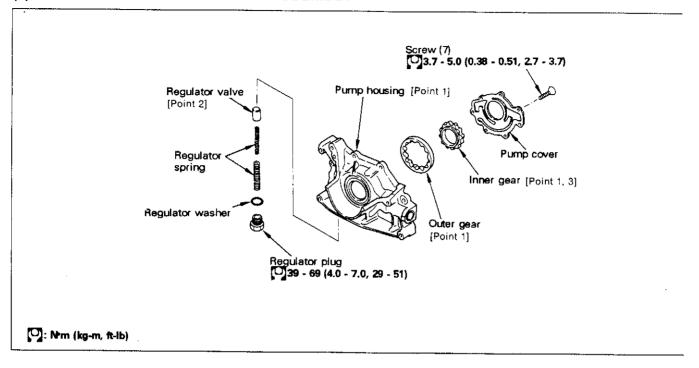
Oil temperature at 80°C (176°F)

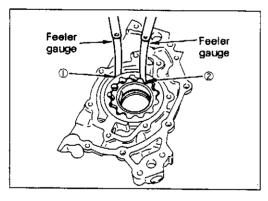
## (2) OIL PAN DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY



# 12. Oil Pan, Oil Pump and Oil Strainer Removal and Installation (Cont'd)

#### (3) OIL PUMP DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY





## [Point 1] Oil pump inspection

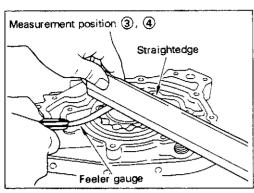
- Check inner gear, outer gear and housing for scratches c wear.
- Use a feeler gauge and measure the following clearances

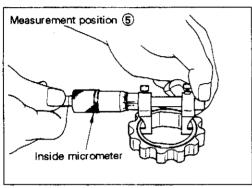
	Measurement position	Standard value mm (in
1	Outer gear and housing clearance	0.114 - 0.2 (0.0045 - 0.0079)
2	Outer gear and inner gear top clearance	0.180 (0.0071) max.
3	Inner gear and housing side clearance	0.05 - 0.07 (0.0020 - 0.0028)
4	Outer gear and housing side clearance	0.05 - 0.11 (0.0020 - 0.0043)
<u>(5)</u>	Inner gear and housing flange clearance	0.045 - 0.091 (0.0018 - 0.0036)

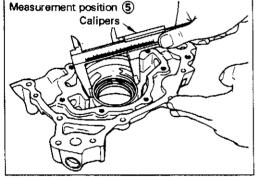
#### CAUTION:

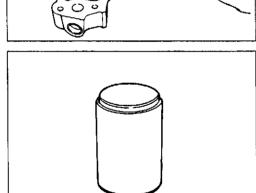
Measurement position (5) is the figure obtained by subtractin the housing flange outside diameter from the inner gear insid diameter.

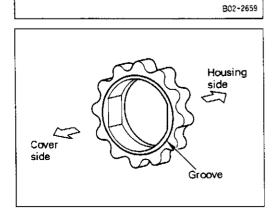
# 12. Oil Pan, Oil Pump and Oil Strainer Removal and Installation (Cont'd)











# [Point 2] Regulator inspection

 Check oil pressure regulator valve sliding surface and spring for wear and damage.

Valve and valve hole clearance	0.04 - 0.097 mm (0.0016 - 0.0038 in)

### [Point 3] Inner gear installation

- Be careful because the inner gear has specific assembly direction.
- The side with the groove must face the cover side.

#### 13. Engine Overhaul

This section describes the complete disassembly of the engine assembly removed from vehicle without transmission. It also explains the inspection, replacement of malfunctioning, damaged or worn parts, necessary adjustments and sequential assembly order to produce a standard engine condition.

#### 13-1 OVERHAUL CAUTIONS

#### (1) Disassembly

- ① Use correct and suitable tools whenever possible, and do not try any unsafe or unreasonable procedures.
- ② Be careful with operations on mating surfaces and sliding surfaces to prevent loss of surface accuracy.
- 3 Make marks on disassembled parts for organized, thorough damage detection and precise assembly.
- 4 Loosen nuts and bolts in a diagonal direction from the outside, being careful to follow the numerical order when indicated.

#### (2) Inspection, repair and replacement

Repair or replace after completing parts inspection following the inspection procedures. Perform the same inspection for the new parts and replace parts as necessary.

#### (3) Assembly

- ① Always use a torque wrench to tighten nuts and bolts to the specified torque.
- 2 Tighten nuts and bolts from the center to the outside diagonal direction, gradually in two or three successive stages. Follow the numerical order when indicated.
- 3 Gaskets, packing, oil seals and O-rings should be replaced with new ones in principle.
- Each part should be cleaned thoroughly and blown off with compressed air. In particular, check that oil and water passages are not clogged or obstructed.
- (5) Be careful not to scratch or damage sliding or mating surfaces. Clean off all dust, debris or foreign matter. Lubricate all sliding surfaces with an adequate coating of oil.

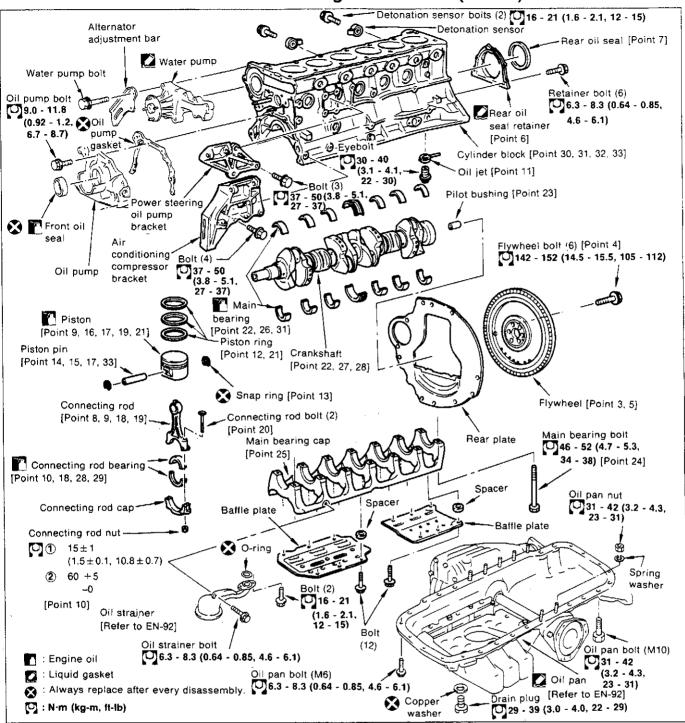
#### 13-2 CYLINDER BLOCK ASSY ASSEMBLY AND DISASSEMBLY

#### **Tools required**

	1	Name	Application
	Engine stand ASSY ST0501 S000		Engine main unit overhaul
Special tools	Engine attachment KV101 06500		
	Engine sub-attachment KV101 14500		

	13. Engine Overhaul (Cont'd)			
		Name	Application	
	Rear axle bearing drift KV401 00900		Rear oil seal installation	
Special tools	Rear oil seal drift ST3002 2000			
	Pilot bearing puller ST1661 0001		Pilot bushing removal	
	Piston ring compressor		Piston ASSY installation	
Tools	Piston ring expander		Piston ring removal and installa- tion	
	Dial gauge		Crankshaft, etc. inspection	
	Magnetic stand		Crankshaft, etc. inspection	
	Inside micrometer		Connecting rod, etc. inspection	
	Plastigage		Oil clearance inspection	
Measuremen	Micrometer		Piston, etc. inspection	
tools	Connecting rod aligner		Connecting rod inspection	
	Bore gauge		Cylinder block, etc. inspection	
,	V-block		Crankshaft, etc. inspection	
	Straightedge		Cylinder block, etc. inspection	
Service set- tings	Engine slinger	Front Rear	Engine removal and installation	

# 13. Engine Overhaul (Cont'd)



## Additional work required:

- Drain and refill: cooling water [Point 1]
- Remove and install:

Engine

Collector

Throttle chamber

Intake manifold

Turbocharger, exhaust manifold

Timing belt

Cylinder head ASSY

Alternator

Starter motor

Clutch cover, clutch disc

Oil pan, oil strainer

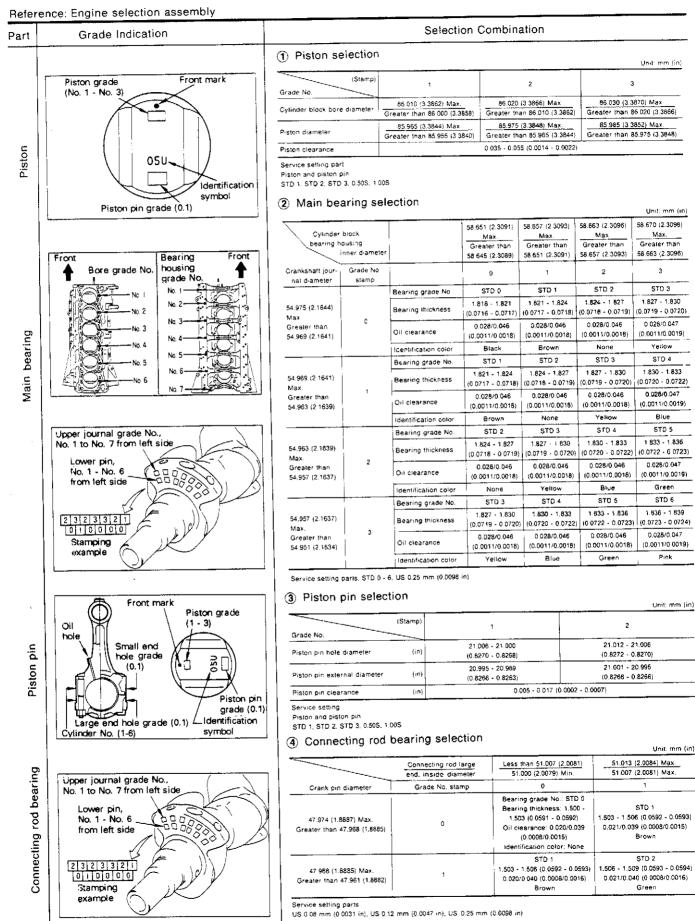
Water pump

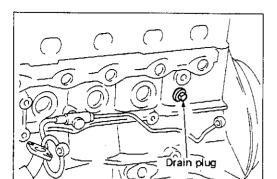
Oil pump

Oil cooler, oil strainer

All harnesses and connectors

# 13. Engine Overhaul (Cont'd)





# 13. Engine Overhaul (Cont'd)

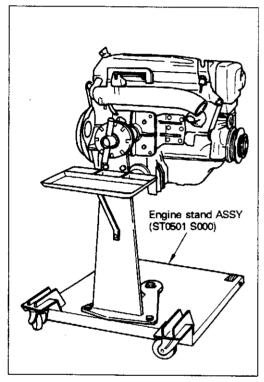
## [Point 1] Cooling water, drain and refill

#### Draining

 Drain the water in the cylinder block completely from the drain plug.

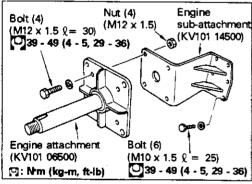
#### Refilling

Refer to Cooling Water Filling Method (B6) for details.



## [Point 2] Engine stand installation and removal

 The engine sub-attachment is attached by 6 bolts to engine mounting bracket on right side of engine.



# Oial gauge

## [Point 3] Flywheel runout

Runout (total indicator reading)

- Set dial gauge to flywheel where it contacts clutch.
- Turn the flywheel and measure the runout.

Tom the hymneor and measure the fullout

0.10 mm (0.0039 in)

# Ring gear stopper Bolt 142 - 152 Nm (14.5 - 15.5 kg-m, 105 - 112 ft-lb)

# 13. Engine Overhaul (Cont'd)

# [Point 4] Flywheel removal and installation

#### Removal

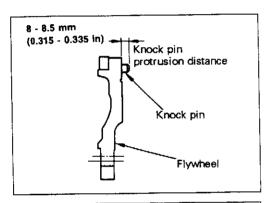
• Use ring gear stopper to secure flywheel and remove. **Installation** 

 Before installing bolts, coat the thread and flange of bolt with engine oil.

 After tightening the flywheel installation bolts halfway, use the ring gear stopper to secure flywheel and tighten bolts.

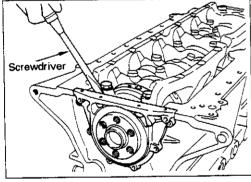
Flywheel bolt tightening torque

142 - 152 N·m (14.5 - 15.5 kg-m, 105 - 112 ft-lb)



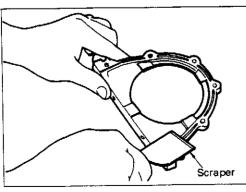
# [Point 5] Flywheel knock pin insertion

• Insert the flywheel knock pin so pin protrudes 8 to 8.5 mm (0.315 to 0.335 in).



# [Point 6] Rear oil seal retainer removal and installation Removal

 Insert a screwdriver in the gap between main bearing cap and rear oil seal retainer to remove seal.



#### Cleaning

• Use a scraper to remove liquid gasket.

#### CAUTION:

#### Also remove liquid gasket in grooves.

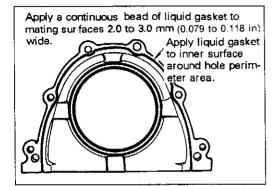
- Clean the cylinder block side in the same way.
- Clean mating surface with white gasoline or equivalent.

# WS3993 Cut here.

# 13. Engine Overhaul (Cont'd)

#### Installation

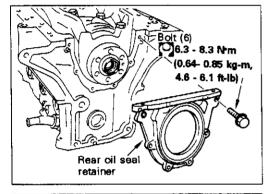
- Apply liquid gasket to mating surface and install unit within 5 minutes after coating.
- Cut nozzle end of liquid gasket (KP510 00150) tube as shown in figure and use tube presser for application.



 Apply liquid gasket continuously to rear oil seal retainer as shown in the figure on left.

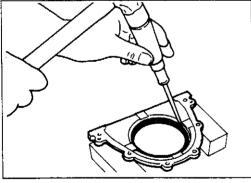
#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Be sure liquid gasket is 2.0 to 3.0 mm (0.079 to 0.118 in) wide.
- (2) Refill engine oil and start engine 30 minutes after assembly is completed.



- Align rear oil seal retainer with dowel pins.
- Tighten the 6 bolts uniformly.

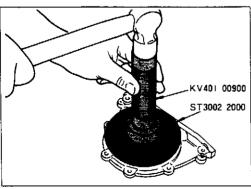
Rear oil seal retainer bolt tightening torque 6.3 - 8.3 N·m (0.64 - 0.85 kg-m, 4.6 - 6.1 ft-lb)



# [Point 7] Rear oil seal removal and installation

#### Removal

Use a screwdriver or suitable tool to remove the seal.



#### Installation

- Be careful not to scratch or damage the oil seal perimeter area. Use an oil seal drift [outside diameter: 100 mm (3.94 in)] to install new oil seal.
- Apply a coat of engine oil or chassis grease to oil seal lip perimeter area.

# Feeler gauge

# 13. Engine Overhaul (Cont'd)

# [Point 8] Connecting rod side clearance inspection

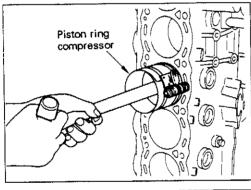
 Use a feeler gauge to measure the thrust clearance between the connecting rod and crank arm.

_	Unit: mm (in)
Standard	0.2 - 0.3 (0.008 - 0.012 )
Limit	0.4 (0.016)

# Press with hammer handle or similar object of the control of the c

# [Point 9] Piston and connecting rod ASSY removal and installation

 Use a hammer handle or similar tool to press unit to cylinder head side.

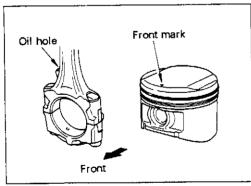


#### Installation

- Set crank pin at B.D.C. (bottom dead center) position.
- Coat cylinder bore, crank pin and piston with engine oil.
- Assemble piston with front mark on piston head facing the front of engine.
- Use a piston ring compressor to install piston and connecting rod assembly in cylinder block.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to strike or deform oil jet pipe with large end of connecting rod.



# [Point 10] Connecting rod nut tightening

- Apply engine oil to connecting rods and nuts before assembly.
- Tighten nuts in two or three stages.

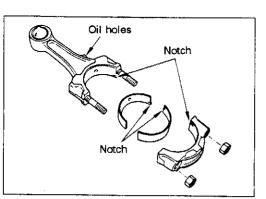
1st time	Torque wrench	14 - 16 N·m (1.4 - 1.6 kg-m, 10 - 12 ft-lb)
2nd time	Angle wrench (°)	60 - 65



Torque wrench

#### **CAUTION:**

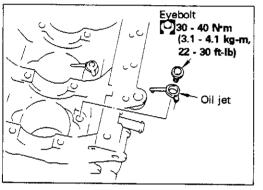
Do not use visual angle measurement for tightening torque if an angle wrench is not available.



# 13. Engine Overhaul (Cont'd)

# [Point 10] Connecting rod bearing installation

- Apply engine oil to bearing surfaces when assembling connecting rods and bearings. Do not apply engine oil to rear side of bearing, only clean this area.
- Align connecting rod bearing retainer notches and install.
- Align connecting rod oil holes and bearing oil holes.

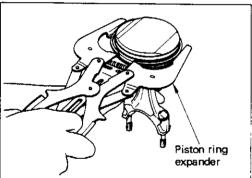


#### [Point 11] Oil jet installation

Set oil jet position securely and check that it does not interfere with piston.

If oil jet pipe contacts piston or is bent, replace it with new part.

Oil jet tightening torque	30 - 40 N·m
On fer rightening torque	(3.1 - 4.1 kg-m, 22 - 30 ft-lb)
<u> </u>	



# [Point 12] Piston ring removal and installation

#### Removal

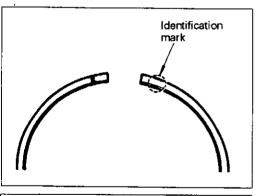
• Use piston ring expander to remove rings.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to scratch piston.

#### Installation

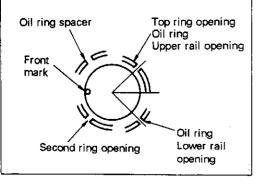
- Use piston ring expander to install piston rings in correct position.
- The stamped marks on top and second piston ring openings must face up.

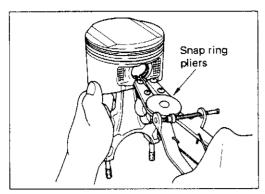


Position piston ring openings as shown in the figure on left and install.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to scratch piston.





# 13. Engine Overhaul (Cont'd)

## [Point 13] Snap ring removal and installation

#### Removal

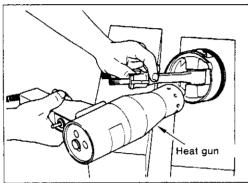
Use snap ring pliers to remove rings.

#### Installation

Use snap ring pliers and install ring securely in groove.

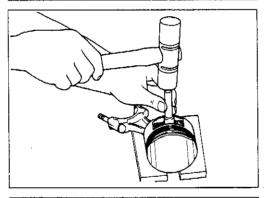
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse snap rings.



#### [Point 14] Piston pin removal and installation

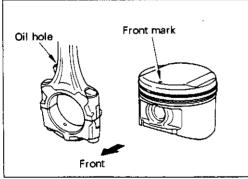
 When removing and installing piston pin, use a heat gun to heat piston to 60 to 70°C (140 to 158°F).



 Place suitable tool against piston pin and use press or plastic hammer.

#### Piston pin press-fit

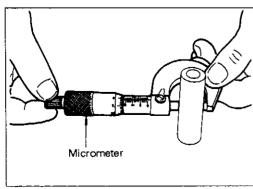
Apply a liberal amount of oil to pin, pin hole, and connecting rod small hole.



 Position piston front mark so the connecting rod oil hole faces right side of engine (left side when viewed from front) and press-fit.

#### **CAUTION:**

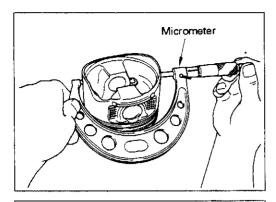
Press-fit piston pin from the front of piston to the rear side of piston.



#### [Point 15] Piston pin inspection

Measure outside diameter of piston pin with micrometer.

Standard	20.989 - 21.001 mm
	(0.8263 - 0.8268 in)

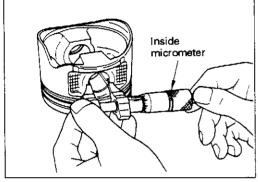


# 13. Engine Overhaul (Cont'd)

### [Point 16] Piston inspection

Measure outside piston skirt diameter with micrometer.

Measuring point	Distance from bottom: 13 mm (0.51 in)
Standard	85.955 - 85.985 mm (3.3840 - 3.3852 in)



 Measure inside diameter of piston pin hole with inside micrometer.

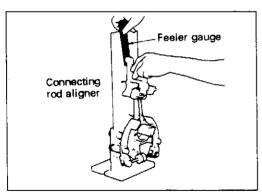
<del></del>	
Standard	20.987 - 20.999 mm (0.8263 - 0.8267 in)

Five types of pistons are available for service (STD1, STD2, STD3, 0.50S, 1.00S).

## [Point 17] Piston pin clearance inspection

 Piston pin clearance is the figure obtained by subtracting the piston pin outside diameter [Point 15] from the piston pin hole inside diameter [Point 16].

Piston pin clearance at normal	
temperature [20°C (68°F)]	0 to -0.004 (0 to -0.0002 in)

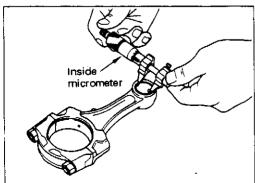


#### [Point 18] Connecting rod inspection

#### Bend and torsion inspection

Measure the bend and torsion with connecting rod aligner.

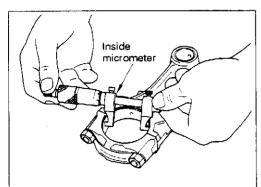
Bend limit	0.15 mm (0.0059 in)
Torsion limit	0.3 mm (0.012 in)



#### Small end inside diameter inspection

 Using an inside micrometer, measure inside diameter of connecting rod small end.

Standard	21.000 - 21.012 mm (0.8268 - 0.8272 in)	
	I	



Front mark

Small end hole grade (0.1)

Big end hole grade (0.1)

Oil

hole

Piston grade

Piston pin

grade (0.1)

Identification

(1-3)

# 13. Engine Overhaul (Cont'd)

### Connecting rod bearing inside diameter inspection

Install connecting rod bearing in connecting rod and cap.
 Tighten connecting rod nuts to specified torque and measure connecting rod bearing inside diameter.

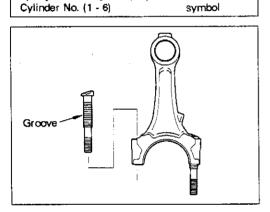
Connecting rod nut tightening	1st time	Torque wrench	14 - 16 N·m (1.4 - 1.6 kg-m, 10 - 12 ft-lb)
torque	2nd time	Angle wrench	60° - 65°
Standard value	47.989 - 48.007 mm (1.8893 - 1.8900 in)		

# [Point 19] Connecting rod small end bushing clearance

• The measurement difference of the small end inside diameter [Point 18] and outside diameter of piston pin [Point 15] is the bushing clearance. (Full float type)

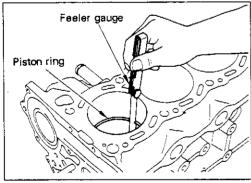
Bushing clearance standard	0.005 - 0.017 mm (0.0002 - 0.0007 in)

The connecting rod small end and piston pin outside diameter are separated into two grades at the factory. Check that the grades (0.1) conform for both parts because the rod and pin are selected and fitted according to bushing clearance.



#### [Point 20] Connecting rod cap bolts

- Connecting rod cap bolts have grooves to prevent them from disengaging.
- For this reason, do not tap the ends to remove bolts.



# [Point 21] Piston ring end gap and side clearance Ring end gap inspection

 Using a piston, press the piston ring into the middle of the cylinder, and measure the gap.

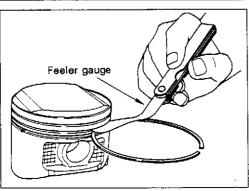
Part	Top ring	2nd ring	Oil ring
Standard mm (in)	Bore grade 1, 2, 3: 0.24 - 0.34 (0.0094 - 0.0134)	0.42 - 0.57 (0.0165 - 0.0224)	0.20 - 0.60 (0.0079 - 0.0236)

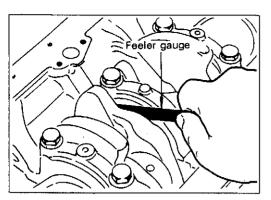
# Side clearance inspection

 Measure the clearance between piston ring and piston ring groove.

Part	Top ring	2nd ring	Oil ring
Standard mm (in)	· 0.040 - 0.075	0.030 - 0.065	0.065 - 0.135
	(0.0016 - 0.0030)	(0.0012 - 0.0026)	(0.0026 - 0.0053)

 Three types of piston rings (STD, 0.50S, 1.00S) are available for service.



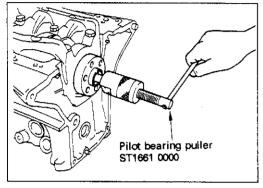


# 13. Engine Overhaul (Cont'd)

## [Point 22] Crankshaft thrust clearance inspection

 Use a feeler gauge to measure the clearance between the thrust bearing (No. 4 bearing) and the crank arm when moving the crankshaft toward front and rear of engine.

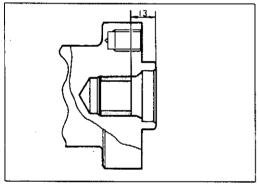
Standard	0.05 - 0.18 mm (0.0020 - 0.0071 in)
Limit	0.3 mm (0.012 in)



# [Point 23] Pilot bushing removal and installation

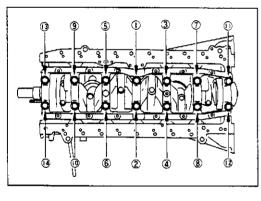
#### Removal

Use a pilot bearing puller to remove pilot bushing.



#### Installation

 The pilot bushing installation position is shown in figure on left.



# [Point 24] Main bearing bolt removal and installation

#### Removal

 Remove bearing bolts in reverse order of numbered sequence shown in the figure.

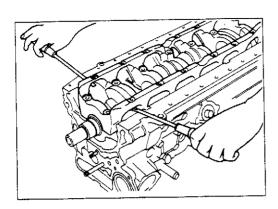
#### Installation

 Tighten the bearing bolts to the specified torque in two or three steps in the sequence shown in the figure. After tightening to the specified torque, check that crankshaft turns smoothly.

Market Control of the	
Main bearing bolt tight- ening torque	46 - 52 N·m (4.7 - 5.3 kg-m, 34 - 38 ft-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply a coating of engine oil to the bolt threads and bolt seats.



# 13. Engine Overhaul (Cont'd)

# [Point 25] Main bearing cap removal and installation

#### Removal

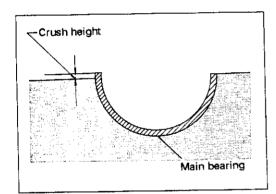
Use screwdrivers to pry the bearing caps open.

#### CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch the oil pan rail surface.

#### Installation

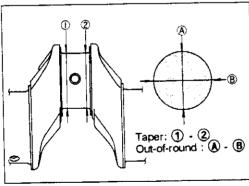
 Position main bearing cap ensuring the installation direction, then fit onto cylinder block by lightly tapping it in a number of locations with a copper hammer or suitable tool



# [Point 26] Main bearing inspection

 The bearing end should protrude when installed in main bearing cap or cylinder block.

This protrusion is called the crush height.



# Micrometer

# [Point 27] Crankshaft inspection

# Out-of-round and taper inspection

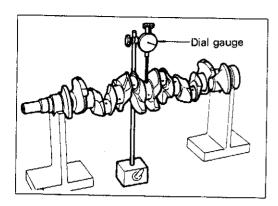
- Use a micrometer to check each journal (No. 1 to No. 7) and each pin (No. 1 to No. 6) in four locations shown in the figure.
- The out-of-round value is the difference of the dimensions in directions (A) and (B).
- The taper value is the difference of the dimensions measured at points ① and ②.

Out-of-round and taper limit	0.005 mm (0.0002 in)

### Pin and journal inspection

Use a micrometer to measure pin and journal diameters.

Pin diameter standard	47.961 - 47.974 mm (1.8882 - 1.8887 in)
Journal diameter standard	54.951 - 54.975 mm (2.1634 - 2.1644 in)



# 13. Engine Overhaul (Cont'd)

#### Curve inspection

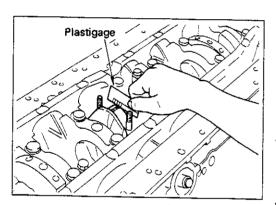
- Use V-blocks on a fixed surface and support journals o both ends of crankshaft (No. 1 and No. 7).
- Position the dial gauge vertically on middle of No. 4 jour nal as shown.
- Turn crankshaft by hand in one direction and read dis gauge movement.
- The runout is equal to one-half of dial gauge movement.

Limit	0.05 mm (0.0020 in)
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

# [Point 28] Connecting rod bearing oil clearance inspection

# Method A (using inside micrometer and micrometer)

 The oil clearance can be calculated from the connecting rod bearing inside diameter and the crankshaft pin diameter measured in [Point 18] and [Point 27].
 (oil clearance) = (bearing inside diameter) - (crankshaf pin diameter)



# Method B (using plastigage)

- Remove all dust from crankshaft pins and bearing surfaces
- Cut off a piece of plastigage slightly shorter than the bearing width. Place the plastigage on crankshaft in direction o axis, being careful not to place on oil hole.
- Assemble connecting rod bearing in connecting rod car and tighten connecting rod nuts to specified torque.

Connecting rod nut tight-	1st time	Torque wrench	14 - 16 N·m (1.4 - 1.6 kg-m, 10 - 12 ft-lb)	
ening torque	2nd time	Angle wrench (°)	60 - 65	

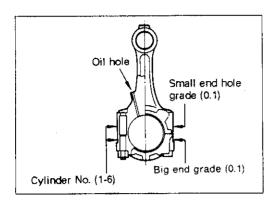
#### CAUTION:

# Do not turn crankshaft or connecting rod while plastigage is being inserted.

 Remove connecting rod cap and bearing. Measure plastigage width with plastigage scale.

Standard	0.020 - 0.040 mm (0.0008 - 0.0016 in)
Limit	0.090 mm (0.0035 in)

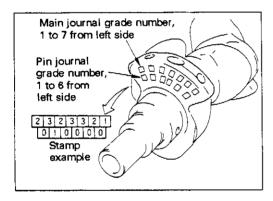
 If the oil clearance exceeds the limit, refer to [Point 29] and select the appropriate bearing.



# 13. Engine Overhaul (Cont'd)

# [Point 29] Connecting rod bearing selection and engaging

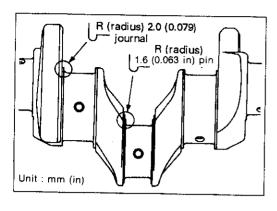
- Select the proper sized bearing because connecting rod bearing prevents fluctuation in the oil clearance. Three bearing thicknesses are available to fit the inside diameter of the big end of connecting rod and the crank pin diameter grade.
- When replacing connecting rod bearing, check big end inside diameter grade (indicated on the opposite side of connecting rod oil hole) and the pin diameter grade (indicated on crankshaft No. 1 counterweight front surface).
   Select connecting rod bearing with proper thickness according to the following table.



## Connecting rod bearing selection chart

Unit:	mm	(in)

Connecting rod large end inside diameter		Less than 51.007 (2.0081) 51.000 (2.0079) max.	51.013 (2.0084) max. 51.007 (2.0081) min.
Crank pin diameter	Crank pin diameter number stamp		1
47.974 (1.8887) max. Greater than 47.968 0 (1.8885)		Bearing grade No.: STD 0 Bearing thickness: 1.500 - 1.503 (0.0591 - 0.0592) Oil clearance: 0.020/ 0.039 (0.0008/0.0015) Identification color: None	STD 1 1.503 - 1.506 (0.0592 - 0.0593) 0.021/0.039 (0.0008/0.0015) Brown
47.968 (1.8885) max. 47.961 (1.8882) min.	1	STD 1 1.503 - 1.506 (0.0592 - 0.0593) 0.020/0.040 (0.0008/0.0016) Brown	STD 2 1.506 - 1.509 (0.0593 - 0.0594) 0.021/0.040 (0.0008/0.0016) Green



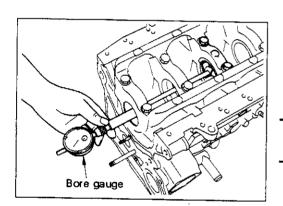
# 13. Engine Overhaul (Cont'd)

 When using undersize bearings, measure bearing inside diameter when bearing is installed. Grind pin so oil clearance conforms to specified value.

		Unit: mm (in	
Size	Thickness	Grade No.	
US0.08 (0.0031)	1.541/1.549 (0.0607/0.0610)	8	
US0.12 (0.0047)	1.561/1.569 (0.0615/0.0618)	12	
US0.25 (0.0098)	1.626/1.634 (0.0640/0.0643)	25	

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to scratch fillet roll when the crank pin is being ground for use with undersize bearing.



# [Point 30] Main bearing oil clearance

# Method A (using bore gauge and micrometer)

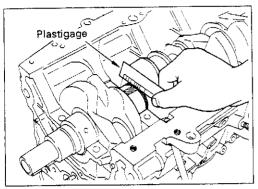
 Install main bearing in cylinder block and attach bearing cap. Tighten bearing cap bolts to specified torque and measure bearing inside diameter.

Bearing cap bolt tight- ening torque	46 - 52 N·m (4.7 - 5.3 kg-m, 34 - 38 ft-lb)

The oil clearance distance can be calculated from the values for the outside diameter of crank journal measured in [Point 27].

(Oil clearance) = (bearing inside diameter - (crankshaft outside diameter)

# 13. Engine Overhaul (Cont'd)



Standard	0.028 - 0.047 mm (0.0011 - 0.0019 in)
Limit	0.090 mm (0.0035 in)

 If oil clearance exceeds limit value, refer to [Point 31] and select suitable bearing.

#### Method B (using plastigage)

- Remove all dust and oil from each crankshaft journal and bearing surface.
- Cut off a piece of plastigage slightly shorter than the bearing width. Place the plastigage on crankshaft in direction of axis, being careful not to place on oil hole.
- Assemble main bearing and bearing cap. Install bearing cap onto cylinder block and tighten cap bolts to the specified torque.

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Bearing cap bolt tight- ening torque	46 - 52 N·m (4.7 - 5.3 kg-m, 34 - 38 ft-lb)	

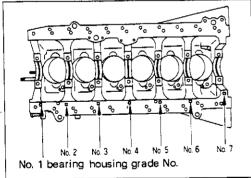
#### **CAUTION:**

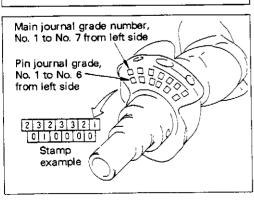
Do not turn crankshaft while plastigage is being inserted.

 Remove bearing cap and bearing. Measure plastigage width on plastigage scale.

#### **CAUTION:**

If excessive bearing clearance still exists, use a thicker main bearing or undersized bearing so that the specified bearing clearance is obtained when measured by Method A as well.





## [Point 31] Main bearing selection and engagement

 Select the proper sized bearing because main bearing prevents fluctuation in the oil clearance. Seven bearing thicknesses are available to fit the cylinder block bearing housing and crank journal diameter grade.

Note: Selection engagement is performed only for standard size.

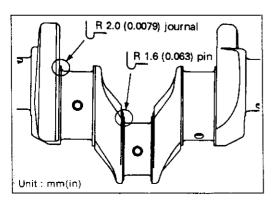
When replacing main bearing, check the bearing grade (indicated on bottom face of cylinder block) and journal diameter grade (indicated on crankshaft No. 1 counterweight front surface). Select main bearing with proper thickness according to the following table.

# 13. Engine Overhaul (Cont'd)

# Main bearing selection table

Unit: mm (in

						Ont. mm (m
Cylinder block b	_		58.651 (2.3091) Max. Greater than 58.645 (2.3089)	58.657 (2.3093) Max. Greater than 58.651 (2.3091)	58.663 (2.3096) Max. Greater than 58.657 (2.3093)	58.670 (2.3098) Max. Greater than 58.663 (2.3096)
Crankshaft jour- nal diameter	Grade No. stamp		0	1	2	3
		Bearing grade No.	STD 0	STD 1	STD 2	STD 3
54.975 (2.1644) Max.		Bearing thickness	1.818 - 1.821 (0.0716 - 0.0717)	1.821 - 1.824 (0.0717 - 0.0718)	1.824 - 1.827 (0.0718 - 0.0719)	1.827 - 1.830 (0.0719 - 0.0720)
Greater than 54.969 (2.1641)	0	Oil clearance	0.028/0.046 st.0011/0.0018)	0.028/0.046 (0.0011/0.0018)	0.028/0.046 (0.0011/0.0018)	0.028/0.047 (0.0011/0.0019)
		Identification color	Black	Brown	None	Yellow
		Bearing grade No.	STD 1	STD 2	STD 3	STD 4
54.969 (2.1641) Max.		Bearing thickness	1.821 - 1.824 (0.0717 - 0.0718)	1.824 - 1.827 (0.0718 - 0.0719)	1.827 - 1.830 (0.0719 - 0.0720)	1.830 - 1.833 (0.0720 - 0.0722)
Greater than 54.963 (2.1639)	1	Oil clearance	0.028/0.046 (0.0011/0.0018)	0.028/0.046 (0.0011/0.0018)	0.028/0.046 (0.0011/0.0018).	0.028/0.047 (0.0011/0.0019)
		Identification color	Brown	None	Yellow	Blue
		Bearing grade No.	STD 2	STD 3	STD 4	STD 5
54.963 (2.1639) Max.		Bearing thickness	1.824 - 1.827 (0.0718 - 0.0719)	1.827 - 1.830 (0.0719 - 0.0720)	1.830 - 1.833 (0.0720 - 0.0722)	1.833 - 1.836 (0.0722 - 0.0723)
Greater than 54.957 (2.1637)	2	Oil clearance	0.028/0.046 (0.0011/0.0018)	0.028/0.046 (0.0011/0.0018)	0.028/0.046 (0.0011/0.0018)	0.028/0.047 (0.0011/0.0019)
		Identification color	None	Yellow	Blue	Green
		Bearing grade No.	STD 3	STD 4	STD 5	STD 6
54.957 (2.1637) Max.		Bearing thickness	1.827 - 1.830 (0.0719 - 0.0720)	1.830 - 1.833 (0.0720 - 0.0722)	1.833 - 1.836 (0.0722 - 0.0723)	1.836 - 1.839 (0.0723 - 0.0724)
Greater than 54.951 (2.1634)	3	Oil clearance	0.028/0.046 (0.0011/0.0018)	0.028/0.046 (0.0011/0.0018)	0.028/0.046 (0.0011/0.0018)	0.028/0.047 (0.0011/0.0019)
		Identification color	Yellow	Blue	Green	Pink
		<u> </u>	<u> </u>		<u> </u>	



 When using undersize bearings, measure bearing inside diameter when bearing is installed and grind journal so of clearance conforms to specified clearance.

Unit: mm (in

Size	Thickness	Grade No.
US0.25 (0.0098)	1.950/1.958 (0.0768/0.0771)	25

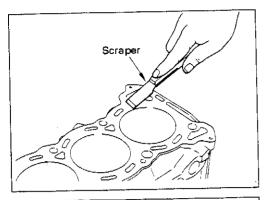
#### **CAUTION:**

When crankshaft journal is being ground for use with undersize bearings, do not scratch the fillet roll.



# [Point 32] Cylinder block inspection and correction

 Remove all oil and water deposits, gasket, seal material and carbon from cylinder block.

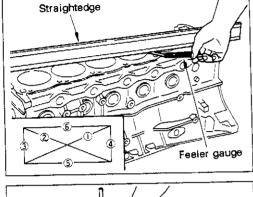


# Upper surface distortion and wear inspection

Clean upper face of cylinder block and measure the distortion in six directions.

fion in six an obtione.	
Limit	0.1 mm (0.004 in)

 If the distortion exceeds the specified limit, resurface face with surface grinder or replace block if necessary.

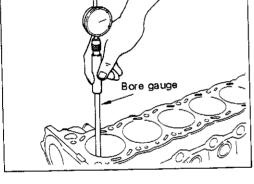


# Cylinder inside diameter inspection

 Use bore gauge and measure cylinder bore for wear, outof-round and taper. Measure in three vertical locations (A, B, C) and two directions (X, Y) for a total of six locations.

	Unit: mm (in)	
Cylinder inside diameter standard	86.000 - 86.050 (3.3858 - 3.3878)	
Wear limit	0.2 (0.008)	
Out-of-round limit	0.015 (0.0006)	
Taper limit	0.010 (0.0004)	

- (1) Out-of-round measurement is difference of measurement in two directions (X, Y).
- (2) Taper is difference of measurement at top and bottom (A, C).



20 (0.79) 60 (2.36) A † 100 (3.94) Y

Unit: mm (in) Perform honing or boring when abnormality is inspected.

# 13. Engine Overhaul (Cont'd)

#### Cylinder honing

There are three types of oversize pistons, STD (standard -0.02), OS (0.5) and OS (1.0). When oversize pistons ar used, hone the cylinder so the clearance between pisto and cylinder conforms to the specified value described i [Point 33]. Oversize piston rings must be used that fit th oversize piston.

# [Point 33] Piston-to-cylinder bore clearance

 The clearance can be calculated from the measured value for the piston skirt outside diameter [Point 16] and cylinde inside diameter [Point 32] (X direction B location).
 (Clearance) = (cylinder inside diameter) — (piston skir outside diameter)

Standard at normal temperature 0.035 - 0.055

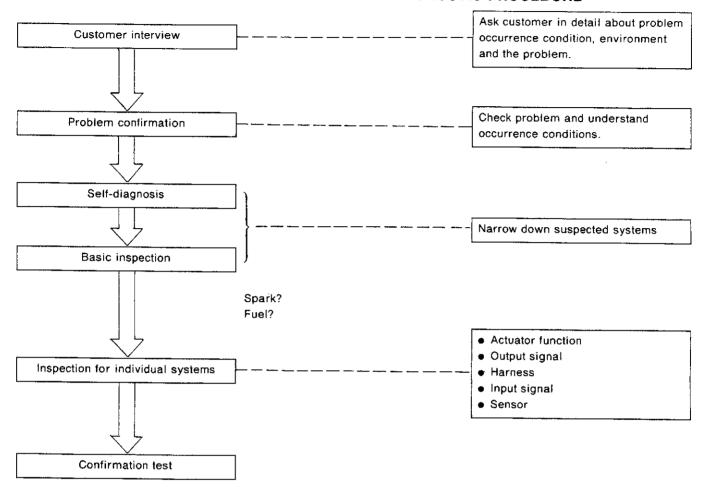
0.035 - 0.055 mm (0.0014 - 0.0022 in)

# **Tools required**

	Na	Name	
Measurement tool	EGI fuel pressure gauge ST1959 0000	B02-0064	Fuel pressure measurement
	Circuit tester		Resistance, voltage measurement
	Handy vacuum pump EG1513 000		Part inspection
	Engine tachometer		Engine speed inspection
	Electronic system diagnosis tester CONSULT EG1180 0000	Program card	System inspection, diagnosis
	Check adapter II EG1771 0000	1	Control unit input and output signal inspection
	Oscilloscope		<u></u>

# 1. Trouble Diagnosis

# 1-1 TROUBLE DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE



#### **CAUTION:**

Engine problems are roughly divided into two types: problems relating to engine main body and those related to control system. This section explains the trouble diagnostic method for the control system under the assumption that the engine main body is normal. Consequently, attention should also be paid to the condition of the engine main body and gasoline quality.

#### **KEY POINTS**

WHAT ..... Vehicle & engine model
WHEN ..... Date, Frequencies
WHERE ..... Road conditions
HOW ..... Operating conditions,
Weather conditions,
Symptoms

# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

# (1) Diagnostic worksheet

There are many kinds of operating conditions that lead to malfunctions on engine components.

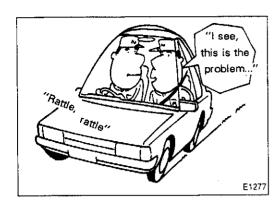
A good grasp of such conditions can make trouble-shooting faster and more accurate.

In general, feelings for a problem depend on each customer. It is important to fully understand the symptoms and conditions when a customer complains.

Make good use of a diagnostic worksheet such as the one shown below in order to utilize all the complaints for troubleshooting.

#### Worksheet sample

Customer nan	ne MR/MS	Model & Year	VIN		
Engine #		Trans.	Mileage		
Incident Date		Manuf. Date	In Service Date		
	☐ Startability	☐ Partial combustion affected by thro ☐ Partial combustion NOT affected by	☐ Partial combustion affected by throttle position ☐ Partial combustion NOT affected by throttle position		
Symptoms	☐ Idling	☐ No fast idle ☐ Unstable ☐ Hi☐ Others [	— · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Symptoms	☐ Driveability		☐ Intake backfire ☐ Exhaust backfire		
	☐ Engine stall	<ul> <li>□ At the time of start</li> <li>□ While accelerating</li> <li>□ Just after stopping</li> <li>□ While loading</li> </ul>			
Incident occu	rrence	☐ Just after delivery ☐ Recently ☐ In the morning ☐ At night ☐	In the daytime		
Frequency		☐ All the time ☐ Under certain cond	itions   Sometimes		
Weather cond	ditions	□ Not affected			
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	Weather	☐ Fine ☐ Raining ☐ Snowing	□ Others [ ]		
_	Temperature	☐ Hot ☐ Warm ☐ Cool ☐	Cold □ Humid °F		
		☐ Cold ☐ During warm-up ☐ A	fter warm-up		
Engine condi	tions	Engine speed 0 2,000	4,000 6,000 8,000 rpm		
Road condition	ons	☐ In town ☐ In suburbs ☐ High	nway 🗆 Off road (up/down)		
☐ Not affected ☐ At starting ☐ While idling ☐ At racing ☐ While accelerating ☐ While cruising ☐ While decelerating ☐ While turning (RH/LH)  Vehicle speed ☐ 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		ng ng (RH/LH)			
Check engin	e light	☐ Turned on ☐ Not turned on			



# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

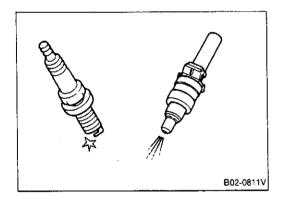
### (2) Problem confirmation

- Customer's explanation is often insufficient in clarifying the status of the problem. Reproduction of the problem on the actual car and its confirmation and analysis are therefore essential. If unable to reproduce the problem, ask the customer in detail about its occurrence conditions and try to reproduce it under the indicated conditions. If unable to reproduce, manually shake the concerned harness to check for poor contact or other problems.
- It is also recommended to collect and analyze the data using CONSULT while driving.
- When checking the actual vehicle, record data on normal portions to assist in diagnosing a problem.

#### (3) Self-diagnosis

 If problems are attributable to the ECCS signal system, problem diagnosis should be narrowed down using the self-diagnostic function.

What happened up to present?	Self-diagnosis
<ul> <li>How about the signal system at present?</li> </ul>	Real-time diagnosis or switch ON/OFF diagnosis using the CON-SULT "Data Monitor" function.



#### (4) Basic inspection

 Check if the three elements of combustion are functioning normally. Find out which system is faulty; fuel system, ignition system or idling control system.

• Fuel?	Are injector and fuel pump operating?
• Ignition?	Are sparks present?
Idling control?	Is AAC valve operating?
Air-fuel ratio?	Is air-fuel ratio feedback function normal?

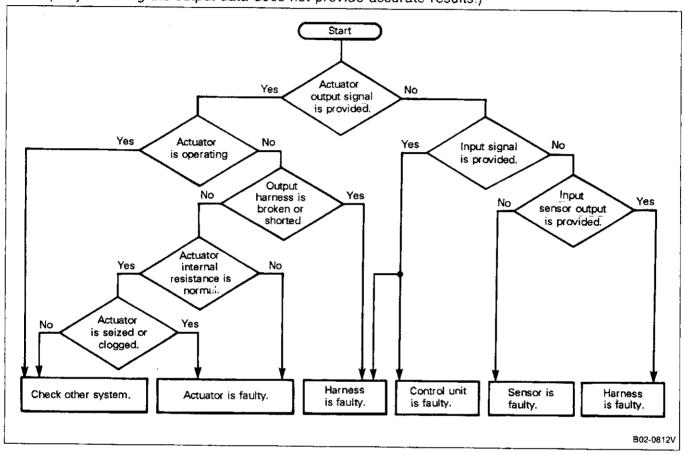
# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

## (5) Individual system inspection

An efficient method for ECCS diagnosis is to check the control unit output signals first. Continue by checking individual parts such as actuators and sensors as well as input signals according to the results of the output signal check.

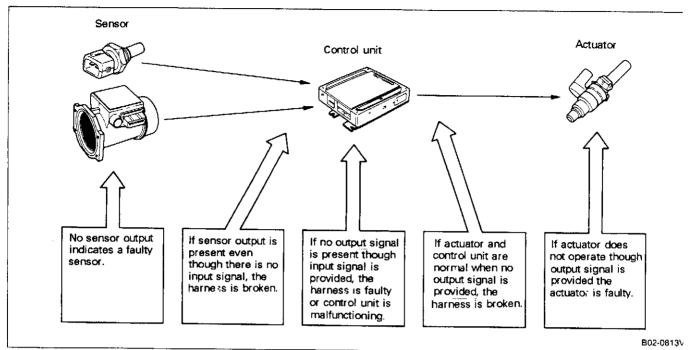
#### [Procedure]

Note: The input data must be monitored first when using CONSULT. (Only checking the output data does not provide accurate results.)



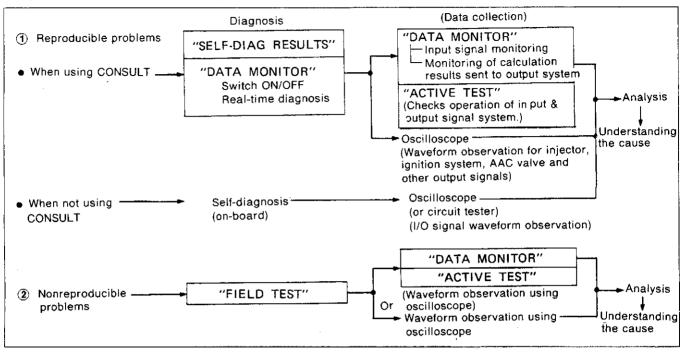
# B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System) 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

# [Analysis]



# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

(6) Trouble diagnosis using measuring instruments (Operations in square frames \_\_\_\_\_ to be performed with CONSULT.)



# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

# 1-2 MAJOR ECCS INPUT SIGNALS AND CONTROL ITEMS

Understanding the relationship between the input signals and control items (output) of ECCS is essential to efficiently determine the cause of problems.

Output	Fuel injection control (injector)	Ignition control (power transistor, IGN coil)	Idle control (ACC valve)
Crank angle sensor 120° signal	<ul> <li>Determination of injector injection timing</li> <li>Engine rpm input signal</li> </ul>	• Ignition timing start point	Engine rpm input signal
Crank angle sensor 1° signal	<ul> <li>Engine speed input signal</li> </ul>	Ignition timing count	Engine speed input signal
Air flow meter	<ul> <li>Intake air volume mea- surement and control of injector injection pulse width</li> </ul>	Ignition timing control	
Engine temperature sensor	<ul> <li>Engine temperature enrichment correction</li> <li>Fuel cut range change</li> </ul>	Ignition timing alteration due to water temperature	Target speed change according to water tem- perature
Start signal	Start time enrichment	Ignition timing control during cranking	
Throttle sensor .	<ul> <li>Fuel injection interrupt</li> <li>Enrichment correction during acceleration and deceleration</li> <li>Fuel cut judgment during speed change control</li> <li>Intake air volume mea- surement</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Fuel cut due to ON signal</li> <li>ON' → OFF time enrichment</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Ignition timing change</li> </ul>	Idle control start by ON signal

Note \*: Throttle sensor judges ON-OFF time instead of idle contact. During the ON time, fully closed throttle or "fully closed throttle + α (partially open)" throttle is detected. (The idle contact is used as backup system if throttle sensor problem occurs.)

# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

Input	Output	Fuel injection control (injector)	Ignition control (power transistor, IGN coil)	Idle control (ACC valve)
Vehicle speed sensor		<ul> <li>Fuel cut changeover vehicle speed</li> <li>Fuel cut at 0 km/h         (0 MPH)         vehicle speed</li> <li>Transmission shift position judgment</li> </ul>		Idle control start at vehi- cle speed below 8 km/h (5 MPH)
Exhaust gas sensor		Pulse width control by air-fuel ratio feedback		
Detonation sensor			<ul> <li>Ignition timing change</li> </ul>	
Battery voltage		Pulse width correction	Excitation angle change	Target rpm change
Air conditioner switch	• •			Target rpm change after engine warms up
Neutral switch			Ignition timing change (at idle)	Idle control start in neu- tral position
Power steering switch				Prevention of engine speed reduction when power steering is turned.

# 1-3 DIAGNOSIS CHART ITEM BY PROBLEM

- (1) Unable to start ... No initial combustion
- (2) Unable to start ... Initial combustion occurs but is incomplete.
- (3) Hard to start ... Hard to start when engine is cold.
- (4) Hard to start ... Hard to start after warm-up.
- (5) Hard to start ... Hard to start when engine is hot or cold.
- (6) Poor idling ... Fast idling inoperative
- (7) Poor idling ... Low idle rpm (after warm-up)
- (8) Poor idling ... High idle rpm (after warm-up)
- (9) Unstable idling ... Cold engine only
- (10) Unstable idling ... During warm-up
- (11) Poor driveability ... Engine breathing
- (12) Poor driveability ... Knocking
- (13) Poor driveability ... Lack of output, poor acceleration, poor response
- (14) Engine stalls when starting off
- (15) Engine stall during idling
- (16) Engine stall during driving
- (17) Engine stall when decelerating or immediately after stopping
- (18) Engine stall when electrical load or power steering load is applied

# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

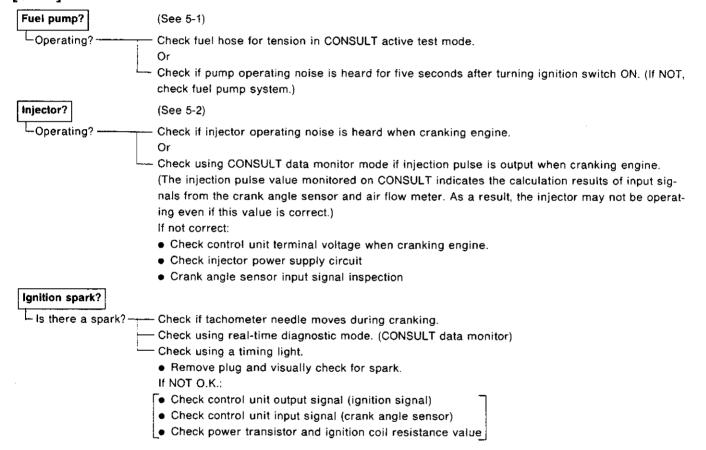
# Diagnostic chart by problem

# (1) Unable to start ... No initial combustion

#### [Analysis]

Ignition spark is not generated or no fuel is injected.

- Check if fuel pump is rotating.
- If no ignition spark is generated and no injector operating noise is heard, check the control unit input (crank angle sensor signal) or control unit power supply.
- If injector is operating but no spark is generated, the control unit and crank angle sensor can be judged as normal. In this case, check the ignition output system (power transistor, ignition coil, etc.)
- If ignition spark is generated but injector is not operating, check the ignition output system (injector power supply, harness, etc.).



# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

# (2) Unable to start ... Initial combustion occurs but is incomplete

# [Analysis]

Occurrence of initial combustion means that sparks are created. The following three cases are possible.

- 1 Initial combustion only
- Is fuel system (fuel pump, fuel injector) operating?
- 2 Engine fires incompletely
- · Check if fuel injection quantity is too small or large.
  - O Check if fuel pressure is normal.
  - O Check if water temperature enrichment is provided.
  - O Check if start-time enrichment is provided.
  - O Check if ignition timing is normal.
- (3) Engine fires completely if accelerator pedal is moved up and down.
- Check if AAC valve operation is normal.

Fuel pressure?	(See 3-3)
Is pump operating?	— Check fuel hose for tension in CONSULT active test mode. Or
	Check if fuel pump operating noise is heard for five seconds after ignition switch is turned ON.
	Is fuel pump operating during cranking?
	(If NOT O.K., check the fuel pump system.)
Injection quantity?	
Engine temperature enrichment – provided?	—— Check water temperature of CONSULT data monitor mode. Or
	Disconnect engine temperature sensor connector and check for any change.  • Check water temperature resistance value.
	<ul> <li>Check engine temperature sensor output voltage.</li> </ul>
Start-time enrichment provided? -	—— Check "START" signal [ON/OFF] (CONSULT data monitor mode)
Idling control?	(See 5-4)
Is idling rpm increased?	— Check AAC valve operation (CONSULT active test).
	Check if AAC valve is fully closed (CONSULT data monitor).
	Check AAC valve circuit for disconnection or loose connectors.
Ignition system?	
Is ignition timing normal?	— Try to advance or retard timing angle.
Is ignition correct?	Check spark plugs for fouling.
	Check for ignition misfiring
	(Check using a timing light or CONSULT real-time diagnostic mode.)

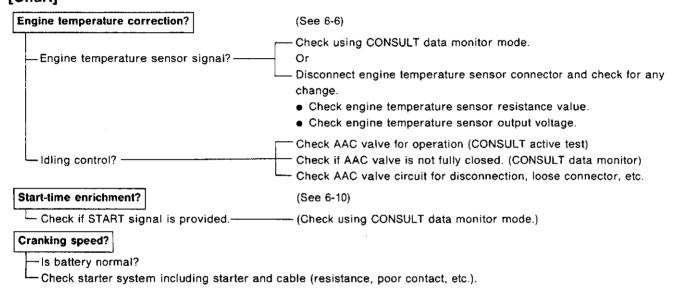
# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

# (3) Hard start ... Hard to start when engine is cold.

# [Analysis]

The systems relating to water temperature must be checked because this problem only occurs when the engine is cold.

- Fuel injection enrichment from engine temperature sensor signal is not functioning when temperature is low.
- Idling speed control is not functioning normally.
- Start-time enrichment is not functioning.
- Cranking speed is too low.



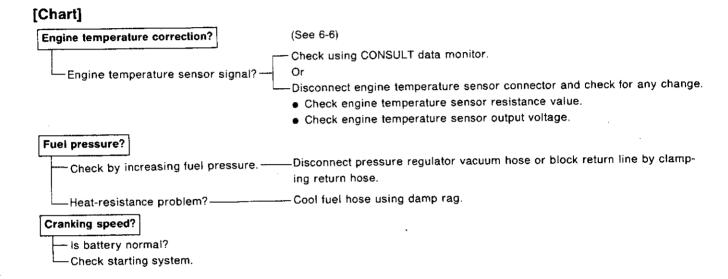
# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

# (4) Hard start ... Hard to start after warm-up

# [Analysis]

This problem may be related to the water temperature control.

- Check if engine temperature correction is inaccurate.
- Check if fuel pressure is correct or if air bubbles are generated in the fuel when the engine is hard to start, especially when water temperature is high.
- Check if engine cranking speed is low.



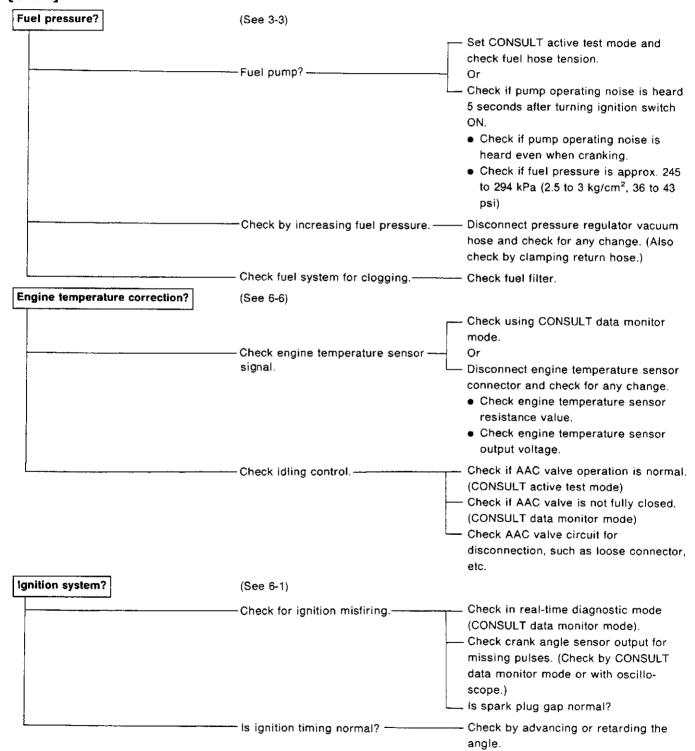
# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

# (5) Hard start ... Hard to start regardless of engine temperature

# [Analysis]

Spark arc is created but air-fuel ratio seems to be incorrect.

- Check fuel pressure.
- Check fuel injection quantity. (Is engine temperature correction accurate?)
- Check if idling speed is controlled.
- Check for misfiring and incorrect ignition timing.
- · Check if cranking speed is too low.



# B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System) 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

C	ranking Speed?	
		Is battery normal?
		 Check charged state.
	l	 Check starting system

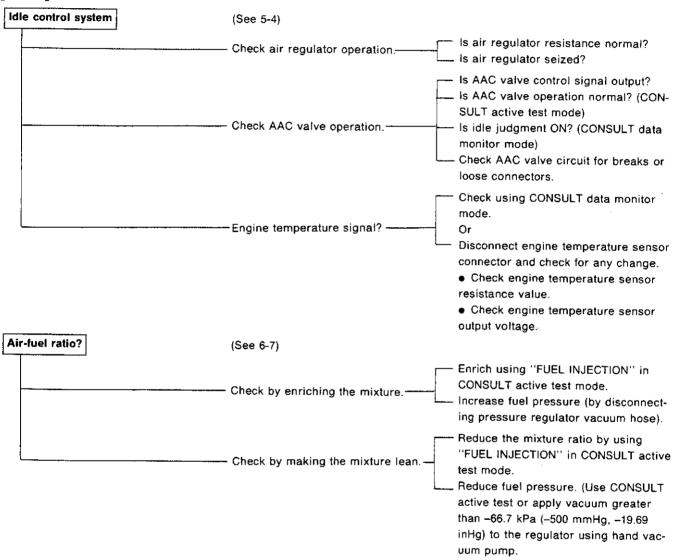
# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

# (6) Poor idling ... Fast idle inoperative

# [Analysis]

This problem may be due to abnormal control of AAC valve and air regulator because idling speed is controlled by these devices.

The air-fuel ratio and ignition timing also relate to this problem.

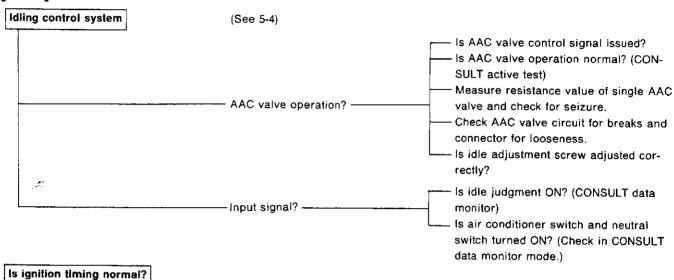


# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

# (7) Poor idling ... Low idling rpm (after warm-up)

# [Analysis]

Idling speed is controlled by the AAC valve. A low idling rpm means insufficient auxiliary air volume through AAC valve.



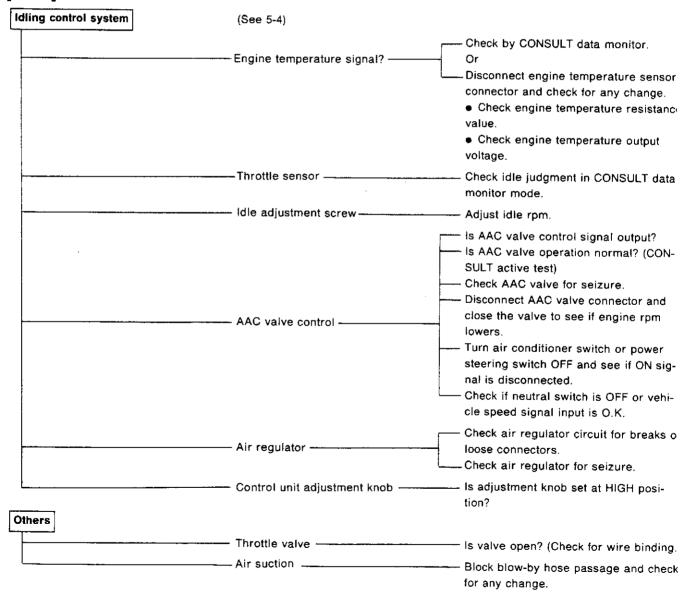
# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

# (8) Poor idling ... High idle rpm (after warm-up)

# [Analysis]

High idling can be caused by the following factors.

- Low engine temperature signal. (Actual engine temperature differs from monitored temperature.)
- Idle judgment (throttle sensor) is OFF.
- Air conditioner switch and power steering switch are ON continuously.
- AAC value is seized.
- Idle adjustment screw is not adjusted correctly. (Excessive throttle open position does not reduce engine rpm even if AAC valve is fully closed.)
- Air regulator is not energized.
- Air regulator is seized.
- Control unit adjustment knob is set at HIGH position.
- Throttle valve is open.
- Air is being sucked in.



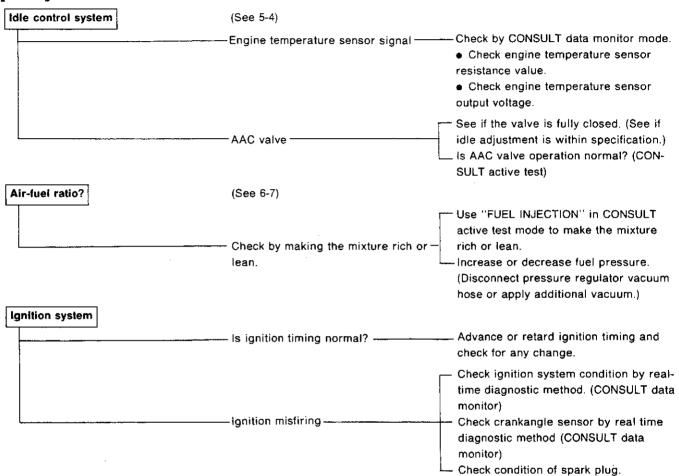
# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

# (9) Unstable idling ... Cold engine only

#### [Analysis]

Since idling is unstable only when the engine is cold, cause of this problem can be narrowed down to the relationship between the engine temperature and idle control system. This problem also relates to the air-fuel ratio, ignition timing, misfiring, etc.

#### [Chart]



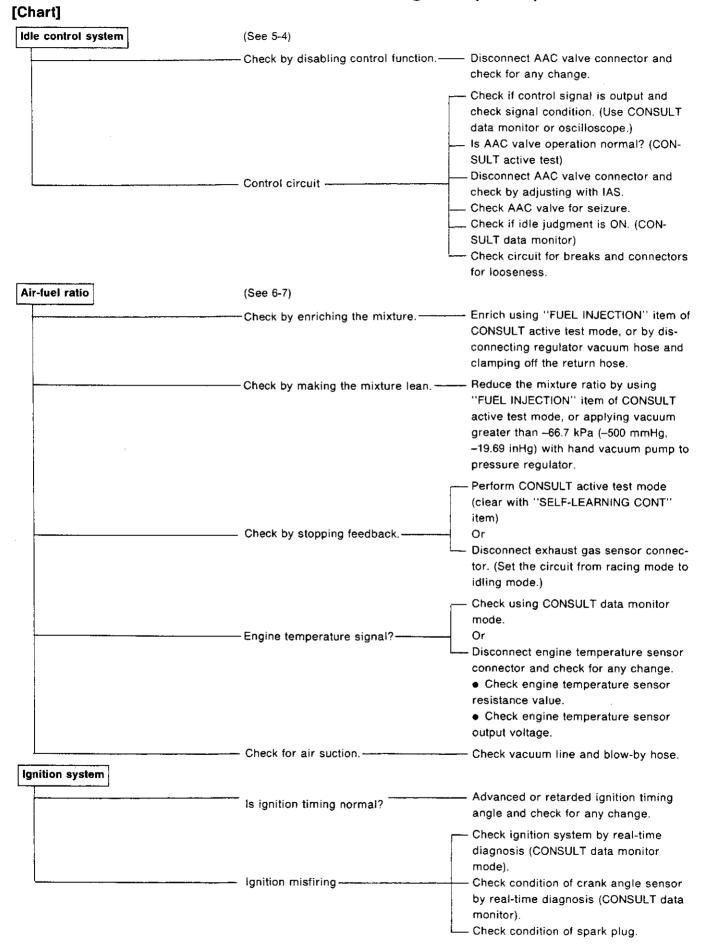
#### (10) Unstable idling ... After warm-up

#### [Analysis]

This problem relates to various factors including air-fuel ratio, ignition system and compression. It is necessary to determine factors beginning with items that are easy to check.

- Idle rpm control system ... AAC valve operation?
- Air-fuel ratio ... Fuel pressure?
  - Injection quantity? (Enriched?)
  - Air suction?
- Ignition system ... Ignition timing
  - Ignition misfiring (missing signal pulse)
- Engine main unit ... Poor compression

# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)



# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

Engine main body		
	— Compression pressure?	<ul> <li>Measure compression pressure. (Check valve timing, valve seats, piston rings,</li> </ul>
		etc.)

# (11) Poor driveability ... Engine breathing

# [Analysis]

Items to be checked vary if this problem occurs during acceleration or during cruising.

- (1) During acceleration
- Engine breathing while depressing the accelerator may be caused by momentary misfiring, or momentary occurrence of lean mixture (no interrupt injection).
- Increased tension of harnesses or air duct due to inclination of engine during acceleration can also be a cause of poor contact.
- Clogging in fuel system is a cause for engine breathing because sufficient fuel pressure cannot be maintained during acceleration.
- 2 During cruising
- Lean mixture and engine breathing caused by poor feedback of air-fuel ratio data.
- Misfiring of ignition system caused by leaks.
- Poor contact or malfunction of signal system, use of low quality gasoline.

## [Chart]

#### 1 When accelerating

Air-fuel ratio	(See 6-7)	
	Stop feedback	Perform CONSULT active test mode (set to 0% by "FUEL INJECTION" item).  Or  Check by disconnecting exhaust gas sensor.
	Enrich mixture	Perform CONSULT active test mode (increasing "FUEL INJECTION" item) or enrich mixture by disconnecting engine temperature sensor connector and inserting a 600Ω resistance after warming up the engine.
	Idle judgment	Check idle judgment ON/OFF operation in CONSULT data monitor mode.
	Throttle sensor	Check if output voltage varies with throttle opening.
	Fuel pressure	Check if fuel pressure is maintained even while racing the engine.
	Air leak	Check air duct for looseness.
	Air flow meter output	

# **B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System)** 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd) Ignition system Check signal system (ignition signal, Ignition misfiring crank angle sensor signal, air flow meter signal) for instantaneous break by using real-time diagnosis (CONSULT data monitor) or oscilloscope. Check spark plug gap. Check if ignition coil power supply voltage is lowered. \_\_lgnition timing \_\_\_ - Check if fail-safe mode is not set due to a detonation sensor error. (Check by self-diagnosis.) ② When cruising Air-fuel ratio (See 6-7) Check by CONSULT active test mode. (Set mixture ratio by fuel injection quantity correction to 0%.) Feedback function Or Check by disconnecting exhaust gas sensor connector. Set self-diagnosis mode 2 and see if exhaust gas temperature warning lamp (or control unit red lamp) is flashing (exhaust gas sensor monitor diagnosis) or check in CONSULT data monitor mode. Set self-diagnosis mode 2 and check if exhaust gas temperature warning lamp (or control unit red lamp) is flashing more than 5 times in 10 seconds when engine is running at 2,000 rpm, or check by CONSULT data monitor. \_\_\_Idle judgment \_\_ Check if throttle sensor is OFF when accelerator pedal is depressed. (CON-

Ignition system

SULT data monitor)

Check for instantaneous break in signal system using real-time diagnosis. (Ignition signal, crank angle sensor signal, air flow meter signal) (Use CONSULT data monitor or oscilloscope.)

Ignition misfiring -

# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

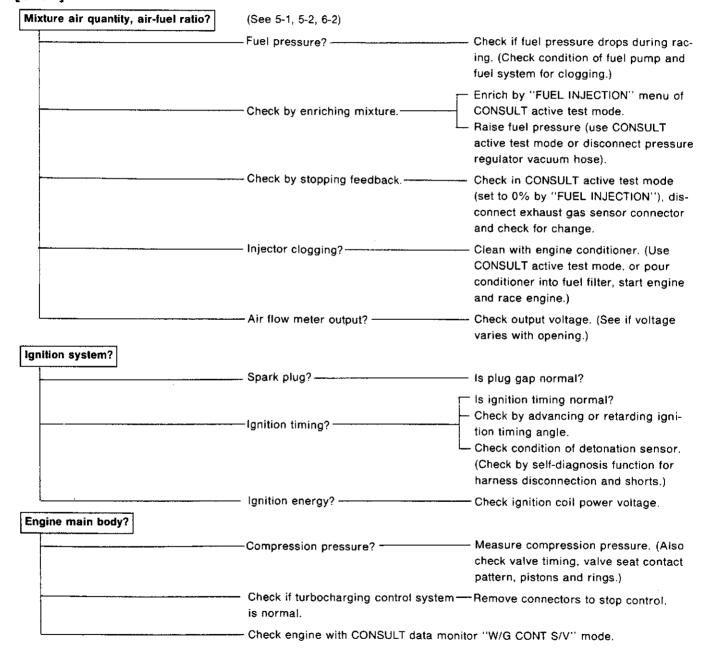
# (13) Poor driveability ... Lack of output, poor acceleration, poor response

#### [Analysis]

Lack of power, poor acceleration and poor response are generally caused by insufficient mixture quantity (lack of fuel, lack of air) or incorrect air-fuel mixture ratio.

In the injection system, these problems are caused by lack of ignition energy or incorrect ignition timing.

Lack of compression pressure and excessive friction due to seizure in engine main body are also causes of these conditions.



# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

# (14) Engine stalls when starting

# [Analysis]

Misfiring while depressing accelerator pedal or insufficient torque causes engine to stall when starting off.

- Misfiring
  - O Too lean or too rich air-fuel mixture ratio
  - O Large error in ignition timing
  - O Weak spark
- Insufficient torque
  - O Lean or rich mixture
  - O Insufficient intake air quantity
  - O Insufficient compression pressure

Self-diagnosis		
Check if occurrence of error is	s stored by self-diagnosis function.	·
Air-fuel ratio?	(See 6-4, 6-6, 6-7)	
	Check by enriching the mixture.	Enrich using "FUEL INJECTION" item of CONSULT active test mode or by dis- connecting regulator vacuum hose.
	Check by making the mixture lean.—	Reduce the mixture ratio by using "FUEL INJECTION" item of CONSULT active test mode, or applying vacuum greater than -66.7 kPa (-500 mmHg, -19.69 inHg) with vacuum hand pump to pressure regulator.
	————— Check by stopping feedback.————	Perform CONSULT active test (0% airfuel ratio is obtained by "FUEL INJECTION")  Or  Disconnect exhaust gas sensor connector. (Race engine and return to idle.)
	Check canister.	—— Check by blocking purge line.
	Check idle judgment.	<ul> <li>Check if idle judgment is OFF when accelerator is ON. (Check by CONSULT data monitor mode.)</li> </ul>
	Check engine temperature sensor.	
	Check throttle sensor.	Check if accelerator opening signal is output.
Ignition?		
	Spark?	——— Check spark plug (fouling, gap, electrodes)
	Ignition timing	Check if ignition timing is correct.
	Ignition error?	
Intake air quantity?		
	Check if throttle valve opens norma	lly.
	Check for leaks from turbocharger s	system (rear flow) or ducts.

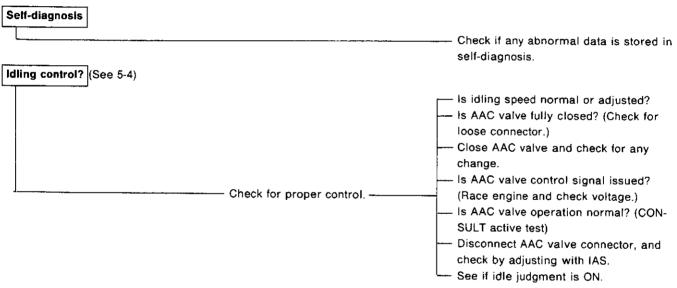
# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

Compression pressure?	
Measure compression	Check valve timing for error, valves for incorrect contact pattern, pistons and rings for damage.
(15) Engine stall during idling	

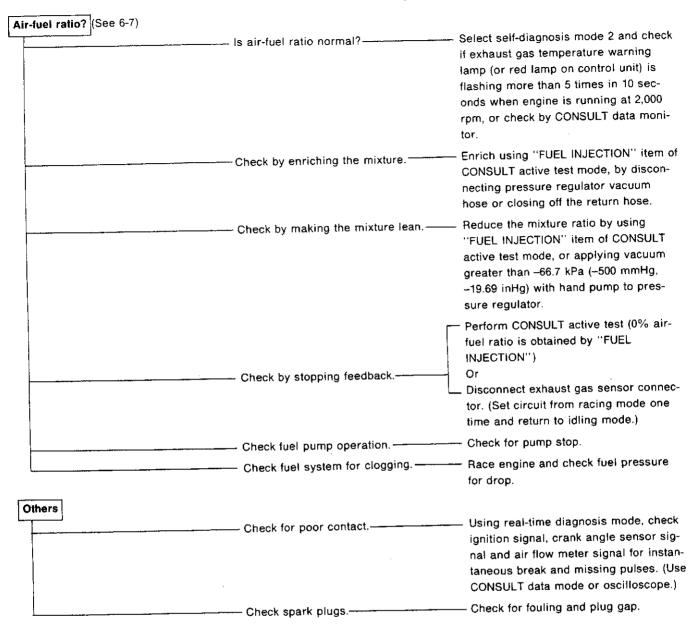
# [Analysis]

Engine stall during idling may be caused by one of the following conditions. (Check idling speed, and then check for misfiring.)

- Improper idling speed
- Improper AAC valve control (Check for delayed response.)
- Excessively lean or rich mixture ratio
- Ignition error
- Poor contact of connector, etc.
- Relation to electrical load ON-OFF



# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)



# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

# (16) Engine stalls during driving

# [Analysis]

Engine stall during cruising may be caused by misfiring. If engine stalls during acceleration, it may be caused by misfiring or insufficient torque.

- Too rich or lean air fuel mixture
- Ignition error
- Incorrect ignition timing
- Insufficient intake air quantity
- Insufficient compression pressure
- Misfiring, fuel pump stop, etc. caused by poor electrical contact

Self-diagnosis		
		—— Check the stored data by self-diagnosis for any abnormality.
① When cruising		
Air-fuel ratio? (See 6-7)		
	Idle judgment?	Check if idle judgment goes OFF when accelerator pedal is pressed. (Check in CONSULT data monitor mode.)
	———— Check for normal feedback.	Race engine at 2,000 rpm in self-diagnosis mode and check if exhaust gas temperature warning lamp (or red lamp on control unit) is flashing more than 5 times in 10 seconds or check by CONSULT data monitor.
	——————————————————————————————————————	Perform CONSULT active test. Or Check by disconnecting exhaust gas sensor connector.
	Intake air quantity signal ————	Check for poor contact using CONSULT data monitor ("REAL-TIME DIAG") mode.
Ignition?		
	Ignition timing?	Is ignition timing normal?
	Ignition misfiring	Check ignition signal and crank angle sensor signal for missing pulses in CONSULT data monitor ("REAL-TIME DIAG") mode.

# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

### 2 During acceleration Air-fuel ratio? Check if idle judgment goes OFF-ON – Idle judgment? – when accelerator pedal is pressed and released. (Check in CONSULT data monitor mode.) Check if voltage output varies with — Throttle sensor? throttle opening. (Check in CONSULT data monitor mode.) Race engine at 2,000 rpm in self-diag-Check for normal feedback.— nosis mode and check if exhaust gas temperature warning lamp (or red lamp on control unit) is flashing more than 5 times in 10 seconds or check by CON-SULT data monitor. Perform CONSULT active test. ("FUEL INJECTION" set to 0%) Stop feedback and check for anychange. Check by disconnecting exhaust gas sensor connector. Check for poor contact using CONSULT data monitor ("REAL-TIME DIAG") -- Intake air quantity signal -mode. Check for air flow or leaking after turbocharger operation. Misfiring? - Is ignition timing normal? – Ignition timing? – Check ignition signal and crank angle - Ignition misfiring? sensor signal for missing pulses in CONSULT data monitor ("REAL-TIME DIAG") mode. Compression pressure? Measure compression pressure.

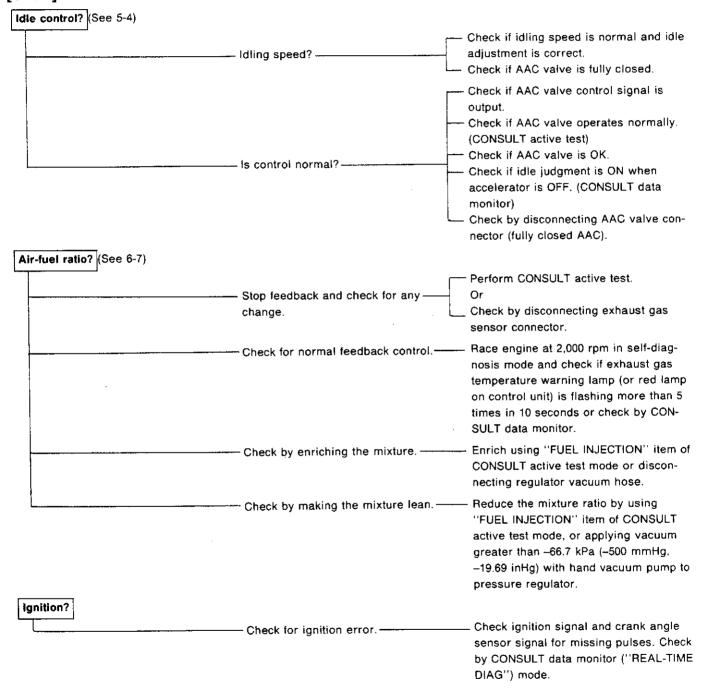
# 1. Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

# (17) Engine stalls when decelerating or immediately after stopping.

### [Analysis]

Reduced engine rpm when releasing accelerator can lead to engine stall. Another cause is misfiring.

- Incorrect adjustment of idling control
- Incorrect air-fuel ratio
- Ignition error



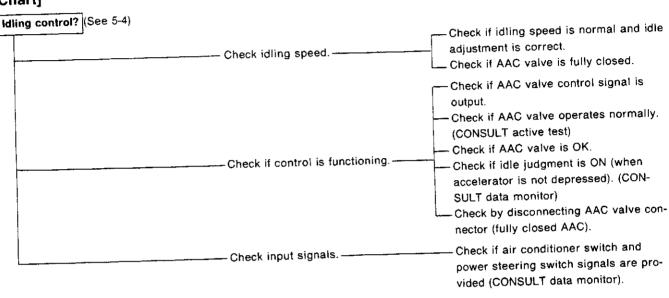
# Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

# (18) Engine stalls when electrical load or power steering load is applied

# [Analysis]

Check if idling is increased when load switch is turned ON (AAC valve correction quantity increases when load is applied).

- Check if ON signal is input from each switch.
- Check if AAC valve is operating.



# 2. Diagnostic System

#### 2-1 GENERAL

The diagnostic system performance has been greatly improved concerning warning indication to drivers, operation of the self-diagnostic system, and application of the newly developed electrical system diagnostic tester CONSULT.

#### (1) Enhanced fault alarm items

If an error occurs in the ECCS system during driving, the exhaust gas temperature warning lamp flashes in the combination meter. At the same time, the backup function is activated to ensure the safety of the occupants and vehicle.

### (2) Simplified troubleshooting

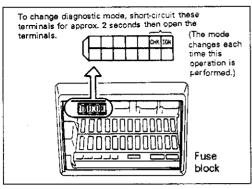
The following features have been incorporated for ease of inspection and problem diagnosis of ECCS system.

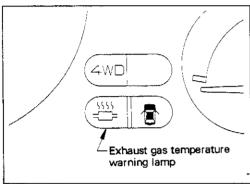
#### (1) Improvement of self-diagnostic function

The diagnostic modes have been rearranged and the mode shift and display systems have been simplified.

		New system					Current system	
D	iagnostic mode	Mode selection	Display	-	D	iagnostic mode	Mode selection	Display
1	Fault alarm (Same as the former backup display mode)	alarm e as the er backup		2	Backup display  Air-fuel ratio feedback display			
	Exhaust gas sensor monitor	By diagnostic			3	Ordinary self- diagnosis	By adjustment knob on control unit.	Indicated by red or green lamps on control unit.
2	(Same as the former air-fuel ratio feedback	connector installed on lower side of	·		4	ON/OFF switch diagnosis		
	display) Self-diagnosis	fuse block (Also adjustable by		warning lamp	k (Also   warning lamp 5	5	Real-time diag- nosis	
swirea are ope by exp	e former ON/OFF tch diagnosis and I-time diagnosis included in the erations performed CONSULT as blained in item ② the next page.)	the knob installed on control unit)	the red lamp on control unit)					

# 2. Diagnostic System (Cont'd)





# 2 Adoption of electronic system diagnostic tester for problem diagnosis.

The diagnostic functions have been modified to enable use of the newly developed electrical system diagnostic tester CON-SULT to simplify complex diagnosis procedures.

CONSULT is a compact and lightweight hand-held type test device especially designed for automotive service operations, and can be used by simply connecting it to the diagnostic connector installed on the vehicle. This tester permits data display, recording and printing.

# B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System) 2. Diagnostic System (Cont'd)

The CONSULT system has the following functions.

Mode		Descr	Description		Display
	SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	Self-diagnosis	The same number of items are possible as previously described ①.		
Diagnostic mode	DATA MONITOR	<ul> <li>Used to identify major cause of fault, according to results of self-diagnosis.</li> <li>Permits monitoring (observation and recording) and printing of input and output data of the control unit.</li> <li>Permits data to be recorded in case of engine damage or engine stall.</li> <li>The former diagnostic modes listed below are included in this monitor item.</li> </ul>			
		Exhaust gas     sensor monitor	Displays exhaust gas sensor output voltage and if mixture is lean or rich.	easily by the	Displayed data can be read easily on the CONSULT screen.
		Switch ON/OFF	Same as former function.		
		<ul> <li>Real-time diag- nosis</li> </ul>	Same as the former function		
	ACTIVE TEST	Used to examine problems according results and data     Used to check a giving driving si			
Supplemental	WORK SUPPORT	when checking is (Example: When	adjusting AAC valve, can be fixed by		

# B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System) 2. Diagnostic System (Cont'd)

# ECCS control unit input/output signals and applicable modes

	Mode	Self-diagnosis	Data monitor	Active test	Work support
Signal r	name	Cerr diagnosis	Bala mondo		
	Crank angle sensor	0	0		
	Air flow meter	0	0		
	Engine temperature sensor	0	0	0	
	Exhaust gas sensor		0		
	Vehicle speed sensor		0		
	Battery voltage		0.		
nput	Throttle sensor	0	0		0
	Idle position (throttle sensor)		0		
	Intake temperature sensor	0	0		
	Detonation sensor	0			
	Ignition switch (Start signal)		0		
	Air conditioner, neutral, power steering oil pressure switch		0		
	Injectors		0	0	
	Power transistor (ignition signal)	0	(Ignition timing)	(Ignition timing)	
	A.A.C. valve		0	0	0
Output	Air conditioner relay		0.		
	Fuel pump relay		0	0	
	Wastegate valve control solenoid valve		0		

# 2. Diagnostic System (Cont'd)

#### 2-2 SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Self-diagnosis can be performed by indications from the exhaust gas temperature warning lamp in the combination meter and the red lamp on the ECCS control unit, or by displaying data on the CONSULT screen.

# (1) Exhaust gas temperature warning lamp indication

Two diagnostic modes are available. In each mode, diagnosis is performed by operating the diagnostic connector terminal installed on the vehicle. (Diagnosis can also be performed using the adjustment knob on the control unit.) The diagnosis results are displayed by the exhaust gas temperature warning lamp in the combination meter and the red warning lamp on the control unit.

# Basic operation and indication

	<del>"                                    </del>		
Mode	Item	Operation	Indication (Flashing of exhaust gas temperature warning lamp and red warning lamp of control unit.)
Mode 1	Fault alarm	Ignition switch ON Engine rotation	Alarm: Faulty system is indicated by warning lamp flashing pattern (backup function). Normal: Warning lamp remains OFF.
Mode 2	Self-diag- nosis	Ignition switch ON   Diagnosis mode shift  Engine stop  (with ignition switch remaining ON)	Fault: Faulty system is indicated by flashing code.  Normal: Flashing code "55" is displayed.
	Exhaust gas sensor monitor	Self-diagnosis status described above ↓ Engine rotation	Lamp ON means "lean" mixture; OFF means "rich" mixture.

# 1 Fault alarm mode (Mode 1)

Step	Operation	Indication						
Turn ignition switch ON. Mode 1 is nor- mally set by this operation. [Pay attention to the following case that may occur: If the ignition switch is turned OFF in the self-diagnosis mode and then turned ON in a few seconds, the self-diagnosis mode will be exe- cuted. In this case, the self-diagnosis	ON. Mode 1 is nor- mally set by this	Indicated by flashing exhaust gas temperature warning lamp in combination meter and red lamp of control unit. (These lamps are linked together.)						
	Pay attention to the ollowing case that		Engine	Indication	Condition			
	turned OFF in the		Stop	ON (lamp check)	_			
	nen turned ON Alarm ew seconds, elf-diagnosis	Rotating	ON ON 1 sec. OFF 1 sec.	CPU backup (All models) (Lamp flashes when engine is OFF.)				
	the self-diagnosis	Normal	OFF	ON (lamp check)	_			
		Horman	Rotating	OFF	_			
2	Run engine.							

# B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System) 2. Diagnostic System (Cont'd)

# 2 Self-diagnostic mode (Mode 2)

Step	Operation	Indication	
1	Turn ignition switch ON. Select the diagnostic mode by the method indicated below because the fault alarm mode is normally set after turning the ignition switch ON. Use a lead to short-circuit the CHK and IGN terminals connected on the diagnosis connector located on the vehicle (near the fuse block) for approx. 2 seconds, then separate the terminals. (Diagnosis connector)	By flashing of the exhaust gas temperature warning lamp in combination meter and red lamp in control unit is used. (Operation of these two lamps is linked together.)  Example: Indication of code number "43".	
	(The fault alarm mode and self-diagnosis mode alternate each time the operation described above is performed.)  Shut off engine (with the ignition switch remaining in ON	Approx. 12 sec	
2	position.) (If the engine is operated in this condition, the exhaust gas sensor monitor in the next mode is activated.)		

(Reference) Names of diagnostic connector terminals

CHK: Diagnosis start (check) IGN: Ignition power supply

⊕: GND

RX: Control unit data reception TX: Control unit data transmission

CLK: Transmission synchronization signal (clock)

Code No.	Diagnosis item	Error (code number) state
11	Crank angle sensor signal system	<ul> <li>1° signal or 120° signal is not input for a certain period of time after starting engine.</li> <li>Incorrect signal waveform (abnormal correlation between 1° signal and 120° signal)</li> </ul>
12	Air flow meter signal system	<ul> <li>Hot wire disconnection</li> <li>Disconnection or short-circuit in air flow meter power supply line, ground line or signal system.</li> <li>Signal output is below 0.5 volts for a certain period during engine operation.</li> <li>Signal output is higher than 2 volts for a certain period of time with engine stalled, or when ignition switch is set to ON from OFF.</li> </ul>
13	Engine temperature sensor signal system	Break or short-circuit in engine temperature sensor signal system
21	Ignition signal system	<ul> <li>Ignition signal is not generated continuously even though crank angle sensor signal is entered. (Disconnection between power transistor and control unit)</li> </ul>
34	Detonation sensor signal system	Disconnection or short-circuit in detonation sensor signal system
41	Intake temperature sensor signal system	Disconnection or short-circuit in intake temperature sensor signal system
43	Throttle sensor signal system	Disconnection or short-circuit in throttle sensor signal system (When engine is running, short-circuit occurs when voltage is 0.2V maximum except for N range. Disconnection occurs when voltage is 5V minimum.)
55	No error	No abnormality was detected in any of the above signal systems.

# 2. Diagnostic System (Cont'd)

#### How to erase memory

- (a) Stop engine in mode 2 and short-circuit terminals "CHK" and "IGN" of the diagnostic connector for approx. 2 seconds, then disconnect. This will erase the memory on all diagnosis items. (The memory is also erased when the self-diagnosis mode is switched to the fault alarm mode.) Refer to the diagram indicated in table above.
- (b) When method (a) is not used: The memory is erased automatically if the ignition switch "START" operation is performed successfully 50 times.

(The memory is automatically erased every 50 "START" operations of the ignition switch.)

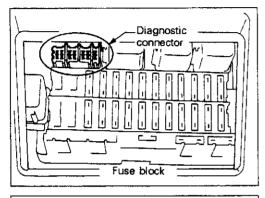
③ Exhaust gas sensor monitor mode (mode 2)

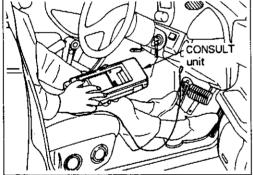
Step	Operation	Indication
1	Set ignition switch to "ON".  Make sure self-diagnosis mode is set. If problem alarm mode is set, connect diagnostic connector "CHK" and "IGN" terminals for approx. 2 seconds then disconnect the terminals. (See item 2 above.)	Indication is made by the warning lamp (exhaust gas temperature warning lamp) on the instrument panel and the red lamp on the control unit. (These two lamps are linked together.)  ① During air-fuel ratio feedback control:  When exhaust gas sensor output is "RICH": Lamps are OFF When exhaust gas sensor output is "LEAN": Lamps are ON (Reference) The lamp ON and OFF indication is the same as that of the air-fuel ratio feedback correction coefficient indicated by the red lamp in the former control unit.  ② When air-fuel ratio feedback control is clamped: The status immediately before clamping is maintained.  ③ When air-fuel ratio feedback control is faulty: OFF
2	Start engine.  Note: Mode cannot be changed while engine is operating.  After engine warms up adequately, increase engine speed until exhaust gas temperature warning lamp (approx. 2,000 rpm or until red lamp in control unit starts to flash) and exhaust gas sensor output monitor (R) mode is set.  Caution: Check by pressing the accelerator pedal slightly because the air-fuel ratio feedback control is clamped during idling.  Check that exhaust gas temperature warning lamp (or red lamp in control unit) flashes in this condition.  Connect terminals "CHK" and "IGN" of the diagnostic connector for approx. 2 seconds, then disconnect. After the exhaust gas temperature warning lamp (or red lamp in control unit) flashes 2 times, the exhaust gas sensor output monitor mode is switched.	(Rich) 0.2 0.6 sec 0.2 sec sec spprox. 4 sec
		exhaust gas sensor and Exhaust gas sensor output monitor output monitor of Richi and American an

# 2. Diagnostic System (Cont'd)

# (2) CONSULT display screen

Connect CONSULT to the diagnostic connector on the vehicle (lower side of fuse block) on the vehicle. Data is displayed on the CONSULT screen as the touch-sensitive keys of CONSULT are operated. The exhaust gas sensor monitoring, switch ON/OFF operation and real-time diagnosis are performed using the data monitor mode (see item 2-4).





# ① "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS" mode The diagnosis items are the same as those listed in item (1) ② Faulty sy

The diagnosis items are the same as those listed in item (1) ② . Faulty system name is indicated.

Step	Operation	Display		
1	Connect CONSULT to diagnostic connector of vehicle.	■ SELF-DIAG RESULTS		
2	Set ignition switch to "ON". (Shut off engine.)	FAILURE DETECTED TIME ENGINE TEMP SENSOR 0  The number of times the vehicle has been driven		
3	Check with "SELF-DIAGNOTIC RESULTS".	after detecting the last problem is displayed here. If the same problem is still present, "O" is displayed.		
4	To print, touch "PRINT" key. To erase stored data, touch "ERASE" key.	ERASE PRINT		

# 2. Diagnostic System (Cont'd)

# 2-3 FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION AND BACKUP FUNCTION

The fail-safe function ensures the safety of the driver and vehicle using the control unit control signals in case of an error in an important system device such as a sensor, etc.

The backup function ensures normal vehicle operation even when an error occurs in a vital sensor. For this purpose, the control unit ignores the signal sent from a failed sensor like this and outputs prearranged control signals.

When the backup function is operating, the fault alarm mode is set and the exhaust gas temperature warning lamp flashes in the combination meter.

Item	Description of problem	Fail-safe or backup	Alarm indication
CPU backup	When detecting error in internal circuit of control unit	<ul> <li>Ignition timing is fixed at a specified value.</li> <li>Fuel injection is fixed in 3 patterns: start-time injection, idling injection and driving injection.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Exhaust gas temperature warning lamp flashes in 1-sec intervals.</li> <li>Reduce driving speed when CPU backup is performed.</li> </ul>
Air flow meter	When intake air quantity signal is disconnected during engine operation.	<ul> <li>There are two air flow meters to provide a backup meter if one is faulty (which enables almost normal operation). If both meters malfunction, the fail-safe function is set.</li> <li>Fuel injection pulse width is fixed at a specified value.</li> <li>Fuel is cut off at 2,400 rpm.</li> </ul>	("12" is indicated in self-diagnosis mode.)
Engine tempera- ture sensor	When short-circuited or disconnected.	Normal engine operation is enabled.	("13" is indicated in self-diagnosis mode.)
Detonation sen- sor	When short-circuited or disconnected.	A maximum 5° angle is delayed in knock control area.	("34" is indicated in self-diagnosis mode.)
Throttle sensor backup	When short-circuited (approx. 0.2V max.) or disconnected (approx. 5V min.) during engine operation.	Idle judgment is switched from a software switch (throttle sensor) to mechanical switch (throttle valve switch).	("43" is indicated in self-diagnosis mode.)

# 2. Diagnostic System (Cont'd)

# 2-4 DATA MONITOR

The data monitor can be utilized when performing troubleshooting or trouble diagnosis according to the self-diagnosis results.

CONSULT performs monitoring (display and recording) and printing of the ECCS control unit input and output signal data. In case of engine malfunction or engine stall, the data before and after occurrence of the error can be recorded by manual or automatic operation.

# (1) Monitoring items and description

Some monitor items are not applicable to all vehicles. (Inapplicable items are not displayed.)

Monitor item	Unit	Description	Remarks	
CAS. RPM (POS)  rpm  Engine rpm computed from PC sent from crank angle sensor		Engine rpm computed from POS (1°) signal sent from crank angle sensor	Accuracy slightly lowered at less than idle speed.	
AIR FLOW METER		Air flow meter output voltage	Voltage is fixed at approximately 0V	
AIR FLOW METER-R	V	Air flow meter output voltage	when engine is stopped.	
ENG TEMP SEN  °C °F  Engine temperature value converted frequency temperature sensor voltage		Engine temperature value converted from engine temperature sensor voltage	If disconnection or short-circuit occurs in sensor circuit, fail-safe function is activated and engine temperature is fixed at a certain level. (The value increases until a certain value of the timer is reached right after the ignition switch is turned ON.)	
EXH GAS SEN	V	Exhaust gas sensor output voltage	Sensor output is fixed at 0V when engine	
EXH GAS SEN-R	7 °	Exhaust gas sensor output voltage	is stopped.	
M/R F/C MNT	(RICH/	Air-fuel ratio of exhaust gas sensor signal dur- ing air-fuel ratio feedback control RICH: Sensor detects rich mixture and control is performed to reduce mixture ratio.	<ul> <li>After turning ignition switch "ON", "LEAN" status is displayed until air- fuel ratio feedback control starts.</li> </ul>	
M/R F/C MNT-R	LEAN	LEAN: Sensor detects lean mixture and control is performed to increase mixture ratio.	If clamp occurs, the status just before clamp occurrence is indicated.	
CAR SPEED SEN	km/h, mph	Value computed from vehicle speed sensor signal		
BATTERY VOLT		ECCS control unit power supply voltage	_	
THROTTLE SEN	- V	Throttle sensor output voltage		
INT/A TEMP SEN	°C °F	The value converted from intake temperature sensor output voltage to intake temperature.	Fail-safe is activated if disconnection or short-circuit occurs and this value is fixed. (The value right after ignition switch is turned ON is increased to a certain value by the timer.)	
START SIGNAL			"OFF" is indicated irrespective of starter signal after starting engine.	
IDLE POSITION	(ON/ OFF)		Idle judgment determined from throttle sensor output. (When throttle sensor is faulty, a backup is performed using the throttle valve switch.)	
AIR COND SIG				
NEUTRAL SW	7		_	
PW/ST SIGNAL				
INJ PULSE		N-L	A value is indicated with engine stanged	
INJ PULSE-R	msec	Value computed by control unit	A value is indicated with engine stopped	

B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System)
2. Diagnostic System (Cont'd)

Monitor item	Unit	Description		Remarks
IGN TIMING	BTDC (°)	Value computed by control unit		A fixed value is indicated with engine
AAC VALVE	%	Value computed by control unit "%": Proportional solenoid system (Opening increases with numerical value.)		stopped.
A/F ALPHA		Mean value of air-fuel r	atio feedback correc-	A fixed value is indicated with engine
A/F ALPHA-R		tion factor for each cycl	e	stopped.
AIR COND RLY	(ON/	Control condition computed by control unit.		
FUEL PUMP RLY	OFF)	Control condition comp	uted by control bint.	
W/G CONT S/V	(ON/ OFF)	Control condition computed by control unit	ON: Correction pas- sage "open" OFF: Correction pas- sage "closed"	_
■ VOLTAGE	Voltage probe measurement value is indicated.			
■ PULSE	Pulse probe measurement value is indicated.			

Note: AIR FLOW METER, EXH GAS SEN, M/R F/C MNT, INJ PULSE, A/F ALPHA are monitored independently by cylinders groups 1-3 (-R) and 4-6.

# B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System) 2. Diagnostic System (Cont'd)

# (2) Operation and display

Step	Operation	Display (example)
1	Connect CONSULT to diagnostic connector on vehicle.	☆MONITOR ☆NO FAIL  CAS•RPM (POS) 950rpm AIR FLOW MTR 0.92V AIR FLOW MTR-R 0.82V ENG TEMP SEN 57°C EXH GAS SEN 1.44V
2	Run engine or drive vehicle.	EXH GAS SEN-R 0.02V M/R F/C MNT RICH M/R F/C MNT-R RICH CAR SPEED SEN 0km/h BATTERY VOLT 14.0V  RECORD
3	Select a desired item on "DATA MONITOR" menu.	★RECORD4/8 ☆ NO FAIL ▼  CAS•RPM (POS) 950rpm  AIR FLOW MTR 0.92V  AIR FLOW MTR 0.82V  ENG TEMP SEN 62°C  EXH GAS SEN 1.40V  EXH GAS SEN-R 0.90V  M/B F/C MNT 8ICH
4	Press "RECORD" key.	M/R F/C MNT BICH M/R F/C MNT-R RICH CAR SPEED SEN Okm/h BATTERY VOLT 14.0V  RECORD

# ① Exhaust gas sensor monitor Exhaust gas sensor output voltage and RICH/LEAN status are displayed.

Step	Operation	Display (example)
1	Connect CONSULT to diagnostic connector on vehicle.	☆MONITOR ☆NO FAIL
2	Run engine.	CAS•RPM (POS) 950rpm EXH GAS SEN 1.23V EXH GAS SEN-R 1.10V
3	Select EXH GAS SEN, EXH GAS SEN-R, M/R F/C MNT and M/R F/C MNT-R items on "DATA MONITOR" menu.	M/R F/C MNT RICH M/R F/C MNT-R RICH
4	To record data, press "RECORD" key.	RECORD

# 2. Diagnostic System (Cont'd)

#### 2 Switch ON/OFF

The ON/OFF status of each switch is indicated.

Step	Operation	Display (example)
1	Connect CONSULT to vehicle's diagnostic connector.	☆MONITOR ☆NO FAIL
2	Run engine or drive vehicle.	START SIGNAL OFF IDLE POSITION ON AIR COND SIG OFF
3	Select each switch on "DATA MONITOR" menu.	NEUTRAL SW ON PW/ST SIGNAL OFF
4	Set operating condition for applicable switch and check ON/OFF display.	RECORD

# Diagnosis item

- (1) Ignition switch START signal system
- (2) Air conditioner switch signal system
- (3) Neutral switch signal system
- (4) Power steering switch signal system
- (5) Throttle position (throttle sensor system)

## 3 Real-time diagnosis

Although the diagnosis items are the same as those listed in item (2) Self-diagnosis, and Switch ON/OFF in section 2-2, this diagnostic mode provides higher detection capability than the self-diagnosis mode (2).

Step	Operation	Display (example)
1	Connect CONSULT to vehicle's diagnostic connector.	REAL-TIME DIAG
2	Run engine or drive vehicle.	ENGINE TEMP SENSOR
3	Check using "DATA MONITOR" REAL-TIME DIAG mode. [If any abnormality is detected, data monitoring is stopped and data is recorded automatically.]	STORE (RECORDI)  RECORD2 DISPLAY

# 2. Diagnostic System (Cont'd)

# 2-5 ACTIVE TEST

The active test mode is utilized to examine the problem diagnosis according to self-diagnosis results and data monitor results. CONSULT gives driving signals to the actuators while isolating the on-board ECCS control unit, to check if the actuator is functioning normally.

# (1) Test items and description

Some test items do not apply to all vehicle models. (Inapplicable items are not displayed.)

Active test item	Description
FUEL INJECTION	Varies air-fuel ratio.
AAC VALVE OPENING	Sets control value (opening).
ENGINE TEMPERATURE	Sets engine temperature.
IGNITION TIMING	Sets delay angle correction value.
POWER BALANCE	Fixes AAC valve opening and can stop specified injector operation. Engine speed at this time can be displayed.
FUEL PUMP RELAY	Turns ON/OFF.
SELF-LEARNING CONT	Clears learned data on air-fuel ratio feedback correction factor.

# (2) Operation and display

Step	Operation	Display (example)
1	Connect CONSULT to vehicle diagnostic connector.	■ ACTIVE TEST ■
2	Run engine or drive vehicle.	ENGINE TEMP 2°C + Setting value  = = MONHOR = = =
3	Select desired test item on "ACTIVE TEST" menu.	INJ PULSE 3.7msec 25BIDC Data monitor Setting value
4	Press "START" key and input a set value.	Qu UP DWN Qd decrease keys.

Note: • The set value will be canceled if test is terminated, canceled or power is turned OFF (CONSULT power OFF, ignition switch OFF, disconnection of battery terminal) during active test.

If the diagnostic connector is disconnected during active test, the active test set status is maintained until the ignition switch is turned OFF.

# 2. Diagnostic System (Cont'd)

# 2-6 WORK SUPPORT

CONSULT can be used as a powerful aid for idling checks and other engine tune-up operations. It issues instructions to the ECCS control unit to perform control and displays the input and output signal data being used. Actual tune-up operation (for example, turning adjustment screw, etc.) must be performed manually by the mechanic.

(1) Support items and description

(1) C-FF-11		
Work support item	Description	
AAC VALVE ADJ	Fully closes AAC valve and displays idling rpm.	
THROTTLE SENSOR ADJ	Closes AAC valve completely and displays throttle sensor output voltage.	

Note: Although it is possible to adjust the "IGNITION TIMING", this adjustment should not be performed because it may cause the timing to become unstabilized.

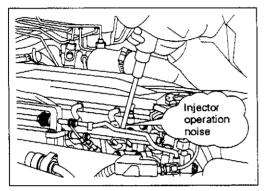
(2) Operation and display

ер	Operation	Display (example)
1 Con	nect CONSULT to vehicle diagnostic connector.	SET ENGINE RPM AT THE SPECIFIED VALUE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITION
Run	engine.	• FNG WARMED UP • NO LOAD
Sel	ect desired item on "WORK SUPPORT" menu.	AAC VALVE ADJ  ****ADJ MONITOR ****  CAS-RPM(POS) 612:pm
4 Pre	ess "START" key and execute operation.	ENG TEMP SEN 83°C IDLE POSITION ON AIR COND SIG OFF

Note: The work support mode is maintained until ignition switch is turned OFF if the diagnostic connector is disconnected or while CONSULT is being used as a support.

# 3. Basic Inspection

Inspect the three elements of combustion (1. Is fuel injected? 2. Does the spark arc? 3. Does the AAC valve work?) and determine if the faulty system is the fuel system, ignition system or idle control system.



#### 3-1 INJECTOR OPERATION INSPECTION

 Place a stethoscope or screwdriver on the injector and check for injector operation noise (click, click, click) while cranking engine.

If NG: Inspect the injector control circuit.



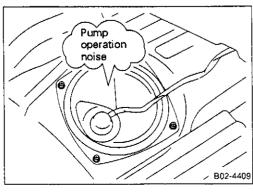
#### 3-2 FUEL PUMP INSPECTION

• Connect CONSULT to the diagnosis terminal on the side of the vehicle (near fuse block).

Note: See B3, 2.2-2 (2)



 Turn the ignition switch "ON" and select the "ACTIVE TEST" mode. Press the operation key when "FUEL PUMP RELAY" is displayed and check for pump operation noise.





- After turning ignition switch "ON", check for fuel pump operation noise for 5-sec interval.
- There must be a fuel pump operation noise while cranking engine.

If NG: Inspect fuel pump control circuit.

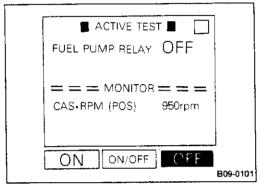


# 3. Basic Inspection (Cont'd)

# 3-3 FUEL PRESSURE INSPECTION

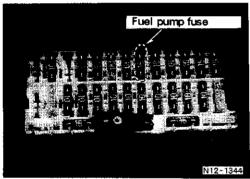
# (1) Simple inspection

 When the fuel pump is operating, press the hose between fuel filter and fuel gallery with a finger. There must be tension and pulsations in the hose.





- Run the engine.
- Select the "FUEL PUMP RELAY" item in the "ACTIVE TEST" mode.
- Press the OFF button to release fuel pressure.



# (2) Inspection using fuel pressure gauge

# Fuel pressure release



- After starting engine, remove fuel pump fuse. Crank engine 2 or 3 times to remove fuel in lines.
- When engine will not start, remove pump fuse and crank engine 4 to 5 times to remove fuel in lines.

Note: The battery may become weak easily, so use booster cables to connect it to another vehicle or battery if necessary.

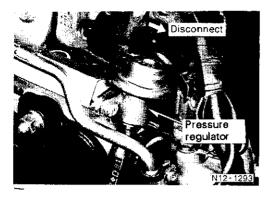


- Connect the fuel pressure gauge between the fuel strainer and fuel gallery.
- Install the fuel pump fuse.
- Start engine and check if fuel pressure reaches standard value.

# Fuel pressure inspection

Unit: kPa (kg/cm²,psi)

Engine	RB26DETT
ldling	Approx. 245 (2.5, 36)
When pressure regulator vacuum hose is removed	Approx. 294 (3.0, 43)



# 3. Basic Inspection (Cont'd)

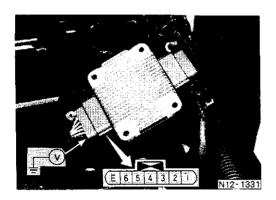
 In vehicles with starting problems, turn ignition switch ON and check fuel pressure for 5-sec interval when fuel pump is rotating.

Engine	RB26DETT
Ignition switch "ON" for 5-sec interval	Approx. 294 kPa (3.0 kg/cm², 43 psi)

#### If NG:

Fuel pressure is abnormally high.	<ul><li>Pressure regulator is faulty.</li><li>Return system is clogged or hose is bent.</li></ul>
Fuel pressure is abnormally low.	<ul> <li>Pressure regulator is faulty.</li> <li>Fuel pump output is faulty.</li> <li>Fuel supply system is clogged.</li> </ul>

Note: The fuel pressure should be also checked when the engine speed is increased.



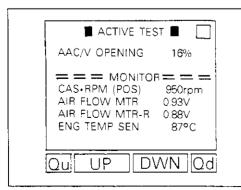
#### **3-4 SPARK INSPECTION**

 Measure the voltage with a test probe at power transistor coil side terminal for spark signal of the primary system.

Terminals 1 - 6 when cranking engine Approx. 9.5V

- Primary system check can also be performed by timing light or tachometer needle deflection.
- To check if spark actually arcs or not, remove ignition coil (No. 1 cylinder is easiest), connect spark plug and place it against collector or other part for ground. Check if spark arcs when engine is cranked.

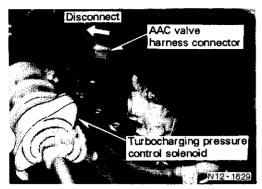
If NG: Inspect ignition control system.



#### 3-5 AAC VALVE OPERATION INSPECTION

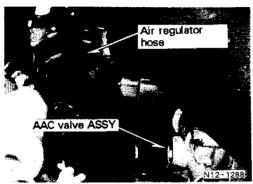


- Start the engine.
- Set any angle in the "AAC VALVE OPENING" item of "ACTIVE TEST" mode.
- Check if idle speed at this time varies from set value.



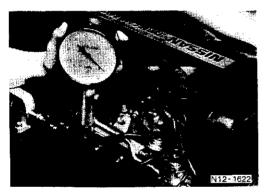
# 3. Basic Inspection (Cont'd)

 After warming engine, check if idle speed lowers fror specified value when AAC valve connector is removed.



#### 3-6 AIR REGULATOR OPERATION INSPECTION

- Start engine when cold, and check if idle speed lower when air regulator hose is closed or partially pressed.
- Start engine when cold and check if specified idle spee increases after AAC valve connector is removed an engine warms up.
- Connect AAC valve connector, and warm up engine ade quately.
- After warming up, remove AAC valve connector again an check if idle speed gradually decreases below specifie value.



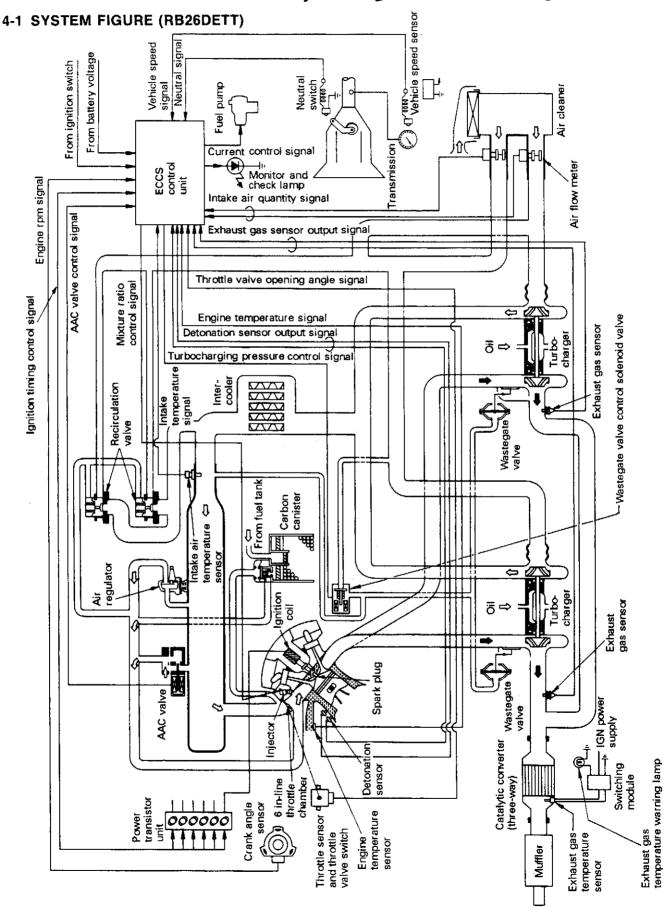
#### 3-7 INTAKE MANIFOLD VACUUM

After warming up engine, check vacuum when idling.

Reference	Approx64.0 kPa (-480 mmHg, -18.90 inHg)
	<u> </u>

 The vacuum value will be abnormal if there are air leak or other problems with combustion or main engine body Locate and correct the cause of problem.

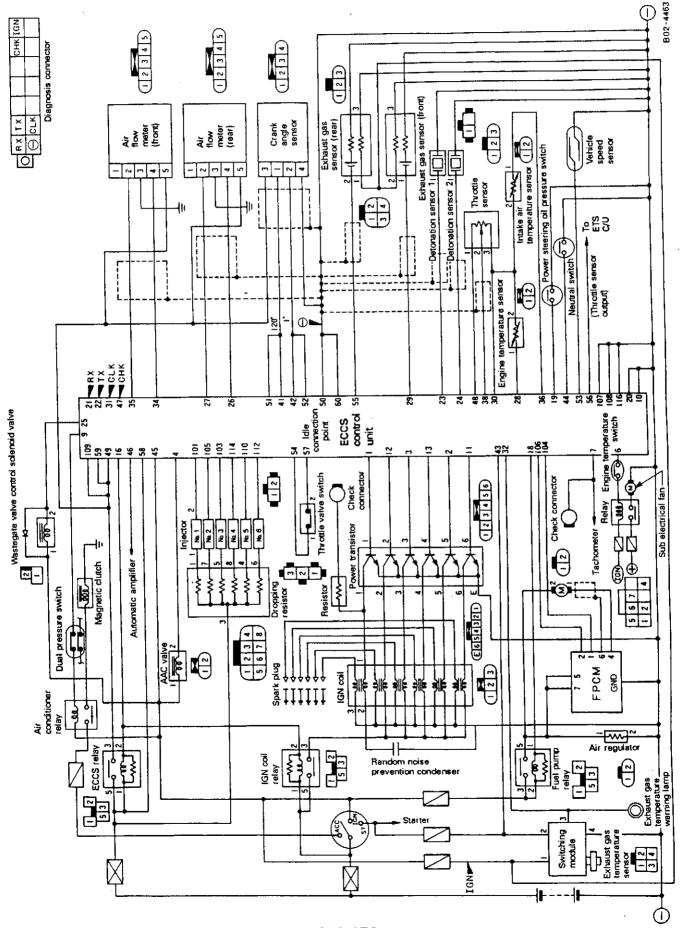
# 4. System Figure and Circuit Diagram



EN-169

# 4. System Figure and Circuit Diagram (Cont'd)

# 4-2 CIRCUIT DIAGRAM (RB26DETT)



# B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System) 4. System Figure and Circuit Diagram (Cont'd)

ECCS control unit pin layout figure: RB26DETT

	L																	
101 107 103 104 105 106 107 108 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	21 22	23	24 2		27		29	30	41	4Z	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
189 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 31 32	33	34 3	_	37	T	39	40		52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60

pv	rv I	ruvi	TC NI
	1171 1	cnn	ACAN I
	CT 12		
<b>–</b>	IULINI I	1 1	

B02-3431

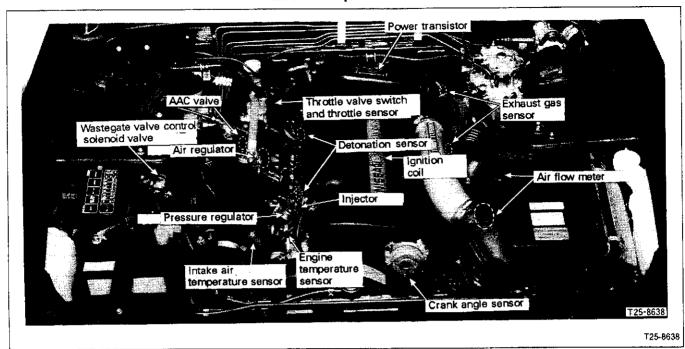
Terminal number	Description	Terminal number	Description
1	Ignition signal (power transistor) Cyl. No. 1	11	Ignition signal (power transistor) Cyl. No. 6
2	Ignition signal (power transistor) Cyl. No. 5	12	Ignition signal (power transistor) Cyl. No. 2
3	Ignition signal (power transistor) Cyl. No. 3	13	Ignition signal (power transistor) Cyl. No. 4
4	AAC valve	14	_
5	_	15	_
6	Sub electrical fan relay (engine temperature switch)	16	ECCS relay
7	Tachometer speed signal	17	,
8	_	18	Fuel pump relay
9	Air conditioner relay (air conditioner cut signal)	19	Power steering oil pressure switch
10	Ground (ignition signal system)	20	Ground (ignition signal system)
21 (RX)	Receive (control unit data reception)	31 (CLK)	Clock (synchronization signal)
22 (TX)	Transmit (data sent from control unit)	32	Monitor and check lamp (red)
23	Detonation sensor 1 (cyl 1 to 3)	33	
24	Detonation sensor 2 (cyl 4 to 6)	34	Air flow meter ground
25	Wastegate valve control solenoid valve	35	Air flow meter intake air quantity signal (front)
26	Air flow meter ground	36	Intake air temperature sensor
27	Air flow meter intake air quantity signal (rear)	37	_
28	Engine temperature sensor	38	Throttle opening output
29	Exhaust gas sensor (front)	39	_
30	Sensor ground (throttle sensor, engine temperature sensor)	40	_
41	Crank angle sensor (120° signal)	51	Crank angle sensor (120° signal)
42	Crank angle sensor (1° signal)	52	Crank angle sensor (1° signal)
43	Ignition switch START signal	53	Vehicle speed sensor
44	Neutral switch	54	Throttle valve switch (idle connection point)
45 (IGN)	Ignition switch (IGN)	55	Exhaust gas sensor (Rear)
46	Air conditioner switch	56	Throttle sensor output signal

# B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System) 4. System Figure and Circuit Diagram (Cont'd)

		•	• , ,	
47 (CHK)	Check (diagnosis activation)	57	Throttle valve switch power supply	
48	Throttle sensor power supply supply	58	Battery power supply	
49	Control unit power supply	59	Control unit power supply	
50	Ground (control unit)	60 (⊝)	Ground (control unit)	
101	Injector No. 1	109	Injector power supply. (counter electromotive reflex circuit)	
102	_	110	Injector No. 5	
103	Injector No. 3	111	<del>-</del>	
104	Fuel pump terminal voltage control output (FPCM) 1	112	Injector No. 6	
105	Injector No. 2	113		
106	Fuel pump terminal voltage control output (FPCM) 2	114	Injector No. 4	
107	Injector ground	115		
108	Injector ground	116	Injector ground	

The terminal symbol enclosed in parentheses ( ) is the self-diagnosis connector symbol.

# 4. System Figure and Circuit Diagram (Cont'd) ECCS Component Parts

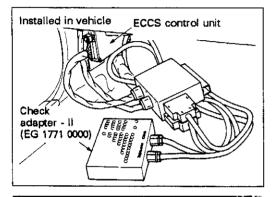


	Component part	Туре	Installation position
	Wastegate valve control solenoid valve	Solenoid system	Strut tower right
	Pressure regulator	Diaphragm system	Fuel pipe front end
	Injector	Top feed type	Intake manifold
Actuator	Fuel pump	Roller vane type	Fuel tank
system	Air regulator	Bi-metal type	Intake manifold lower part
	AAC valve	Solenoid type	Intake manifold collector lower part
	Ignition coil	Mini mold type	Cylinder head (above each plug)
	Power transistor unit	For 6-channel low-voltage electronic distribution	Rocker cover ornament
	Crank angle sensor	Photocell (camshaft drive)	Cylinder head left front
	Air flow meter (2)	Hot wire type	Front left
	Intake air temperature sensor	Thermistor type	Intake manifold collector
	Throttle sensor	Variable resistor type	Accelerator work unit
Sensor	Throttle valve switch	ON/OFF switch	Accelerator work unit
system	Engine temperature sensor	Thermistor type	Water outlet
	Exhaust gas sensor	Heater attached (titanium)	Front and rear exhaust outlets
	Detonation sensor	Pressure-electrical type	Cylinder block
•	Fuel pump modulator	Operation amplifier	Rear pillar inner

# 5. Actuator System Inspection

Use measurement equipment such as a circuit tester, CONSULT electrical system diagnosis tester and oscilloscope to perform the inspection. Refer to item 1., 1-1 (6) for the measurement equipment operation procedures.

The following preparation must be performed when using this equipment.



# (1) Using circuit tester and oscilloscope

Use check adapter to perform the measurement.



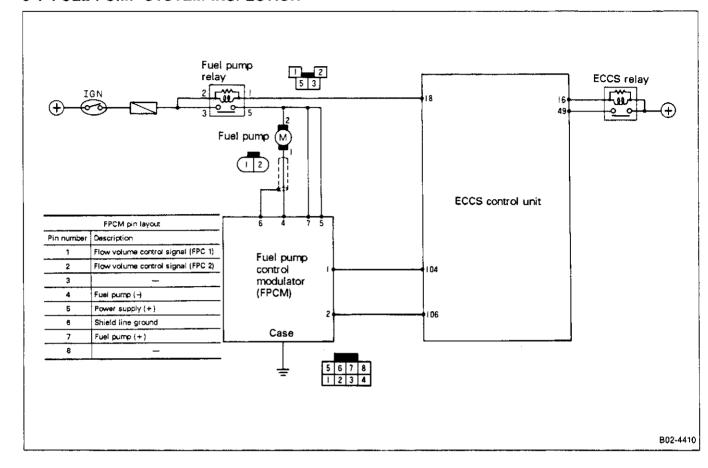
# (2) Using CONSULT

 Connect CONSULT to the diagnostic connector on vehicle (near the fuse block).

Note: See section 2, 2-2 (2) for details.

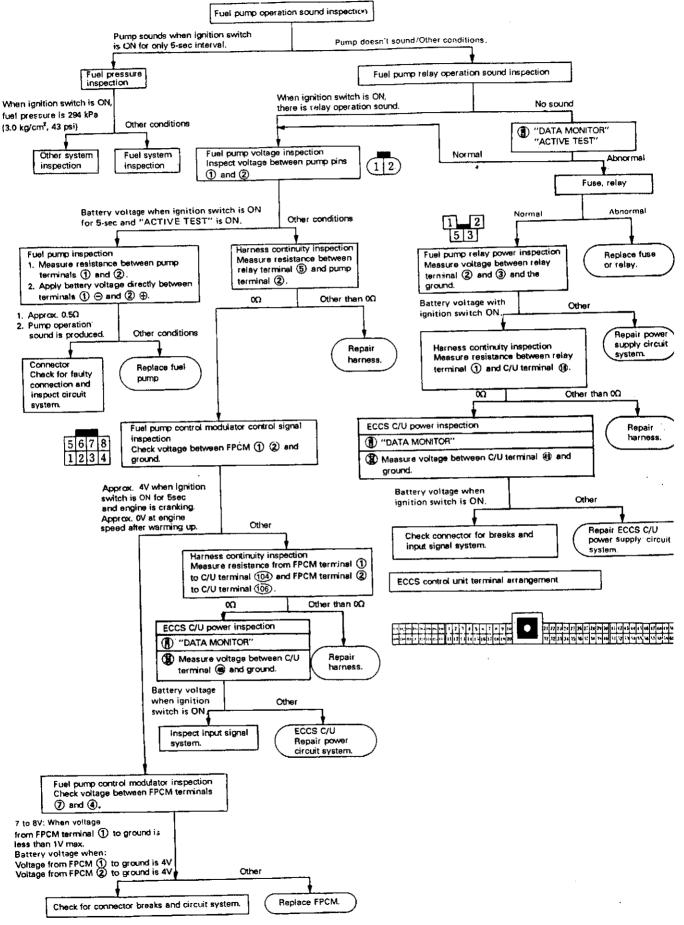
# 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

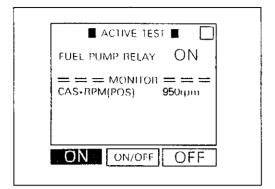
#### 5-1 FUEL PUMP SYSTEM INSPECTION



# 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

# Fuel pump system trouble diagnosis flowchart





# 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

# (1) Fuel pump relay operation inspection

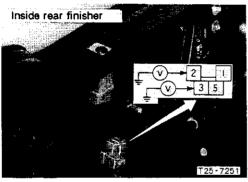


 Turn ignition switch "ON", select "FUEL PUMP RELAY" of "ACTIVE TEST" mode. Press the ON key and check if pump operation makes an operation sound.





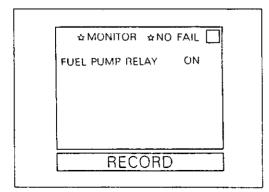
- When the ignition switch is "ON", the relay operation sound must be audible. The pump must sound in 5 sec after relay is turned on.
- After the engine has stopped, turn ignition key to OFF in 1.5 sec



## (2) Fuel pump relay power inspection

 Disconnect fuel pump relay and measure the voltage between following terminals and ground when the ignition switch is ON.

Engine	RB26	DETT
Measurement location Condition	Between ground and terminal (2) on fuel pump relay harness side.	Between ground and terminal (3) on fuel pump relay harness side.
When ignition switch is ON.	Battery voltage	<b>←</b>



#### (3) Fuel pump control signal inspection



 Select "FUEL PUMP RLY" item of "DATA MONITOR" mode and check following items.

Condition	Fuel pump relay
When ignition switch is ON (engine is not running)	OFF
When cranking engine	ON
When idling	ON

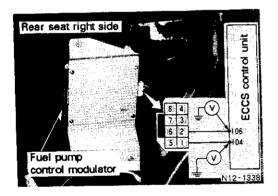
# Fuel pump control modulator

# 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)



 Measure the voltage between the following terminals and the ground when the ECCS control unit connectors are connected.

	Engine	RB26DETT
Condition	Measurement location	Between ECCS C/U ter- minal (18) and ground
When ignition switch is	Within 5 seconds right after turning switch ON.	Approx. 1V
ON (with engine stopped).	After 5 seconds right after turning switch ON.	Battery voltage
Cranking engine		Approx. 1V
ldling		Approx. 1V



# (4) Fuel pump control modulator control signal inspection

 Measure the voltage between the following terminals and the ground when the ECCS control unit connectors are connected.

Engine	RB26DETT	
Measurement location Condition	Between ECCS C/U ter- minal (104) and ground (FPCM1)	Between ECCS C/U ter- minal (106) and ground (FPCM2)
Ignition switch ON (with engine stopped)	Approx. 4V 0V after 5 sec.	4
Starting or with high load	Approx. 4V	<b>←</b>
ldling	Approx. 0V	_
Medium load	Approx. 4V	Approx. 0V

Check voltage at FPCM terminals 4 and 7.

Measurement location Condition	Between FPCM terminal 4 and ground	Between FPCM terminal 7 and ground	
Idling	Battery voltage - Approx. 6V		
Medium load	Battery voltage – Approx. 8V	Battery voltage	
Starting or with high load	Approx. 0V	Battery voltage	

# 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

# (5) ECCS control unit power inspection

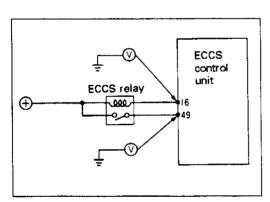


 Select "BATTERY VOLTAGE" item in "DATA MONITOR" mode and perform the following inspection.

ltem Condition	Battery voltage
Ignition switch ON	11 - 14V

#### CAUTION:

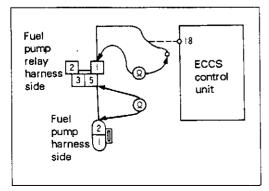
The same setting as ON state is maintained for a few seconds right after the ignition switch is turned ON  $\rightarrow$  OFF and then ON again.





 Measure the voltage between the following terminals and the ground when the ECCS control unit connectors are connected.

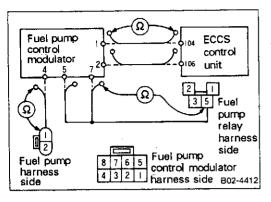
Engine	RB26DETT	
Measurement location Condition	Between ECCS C/U ter- minal (16) and ground	Between ECCS C/U ter- minal (49) and ground
Ignition switch OFF	Battery voltage	Approx. 0V
Ignition switch ON	Approx. 0V	Battery voltage
Cranking	Approx. 0V	Battery voltage
Idling	Approx. 0V	Battery voltage



# (6) Harness continuity inspection

 Disconnect harness connectors of ECCS control unit, fuel pump relay and fuel pump and measure resistance between the following terminals.

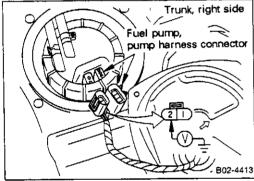
Engine Measurement location	RB26DETT
Between ECCS C/U harness terminal (18) and fuel pump relay harness terminal (1)	0Ω
Between fuel pump harness terminal (2) and fuel pump relay harness terminal (5)	0Ω

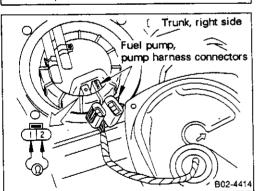


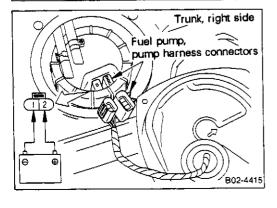
# 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

 Remove each connector and measure the resistance between the following terminals.

Engine Measurement location	RB26DETT
Between ECCS C/U terminal (104) and FPCM harness terminal (1) Between ECCS C/U terminal (106) and FPCM harness terminal (2) Between fuel pump relay harness terminal (5) and FPCM harness terminal (5) Between fuel pump relay harness terminal (5) and FPCM harness terminal (7) Between fuel pump harness terminal (1) and FPCM harness terminal (4)	οΩ







# (7) Fuel pump voltage inspection

Disconnect the fuel pump connector and measure the voltage between the following terminals and ground.

Engine	RB26DETT
Measurement location Condition	Between fuel pump harness terminal (2) and ground
5 sec after ignition switch is turned ON	Battery voltage
Cranking	Battery voltage

# (8) Fuel pump inspection

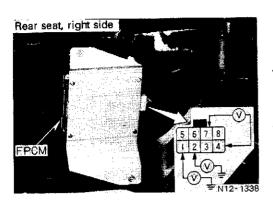
Disconnect the fuel pump connector and measure the resistance between the following fuel pump terminals.

Engine Measurement location	RB26DETT
Between fuel pump terminal (1) and (2)	Approx. 0.4 - 0.7Ω

- Disconnect the fuel pump connectors, apply the battery voltage directly to the following fuel pump terminals and check fuel pump operation.
  - Pump terminal (2) to battery positive terminal (+)
  - Pump terminal (1) to battery negative terminal (-)

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful because damage will occur if connection is made with the incorrect battery polarity. Do not generate any sparks because fuel tank is nearby.



# 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

# (9) Fuel pump control modulator inspection

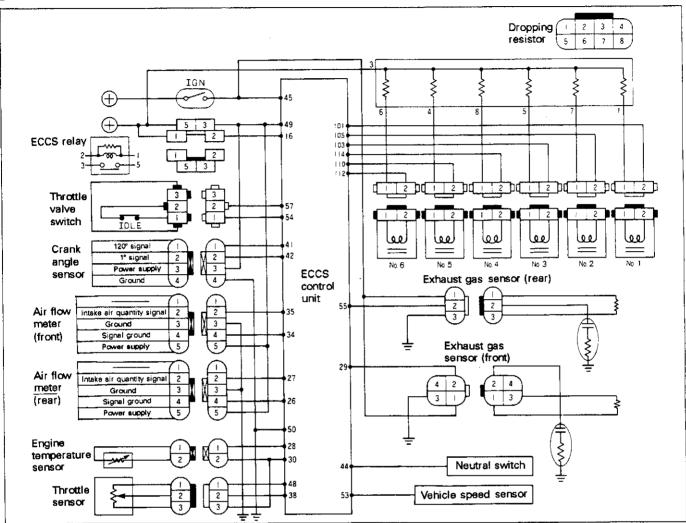
 When fuel pump control modulator connector is connected, measure the voltage between the following terminals.

Measurement loca	Condition	Voltage between FPCM terminal (1) and ground	Voltage between FPCM terminal (2) and ground
Voltage between FPCM terminals (7) and (4)	6.6 - 7.0V	0 - 1V	<u> </u>
	8.8 - 9.2V	Approx. 4V	0 - 1V
	Battery voltage	Approx. 4V	←

# 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

#### 5-2 INJECTOR SYSTEM INSPECTION

# [Control circuit diagram]



[Control description]

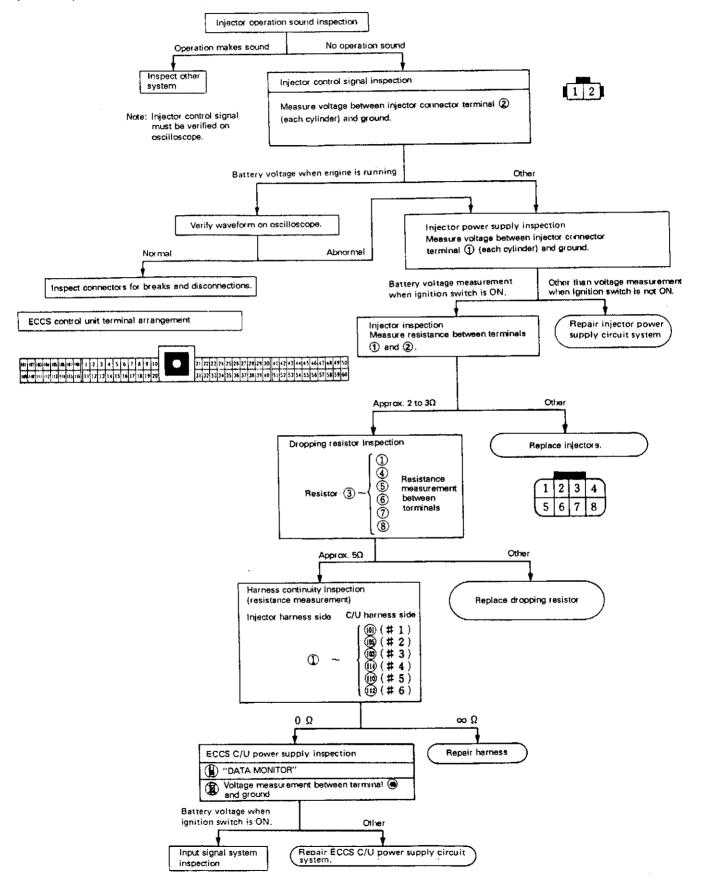
Input signal	Terminal number	Control description	Remarks
Crank angle sensor 120° signal Crank angle sensor 1° signal	41, 51 42, 52	Determines injector injection timing.     Reads engine speed.	
Air flow meter intake air quan- tity signal	27, 35	<ul> <li>Detects intake air quantity, and determines basic injection quantity (injection pulse width) based on engine load.</li> </ul>	Fail-safe function activated when disconnected.
START signal	43	<ul> <li>Increases fuel quantity when starting.</li> <li>Determines injection quantity when starter</li> <li>SW is ON.</li> </ul>	_
Engine temperature sensor signal	28	<ul> <li>Performs injection increase according to engine temperature.</li> <li>Fuel cut range changes according to engine temperature.</li> </ul>	Fail-safe activated when short-circuit or disconnection occurs.
Exhaust gas sensor signal	29, 55	Injection pulse width control according to air-fuel ratio feedback.	According to control block condition.
Throttle valve SW (idle connection point)	54	_	<ul> <li>Activated when throttle sensor damage occurs.</li> <li>Idle judgment backup.</li> </ul>

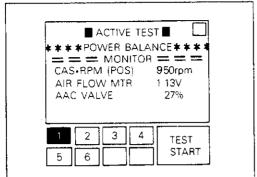
# B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System) 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

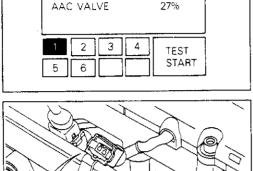
Input signal	Terminal number	Control description	Remarks
Throttle sensor	38	<ul> <li>Fuel cut during deceleration</li> <li>Flow correction during acceleration or deceleration</li> <li>Interruption injection</li> <li>Idle judgment</li> <li>Deceleration fuel cut according to ON signal.</li> <li>Acceleration increase when ON goes to OFF.</li> </ul>	
Vehicle speed sensor	53	Fuel cut interrupts speed and fuel cut at 0 km/h (0 MPH ) vehicle speed	
Battery voltage	49	Injection pulse width correction	<del>_</del>
Intake air temperature sensor	36	Detects intake air quantity temperature and corrects injection pulse width.	<del></del>

# 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

## Injector system trouble diagnosis flowchart







#### **Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)** 5.



• Use "POWER BALANCE" in the CONSULT active test mode to change the idle speed and check the injector operation.

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) There is a necessary minimum test time limit to prevent
- (2) Avoid performing the test during driving.

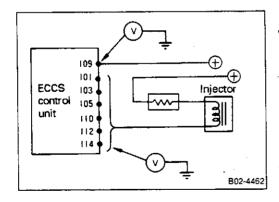
# (1) Injector control signal and power inspection [Injector connectors]



B02-4416

• Disconnect the injector connectors and measure the voltage between the following terminals and ground.

Engine	RB26DETT	
Measurement location	Control circuit	Power supply circuit
Condition	Between harness termi- nal (2) and ground	Between harness termi- nal (1) and ground
Ignition switch ON	Battery voltage	-
Cranking engine	Approx. 10V	←
Engine running	The voltage decreases as the engine speed increases (approx. 0.2V decrease for each engine speed increase of 2,000 rpm).	Battery voltage

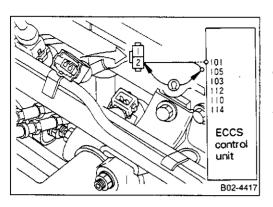


#### **IECCS** control unit connectors]

Engine	RB26DETT				
Measurement location	Control circuit	Power supply circuit			
Condition	Between ECCS C/U terminals (101), (103), (105), (110), (112), (114) and ground	Between ECCS C/U ter- minal (109) and ground			
Ignition switch ON	Battery voltage	←			
Cranking engine	Approx. 10V	←			
Engine running	The control unit voltage decreases as the battery voltage and engine speed increases (approx. 0.2V decrease for each engine speed increase of 2,000 rpm).	Battery voltage			

#### (2) ECCS control unit power supply inspection

Refer to fuel pump system.

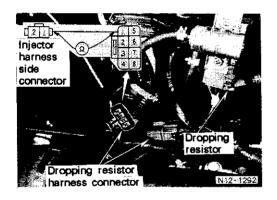


# 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

# (3) Harness continuity inspection

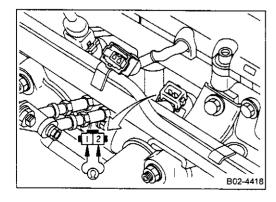
 Disconnect the control unit and injector connectors an measure the resistance between the following terminals.

Measurement location		Engine	RB26DETT
ECCS C/U harness	in	jector harness terminal (2)	
Terminal (101)	to	No. 1 cylinder	
Terminal (105)	to	No. 2 cylinder	20
Terminal (103)	to	No. 3 cylinder	Ω
Terminal (114)	to	No. 4 cylinder	
Terminal (110)	to	No. 5 cylinder	
Terminal (112)	to	No. 6 cylinder	



 Disconnect the harness connector from the injector and dropping resistor and measure the resistance between the following terminals.

Measurement location		Engine	RB26DETT
Dropping register harnes	35	Injector harness terminal (1)	
Terminal (1)	to	No. 1 cylinder	
Terminal (4)	to	No. 5 cylinder	20
Terminal (5)	to	No. 3 cylinder	0Ω
Terminal (6)	to	No. 6 cylinder	
Terminal (7)	to	No. 2 cylinder	
Terminal (8)	to	No. 4 cylinder	



#### (4) Injector inspection

 Disconnect the injector connectors and measure the resis tance between the terminals for each injector.

Er Measurement location	ngine	RB26DETT
Between injector terminals (1) and (2) (for all cylinders)	Approx. 2 - 3Ω	



# 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

# (5) Dropping resistor inspection

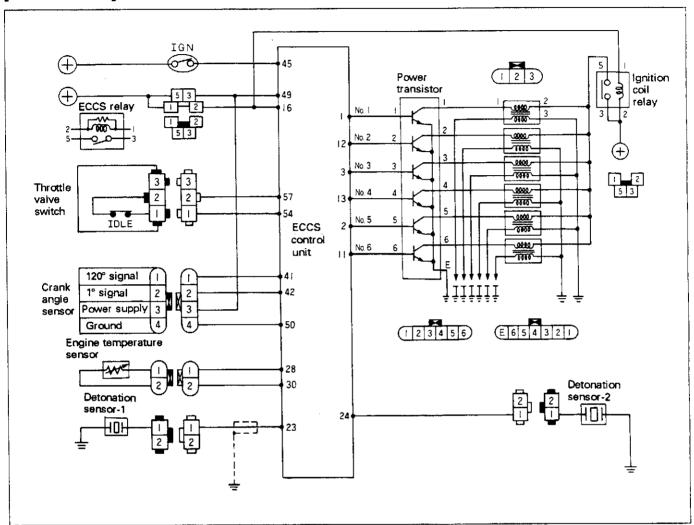
 Disconnect the dropping resistor connector and measure the resistance between the following terminals.

Measurement location	Engine	RB26DETT
Dropping resistor terminal (3) and	Terminal (1) Terminal (4) Terminal (5) Terminal (6) Terminal (7) Terminal (8)	Approx. 5Ω

# 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

## 5-3 IGNITION SYSTEM INSPECTION

# [Control circuit]



[Control description]

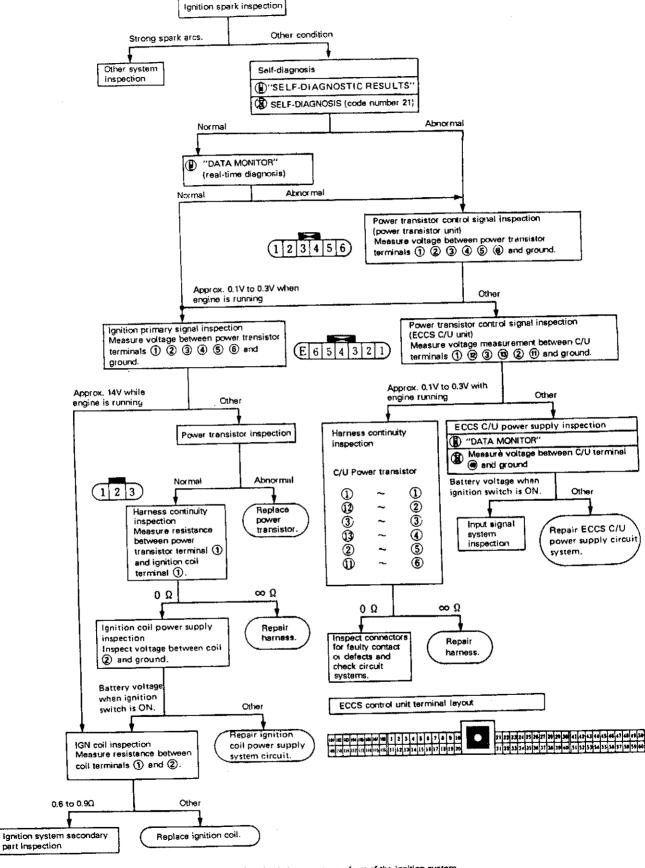
Input signal	Terminal number	Control description	Remarks	
Crank angle sensor 120° signal	41, 51	Ignition timing start point.	The ignition cannot be per- formed if there is an instan- taneous break in the 120°	
Crank angle sensor 1° signal	42, 52	<ul> <li>Ignition timing count.</li> <li>The ignition timing is set according to the map indicated by 120° signal.</li> </ul>	signal.  The ignition cannot be performed if there is an instantaneous break in the 1° signal.	
Engine temperature sensor	28	<ul> <li>Changes injector injection timing according to engine temperature.</li> <li>Control for low and high engine temperature conditions.</li> </ul>	• Fail-safe is performed when there is a short-circuit or dis- connection. [20°C (68°F) at starting, gradually increasing to 80°C (176°F)]	
Throttle valve SW (idle connection point)	54	_	<ul> <li>Activated when throttle sensor damage occurs.</li> <li>Idle judgment backup.</li> </ul>	

# B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System) 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

Input signal	Terminal number	Control description	Remarks
Throttle sensor	38	<ul> <li>Fuel cut during deceleration</li> <li>Flow correction during acceleration or deceleration</li> <li>Interruption injection</li> <li>Idle judgment</li> <li>Deceleration fuel cut according to ON signal.</li> <li>Acceleration fuel increase during ON-OFF operation.</li> </ul>	_
START signal	43	Controls ignition timing when cranking engine.	
Detonation sensor	23, 24	Detects detonation and changes ignition timing.	<ul> <li>Fail-safe is activated if short- circuit or disconnection occurs. (Fixed volume delay angle)</li> </ul>

# 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

# Ignition system trouble diagnosis flowchart



Note: An oscilloscope must be used to check the output waveform of the ignition system.

# FAILURE DETECTED TIME IGN SIGNAL-PRIMARY 0

ERASE

PRINT

# 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

# (1) Self-diagnosis



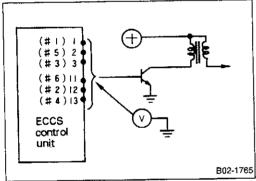
- When the ignition switch is ON and engine is cranking, check faulty system name in "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS" mode.
- When there is abnormal output, inspect the assumed locations in the following sequence.

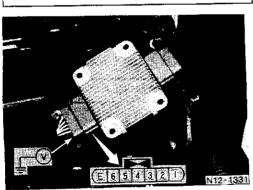
Power transistor (short) → ECCS harness (short) → ECCS control unit



B09-0014

- Set ignition switch to ON.
- Perform the diagnosis mode selection procedure with the diagnosis connector in vehicle. Check the code number of the faulty system displayed by the flashing exhaust gas temperature warning lamp on the instrument panel. (See 2, 2-2, ②.)





# (2) Power transistor control signal inspection

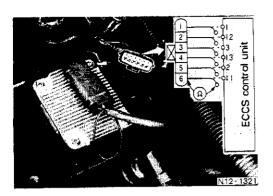
 Measure voltage between the following connectors and ground when ECCS control unit connectors are connected.

	Engine	RB26DETT
Measurer	ment location	Voltage between ECCS C/U terminals 1, 2, 3, 11, 12, 13 and ground
Cranking		0.2 - 0.3V
Idling		0.2 - 0.3V
2,500 rpm		Approx. 0.4V

# (3) Ignition primary voltage signal inspection

 Measure the primary voltage of coil side connector of power transistor.

Engine	RB26DETT			
Measurement location	Voltage between power transistor IGN coil side terminals 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and ground	Voltage between IGN coil side terminal E and ground.		
Cranking	Approx. 10V	0V		
Idling	Approx. 14V	0V		
2,500 rpm	Approx. 14V	0∨		

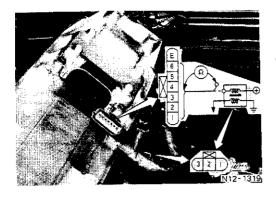


# 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

# (4) Harness continuity inspection

 Disconnect the connectors on the input side of the ECCS control unit and power transistor unit, and measure the resistance between the following terminals.

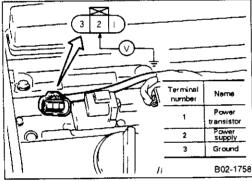
Measurer	nent location		Engine	RB26DETT
	ECCS C/U harness		Power transistor unit har- ness (6 polarity terminal)	
Between	terminal 1	and	terminal 1.	
Between	terminal 12	and	terminal 2.	
Between	terminal 3	and	terminal 3.	0Ω
Between	terminal 13	and	terminal 4.	
Between	terminal 2	and	terminal 5.	
Between	terminal 11	and	terminal 6.	



# 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

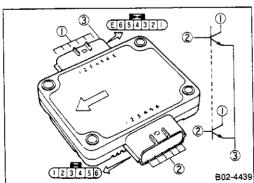
 Disconnect the connector from the power transistor unit output side and ignition coil, and measure the resistance between the following terminals.

	-		
Measurement location		Engine	RB26DETT
Power transistor unit harness (7 polarity terminal side)	3	Ignition coil connector harness (terminal 1)	
Terminal 1 t	o	No. 1 cylinder	
Terminal 2 t	o	No. 2 cylinder	οΩ
Terminal 3 t	to	No. 3 cylinder	032
Terminal 4 t	to	No. 4 cylinder	
Terminal 5 t	to	No. 5 cylinder	ļ
Terminal 6 t	to	No. 6 cylinder	



 Disconnect ignition coil connector and measure the voltage between the following terminals.

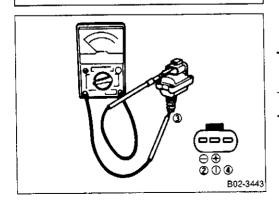
Engine	RB26DETT
Measurement location	Between ignition coil connector har- ness terminal (2) and ground
Ignition switch ON	Battery voltage



# (5) Power transistor inspection

 Check the resistance value between all power transistor terminals with an analog circuit tester probe by changing the positive ⊕ and negative ⊝ poles.

Inspection terminals and values		
1 - 3	$\oplus$ - $\ominus$ Not 0 or $\infty\Omega$ < $\ominus$ - $\oplus$ $\infty\Omega$	
2 - 3	$\oplus$ - $\ominus$ Not 0 or $\infty\Omega$ $\stackrel{\leftarrow}{=}$ Not $\ominus$ - $\oplus$ 0 or $\infty\Omega$	
1 - 2	$\oplus$ - $\ominus$ Not 0 or $\infty\Omega$ < $\ominus$ - $\oplus$ $\infty\Omega$	



# (6) Ignition coil inspection

Measure primary coil resistance value.

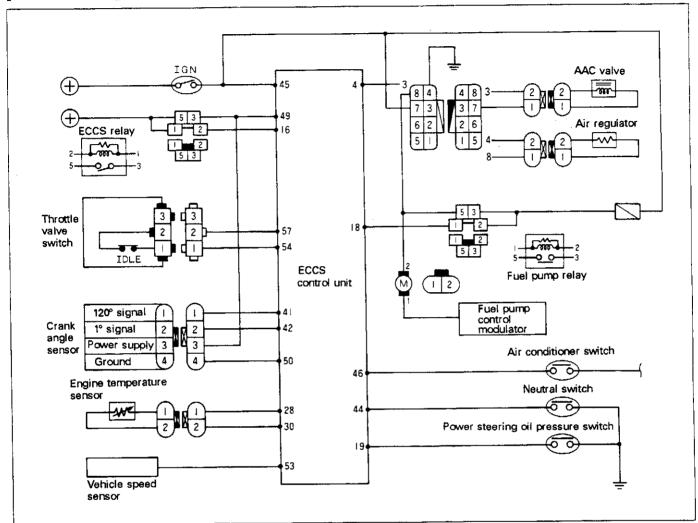
Measurement location	Engine	RB26DETT
Primary coil resistance value (1 - 2)	(Ω)	0.6 - 0.9

(Reference): Secondary coil resistance value (3 - 4):  $\infty \Omega$ 

# 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

# 5-4 IDLE SPEED CONTROL SYSTEM INSPECTION

# [Control circuit]



[Control description]

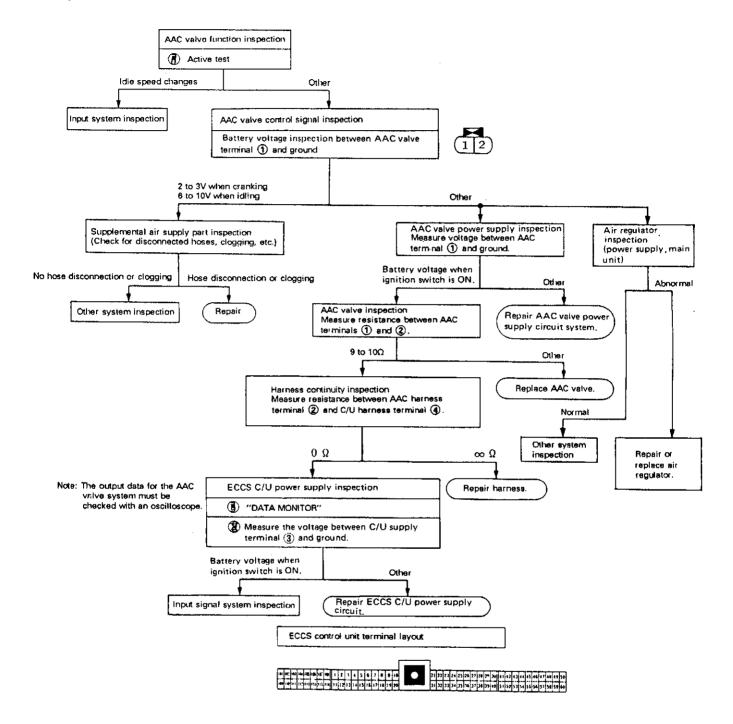
Input signal	Terminal number	Control description
Crank angle sensor 1° signal	42, 52	<ul> <li>Engine speed is read and feedback control is performed for the speed value.</li> </ul>
Engine temperature sensor	28	<ul> <li>The target engine speed is changed according to cooling water tem- perature.</li> </ul>
Throttle valve SW (idle connection point)	54	Activated when throttle sensor damage occurs.  (Idle judgment backup.)
Throttle sensor	38	<ul> <li>Deceleration fuel cut</li> <li>Flow correction at acceleration or deceleration</li> <li>Interruption injection</li> <li>Idle judgment</li> <li>Deceleration fuel cut according to ON signal.</li> <li>Acceleration increase when ON goes to OFF.</li> </ul>
Vehicle speed sensor	53	Idle control starts at vehicle speed under 8 km/h (5 MPH).
Air conditioning switch	46	<ul> <li>After engine warms up, increases idle when air conditioning is turned ON.</li> </ul>
Neutral switch	44	Starts idle control in neutral position.

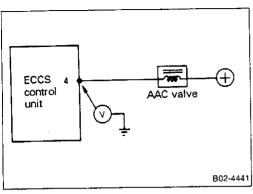
# B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System) 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

Input signal	Terminal number	Control description
Power steering oil pressure switch	19	• Increases idle speed when power steering fluid pressure is too high.
Battery voltage	49	When battery voltage is low (less than 12V), idle speed is increased.

# 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

# Idle speed control system trouble diagnosis flowchart



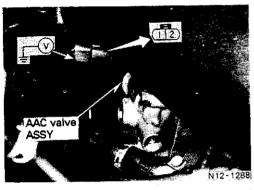


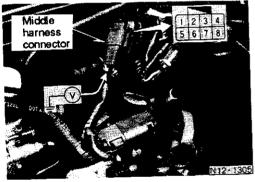
# 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd) (1) AAC valve control signal inspection

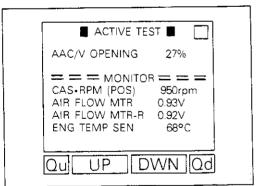
 When ECCS control unit connector is connected, measure the voltage between the following terminals and ground.

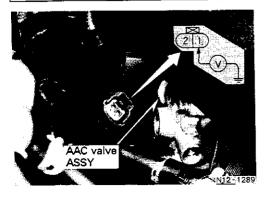
	•	
	Engine	RB26DETT
Condition	Measurement location	Between ECCS C/U terminal (4) and ground
Ignition switc	h is ON	Battery voltage
Cranking eng	ine	2 - 3V
	When cold	6 - 7V
Idling	After warm-up	8 - 10V

Measure the voltage between the AAC valve connector terminal (2) and middle harness connector terminal (3) and ground.









# (2) AAC valve function inspection

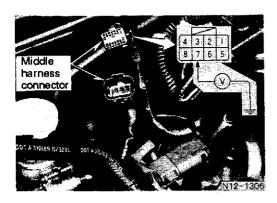


- Use "AAC VALVE OPENING" item of "ACTIVE TEST" mode to set an optional angle.
- Check that idle speed changes corresponding to setting value at this time.

# (3) AAC valve power inspection

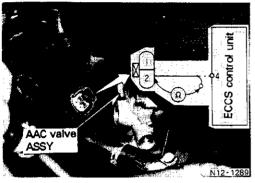
 Disconnect AAC valve connector and measure voltage between the following terminals and ground.

Engine	RB26DETT
Measurement location Condition	Between AAC valve connector harness terminal (1) and ground.
When ignition switch is ON.	Battery voltage



# 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

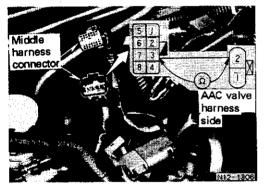
Measure the voltage between the middle harness connector terminal (7) and the ground.



# (4) Harness continuity inspection

 Disconnect the connector from the ECCS control unit and AAC valve and measure the resistance between the following terminals.

Engine	RB26DETT	
Measurement location	Between ECCS control unit harness terminal (4) and AAC valve harness terminal (2)	0Ω



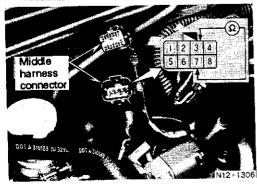
Engine	RB26DETT	
Measurement location	Between Middle connector AAC valve terminal (3) and AAC valve harness terminal (2)	Ω



# (5) AAC valve inspection

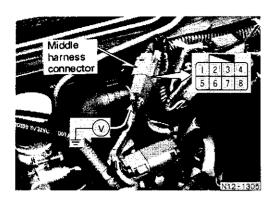
 Disconnect the AAC valve connector and measure the resistance between the following AAC valve terminals.

Engine Measurement location	RB26DETT
Between AAC valve terminals (1) and (2)	9 - 10Ω



Measurement can also be performed at middle connecto terminals.

Engine Measurement location	RB26DETT
Between AAC valve terminals (3) and (7)	9 - 10Ω

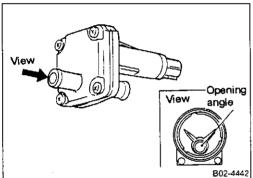


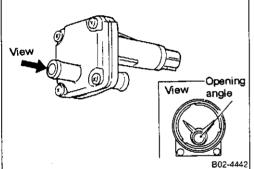
#### **Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)** 5.

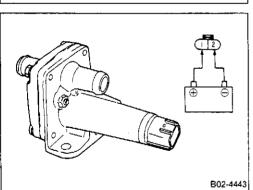
# (6) Air regulator power supply inspection

Measure the voltage between the following terminals and ground when the air regulator middle harness is connected.

Engine	RB26DETT
Measurement location	Between middle harness connector terminal (8) and ground
Ignition switch ON	5-sec interval battery voltage
Cranking	Approx. 1V
Idling	Approx. 1V







## (7) Air regulator inspection

- Shutter opening angle inspection (static characteristic)
- Visually inspect the shutter angle.

Ambient temperature °C (°F)	Shutter opening angle	
-20 (-4) max.	Fully open	
20 (68)	Half-open	
60 (140) min.	Fully closed	

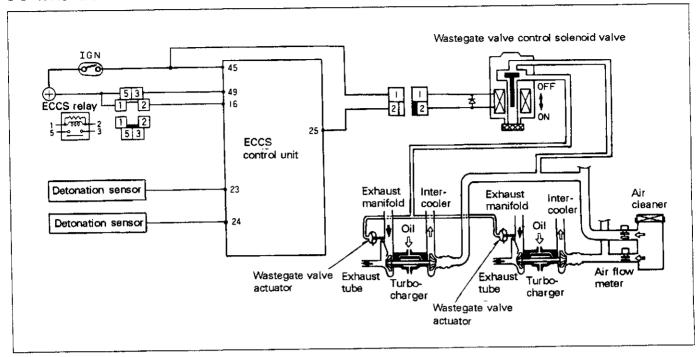
- Inspection (dynamic characteristic)
- Apply current from the battery to the terminals and check changes in shutter opening angle.

The shutter must gradually close fully within 7 minutes. [Ambient temperature approx. 20°C (68°F)]

(Reference) Heater resistance value: 75Ω [20°C (68°F)]

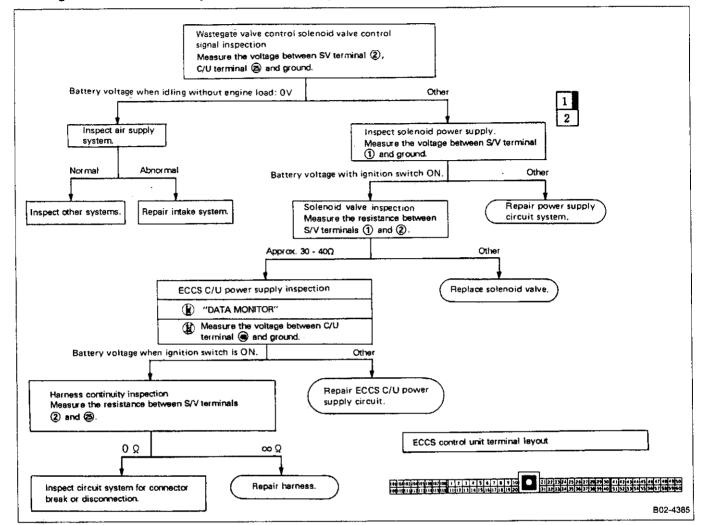
# 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

# 5-5 WASTEGATE VALVE CONTROL SYSTEM INSPECTION



#### 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

#### Wastegate valve control system trouble diagnosis flowchart

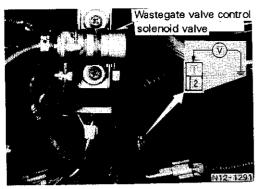


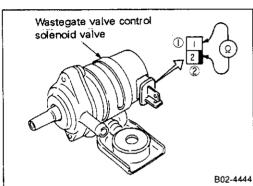


## (1) Wastegate valve control solenoid valve control signal inspection

- When wastegate valve control solenoid valve connectors are connected, measure the voltage between the following terminals and ground.
- When ECCS control unit connectors are connected, measure the voltage between the following terminals and ground.

Engine	RB26DETT
Measurement location Condition	Between solenoid valve terminal     (2) and ground     Between ECCS C/U terminal (25)     and ground
ldling	Battery voltage
With accelerator pedal depressed	Approx. 0V





#### 5. Actuator System Inspection (Cont'd)

## (2) Wastegate valve control solenoid valve power supply inspection

 Remove the wastegate valve control solenoid valve cor nector and measure the voltage between the following ter minals and the ground.

	Engine	RB26DETT
Condition	Measurement location	Between solenoid valve harness terminal (1) and ground
Ignition switch	h ON	Battery voltage

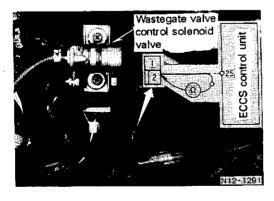
#### (3) Wastegate valve control solenoid valve inspection

Disconnect the wastegate valve control solenoid valve cornector and measure the resistance between the followin terminals.

Engine Measurement location	RB26DETT
Between solenoid side terminals (1) and (2)	30 - 40Ω

#### (4) ECCS control unit power supply inspection

• Refer to the fuel pump system section.



#### (5) Harness continuity inspection

Disconnect the connectors from the wastegate valve contresolenoid valve and ECCS control unit and measure the resistance between the following terminals.

Engine Measurement terminal	RB26DETT
Between ECCS C/U harness terminal (25) and solenoid valve harness terminal (2)	0Ω

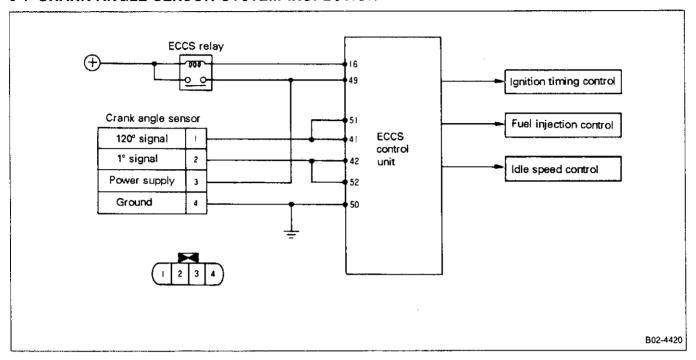
#### 5-6 SUB ELECTRICAL FAN SYSTEM INSPECTION

Refer to item B6, 6.

#### 6. Sensor System Inspection

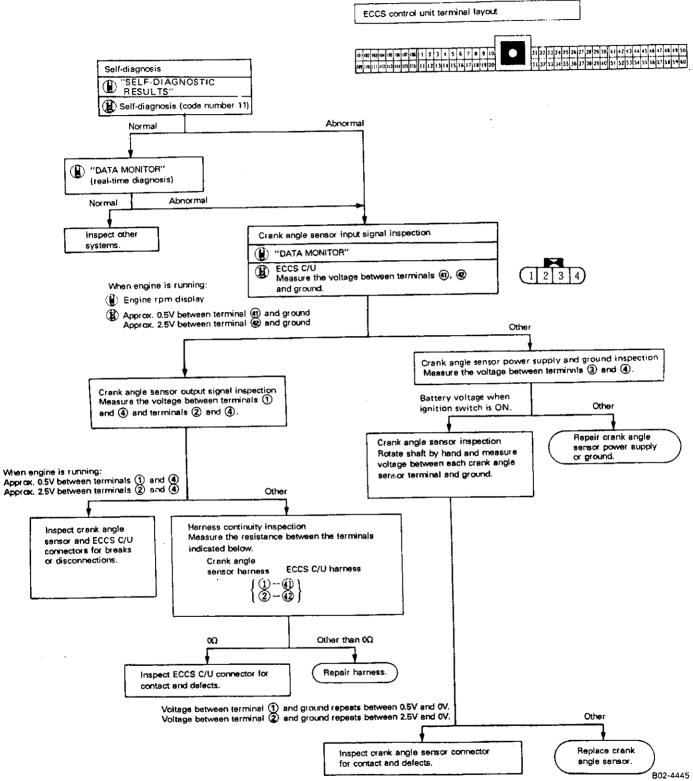
Use a circuit tester, CONSULT electrical system diagnosis tester and oscilloscope to test the sensor system. Refer to section 1, 1-1, (6) for an explanation of the measurement equipment operation procedures. Refer to section 5, for preparation.

#### 6-1 CRANK ANGLE SENSOR SYSTEM INSPECTION



#### Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

Crank angle sensor system trouble diagnosis flowchart



Note: For crank angle sensor system inspection, use CONSULT and oscilloscope to check output waveform.

### 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

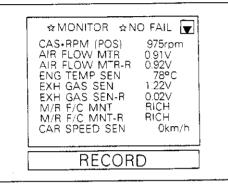
#### (1) Self-diagnosis

 Normally in a self-diagnosis operation, when "CODE 11" or "FAULTY SYSTEM NAME" (when using CONSULT) is displayed if the 1° or 120° signal is not input within a fixed period of time. When this occurs, examine the following items carefully.

• When the malfunction reoccurs, use the real-time diagnosis (CONSULT "DATA MONITOR" mode) or oscilloscope to detect disconnections.

When an abnormality is detected, consider these locations in the following sequence because there
may be other malfunctions besides the crank angle sensor.

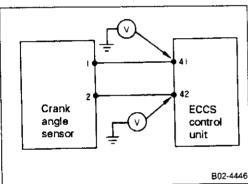
ECCS harness (faulty contact) → crank angle sensor → ECCS control unit



#### (2) Input signal inspection



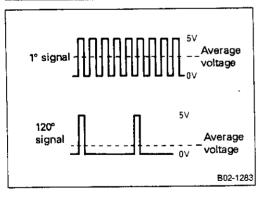
 Use the "CAS-RPM(POS)" item of the "DATA MONITOR" mode to determine engine speed.





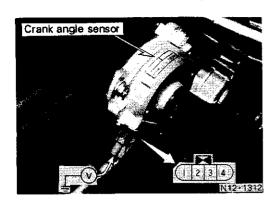
 Measure the voltage between the following terminals and ground with ECCS control unit harness connected.

Engine	RB26DETT		
Measurement location	Between ECCS C/U ter- minal (41) and ground (120° signal)	Between ECCS C/U ter- minal (42) and ground (1° signal)	
Ignition switch ON	0V or approx. 5V	←	
Cranking	Approx. 0.5V	2 - 3V	
Idling	0.3 - 0.7V	2 - 3V	



#### CAUTION:

The voltages in this chart are average voltage values of the pulse waveform measured by a circuit tester and these are the reference values. The waveform must be checked by an oscilloscope.

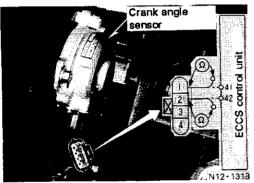


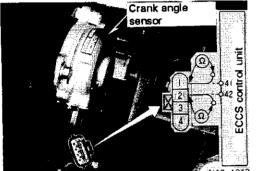
#### Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

#### (3) Sensor output signal inspection

Connect crank angle sensor connector, insert voltage measurement probe behind rear of connector and measure the voltages between following terminals.

Engine	RB26DETT			
Measurement location	Between crank angle sensor ter- minal (2) and ground (1° signal)	Between crank angle sensor ter- minal (1) and ground (120° sig- nal)	Between crank angle sensor ter- minal (3) and ground (power)	
Ignition switch ON	0V or approx. 5V	<b>←</b>	Battery voltage	
Cranking engine	2 - 3V	Approx. 0.5V	Battery voltage	
ldling	2 - 3V	0.3 - 0.7V	Battery voltage	

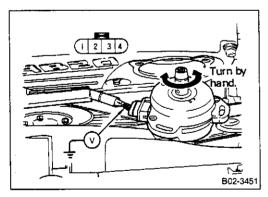




#### (4) Harness continuity inspection

Disconnect connectors of ECCS control unit and crank angle sensor. Measure the resistance between the following terminals.

Engine	RB26DETT			
Measurement	ECCS C/U har- ness	Crank angle sen- sor harness	0 Ω	
location	Terminals (41) - (1) (42) - (2)		0.52	



#### (5) Crank angle sensor inspection

Disconnect crank angle sensor from engine, turn shaft by hand and measure connector voltage.

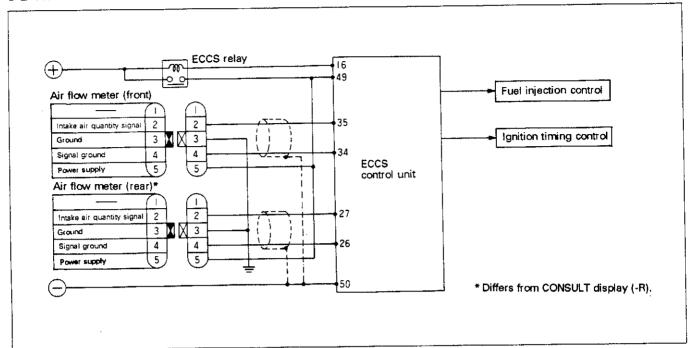
Engine	RB26DETT			
Measurement location	Between crank angle sensor terminal (2) and ground (1° signal)	Between crank angle sensor terminal (1) and ground (120° signal)	Between crank angle sensor terminal (3) and ground (power supply)	Between crank angle sensor terminal (4) and ground (ground)
Ignition switch ON	0V or approx. 5V	<b>←</b>	Battery voltage	ov

#### CAUTION:

To prevent injector from operating, remove fuse or connector before inspection. When an apparent abnormality is detected by self-diagnosis according to shaft rotation, be careful because it may not be an actual abnormality in this case.

## 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

#### 6-2 AIR FLOW METER SYSTEM INSPECTION

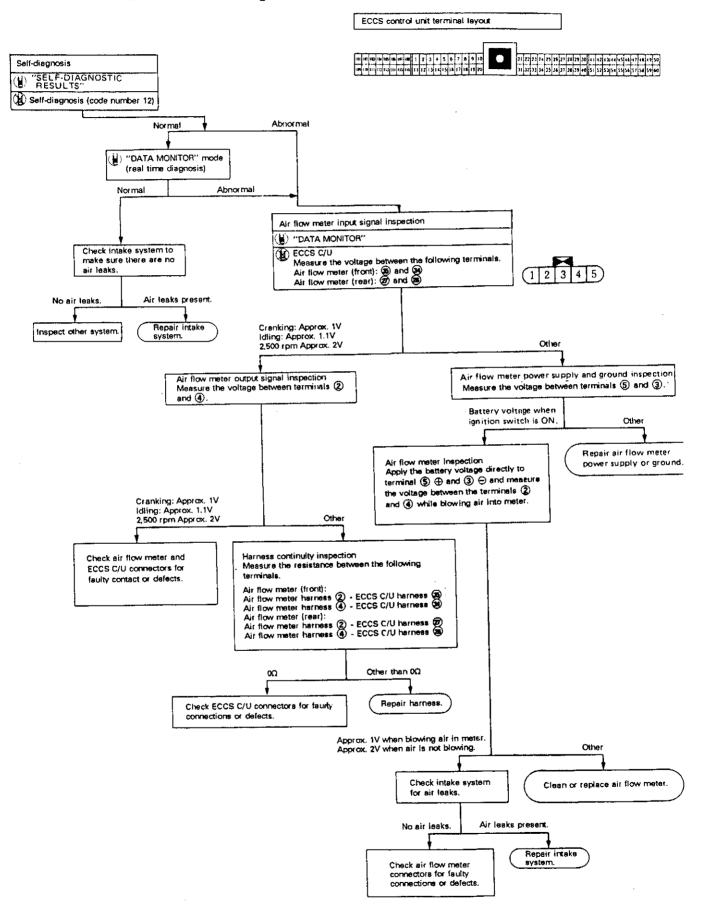


Cylinder air flow meter, CONSULT (data monitor) display items

Cylinder No.	Air flow meter	ECCS C/U terminal number	CONSULT (data monitor) display
No. 1, 2, 3 cyl.	AFM (Front)	ECCS C/U (§)	AIR FLOW METER-R
No. 4, 5, 6 cyl.	AFM (Rear)	ECCS C/U 20	AIR FLOW METER

## 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

#### Air flow meter system trouble diagnosis flowchart



#### Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

#### (1) Self-diagnosis

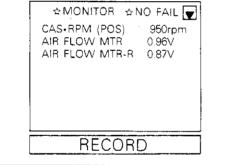
When the "CODE No. 12" or "FAULTY SYSTEM - AIR FLOW METER" (when CONSULT is used) are normally displayed in self-diagnosis, the intake air quantity signal voltage is abnormally high or low, and a disconnection or short-circuit in the signal system should be considered.

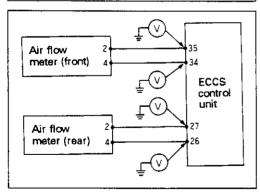
• When the malfunction occurs again, use real-time diagnosis (CONSULT "DATA MONITOR" mode) or oscilloscope to detect instantaneous breaks. When an abnormality is detected, consider these locations in the following sequence because there

may be other malfunctions besides the air flow sensor. When intake air quantity is low: ECCS harness (faulty contact) → air flow meter → ECCS control

unit → intake system (not airtight) When intake air quantity is high: ECCS harness (faulty contact) → intake system (not airtight), faulty wastegate valve control, air flow meter → ECCS control

☆MONITOR ☆NO FAIL ▼ 950rpm CAS•RPM (POS) AIR FLOW MTR 0.96V AIR FLOW MTR-R 0.87V





#### (2) Input signal inspection



unit

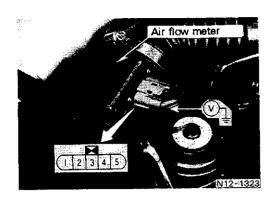
Use "AIR FLOW METER" and "AIR FLOW METER (R)" in the "DATA MONITOR" mode to check the following items

Condition	Air flow meter (F)	Air flow meter (R)
Ignition switch ON	Approx. 0.3V	<b>←</b>
Idling	Approx. 1.1V	<b>←</b>
2,500 rpm	1.5 - 2.0	<b>←</b>



 Measure the voltage between the following terminals with the ECCS control unit harness connected.

Item	Air flow meter (F)		Air flow meter (R)	
Measurement location	ECCS C/U ter- minal (35) and ground (intake air quantity signal)	ECCS C/U ter- minal (34) and ground (ground signal)	ECCS C/U ter- minal (27) and ground (intake air quantity signal)	ECCS C/U ter- minal (26) and ground (ground signal)
Ignition switch ON	Approx. 0.3V	0V	Approx. 0.3V	ov
Cranking engine	Approx. 1V	ov	Approx. 1V	ov
Idling	Approx. 1.1V	0V	Approx. 1.1V	0V

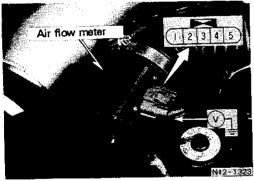


#### 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

## (3) Air flow meter output signal inspection

 Measure the voltage between the following terminals with the air flow meter connectors connected.

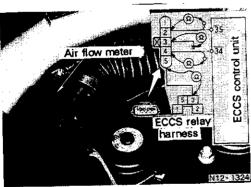
Item	Air flow meter (F)		Air flow meter (R)	
Measurement location	Air flow meter terminal (2) and ground (intake air quantity signal)	Air flow meter terminal (4) and ground (ground signal)	Air flow meter terminal (2) and ground (intake air quantity signal)	Air flow meter terminal (4) and ground (ground signal)
Ignition switch ON	Approx. 0.3V	ov	Approx. 0.3V	. ov
Cranking engine	Approx. 1V	ov	Approx. 1V	ov
Idling	Approx. 1.1V	0V	Approx. 1.1V	ov



#### (4) Air flow meter power supply inspection

 Measure the voltage between the following terminals and the ground with the air flow meter harness connected.

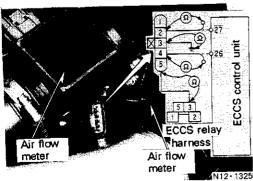
Engine	RB26DETT
Measurement location Condition	Between air flow meter terminal (5) and ground
Ignition switch ON and engine run- ning	Battery voltage

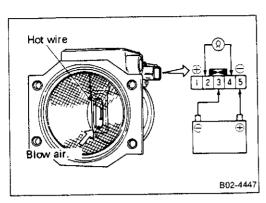


#### (5) Harness continuity inspection

Disconnect the ECCS control unit and air flow meter connectors and measure the resistance between the following terminals.

	Air flow	meter (Front)		Air flow	meter (Rear)	
	Air flow meter har- ness	ECCS C/U harness		Air flow meter har- ness	ECCS C/U harness	
Measure- ment location	ment terminal (2) to terminal (35)	οΩ	terminal (2) to terminal (4) to terminal (3) to terminal (5) to	terminal (26) body ground	0Ω	





## 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

## (6) Air flow meter inspection

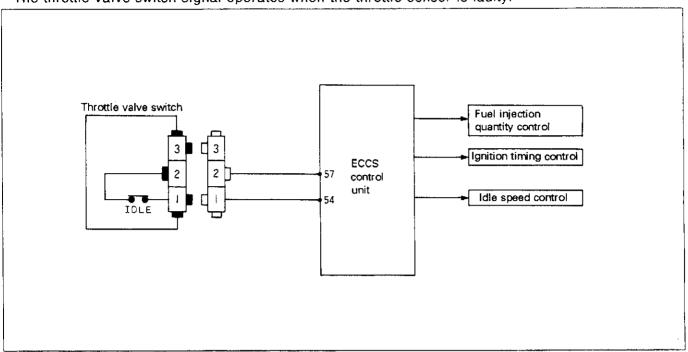
Apply the battery voltage directly to terminal (5) ⊕ and (3)
 ⊕ and measure the voltage change between the terminals
 (2) and (4) while blowing air on hot wire.

Condition	Engine	RB26DETT
No air blowing		Approx. 0.8V
Blow air.		Approx. 2V

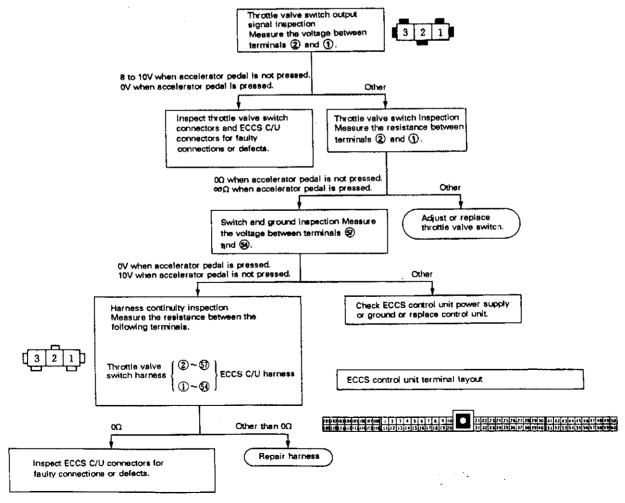
#### 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

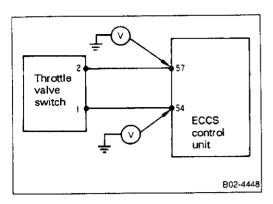
#### 6-3 THROTTLE VALVE SWITCH SYSTEM INSPECTION

The throttle valve switch signal operates when the throttle sensor is faulty.



#### Throttle valve switch system trouble diagnosis flowchart



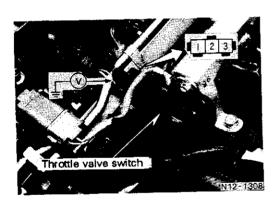


## 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

#### (1) Input/output signal inspection

- Measure the voltage between the following terminals and the ground with the ECCS control unit harness connected.
- Measure the voltage between the throttle valve switch connector terminal (2) and body ground.

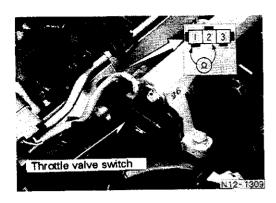
	Engine	RB26DETT
Condition	Measurement location	Between ECCS control unit terminal (54) and ground (or throttle valve switch terminal (1) and ground)
Ignition switch ON or	Accelerator pedal is not pressed (idle contact ON)	8 - 10V
engine running	Accelerator pedal is pressed (idle contact OFF)	ov
Cranking engine		Approx. 8V





- Measure the voltage between the following terminals and the ground with the ECCS control unit harness connected.
- Measure the voltage between the throttle valve switch connector terminal (2) and body ground.

Engine	RB26DETT
Measurement location	Between ECCS control unit terminal (57) and
	ground
Condition	(or throttle valve switch terminal (2) and ground)
Ignition switch ON	8 - 10V

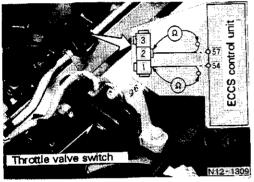


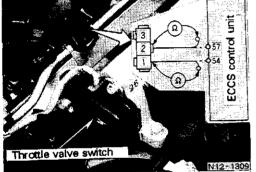
#### Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

#### (2) Throttle valve switch inspection (idle contact point)

Remove the throttle valve switch connector and measure the resistance between the following throttle valve switch terminals.

Engine	RB26DETT
Measurement location Condition	Between throttle valve switch termi- nals (2) and (1)
Accelerator pedal is not pressed (idle contact ON)	Ω0
Accelerator pedal is pressed (idle contact OFF)	∞Ω





#### (3) Harness continuity inspection

Remove the throttle valve switch and ECCS control uni connectors and measure the resistance between the following terminals.

Engine	RB26DETT		
Measurement	ECCS C/U harness	Throttle valve switch harness	0Ω
location	Terminal (54) Terminal (57)	to terminal (1) to terminal (2)	022



#### (4) Idle contact point (touch speed) inspection and adjustment

Remove the AAC valve connector and inspect the unit wher the AAC valve is fully opened.

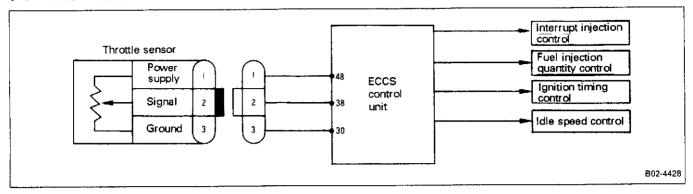
Idle contact point tachometer speed (rpm)	$1,200 \pm 500$

When the tachometer speed does not conform to the specified value, perform the adjustment as follows.

- Loosen the throttle valve switch tightening bolts (2).
- Remove the throttle valve switch connectors, place a tes probe between throttle valve switch terminals (1) and (2 and measure the resistance.
- Press on the accelerator pedal and gradually release peda to lower the engine speed. Rotate the throttle valve switch body and secure it in the position where the tachomete speed conforms to the specified value and the idle contact point is "ON" (the resistance between terminals (1) and (2
- Tighten the throttle valve switch tightening bolts.
- Make sure that the idle is ON observing by the tachomete speed as described above.
- Connect the throttle valve switch connectors.

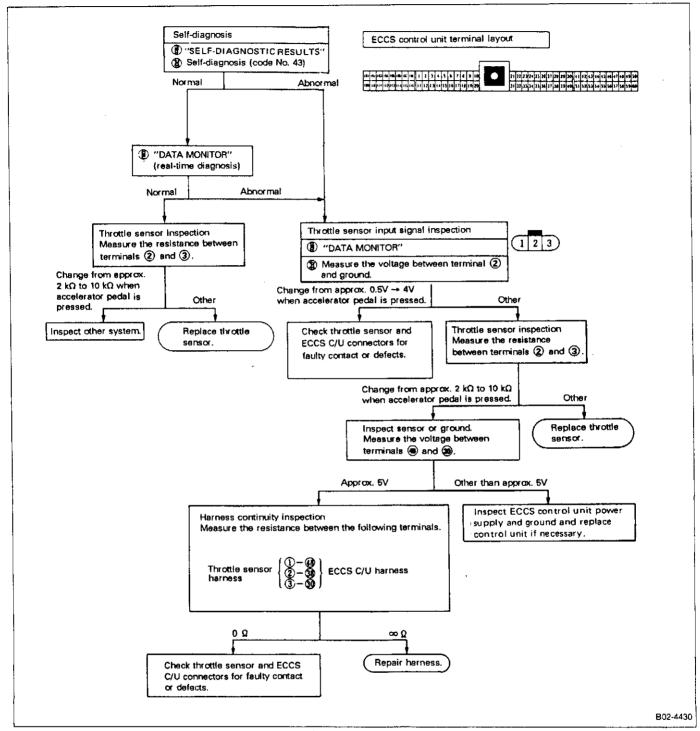
## 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

## 6-4 THROTTLE SENSOR SYSTEM INSPECTION



#### 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

#### Throttle sensor system trouble diagnosis flowchart



#### (1) Self-diagnosis

There is a disconnection or short-circuit in the signal system when "CODE No. 43" is displayed in regular self-diagnosis (mode 2). If this occurs, check throttle sensor resistance, harness continuity, etc.



 If the problem reoccurs, use real-time diagnosis mode or an oscilloscope to check for instantaneous break in the signal.



## Throttle sensor **ECCS** control unit B02-4449

#### Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd) 6.

#### (2) Input signal inspection



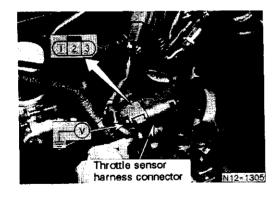
• Use the "THROTTLE SENSOR" setting of "DATA MONITOR" mode to check the following items.

			Throttle sensor
	Accelerator ped	dal not pressed	Approx. 0.5V
Ignition switch	Accelerator pedal	Half-way	0.5 - 4.0V
	pressed	Fully pressed	Approx. 4.0V



- Measure the voltage between the following terminals and ground with ECCS control unit harness con-
- Measure the voltage between terminal (2) and ground with throttle sensor harness connected.

	Engine	RB26DETT
Condition	Measurement location	Between ECCS C/U terminal (38) and ground (or throttle sensor terminal (2) and ground)
Ignition switch	i ON	Approx. 0.5V
Cranking engi	ne	Approx. 0.5V
Engine run-	Accelerator pedal not pressed	Approx. 0.5V
ning	Accelerator pedal pressed (half-way)	0.5 - 4V



#### (3) Throttle sensor power inspection

Measure the voltage between the following terminals and ground with throttle sensor harness connected.

Engine	RB26DETT
Measurement location Condition	Between throttle sensor terminal (1) and ground
Ignition switch ON and engine running	Approx. 5V

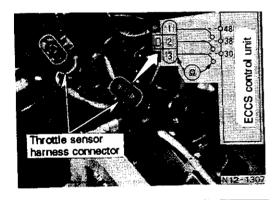


#### Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd) 6.

#### (4) Throttle sensor inspection

Remove the throttle sensor connector and measure the resistance between the following terminals when the accelerator pedal is pressed and not pressed.

Engine	RB26DETT
Measurement location Condition	Between throttle sensor terminals (2) and (3)
Accelerator pedal not pressed.	Approx. 2 kΩ
Accelerator pedal partially pressed.	Approx. 2 - 10 k $\Omega$ (Resistance increases as pedal is pressed.)
Accelerator pedal fully pressed.	Approx. 10 kΩ



#### (5) Harness continuity inspection

Remove the ECCS control unit and throttle sensor connectors and measure the resistance between the following terminals.

Engine	RB26DETT			TT	
	ECCS C/U	J harness	Thr	ottle sensor harness	
Measurement	Terminals	(48)	to	(1)	οΩ
location		(38)	to	(2)	022
		(30)	to	(3)	

## THE CHECK THROTTLE CHECK THE THROTTLE SENSOR SIGNAL. ADJUST IT TO THE SPEC-IFIED VALUE BY ROTATING THE SENSOR BODY UNDER: THE FOLLOWING CONDITION • IGN SW "ON" • ENG NOT RUNNING • ACC PEDAL KEPT OFF

■ THRÖTTLE SEN ADJ ■

START

#### (6) Throttle sensor inspection



 Warm engine adequately and check operation using "THROTTLE SENSOR ADJUSTMENT" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode. (The throttle sensor does not need to be adjusted.)

#### THROTTLE SEN ADJ

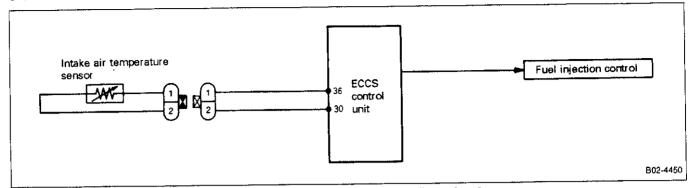
\*\*\* ADJ MONITOR \*\*\*

THROITLE SEN

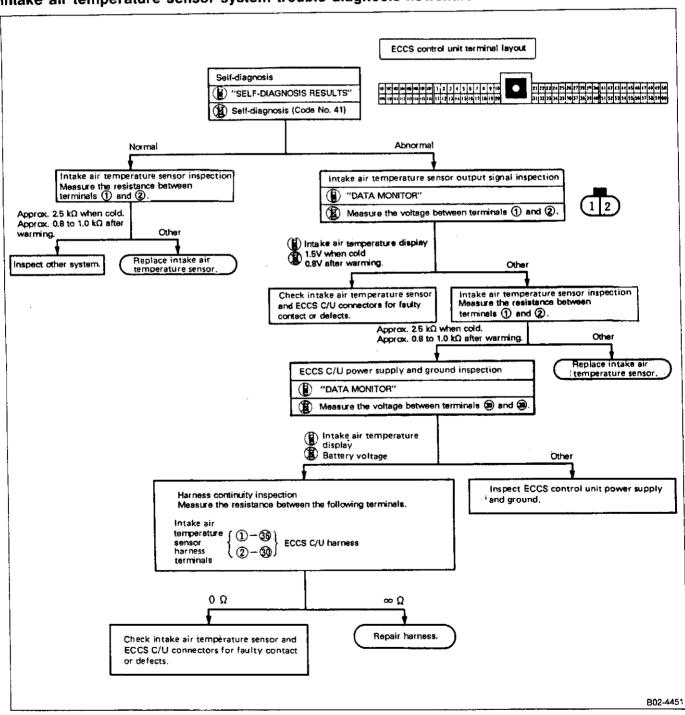
= = = MONITOR = = = CAS+RPM (POS) 950rpm IDLE POSITION ON

## 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

## 6-5 INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR SYSTEM INSPECTION



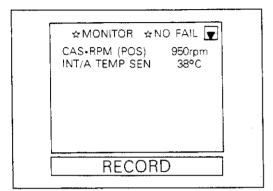
## Intake air temperature sensor system trouble diagnosis flowchart



#### 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

#### (1) Self-diagnosis

- There is a disconnection or short-circuit in the signal system when "CODE No. 41" in regular self-diagnosis or "FAILURE DETECTED IN T/A TEMP SEN" (when CONSULT is used) is displayed.
- If the problem reoccurs, use real-time diagnosis mode (CONSULT data monitor) or an oscilloscope to check for instantaneous break in the signal.

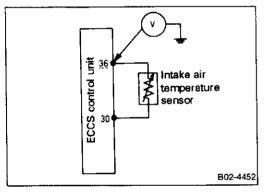


#### (2) Input signal inspection



 Use the "INT/A TEMP SEN" setting of "DATA MONITOR" mode to check the following items.

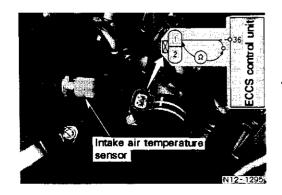
Measurement location Condition	Intake air temperature sensor
Ignition switch ON	Temperature display corresponds to
Idling	intake air temperature.





 Measure the voltage between the following terminals and ground with ECCS control unit harness connected.

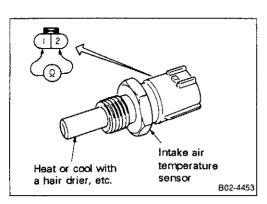
Condition	Measurement location	Between ECCS C/U ter- minal (36) and ground
Ignition switch OFF		0V
Ignition switch ON	Approx. 20°C (68°F)	1.5V
	Approx. 45°C (113°F)	0.8V
	Approx. 20°C (68°F)	1.5V
ldling	Approx. 45°C (113°F)	0.8V



#### (3) Harness continuity inspection

 Remove the ECCS control unit and intake air temperature sensor connectors and measure the resistance between the following terminals.

Measurement location Between ECCS control unit harness terminal (36) and intake air temperature sensor harness terminal (1)	Ω
---	---



#### 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

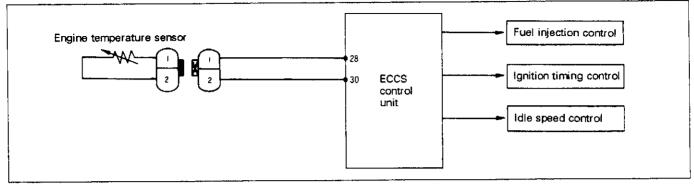
#### (4) Intake air temperature sensor inspection

 Remove the intake air temperature sensor connector, heat or cool it with a hair dryer or industrial dryer and measure the resistance between the following terminals.

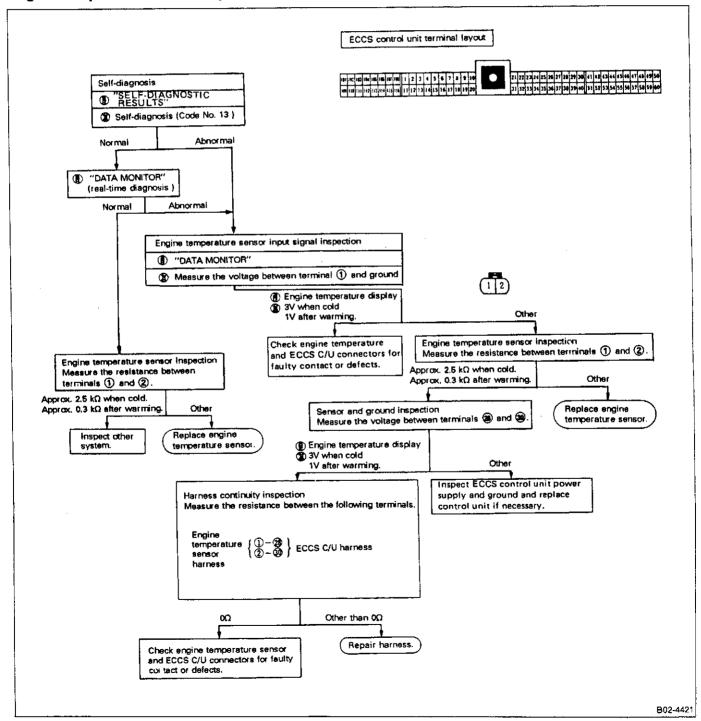
Measurement location	Between intake air temperature sensor terminals (1) and (2)
Approx. 20°C (68°F)	Approx. 2.5 kΩ
Approx. 50°C (122°F)	Approx. 0.8 - 1.0 kΩ

#### 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

#### 6-6 ENGINE TEMPERATURE SENSOR SYSTEM INSPECTION



#### Engine temperature sensor system trouble diagnosis flowchart



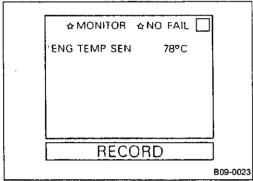
#### Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

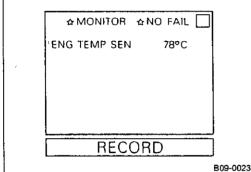
#### (1) Self-diagnosis

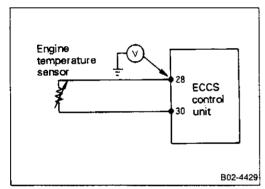
There is a disconnection or short-circuit in the signal system when "CODE No. 13" in regular selfdiagnosis or "FAILURE DETECTED ENG TEMP SEN" (when CONSULT is used) is displayed.

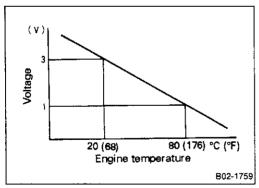


• If the problem reoccurs, use real-time diagnosis mode (CONSULT DATA MONITOR mode) or an oscilloscope to check for instantaneous break in the signal.









#### (2) Input signal inspection



• Use the 'WATER TEMP. SENSOR' setting of "DATA MONITOR" to check the following items.

Item	Engine temperature sensor
Ignition switch ON	Engine temperature is displayed.

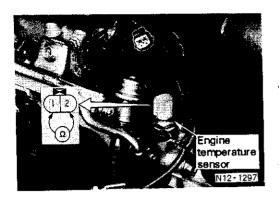
#### CAUTION:

When engine temperature sensor malfunctions, it is set to a fixed value by the fail-safe function.



 Measure the voltage between the following terminals and ground with ECCS control unit harness connected.

		Engine	RB26DETT
Condition		Measurement location	Between ECCS C/U terminal (28) and ground
Ignition switch	Engine tempera-	Approx. 20°C (68°F)	Approx. 3V
ON	ture	Approx. 80°C (176°F)	Approx. 1V

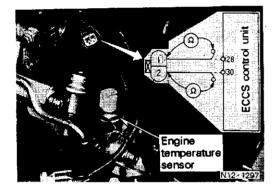


#### 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

## (3) Engine temperature sensor resistance value inspection

 Remove the engine temperature sensor connector and measure the resistance between the following terminals.

	Engine	RB26DETT
Condition	Measurement location	Between engine temperature sensor connector terminals (1) and (2)
Engine tem-	Approx. 20°C (68°F)	Approx. 2.5 kΩ
perature	Approx. 80°C (176°F)	Approx. 0.3 kΩ



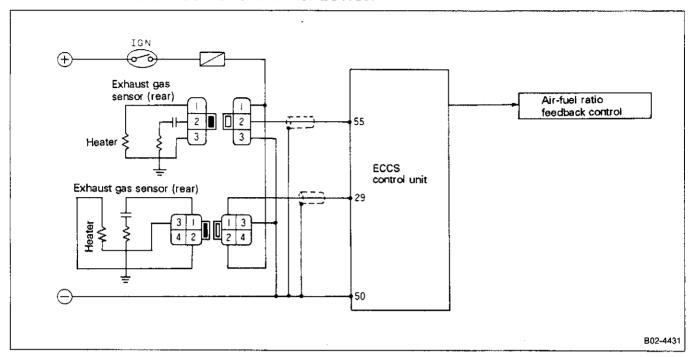
#### (4) Harness continuity inspection

 Remove the ECCS control unit and engine temperature sensor harness connectors and measure the resistance between the following terminals.

Engine	RB26DETT			
Measurement loca-	ECCS C/U harness		gine temperature ensor harness	0Ω
tion	Terminal (28)	to	terminal (1)	022
	Terminal (30)	to	terminal (2)	

#### 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

#### 6-7 EXHAUST GAS SENSOR SYSTEM INSPECTION

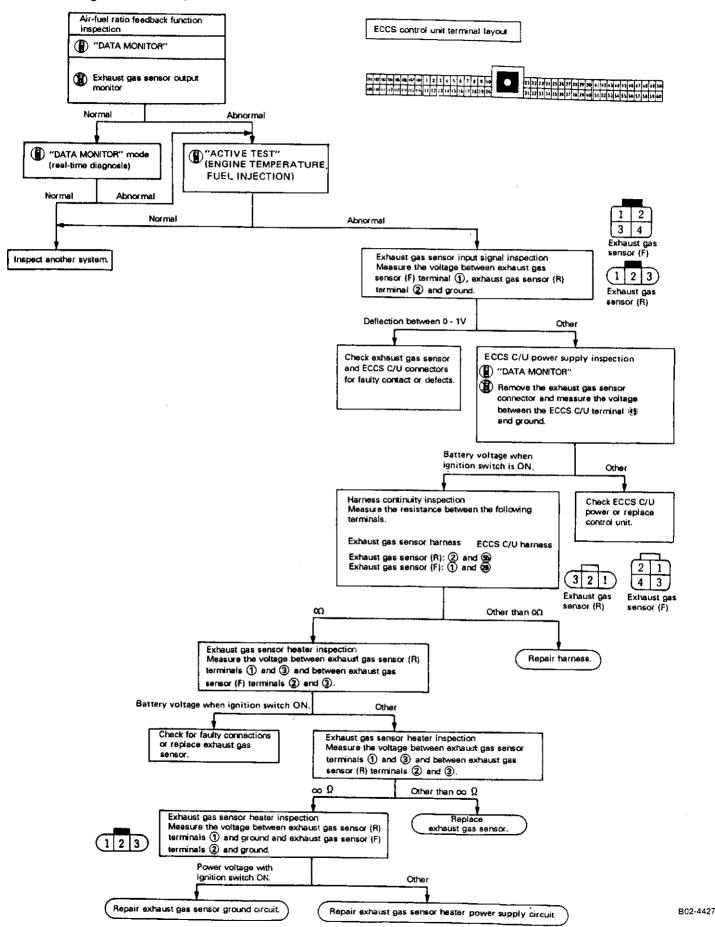


### Cylinder, exhaust gas sensor, CONSULT (DATA MONITOR) display

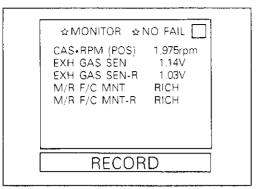
Cylinder No.	Exhaust gas sensor	ECCS C/U terminal number	CONSULT (DATA MONITOR) display
No. 1, 2, 3, cylinders	Exhaust gas sensor (Front)	ECCS C/U terminal (29)	EXH GAS SEN-R
No. 4, 5, 6 cylinders	Exhaust gas sensor (Rear)	ECCS C/U terminal (55)	EXH GAS SEN

## 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

#### Exhaust gas sensor system trouble diagnosis flowchart



EN-226



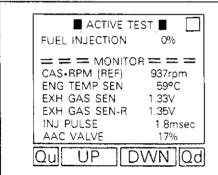
#### 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

#### (1) Fuel-air ratio feedback function inspection



 Warm the engine and check the following items with "EXH GAS SEN", "EXH GAS SEN-R" (output voltage) and "M/R F/C MNT", "M/R F/C MNT-R" (lean/rich) displayed in "DATA MONITOR" mode.

Item	Exhaust gas sensor, exhaust gas sensor (R)	Exhaust gas sensor monitor, exhaust gas sensor monitor (R)
Condition	(Output voltage display)	RICH, LEAN display
Engine speed, at approx. 2,000 rpm	Approx. 0 - 1V is displayed. The display cycle is 5 times or more in 10 sec interval.	RICH, LEAN display must be synchronized with output voltage dis- play



 Provide setting value in "ACTIVE TEST" (fuel injection quantity correction) and check exhaust gas sensor function



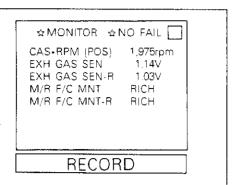
 Using diagnosis connector on the vehicle side (at fuse block), set CONSULT to "EXHAUST GAS SENSOR MONITOR" and check fuel injection condition by flashing of exhaust gas temperature warning lamp on instrument panel.

#### Exhaust gas sensor function

Exhaust gas temperature warning lamp must flash 5 times or more in 10-sec interval when engine is running at approx. 2,000 rpm.

#### Feedback function

Exhaust gas temperature warning lamp must flash periodically when engine speed is running at approx. 2,000 rpm.



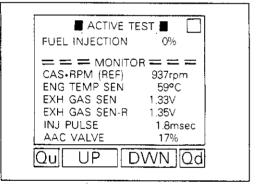
#### 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

#### (1) Fuel-air ratio feedback function inspection



 Warm the engine and check the following items with "EXH GAS SEN", "EXH GAS SEN-R" (output voltage) and "M/R F/C MNT", "M/R F/C MNT-R" (lean/rich) displayed in "DATA MONITOR" mode.

Item	Exhaust gas sensor, exhaust gas sensor (R)	Exhaust gas sensor monitor, exhaust gas sensor monitor (R)
Condition	(Output voltage display)	RICH, LEAN display
Engine speed, at approx. 2,000 rpm	Approx. 0 - 1V is dis- played. The display cycle is 5 times or more in 10 sec interval.	RICH, LEAN display must be synchronized with output voltage dis- play.



 Provide setting value in "ACTIVE TEST" (fuel injection quantity correction) and check exhaust gas sensor function



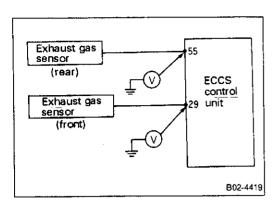
 Using diagnosis connector on the vehicle side (at fuse block), set CONSULT to "EXHAUST GAS SENSOR MONITOR" and check fuel injection condition by flashing of exhaust gas temperature warning lamp on instrument panel.

#### Exhaust gas sensor function

Exhaust gas temperature warning lamp must flash 5 times or more in 10-sec interval when engine is running at approx. 2,000 rpm.

#### Feedback function

Exhaust gas temperature warning lamp must flash periodically when engine speed is running at approx. 2,000 rpm.

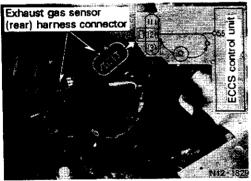


#### 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

#### (2) Input signal inspection

 Measure the voltage between the following terminals and ground with ECCS control unit harness connected.

Measurement location	Exhaust gas sensor (Front)	Exhaust gas sensor (Rear)	
Condition	Between ECCS control unit terminal (29) and ground	Between ECCS control unit terminal (55) and ground	
Racing at approx. 2,000 rpm	Deflection between approx. 0 and 1V	<del>-</del>	





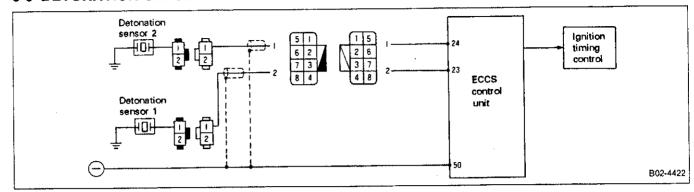
#### (3) Harness continuity inspection

 Remove the ECCS control unit and exhaust gas sensor connectors and measure the resistance between the following terminals.

	Exhaust gas sensor (front)		Exhaust gas sensor (rear)	
Measure- ment location	Between ECCS control unit harness terminal (29) and exhaust gas sensor harness terminal (1)	Ω0	Between ECCS control unit harness terminal (55) and exhaust gas sensor harness terminal (2)	0Ω

## 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

#### 6-8 DETONATION SENSOR SYSTEM INSPECTION

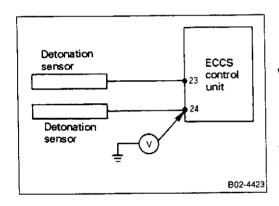


#### (1) Self-diagnosis

There is a disconnection or short-circuit in the signal system when "CODE No. 34" in regular self-diagnosis or "FAILURE DETECTED DETONATION SENSOR (when CONSULT is used) is displayed.



 If the problem reoccurs, use real-time diagnosis mode (CONSULT DATA MONITOR mode) or an oscilloscope to check for instantaneous break in the signal.



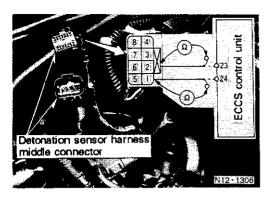
#### (2) Input signal inspection

 Measure the voltage between the following terminals and ground with ECCS control unit harness connected.

Engine	RB26DETT				
Measurement location	Between ECCS control unit terminal (23) and ground	Between ECCS control unit terminal (24) and ground			
Ignition switch ON	Approx. 0.3V	←			
Cranking engine	Approx. 0.3V	←			
Idling	Approx. 0.3V	<b>←</b>			

#### CAUTION:

The detonation sensor input signal must be measured by an oscilloscope because its resistance is larger than the circuit tester resistance. The signal should also be checked with self-diagnosis and harness continuity inspection.



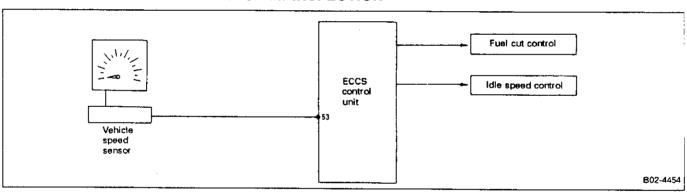
#### Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd) 6.

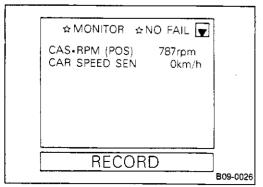
#### (3) Harness continuity inspection

Remove the ECCS control unit and detonation sensor middie connector and measure the resistance between the following terminals.

Engine	RB26DETT			
Measurement loca-	ECCS control unit	mic	onation sensor ddle harness con- tor terminal	0Ω
tion	(23)	and	(2)	
	(24)	and	(1)	

#### 6-9 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR SYSTEM INSPECTION





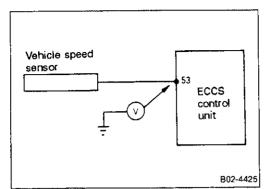
#### (1) Input signal inspection

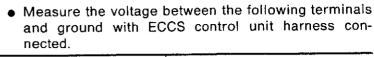


• Select "VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR" in "DATA MONITOR" mode and check following items.

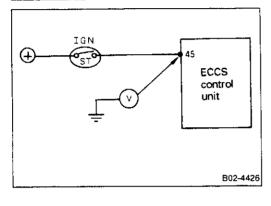
	3
Condition	Vehicle speed sensor
When drive wheels are rotating.	Vehicle speed is displayed.

## 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)





Engine	RB26DETT
Measurement location	Between ECCS control unit terminal (53) and ground
When drive wheels are rotating slowly	Deflection between 0V and 5V (also appears as deflection around 1V).



## 6-10 IGNITION SWITCH (START switch) SIGNAL INSPECTION

#### (1) Input signal inspection



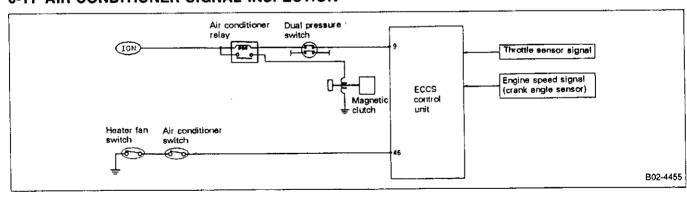
 In "DATA MONITOR" mode, perform key operation to check if ignition switch "START" signal is input correctly.



 Measure the voltage between the following terminals and ground with ECCS control unit harness connected.

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Engine	RB26DETT
Measurement location	
Condition	(45) and ground
Other than ignition switch at "START"	0V
Ignition switch at "START"	Battery voltage

#### 6-11 AIR CONDITIONER SIGNAL INSPECTION



## 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

#### (1) Input signal inspection

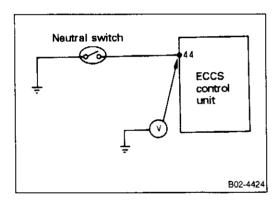


 In "DATA MONITOR" mode, perform air conditioner switch operation to check if air conditioner switch signal is input correctly.



 Measure the voltage between the following terminals and ground with ECCS control unit harness connected.

Engine	RB26DETT			
Measurement location Condition	Between ECCS control unit terminal (9) and ground	Between ECCS control unit terminal (46) and ground		
Air conditioner OFF	Battery voltage	8 - 9V		
Air conditioner ON	0 - 1V	<b>←</b>		



#### 6-12 NEUTRAL SWITCH SIGNAL INSPECTION

#### (1) Input signal inspection

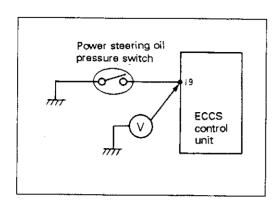


In "DATA MONITOR" mode, perform shift lever operation to check if neutral switch signal is input correctly.



 Measure the voltage between the following terminals and ground with ECCS control unit harness connected.

	Engine	RB26DETT	
Condition	Measurement location	Between ECCS control unit terminal (44) and ground	
Innitian multab ON	Not "N" position	4 - 5V	
Ignition switch ON	At "N" position	Approx. 0V	



#### 6. Sensor System Inspection (Cont'd)

## 6-13 POWER STEERING OIL PRESSURE SWITCH SIGNAL INSPECTION

#### (1) Input signal inspection



 In "DATA MONITOR" mode, perform power steering operation to check if power steering oil pressure switch signal is input correctly.



 Measure the voltage between the following terminals and ground with ECCS control unit harness connected.

Condition	Measurement location	Between ECCS control unit terminal (19) and ground	
ldling	Power steering OFF	Approx. 5V	
	Power steering ON	Approx. 0V	

## 7. ECCS Control Unit Input/Output Signals (RB26DETT)

#### 7-1 CONSULT INSPECTION VALUES

#### (1) Data monitor

Note: The output signal is displayed as the calculation data on console unit so the correct value will be displayed even if the output circuit (harness) is inadvertently disconnected.

	Data Monitor					
Monitor Item	Condi	tion	Norm	Normal reference value		Problem Inspection Item
CAS-RPM (POS) (detected engine speed according to 1° and 120° sig- nals)	Tachometer set     Engine running		There must be no abnormal change in speed.		Crank angle sensor system	
AIR FLOW MTR (output voltage)	After warming up engine     Idling (N range, air conditioner OFF)		Approx. 0.7 - 1.2 no load)		:	Air flow meter system
AIR FLOW MTR-R (output voltage)			Note: The two air flow meters may have a difference of 0V to 0.4V in some cases.			
ENG TEMP SEN (engine temperature )	After warming t	ip engine	Above approx. 7	70°C (158°F)		Engine temperature sensor system
EXH GAS SEN (output voltage)	After warming up engine	2,000 rpm with no load	Changes between 0 - 0.3V and 0.6 -1V.		Exhaust gas sensor system     Intake system air leak or	
EXH GAS SEN-R (output voltage)	]					air intake  Injector system
M/R F/C MNT (RICH/LEAN)			RICH, LEAN repeats 5 times or more in 10			
M/R F/C MNT-R (RICH/ LEAN)			sec.			
CAR SPEED SEN (vehicle speed signal)	While driving o wheels turning		Should generally conform to speedometer display.		Vehicle speed sensor system	
BATTERY VOLT	Ignition switch     Engine stopp		11 - 14V		Battery     ECCS control unit power system	
THROTTLE SEN (output volt-	• Ignition	Throttle fully	RB20DET		0.5	Throttle sensor system
age)	switch ON	closed.	RB26DETT		0.5	
	Engine     stopped	Throttle fully	RB20DET		4.0	
		open.	RB26DETT		4.0	
INT/A TEMP SE (intake temperature sensor output)	After warming	up engine.	Intake air temperature is displayed.		Intake temperature sensor system	
INJ PULSE (injection pulse width)	up engine. range, ai	Idling (N range, air	Reference	RB20DET	1.4 - 2.2 msec	Air flow meter system     Intake system air leaks or
		conditioner OFF)		RB26DETT	1,4 - 2,2 11360	Input signal system
INJ PULSE-R (injection pulse width)		2,000 rpm with no load.		RB20DET	1.4 - 2.2 msec	(entire)

# B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System) 7. ECCS Control Unit Input/Output Signals (RB26DETT) (Cont'd)

Monitor Item	Onitor Item Data Monitor					
	Con	dition	Normal reference value		Item	
IGN TIMING	After warming up Idling (N range, air		RB20DET	15°	Air flow meter sys-	
•	engine.	conditioner OFF)	RB26DETT	20°	tem	
		2,000 rpm with no load.	Advance greater than 10° pared to idle position.	angle com-		
AAC VALVE	After warming up engine.	Idling (N range, air conditioner OFF)	Approx. 15 - 35%		IAS adjustment     AAC valve system	
		2,000 rpm with no load.	(Approx. 30 - 50%)		1	
A/F ALPHA (air-fuel ratio feedback correction coefficient)	After warming up engine. 2,000 rpm with no load.		75 - 125%		Air flow meter system     Injector system     Canister (purge)	
A/F ALPHA-R (air-fuel ratio feedback correction coefficient)					inspection Intake system air leak or air suction	
START SIGNAL	Ignition switch ON	"START"	ON	Starter SW syste		
	Engine stopped "OFF" OFF		OFF			
AIR COND SIG	idle	Air conditioner SW ON	ON		Air conditioner SW sys	
		Air conditioner SW OFF	OFF		tem	
NEUTRAL SW		N or P range	ON		Neutral switch system	
		Other than N or P range	OFF			
PW/ST SIGNAL		Steering turning	ON		Power steering SW	
		Steering neutral posi- tion	OFF		system	
IDLE POSITION	Idling		ON		Throttle sensor system	
	Other than idling		OFF		]	
FUEL PUMP RLY	Ignition switch ON	Stop	OFF		Fuel pump system	
		Running	ON		<b>-</b>	
AIR COND RLY	• Idle	Air conditioner ON	ON		Air conditioner relay system	
		Air conditioner OFF				
	Within 10 seconds during acceleration	Air conditioner ON	OFF			
W/G CONT S/V			ON	·		
			OFF	****		
■ POWER VOLTAGE	Voltage probe measure	ment value is displayed.			<u> </u>	
■ PULSE	Pulse probe measurem	ent value is displayed.			<del></del>	

# B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System) 7. ECCS Control Unit Input/Output Signals

# (RB26DETT) (Cont'd)

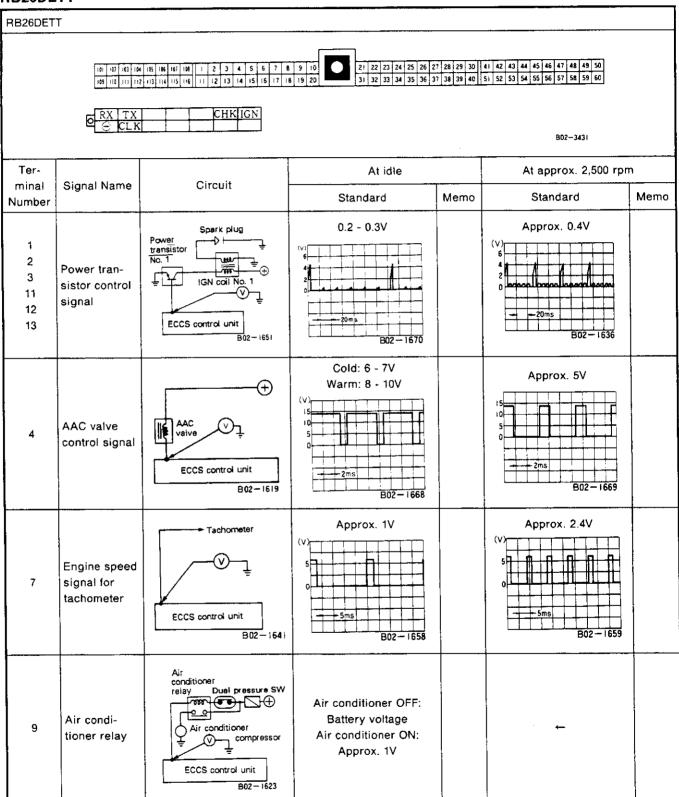
#### (2) Active test

Set item		Active Test	
Get Itelli	Condition	Active Test Description	Judgment and Inspection Item
ENGINE TEMPERA- TURE	Problem occurrence condition	Set engine temperature high or low.  Caution: Do not set extreme values as this can cause spark plug burning.	Perform following inspections to check if problem is solved. Eliminate: Engine temperature sensor system Injector system. Air flow meter, exhaust gas sensor system Not eliminated: Other item inspection
FUEL INJECTION	Problem occurrence condition	Set the air-fuel ratio rich or lean.  Caution: Do not set extreme values because this may damage engine or catalytic converter.	Perform following inspections to check if problem is solved. Eliminate: Exhaust gas sensor system
IGNITION TIMING	Problem occurrence condition	Delay ignition timing.  Caution: Do not set extreme values because this may damage engine or catalytic converter.	Perform following inspections to check if problem is solved. Eliminate: Ignition timing adjustment Detonation sensor system Not eliminated: Other item inspection
AAC VALVE OPENING	Engine running	<ul> <li>Increase control duty ratio.</li> <li>The engine speed should increase.</li> <li>Decrease control duty ratio.</li> <li>The engine speed should decrease.</li> </ul>	If the condition described on left cannot be verified, check AAC valve system.
POWER BALANCE	Engine running	Set the AAC valve open to stop the specified injector operation and the injector speed can be displayed at this time.  Caution: Do not perform this operation while driving (to preserve the catalyzer.)	Eliminate: Injector system
FUEL PUMP RELAY	<ul><li>Ignition switch ON.</li><li>Engine stop.</li></ul>	Turn ignition switch ON, OFF and ON so pump operation makes a sound. The fuel pressure will rise.  Caution: Do not perform this operation except under conditions described on left.	If the condition described on left cannot be verified, check relay system of fuel pump and fuel pump system.
SELF-LEARNING CONT	The air-fuel ratio fee	edback correction coefficient learning factor is c	cleared.

#### **B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System)**

# 7. ECCS Control Unit Input/Output Signals (RB26DETT) (Cont'd)

#### **RB26DETT**



### **B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System)**

# 7. ECCS Control Unit Input/Output Signals (RB26DETT) (Cont'd)

RB26DET	Т					
	491 407 183 10 109 110 111 11		8 9 10 8 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 31 32 33 34 35 36	27 28 29 30 37 38 39 40	41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60	
	© RX TX ⊝ CLK	CHK IGN			802~3431	
Ter-			At idle		At approx. 2,500 rpn	<u> </u>
minal Number	Signal Name	Circuit	Standard	Memo	Standard	Memo
16	ECCS relay	ECCS relay  C/U  ECCS control unit  B02-1639	Approx. 1V (Ignition switch OFF; Battery voltage)		Approx. 0V	
18	Fuel pump relay	Fuel pump relay Ignition switch Fuel pump	ov		ov	
19	Power steer- ing oil pres- sure switch signal	Power steering oil pressure awitch  ECCS control unit  B02-1616	Power steering ON: 0V Power steering OFF: 5V		<b>←</b>	
21 (RX)	Receive (control unit data reception)	ECCS control unit	10V		-	
22 (TX)	Transmit (data trans- mission from control unit)	Diagnostic connector  TX  ECCS control unit  B 02 - 3610	<b>0V</b>		←	

# B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System) 7. ECCS Control Unit Input/Output Signals (RB26DETT) (Cont'd)

	(MD20DETT) (Cont a)					
RB26DET	RB26DETT					
	18   182   184   185   184   185   184   185   184   185   184   185   185   184   185					
					902-3431	
Ter- minal	Signal Name	Circuit	At idle		At approx. 2,500 rpn	n
Number	oignai ivaine	Olican	Standard Memo		Standard	Memo
23 24	Detonation sensor signal	Detonation sensor  Detonation	Approx. 0.3V		←	
25	Wastegate valve control solenoid valve	Wastegate valve control solenoid valve  ECCS control unit  B02-3616	Power voltage		Approx. 0V	
27	Air flow meter (rear) (Intake air quantity sig- nal)	Air flow meter  ABCDEF  ECCS control unit  B02-3611	Approx. 1V		Approx. 1.5V	
28	Engine tem- perature sen- sor signal	AFM ground  ECCS control unit  B02-1643	Engine temperature 80°C (176°F): Approx. 1V Engine temperature 20°C (68°F): Approx. 3V			
29	Exhaust gas sensor signal (front)	ECCS control unit	Approx. 0 - 1V		Deflects between approx. 0 - 1V	

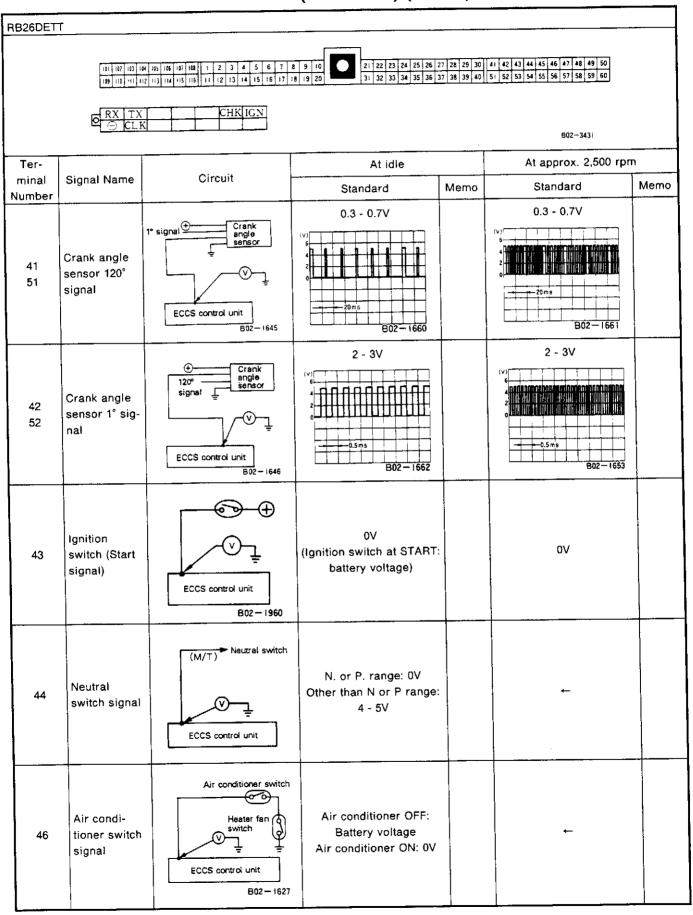
# B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System) 7. ECCS Control Unit Input/Output Signals

# (RB26DETT) (Cont'd)

RB26DET	Т	•• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	(**************************************			
	101   102   183   16   195   110   111   13		8 9 10 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 31 32 33 34 35 36	27 28 29 30 37 38 39 40	41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60	
	© RX TX ⊕ CLK	CHK IGN			B02-3431	
Ter-	-		At idle		At approx. 2,500 rpm	<del></del>
minal Number	Signal Name	Circuit	Standard	Memo	Standard	Memo
31 (CLK)	Clock (syn- chronization signal)	Diagnostic connector  CLK  ECCS control unit  B02 - 3612	0V		<b>←</b>	
32	Monitor and check lamp (red lamp)	Exhaust gas temperature warning lamp  ECCS control unit  B02-3476	Lamp not lit: Power voltage Lamp is lit: 0V		←	
35	Air flow meter (front) (Intake air quantity sig- nal)	Air flow meter  A B C D E F  ECCS control unit  B02 -3611	Approx. 1V		Approx. 1.5V	·
36	Intake air temperature sensor signal	Intake air temperature sensor  ECCS control unit  B02-2410	Cold: approx. 1.5V Warm: approx. 0.8V		<b>←</b>	
38	Throttle sensor signal	ECCS control unit B02-1617	Approx. 0.5V		0.5 - 4V (Voltage increases if accelerator pedal is pressed.)	

### **B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System)**

# 7. ECCS Control Unit Input/Output Signals (RB26DETT) (Cont'd)



# B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System) 7. ECCS Control Unit Input/Output Signals

## (RB26DETT) (Cont'd)

RB26DETT						
	18    167   183   164   185   166   167   168     1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   10					
	© RX TX ⊕ CLK	CHK IGN			B02~343°	
Ter-			At idle	-	At approx. 2,500 rpn	<i>ک</i> ا
minal Number	Signal Name	Circuit	Standard	Memo	Standard	Memo
48	Throttle sensor (power supply)	Throttle sensor  ECCS control unit  B02-1961	5 <b>V</b>		←	
49	Control unit power supply	ECCS relay  V  ECCS control unit  B02-3477	Battery voltage		←	
53	Vehicle speed sensor signal	Vehicle speed sensor =  ECCS control unit  B02-1618	D range (or 1st) with rear wheels jacked up: 0.5 - 1.5V  The value actually deflects between 0V and 5V. However, it appears to deflect around 1V, according to vehicle speed.		←	
54	Throttle valve switch (idle contact point)	Throttle valve switch  ECCS control unit  B02-4456	Approx. 10V		Accelerator pressed: 0V	
55	Exhaust gas sensor signal (rear)	Ignition switch  Exhaust gas sensor  ECCS control unit  B02-1620	Approx. 1V		Deflects between 0 - 1V	

# B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System) 7. ECCS Control Unit Input/Output Signals (RB26DETT) (Cont'd)

	(NDZODETT) (COIII d)					
RB26DET	T					
	RX TX	Z   113   114   115   116   11   12   13   14   15   16   17      CHK   IGN	8 9 10 21 22 23 24 25 26 8 19 20 31 32 33 34 35 36	27 28 29 30 37 38 39 40	41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60	
	¥ ⊕ CLK				802-343	
Ter-			At idle		At approx. 2,500 rpr	n
minal Number	Signal Name	Circuit	Standard	Memo	Standard	Memo
56	Throttle sensor output signal	ECCS control unit B02-4457	Approx. 0.5V		Approx. 0.5 - 4V (Voltage increases as accelerator pedal is pressed.)	
57	Throttle valve switch (power supply)	Throttle valve switch  C/U  ECCS control unit	Battery voltage		←	
101 103 105 110 112 114	Injector con- trol signal	ECCS control unit	Approx. battery voltage.  (v) 60 40 20 0 B02-1664		Approx. battery voltage.  (v)  60  40  20  0  B02-1665	
104	Fuel pump terminal volt- age control signal (FPCM1)	Fuel pump control modulator  ECCS control unit  B02-1630	Idling (after warming engine): 0V		During middle load: 4V	
106	Fuel pump terminal volt- age control signal (FPCM2)	Fuel pump control modulator  ECCS control unit  BD2-1630			During middle load: 0V	

#### **B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System)**

## 7. ECCS Control Unit Input/Output Signals (RB26DETT) (Cont'd)

#### 7-3 ECCS CONTROL UNIT OPERATION CAUTIONS

#### (1) Control unit equipment

- Never install a control unit that is not specified for the vehicle.
- Do not apply excessive force to the installation bracket.

#### (2) Connector removal and installation

- When removing and installing connectors, do not bend or apply unnecessary force and observe following points.
- 1 Connector removal
- Turn ignition switch OFF and ECCS relay OFF before removing connectors.
- Hold connector firmly to disconnect without applying force to harness.
- Do not use a screwdriver or similar tool to loosen the connector lock.
- 2 Connector installation
- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Make sure pins are not bent on control unit connector and then connect securely.
- Tighten bolts securely until injector surface reaches orange color indicator of connector and surface is even.

#### (3) Control unit power

- Never make a reverse connection to the battery.
- Use battery voltage in 10 16V range.

#### (4) Idle speed adjustment knob

- Do not turn past lock position.
- Do not turn adjustment knob when ambient temperature lower than 0° (32°F).

#### (5) Water and Oil

- Be careful not to allow rain drops or water to wet the control unit.
- Be careful that condensation does not form due to sudden increase in temperature. If there is any
  moisture, dry control unit adequately before installing in vehicle.
- Make sure no oil adheres to connectors.
- Do not clean the control unit with volatile solvent cleaners.

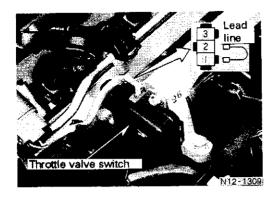
#### (6) Dropping and Impact

- Do not drop the control unit or subject it to strong impact.
- Do not use upper and lower covers for the control unit which are dented.

#### (7) Control unit screws and cover

- Do not remove the upper and lower covers from the control unit.
- Do not turn the screws in the control unit main body.

#### **B3 ECCS (Electronically Concentrated Engine Control System)**



### 8. Deceleration Exhaust Gas Emission Control Equipment Inspection

8-1

#### Throttle valve switch short-circuit

 Remove the throttle valve switch harness connector and use a lead line to connect harness connector terminals (2) and (3). (The throttle valve sequence power and idle connection points are set ON.)

#### Fuel cut inspection

 After warming engine, place the transmission in neutral and run engine at 2,000 rpm. Lower the speed to approx. 1,000 rpm and then raise the speed to 2,000 rpm again and check for fuel cut. (If the accelerator opening angle is fixed, repeat the procedures described above.)

#### 9. Air Conditioner Cut System Inspection

### 9-1 AIR CONDITIONER CUT SYSTEM FUNCTION INSPECTION

 When the engine is idling, turn air conditioner switch ON and then race the engine. Make sure the air conditioner compressor goes ON and then OFF.

#### **B4 ENGINE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

#### **Preparation tools**

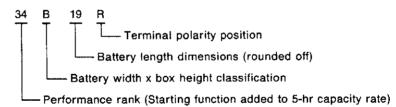
	Name	Application
	Hydrometer	Battery specific gravity inspection
Measurement equipment	Circuit tester	Resistance, voltage inspections

#### **Specifications**

		Engine	RB26DETT
ltem			TIDEODE 1
The Marie Annual	Standard	(V-Ah)	34B19R (12-17)
Battery type (capacity)	Option	(V-Ah)	80D26R (12-55)
Alternator type (output)	Standard	Mitsubishi (V-A)	A3T45594 (12-90A)
		Hitachi (kW)	S114-505 (1.4)
Starter motor (output)	Standard	Mitsubishi (kW)	MIT-70685 (1.4)
Injection coil		Hanshin	MCP302
		Hitachi	D6Y88-01
Distributor		Mitsubishi	T0T49171
	Standard	NGK	PFR6A-11 (1.1)
Spark plug (arc gap)	Option	NGK	PFR5A-11 (1.1) PFR7A-11 (non-adjustable)

Note: The battery capacity value is the 5-hour rate that conforms to the new JIS standard and the value is 80% of the former 20-hour rate.

[New model name] (example)



#### 1. Battery Inspection

#### Voltage inspection

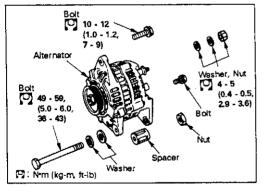
Normal	(V)	12.4 - 12.8
Limit (charge required)	(V)	12.4V or less
(Start limit)	(V)	12V [20°C (68°F)]

#### Specific gravity inspection [20°C (68°F)]

Normal		1.29 - 1.22
Limit (charge required)	(V)	1.22 or less
Service life		There is a variation width of more than 0.04 between each cell.

Additional water does not need to be added to the battery during the service life of normal driving. When driving for extended periods of time in high temperatures, the fluid level may decrease according to vehicle driving conditions. Check the fluid level with the level indicator (upper, lower) and replenish to the upper level as necessary.

Note: Distilled water must be used to refill the battery. If ordinary water is used, fluid loss will increase and may cause discharge.



Additional work required: Belt tension inspection and adjustment

#### 2. Alternator

#### (1) Alternator removal and installation

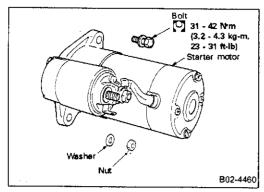
#### (2) Alternator inspection

#### **Output voltage inspection**

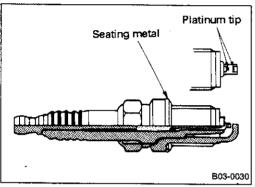
 Turn ignition switch ON and check that charge warning lamp lights.

<del></del>		
Standard	(V/rpm)	13.9 - 14.9/2,000 (accessories OFF)

#### **B4 ENGINE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**



#### 3. Starter Motor Removal and Installation

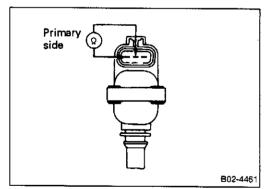


#### 4. Platinum Plug Inspection

#### **Installation Precautions**

#### Periodic replacement interval: 100,000 km (60,000 miles)

- Gap inspection and adjustment and plug cleaning with wire brush should not be performed because this mascrape off the platinum particulate from the platinum I surface. If plugs are cleaned with an air cleaner, the cleaning should be performed in less than 20 seconds at an a pressure less than 588 kPa (6.0 kg/cm², 85 psi).
- When replacing the spark plugs, always use parts specific by Nissan.



#### 5. Ignition Coil Inspection

• Check the primary and secondary coil resistance value.

Item	Engine	RB26DETT
Primary resistance	Ω	0.6 - 0.9
Secondary resistance	kΩ	

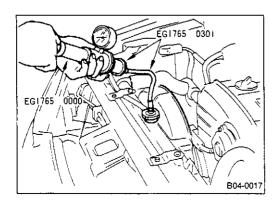
#### **B5 COOLING SYSTEM**

#### **Preparation tools**

	Name	Application
	Radiator cap tester EG1765 0000	Radiator and cap pressure test
Special tool	Radiator cap hose adapter EG1765 0301	Small cap adapter

#### **Specifications**

Engines			RB26DETT
	Core size (vertical ×	horizontal × thickness) mm (in)	380 × 646 × 25 (14.96 × 25.43 × 0.98)
	Fin pitch	mm	15
	Cap injection-valve or	pening pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)	88 (0.9, 13)
Radiator	Radiation performance	ce (kcal/h°C)	1,080
	A/T oil cooler		
	Tank material		Plastic
	Core material		Aluminum
Shroud			One-piece unit (lower shroud)
Cooling fan		External diameter mm (in) × number of layers	420 (16.54) × 8
		Coupling	3 levels
		External diameter mm (in) × number of layers	320 (12.60) × 4
Sub electr	ical cooling fan	Motor output (W)	160
		Engine temperature switch operation °C (°F)	90 (194)
Thermosta	at injection-valve openii	ng engine temperature [standard] °C (°F)	76.5 (170)
LLC mixture proportion [standard/cold region] (%)		I/cold region] (%)	30
Reserve tank capacity (Imp qt)		ℓ (Imp qt)	Approx. 0.7 (5/8)
Cooling w	ater total capacity	ℓ (Imp qt)	Approx. 8.7 (7-5/8)



#### 1. Radiator Inspection

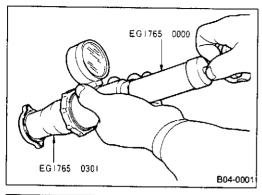
#### Cooling water leak inspection

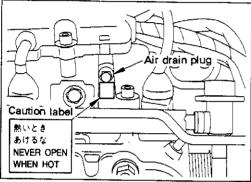
Use radiator cap tester to apply pressure [limit 98 kPa (1.0 kg/cm², 14 psi)] and check for leakage.

#### **CAUTION:**

When using the radiator cap tester, always connect the hose adapter and make sure filler cap is not deformed.

#### **B5 COOLING SYSTEM**





#### 2. Radiator Cap Inspection

#### Inspection

- Clean cap rubber packing seal surface and vacuum w dry brush.
- Attach radiator cap tester to cap, apply pressure and che that valve operates correctly.

Radiator cap relief pressure

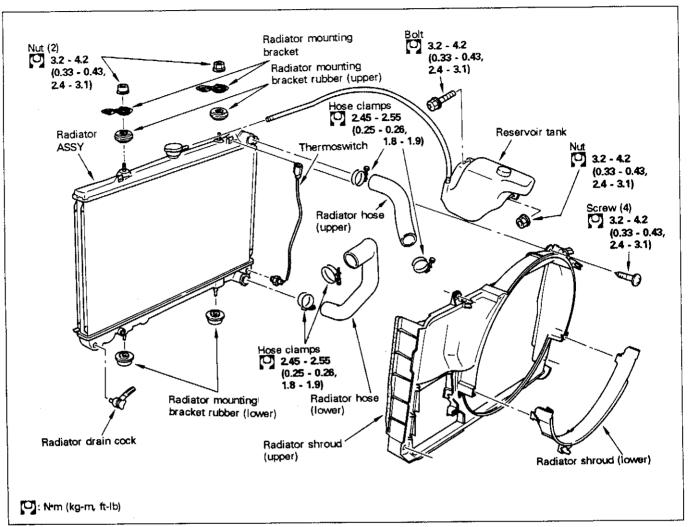
59 - 98 kPa (0.6 - 1.0 kg/cm², 9 - 14 psi)

Pull vacuum valve with finger and check operation.

#### 3. Cooling Water Filling Procedures

- Make sure the radiator hoses and heater hose clamps a tightened securely.
- ② Set the heater control lever to the "HOT" position. (In vel cles equipped with automatic air conditioners, first tu ignition switch to ON and remove the external sensor co nector.)
- 3 Release the radiator cap and air drain plug.
- Fill the radiator gradually [filling speed: slower than 2 lite (1-3/4 Imp qt)/min] to the top of the spout with coolant. Fill the radiator until the water in the reserve tank reacht the "MAX" level indicator.
- S After closing the radiator cap and air drain plug (F system), start the engine and allow it to idle.
- (Touch the radiator flow hose and make sure hot water flowing). If a large volume of air remains, the water ter perature gauge needle will move past the middle becaus the engine temperature rises abnormally. If this occur stop the engine until it cools and add water to the radiation repeatedly as described above. After the thermostat open race the engine for 10 seconds at 2,500 rpm two or threatimes. Check that the water temperature does not ris excessively at this time.
- The Stop the engine and allow it to cool. Release the radiation cap and check the fluid level. If the fluid level lowers, return to step 4 and repeat the operation. If the fluid level does not lower, add water until the reserve tank reaches the "MAX" line.
- In vehicles equipped with automatic air conditioning, connect the fresh air sensor connector.

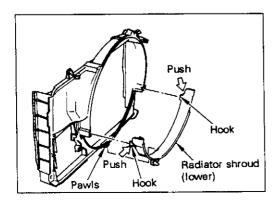
#### 4. Radiator Removal and Installation



Additional work required:

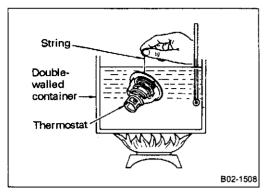
Drain and fill: Cooling water

Remove: Supplementary electrical fan connector



#### [Point 1] Radiator shroud (lower) removal

 While pushing hooks (left and right, 2 locations) to release, remove pawls and detach shroud.

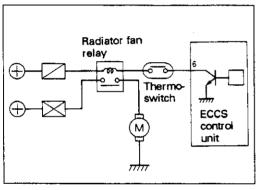


#### 5. Thermostat Inspection

#### Inspection

- Check that valve opening temperature and maximum valve lift conform to specified value.
- Place a string in thermostat valve and insert in container o water. While holding thermostat heat the water.
- The valve opening temperature is the temperature when the thermostat falls off the string.

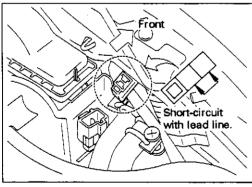
Engine	RB26DETT
Valve opening temperature °C (°F	76.5 (170)
Maximum valve lift mm/°C (in/°F	) 10 (0.39) minimum/90 (194)



#### 6. Sub Electrical Fan Inspection

#### Operation

Radiator fan ''ON'' condition	Thermoswitch ''ON'' [engine temperature 90°C (194°F) min]
	<u> </u>



#### **Function inspection**

- With ignition switch in OFF position, remove switch harnes connectors and short-circuit harness connector.
- With ignition switch in ON position, check that fan mote operates correctly.

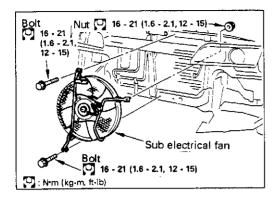
#### Thermoswitch inspection

 Heat thermoswitch with high-temperature water or oil (her with heat gun, for example) and check if it conforms to vaues in following chart.

Engine temperature °C (°F)	Valve raised: $90\pm3$ (194 $\pm5.4$ ) max. Valve lowered: $83\pm3$ (181 $\pm5.4$ ) max.	Valve raised: 90±3 (194±5.4) min. Valve lowered: 83±3 (181±5.4) min.
Thermoswitch connection condition	Non-continuity	Continuity

Thermoswitch tightening torque	3 - 5 N·m (0.3 - 0.5 kg-m, 2.2 - 3.6 ft-lb
mermosanton tightening torque	0 - 5 N III (0.5 - 0.5 kg-III, 2.2 - 5.6 II-IE

#### **B5 COOLING SYSTEM**



### 7. Sub Electrical Fan Removal and Installation

Additional work required;

• Remove and install: Intercooler

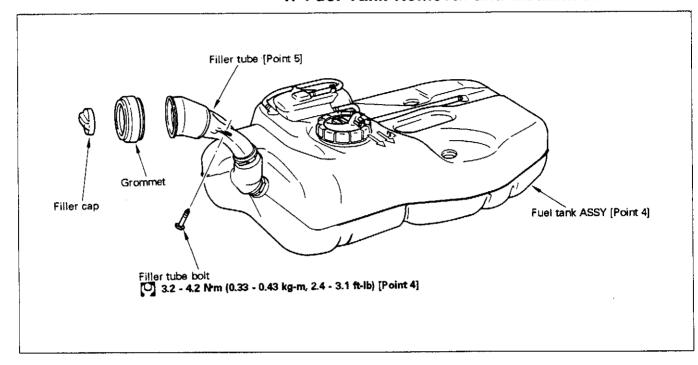
Harness connectors

#### **B6 FUEL SYSTEM**

#### **Preparation tools**

		Name	Application
Measurement tool		Circuit tester	Fuel gauge inspection
pecifications			
tem		Engine	RB26DETT
	Nominal capacity	ℓ (Imp gal)	72 (15-7/8)
	Intake air capaci	ty ℓ (Imp qt)	5.5 (4-7/8)
	Remaining volun	ne capacity for warning tamp	Approx. 13 (11-1/2)
Fuel tank main body	Warning lamp ef	fective remaining volume ( (Imp qt)	Approx. 12.8 (11-1/4)
	Fuel gauge E inc	dication effective volume (Imp qt)	Approx. 8 (7)
	Drain plug		None
Fuel pump			Tank internal electrical system
	Туре		Screw-in (vacuum relief valve installed)
Filler cap	Relief valve ope	ning valve pressure kPa (mmHg, inHg)	-6.0 to -3.3 (-45 to -25, -1.77 to -0.98)
Fuel overflow prevention system			Internal air chamber system (check valve attached)
Reservoir tank capacity (Imp qt)		ℓ (Imp qt)	<del>-</del>
	Gauge system		Float arm system
Fuel gauge unit	Resistance value	F	Approx. 6
ruel gauge unit	Resistance value 12 E		Approx. 80
	Remaining volur	me warning system	Thermistor system
Evaporation system		Canister system	
Fuel tube diameter	Outlet	mm (in)	8 (0.31)
ruei lube diameter	Return	mm (in)	8 (0.31)

#### 1. Fuel Tank Removal and Installation



#### Additional work required:

- Drain: Fuel
- Remove: Fuel pressure relief valve [Point 1]

Fuel tank internal pressure relief

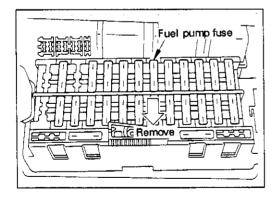
Filler tube protector

Inspection hole cover [Point 2]

Fuel gauge unit, fuel pump harness connector [Point 3]

Fuel tank protector

Hoses



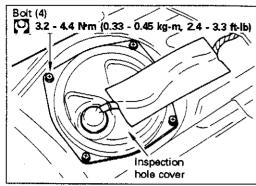
#### [Point 1] Fuel pressure relief

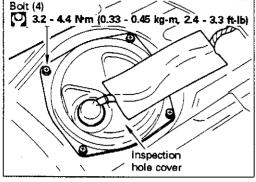
- After starting engine, remove fuel pump fuse and wait until engine stops. Crank engine 2-3 times to consume fuel in lines.
- In vehicles which cannot be started, remove fuel pump fuse, crank engine 4-5 times to consume fuel in lines.

#### CAUTION:

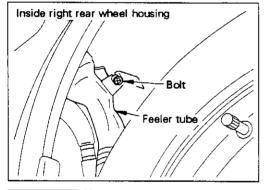
The battery may become weak easily, so use booster cables to connect it to another vehicle or battery if necessary.

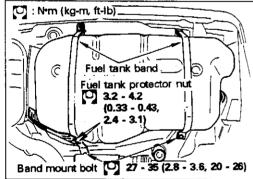
#### **B6 FUEL SYSTEM**

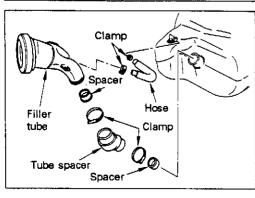




# Inspection hole cover Fuel gauge unit harness connector







### 1. Fuel Tank Removal and Installation (Cont'd) [Point 2] Inspection hole cover removal and installation

#### Removal

Remove the trunk floor carpet and detach the inspectior hole cover.

#### Installation

- Check that fuel gauge unit and fuel pump harness connectors are connected securely.
- Check that fuel hose connections are secure.

3.2 - 4.4 N·m (0.33 - 0.45 kg-m, 2.4 - 3.3 ft-lb) Bolt tightening torque

#### [Point 3] Fuel gauge unit, fuel pump harness connector removal

Remove inspection hole cover. Detach fuel gauge unit and fuel pump harness connector.

#### [Point 4] Fuel tank removal and installation

#### Removal

- Remove feeler tube protector, and detach bolt shown in figure on left.
- Remove feeler tube grommet from body.
- Remove fuel tank protector, fuel tank band mount bolts and detach fuel tank.

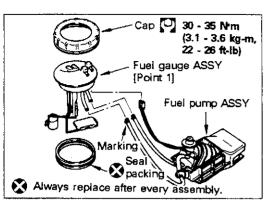
#### Installation

Attach tank and secure by tightening mount bolt on fron side of right member to specified torque.

Band mount bolt tightening torque	27 - 35 N·m (2.8 - 3.6 kg-m, 20 -26 ft-lb)	
Protector nut tightening torque	3.2 - 4.2 N·m (0.33 - 0.43 kg-m, 2.4 - 3.1 ft-lb)	

#### [Point 5] Filler tube installation

- Insert spacer between fuel tank and filler tube and connec tube. Tighten clamps securely.
- Tighten filler tube grommets to body.



#### 2. Fuel Gauge ASSY

#### (1) Fuel gauge ASSY removal and installation

Additional work required:

 Remove: Fuel pressure relief, internal pressure relief Inspection hole cover

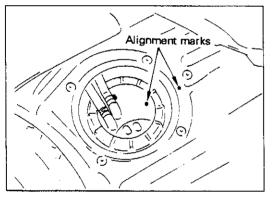
Fuel gauge unit

Fuel pump harness connector

Fuel hose (return, feed)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Install gauge unit with care.
- Do not touch float and arm to prevent them from bending.
- Do not bend or twist harness.



#### [Point 1] Fuel gauge ASSY removal and installation

#### Removal

- Attach alignment marks to the fuel gauge ASSY and fuel tank and then remove the cap.
- Raise fuel gauge ASSY, remove 2 hoses in tank (marked section is outlet side), fuel pump harness connector and detach fuel gauge ASSY.

#### CAUTION:

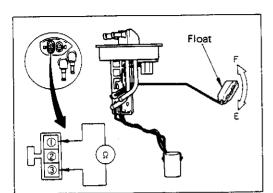
Be especially careful not to damage fuel gauge ASSY.

#### Installation

- Check marking on hose inside tank and connect fuel gauge ASSY.
- Check that fuel gauge ASSY and fuel tank alignment marks are positioned correctly and tighten cap.

Tightoning torque	30 - 35 N·m	
Tightening torque	(3.1 - 3.6 kg-m, 22 - 26 ft-lb)	

#### **B6 FUEL SYSTEM**



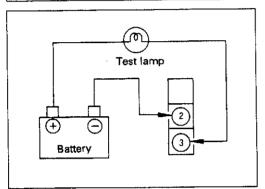


#### (2) Fuel gauge ASSY inspection

#### (1) Float inspection

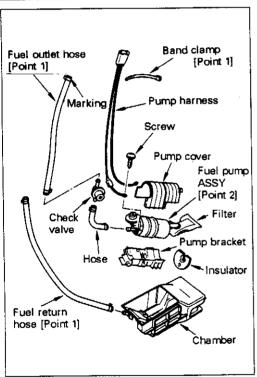
 Place the float at the F (lever upper side) and E (lever down side) positions and check the resistance.

Float position	F position	E position
4 - 5	Approx. 6Ω	Approx. 80Ω



#### 2 Low fuel warning lamp sensor inspection

- Connect a 12V 3.4 W test lamp or equivalent.
- Wash sensor with gasoline or white gasoline and check that lamp does not light after approximately 3 minutes have elapsed.
- Remove sensor from gasoline or white gasoline and check that lamp lights within 3 minutes.



#### 3. Fuel Pump Removal and Installation

#### (1) Fuel pump disassembly

Additional work required:

Remove: Fuel pressure relief, internal pressure relief
 Fuel gauge

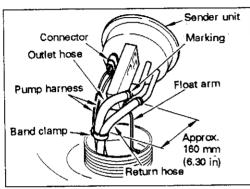
#### **CAUTION:**

- Be careful when handling fuel pump.
- Do not use pump again if it is dropped.
- Do not allow dirt or debris to adhere to the filter.
- Do not twist or turn harness.

# 3. Fuel Pump Removal and Installation (Cont'd) [Point 1] Fuel hose removal and installation

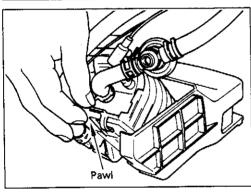
#### Removal

 Raise fuel gauge ASSY, remove 2 hoses in tank (marked section is outlet side), fuel pump harness connector and detach fuel gauge ASSY.



#### **Installation**

- Check fuel hose marking, connect fuel gauge ASSY. Position pump harness and clamp band 160 mm (6.30 in) from gauge ASSY connecting part and tighten securely.
- Be careful that fuel hose and fuel harness turn inside tank from the right to front side of vehicle and do not cause any interference with float arm.



# [Point 2] Fuel pump removal and installation Removal

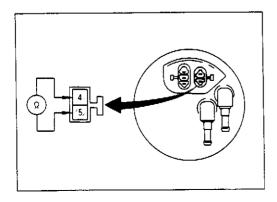
Push the pawl lightly on rear side of pump bracket, and remove fuel pump in pump rotation direction.

#### **CAUTION:**

The fuel return hose must not be removed.

#### Installation

 Insert fuel pump in fuel chamber and attach pawl on rear side of pump bracket in retaining notch inside fuel chamber. Insert pump in axial direction.



#### (2) Fuel pump inspection

#### Inspection

Apply voltage from the battery to harness connectors terminals (4) and (5) to check pump operation.

#### **B7 EXHAUST SYSTEM**

#### **Specifications**

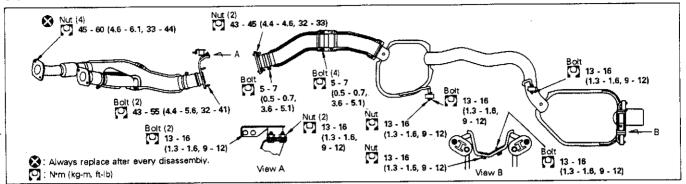
		Engine	RB26DETT
Item			(10205211
	Tube outer diameter	Dual portion	54 (2.13)
	mm (in)	Single portion	70 (2.76)
Front tube	Long dual tube		<del>-</del>
-	Flexible tube		Installed
	Pre-muffler	[capacity ℓ (Imp qt)]	<del>-</del>
	Center tube outer diameter	mm (in)	70 (2.76)
	Pre-muffler	[capacity ℓ (lmp qt)]	Installed [7.0 (6-1/8)]
1007	Flexible tube		<u> </u>
Muffler ASSY	Dynamic damper		installed
	Main muffler capacity	ℓ (imp gai)	16 (3-1/2)
	Tail pipe external diameter mm (in)		59 × 83 (2.32 × 3.27) (ellipse)
	Types		Under body floor, three-way, single-unit
Catalytic converter	Capacity	€ (Imp qt)	1.7 (1-1/2)
	Catalytic metal	······································	Platinum rhodium
Exhaust gas tempera	ature warning equipment operation	temperature °C (°F)	850 (1,562)

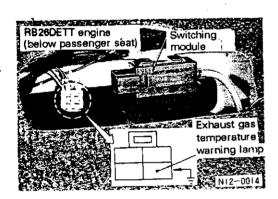
#### Exhaust system part inspection, warning precautions

- The heat resistance and corrosion resistance in exhaust system parts and component shape have been carefully considered in the design process, so only use genuine Nissan parts for replacement.
- Clean each connection part and connect securely, making sure there are no gas leaks.
- Always use new gaskets in the front and rear of catalytic converter.
- Always use new parts for exhaust manifold connection gasket and nuts.
- After assembling each part, warm engine, raise speed to 2,000 to 3,000 rpm and make sure there
  are no gas leaks, sealing compound leaks or sealing gaps.
- Replace parts rather than repairing extreme deformation in heat insulation panels. If extreme amounts of dirt have accumulated, clean these areas.
- When attaching heat insulation panels, make sure there is adequate clearance and no interference between exhaust pipes.

# 1. Exhaust Pipe, Catalytic Converter and Heat Panel Tightening Torques

#### (1) RB26DETT (4WD)





#### 2. Exhaust Gas Temperature Warning Equipment Inspection

#### **Basic inspection**

- Turn ignition key ON and check that exhaust gas temperature warning lamp does not light.
- Exhaust gas temperature warning lamp must light when ignition is at START and must go off when engine starts.

### Exhaust gas temperature warning lamp replacement and inspection

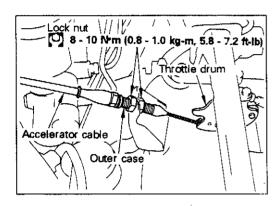
- Remove vehicle harness from switching module.
- Use lead line to ground vehicle side harness connector exhaust gas temperature warning lamp terminal.
- Inspect condition of exhaust gas temperature warning lamp with ignition switch turned ON.

Lamp lights	Faulty circuit between ignition switching module     Faulty key sensing module or sensor
Lamp does not light	<ul> <li>Exhaust gas temperature warning lamp is burned out.</li> <li>Exhaust gas temperature warning lamp power circuit is faulty.</li> </ul>

#### 1. Accelerator Pedal Inspection and Adjustment

#### **Accelerator pedal inspection**

 The engine must be at full throttle when accelerator pedal is pressed down fully (pedal lever contacts the stopper completely).



#### Accelerator pedal adjustment

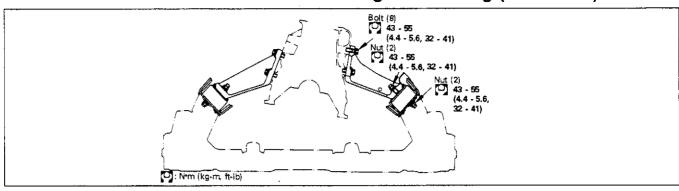
 Loosen lock nuts so accelerator cable has adequate slack Pull outer case in direction of accelerator pedal from position where throttle drum starts operating (there must be no play at this point), return lock nuts 1.0 to 1.5 turns and tighten securely.

Tightening torque

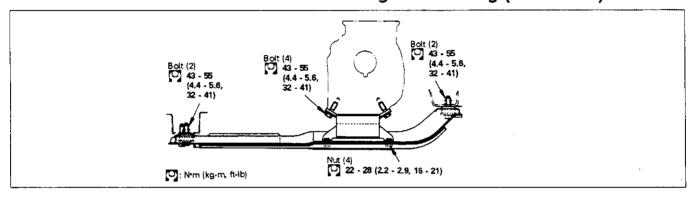
8 - 10 N·m (0.8 - 1.0 kg-m, 5.8 - 7.2 ft-lb)

#### **B9 ENGINE MOUNTING (4WD)**

#### 1. Front Engine Mounting (RB26DETT)



#### 2. Rear Engine Mounting (RB26DETT)



### **CHASSIS**

# SECTION CH

### **CONTENTS**

C1 CLUTCH	C	- 1
1. Summary	С	<i>\</i>
2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment	C	_ =
3. Component Parts Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly	C	. 7
C2 MANUAL TRANSMISSION	C	_ 18
1. Summary	C	. 23
2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment	C	- 26
3. Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly	C	- 20
C3 ELECTRICAL CONTROL TORQUE SPLIT 4WD SYSTEM (ATTESSA E-TS)	C	- 20 - 57
1. Summary	C	- 57 - 50
2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment	C	- J3 61
3. Troubleshooting	O	- 66 - 66
4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly	C	- 00 70
C4 PROPELLER SHAFT	C	- 13 11 <i>1</i>
1. Summary	0	-114 111
2. On-vehicle Inspection	<del>().</del>	-114 -115
3. Propeller Shaft Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly	O	-116 -116
C5 FINAL DRIVE	C.	-110 -120
1. Summary	C.	-120 -125
2. On-vehicle Inspection and Preparation	C.	120 130-
3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly	. C-	-135
C6 DRIVE SHAFT	C.	-194
1. Summary	C.	-194
2. On-vehicle Inspection	C-	-195
3. Drive Shaft Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly	C-	-196
C7 FRONT SUSPENSION AND AXLE	C-	-209
1. Summary	C-	-212
2. On-vehicle Inspection and Preparation	C-	-213
3. Part Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly	% C-	218
C8 REAR SUSPENSION AND AXLE	C-	-229
1. Summary	C-	-229
2. On-vehicle Inspection and Preparation	C-	230
3. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly	C-	233

CO MULTINO AND TIPES	
C9 WHEELS AND TIRES	C-243
1. Summary	C-243
2. Wheels	C-243
3. Tires	C-245
C10 BRAKES	C-246
1. Summary	
2. On-vehicle Inspection	
Trouble Diagnosis (Anti-Lock Braking system)	C-257
4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly	C-267
C11 STEERING	C-201
1. Summary	C 204
2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment	C 206
3. Control Unit Trouble Diagnosis	C 210
4. Removal and Installation Assembly and Disassembly	C 245
C12 SUPER HICAS	C-010
1. Summary	0-334
2. On vehicle imposition and Advisor	C-335
2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment	C-337
3. Trouble Diagnoses	C-343
4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly	C-364

#### C1 CLUTCH

#### **OPERATION PRECAUTIONS**

- Use genuine Nissan brake fluid NR-3 (No. 2500) for the clutch fluid.
- Never use the clutch fluid a second time.
- Do not allow clutch fluid to contact external painted surfaces of other equipment.
- Use special service tool (CG9431 0000) for the clutch tube installation.
- Use clean clutch fluid to clean the parts such as master cylinder, operating cylinder and tubes.
- Never use gasoline or solvents because they may damage rubber parts.

#### **SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS**

Tool name Tool number	Description	
Base plate ST2005 0010	C00-0026	Clutch cover inspection
Distance piece ST2005 0100	C00-0027	Same as above
Diaphragm adjustment wrench ST2005 0204	C00-0028	Same as above
Diaphragm nut torque wrench GG9431 0000	C00-0002	Clutch pipe installation
Vacuum hand pump EG15130 0000	C00 - 00 <del>5</del> 3	Clutch booster and check valve inspection

### C1 CLUTCH

### 1. Summary

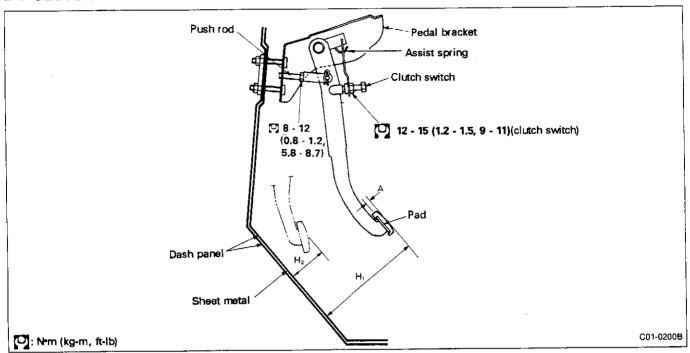
Description			Engine	RB26DETT
Clutch cover		Model		C240S
		Installation weight	kg (lb)	750 (1,654)
Clutch disk		Model		240TBL
		Facing material		NN63
		Torsional characteristic		1 level
Master cylinder size		Inner diameter mm (in)		15.87 (5/8)
Operating cylinder size		Inner diameter mm (in)		19.05 (3/4)
Separation pipe				Attached
Thrust spring				<del>_</del>
Assist spring		Attached		
Clutch release bearing adjust	tment core type			Non-self-aligning core
Mantar Van	Booster	Model		CM19C
Master-Vac.		Diaphragm inner diame	ter mm (in)	78.7 (3.098)

#### Inspection reference values

Descript	tion		Engine	RB26DETT
		Pedal height		171.7 - 181.7 (6.76 - 7.15)
Pedal	mm (in)	Pedal play (clevis play)		5 - 12 (0.20 - 0.47) [1 - 3 (0.04 - 0.12)]
		Clearance from floor when fully depressed	<u></u>	81 (3.19)
Disk mm (in)		Model		240TBL
	Wear limit (rivet head depth)		0.3 (0.012)	
		Diameter runout limit		1.0/230 (0.039/9.06)
		Model		C240S
Cover mm (in)	Diaphragm spring lever height		37.5 - 39.5 (1.476 - 1.555)	
		Diaphragm spring unevenness limit		0.5 (0.020) max.
Booster	vacuum le	eak [Vacuum; 66.7 kPa (500 mmHg, 19.69 inHg)]	kPa (mmHg, inHg)	3.3 (25, 0.98) max. in 15 seconds
Check v	alve load	leak [Vacuum; 66.7 kPa (500 mmHg, 19.69 inHg)]	kPa (mmHg, inHg)	1.3 (10, 0.39) max. in 15 seconds

#### 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment

#### 2-1 CLUTCH PEDAL ADJUSTMENT

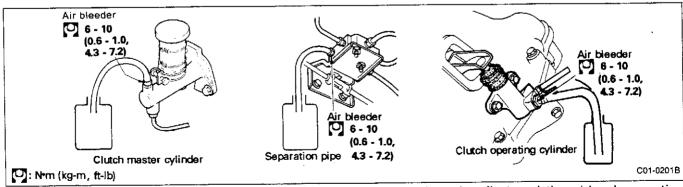


#### **Adjustment**

- Adjust the pedal height (H) with pedal stopper.
- Adjust the pedal free play (A) with master cylinder push rod. Then tighten lock nut.

	Unit: mm (in)
Engine Description	RB26DETT
Pedal height: H, (from clevis)	171.5 - 181.7 (6.75 - 7.15)
Play from pedal pad center: A [clevis play]	5 - 12 (0.20 - 0.47) [1 - 3 (0.04 - 0.12)]
Clearance from floor when fully depressed: H <sub>2</sub>	81 (3.19)

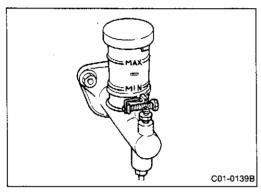
#### 2-2 AIR BLEEDING



For vehicles equipped with separation pipe, bleed the separation pipe first and then bleed operating cylinder.

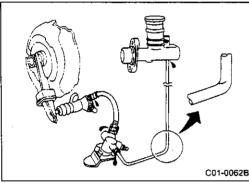
## 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd) Bleeding procedure

- 1. Top up master cylinder reservoir with recommended brake fluid.
- 2. Connect a transparent vinyl tube to air bleeder valve.
- Fully depress clutch pedal several times.
- 4. With clutch pedal depressed, open bleeder valve to release air.
- 5. Close bleeder valve.
- 6. Repeat steps 3 through 5 above until clear brake fluid without bubbles comes out of air bleeder valve.



#### 2-3 CLUTCH FLUID INSPECTION

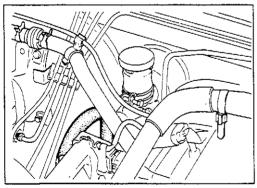
- Check that clutch fluid is between MAX-MIN levels of reservoir tank.
- Make sure there are no leaks around reservoir tank.



### 2-4 LEAKING, DAMAGE AND INSTALLATION INSPECTION

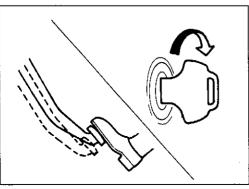
Check the following items.

- Check hoses, tubes and connections for leakage, damage twisting and deformations.
- Check that there are no leaks from any part when clutch pedal is pressed.



### 2-5 VACUUM PIPE INSPECTION (vehicles equipped with RB26DETT)

- Check hose tube and connections for leaking, twisting and deformations.
- Check that clamps and connections are not loose.
- Check that Arrow on E-mark of check valve is positioned facing the engine side.

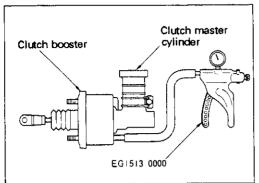


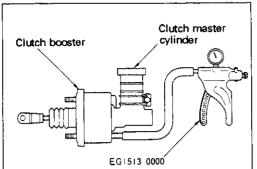
### 2-6 BOOSTER FUNCTION INSPECTION (vehicles equipped with RB26DETT engine)

#### **Procedures**

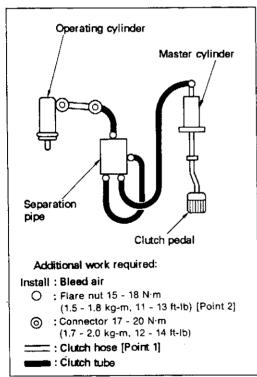
- 1. Let engine idle approx. 1 minute, apply load to booster and turn ignition switch OFF.
- When engine is stopped, press clutch pedal several times After making sure pressure changes, continue pressing clutch pedal down and start engine. Check if there is any change in pedal pressure. (A change in pressure is nor mal.)

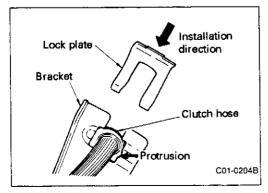
#### C1 CLUTCH





### Spring Valve intake manifold side Rooster side EG 1513 0000





#### 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd)

#### 2-7 BOOSTER SEALING INSPECTION (vehicles equipped with RB26DETT engine)

Connect the hand vacuum pump (special service tool) as shown in the figure and perform measurement.

#### Measurement value:

Maximum decrease of 3.3 kPa (25 mmHg, 0.98 inHq) within 15 sec from initial pressure of -66.7 kPa (-500 mmHg, -19.60 inHg).

#### 2-8 CHECK VALVE INSPECTION (RB26DETT engine)

Use a vacuum pump (special service tool) to perform the inspection.

Attached to booster side (1)	Maximum decrease of 1.3 kPa (10 mmHg, 0.39 inHg) within 15 sec from initial vacuum pressure of -66.7 kPa (-500 mmHg, -19.69 inHg).	
Attached to engine (2)	No load is applied.	

#### 3. Component Parts Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly

#### 3-1 CLUTCH PIPING REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

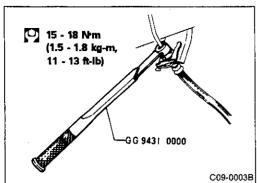
#### [Point 1] Clutch hose installation

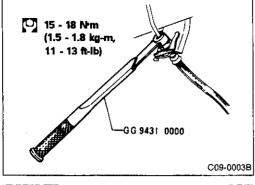
Install hose from cylinder body. Position plate as shown in the figure and secure.

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) The hose and hose bracket must be aligned and with protrusion and assembled as shown in figure.
- (2) After assembly, make sure the hose is not twisted, or bent and does not interfere with other parts.

#### C1 CLUTCH





#### 4.3 - 5.9 (0.44 - 0.60, 3.2 - 4.3) Flare nut O 15 - 18 (1.5 - 1.8,11 - 13) Separation connector Bracket 4.3 - 5.9 (0.44 - 0.60,3.2 - 4.3) Additional work required: X. Bleed air. : N·m (kg-m, ft-ib) C01-0203B

#### 3. Component Parts Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

#### [Point 2] Flare nut removal and installation

Use a flare nut wrench to remove flare nuts. Use a flare nut torque wrench (special service tool) for installation. Be careful not to damage flare nut or clutch tube.

Flare nut tightening torque:

15 - 18 N·m (1.5 - 1.8 kg-m, 11 - 13 ft - lb)

#### 3-2 Separation pipe removal and installation

#### Removal

Use a flare nut wrench to remove clutch tube piping. Next remove bracket bolt.

#### Installation

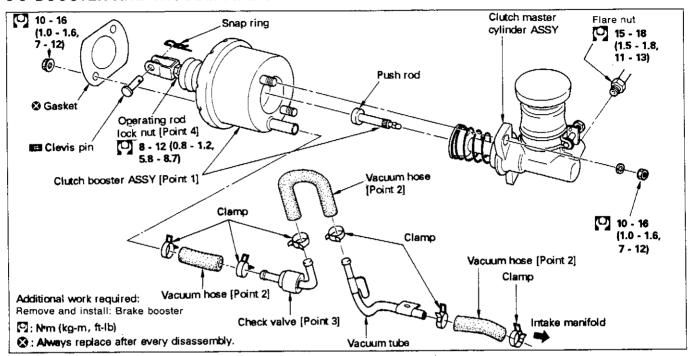
- Tighten bracket to torques shown in figure.
- Use flare nut torque wrench (special service tool) to tighter clutch tube piping to specified torque.

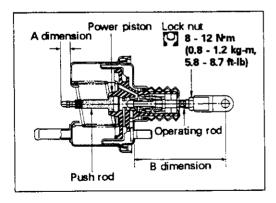
#### **CAUTION:**

Always bleed air from system after installation.

### 3. Component Parts Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

#### 3-3 BOOSTER AND VACUUM PIPING REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION





### [Point 1] Booster removal and installation

Disassemble booster from master cylinder. Do not allow booster operating rod to make a stroke.

- Be careful not to scratch reservoir tank and body during removal and installation.
- When installing installing master cylinder in booster, make sure push rod is installed in power piston as shown in figure. Check that dimension A in figure conforms to specified values indicated below and then install master cylinder.

#### **CAUTION:**

To prevent booster push rod from being pressed in, position unit so rod faces up and then install master cylinder.

A dimension standard value:

9.6 mm (0.378 in)

 Loosen operating rod lock nut and adjust operating rod so B dimension conforms to specified length.

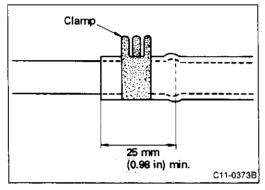
B dimension standard value:

94 mm (3.70 in)

 After adjusting operating rod to standard value, tighten lock nut temporarily. After unit is installed, adjust pedal height and tighten lock nut to specified torque.

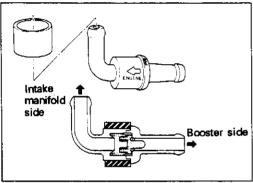
CH-9

- 3. Component Parts Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)
- Always bleed air from system after master cylinder is removed or to complete installation.



#### [Point 2] Vacuum hose assembly

- Insert more than 25 mm (0.98 in) of the hose.
- Do not use lubrication oil during assembly.

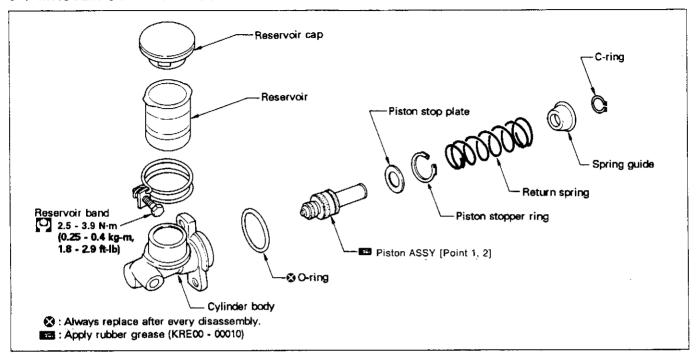


#### [Point 3] Check valve assembly

 Position the check valve so valves faces engine (vacuum pump) in the direction of the arrow shown in figure.

# 3. Component Parts Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

#### 3-4 MASTER CYLINDER ASSEMBLY AND DISASSEMBLY



#### [Point 1] Piston ASSY removal

• Remove the C-ring. Press the spring guide to prevent the spring from flying out and remove the piston ASSY.

#### [Point 2] Piston ASSY installation

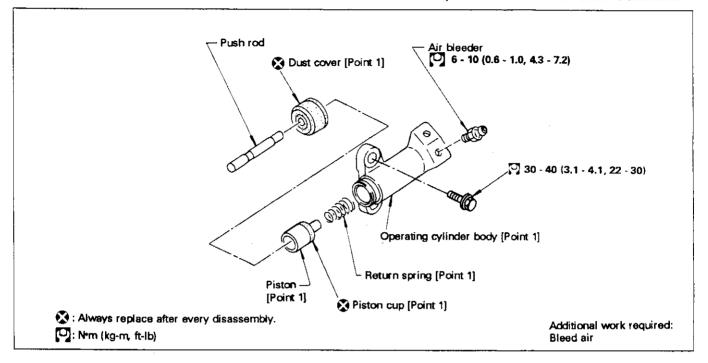
- The piston cup must be exchanged with the piston ASSY. **CAUTION:**
- (1) Apply a thin coat of Nissan rubber grease to the sliding part of the cylinder piston and cap. (Only use genuine Nissan products.)
- (2) Check direction of piston cup before assembly.

#### [Point 3] Part inspection

- Check the following items and replace as necessary.
- Rubbing surface of cylinder head and piston for uneven wear, rust or damage
- Piston and piston cup, for wear or damage.
- Return spring, for wear or damage.
- Reservoir tank wear or damage

# 3. Component Parts Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

#### 3-5 OPERATING CYLINDER REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION, ASSEMBLY AND DISASSEMBLY



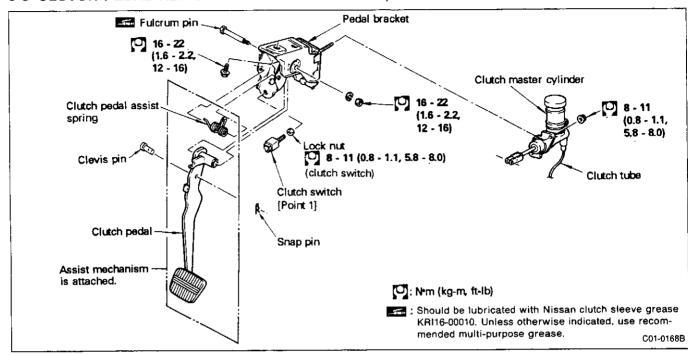
#### [Point 1] Part inspection

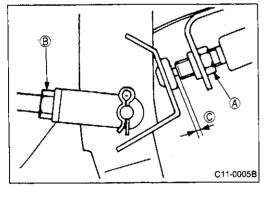
Inspect the following parts and replace as necessary.

- Piston and piston cup for wear, damage or deterioration.
- Piston springs, for wear or damage.
- Check dust cover for cracks, deformation or damage.
- Check inner cylinder for scratches or foreign matter.

# 3. Component Parts Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

### 3-6 CLUTCH PEDAL REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION, ASSEMBLY AND DISASSEMBLY





#### [Point 1] Clutch switch adjustment (for vehicles equipped with ASCD and SUPER HICAS)

Loosen clutch switch lock nut (A).

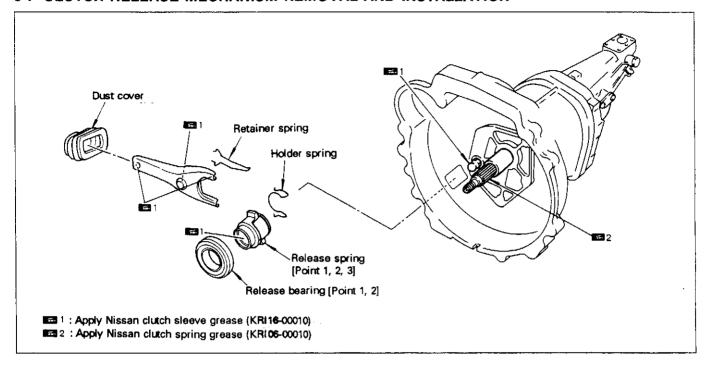
2. Loosen push rod lock nut (8) and turn push rod. Adjust pedal to specified height and tighten lock nut.

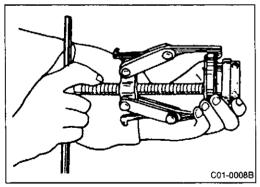
3. Turn the switch so there is a clearance of 0.3 to 1.0 mm (0.012 to 0.039 in) between stopper rubber and end of clutch switch screw. Tighten lock nut to specified torque.

Lock nut tightening torqu	ıe	A 12 - 15 (1.2 - 1.5, 9 - 11)
N·m	ı (kg-m, ft-lb)	<b>8</b> 8 - 12 (0.8 - 1.2, 5.8 - 8.7)
Clearance	mm (in)	© 3 - 10 (0.3 - 1.0, 2.2 - 7.2)

### 3. Component Parts Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

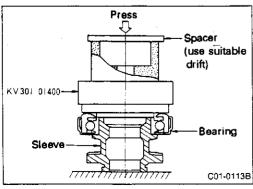
#### 3-7 CLUTCH RELEASE MECHANISM REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION





# [Point 1] Release bearing removal and installation Removal

Use a puller as shown in figure on left to remove bearing.
 (Position a suitable drift on the sleeve.)



#### Installation

• Use the release bearing drift (special service tool) as shown in the figure to install the bearing.

#### CAUTION:

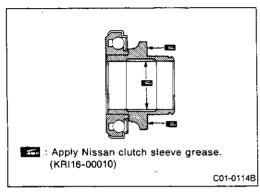
A drift must be used to press against the inner race.

# 3. Component Parts Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

#### [Point 2] Inspection

Check the following items and replace if necessary.

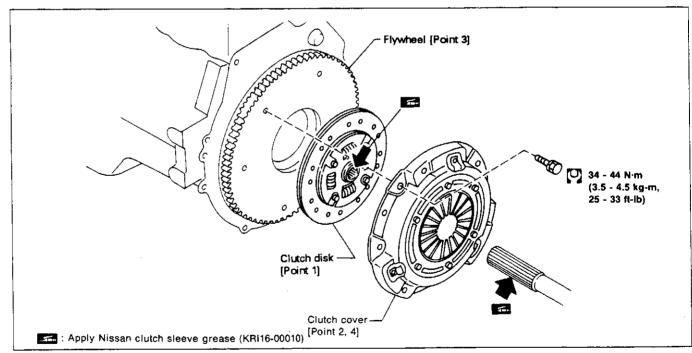
- Release bearing, to see that it rolls freely and is free from noise, cracks, pitting or wear
- Release sleeve and withdrawal lever rubbing surface, for wear rust or damage.

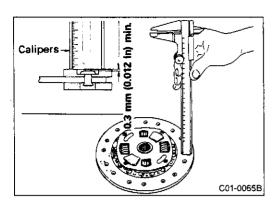


#### [Point 3] Lubrication

 Lubricate locations indicated by arrow with Nissan clutch sleeve grease (KRI16-00010).

#### 3-8 CLUTCH COVER INSPECTION AND DISK, INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT



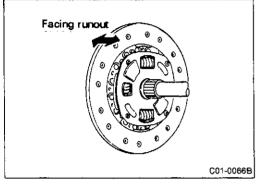


#### 3. Component Parts Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

#### [Point 1] Clutch disk inspection

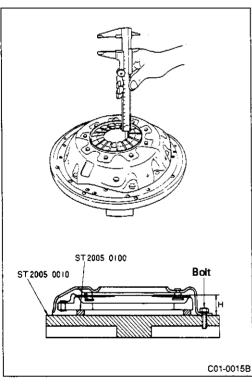
Use calipers to measure the depth of facing surface to the rivet head. If wear exceeds specification limit, replace clutch disc.

Facing wear limit		0.3 (0.012) min.
(depth to rivet head)	mm (in)	0.3 (0.012) mm.



If the surface runout or spline backlash (from hub center) exceeds specified limit, adjust or replace disk.

Engine Description	RB26DETT
Facing runout/measurement part position	1.0 (0.039) max./230
mm (in)	(9.06) dia.



#### [Point 2] Clutch cover inspection

Use the base plate (special service tool) and distance piece (special service tool) to measure the diaphragm spring lever height (dimension H). Replace the cover ASSY if it does not conform to the standard dimensions.

> Lever set height (dimension H) standard: 37.5 - 39.5 mm (1.476 - 1.555 in)

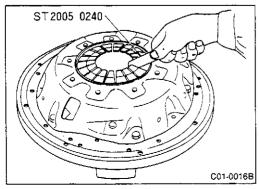
Base plate	ST2005-0010
Distance piece	ST2005-0100
	<u></u>

#### **CAUTION:**

In vehicles equipped with the RB26DETT engine, place 0.3 mm (0.012 in) thickness gauge in distance piece (ST2005 0010), place it on clutch cover and measure the distance.

Clutch cover tightening torque:

34 - 44 N·m (3.5 - 4.5 kg-m, 25 - 33 ft-lb)



Adjust unevenness of diaphragm spring with diaphragm adjustment wrench (special service tool).

Diaphragm spring unevenness limit:

0.5 mm (0.020 in) max.

#### **CAUTION:**

The correction can only be performed if it is within allowable limit before the lever set height adjustment is performed.

Check thrust ring for wear or damage. Replace if necessary.

# 3. Component Parts Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

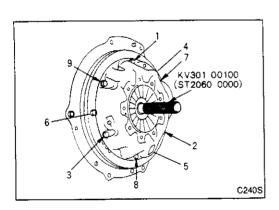
Bend damage: A chattering sound is produced when cover is shaken vertically.

Wear: A slightly cracked sound is produced if rivets are struck lightly with hammer.

- Check pressure plate and clutch disc contact surface for slight burns or discoloration. Repair pressure plate with emery paper.
- Check pressure plate and clutch disc contact surface for deformation or damage. Replace if necessary.

#### [Point 3] Flywheel inspection

 Check contact surface of flywheel for slight burns or discoloration. Repair flywheel with emery paper.



#### [Point 4] Clutch disk and cover installation

- Apply recommended grease (KRI06-00010) to contact surface of clutch disc spline.
- Too much lubricant may damage clutch disk facing and pressure plate surface.
- Use clutch disk alignment tool (special service tool) before tightening clutch cover bolts.
- Tighten bolts in sequence shown in figure.

#### **OPERATION PRECAUTIONS**

- Only use genuine Nissan gear oil MP-G special GL-4 75W-90 for the transmission.
- Never reuse transmission oil.
- Make sure no dirt, debris or foreign matter enters the transmission during assembly or disassembly.
- Use a torque wrench to tighten bolts and nuts to specified torque.

#### **SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS**

Tool name Tool number	Description	
Pin punch KV321 01100 6 mm (0.24 in)	C00-0084	Striking lever and striking arm assembly and disassembly
Drift ST3532 2000 Drift bar ST3532 5000	a: 39 mm (1.54 in) dia. b: 31 mm (1.22 in) dia.	Mainshaft and rear end bear- ing removal
Drift ST3532 1000 Drift bar ST3532 5000	a: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.	Mainshaft and rear end bear- ing removal

a: Outer diameter of drift

b: Inner diameter of drift

ool number ool name	Description	
ST23540000* Pin punch		Removing and installing retaining pin
ST30031000* Puller		Removing 1st & 2nd synchronizer assembly Removing counter gear rear thrust bearing Removing main drive bearing
ST33290001* Puller		Removing rear oil seal
ST33230000* Drift	a: 51 mm (2.01 in) dia.	Removing mainshaft and counter gear
ST22350000* Drift	b: 28.5 (1.122 in) dia.	Removing counter gear front bearing (Use with KV38100300.)
	a: 34 mm (1.34 in) dia. b: 28 mm (1.10 in) dia.	
KV38100300* Drift	a b	Removing counter gear front bearing (Use with ST22350000.) Installing counter gear rear bearing
	a: 54 mm (2.13 in) dia. b: 32 mm (1.26 in) dia.	
ST30720000* Drift	a b	Removing mainshaft front bearing. Installing mainshaft front bearing.
	a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia. b: 55.5 mm (2.185 in) dia.	

a: Outer diameter of drift

b: Inner diameter of drift

Tool number	Description	
Tool name		
ST33210000* Orift	a b 0	Installing counter gear front bearing Installing front cover oil seal
	a: 44 mm (1.73 ln) dia. b: 24.5 mm (0.965 in) dia.	
ST3320000* Orift	a b	Removing and installing counter gear and rear end bearing
	a: 37mm (1.46 in) dia. b: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.	
ST30613000* Drift	a	Installing main drive gear bearing
	a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia. b: 48 mm (1.89 in) dia.	
ST37750000* Drift		Removing counter gear rear bearing Installing O.D. gear bushing Installing reverse cone
	a: 40 mm (1.57 in) dia.	Installing reverse counter gear Installing counter gear rear end bearing
	b: 31 mm (1.22 in) dia.	
ST22452000* Drift		Installing reverse hub Installing mainshaft rear bearing
	2 10 10	
	a: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia. b: 36 mm (1.42 in) dia.	
ST33400001* Drift		Installing rear oil seal
	a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.	

a: Outer diameter of drift
b: Inner diameter of drift
\*: Special service tool or commercial equivalent

\*: Special service tool or commercial equivalent

Tool number Tool name	Description
ST36730000* Drift	Installing sub-gear on reverse idler gear
	ab
	a: 50 mm (1.97 in) dia. b: 39 mm (1.54 in) dia.
Spacer hook KV321 02210 Spacer KV321 02900 Bolt KV321 02230	KV321 02210 KV321 02900 KV321 Removing 5th gear bushing (Use with HT72350000.)
Drift KV321 02700	Installing 5th gear Installing mainshaft rear bearing Installing reverse gear bushing Installing reverse hub
	a: 48.6 mm (1.913 in) dia. b: 41.6 mm (1.638 in) dia. c: 410 mm (16.14 in) dia.
Drift KV321 02800	Installing sub-gear snap ring
	a: 41.0 mm (1.614 in) dia. b. 35.5 mm (1.398 in) dia.
Bearing puller ST2247 0000	Removing reverse gear and reverse hub

a: Outer diameter of drift

b: Inner diameter of drift

#### **COMMERCIAL SERVICE TOOLS**

	COMMERCIA	AL SERVICE TOOLS
Tool name Tool number	Description	
Transmission jack		Engine support during transmission removal and instal-
Engine sling tool		lation
Puller HT235 0000		Removing counter gear rear end bearing Removing mainshaft rear bearing Removing reverse gear synchronizer hub Removing reverse counter gear
Drift	a: 44.5 mm (1.752 in) dia.	Installing sub-gear snap ring
	b: 38.5 mm (1.516 in) dia.	
Drift		Installing O.D. main gear Installing reverse gear bushing
	3 10 10	mstaming reverse year bushing
	a: 44.5 mm (1.752 in) dia. b: 40.5 mm (1.594 in) dia.	
Puller HT723 4000		Removing reverse gear bushing (Use with HT726 1000.)
Joint HT726 1000		Removing reverse gear bushing (Use with HT723 4000.)
Puller HT726 0000		Removing 5th gear
Blind bearing puller BL600		Removing striking rod side ball bearing
50 t 12 t 170		

a: Outer diameter of drift

b: Inner diameter of drift

### 1. Summary

### **Specifications**

Description		Engine	RB26DETT
Model			FS5R30A
Model No. (Note 1	)		05U10
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		1st gear	3.214
		2nd gear	1.925
		3rd gear	1.302
Gear ratio		4th gear	1.000
		5th gear	0.752
		Reverse gear	3.369
Main drive	Main drive gea	r	23
		1st gear	31
	Mainshaft	2nd gear	30
		3rd gear	29
		5th gear	. 24
		Reverse gear	30
Number of gear teeth		Drive gear	31
teetii		1st gear	13
		2nd gear	21
	Counter	3rd gear	30
		5th gear	43
		Reverse gear	12
		Reverse idler gear	22
Transmission swi	tch	Neutral	Attached
Total length		mm (in) (Note 2)	625 (24.61)
Recommended oi	I and quantity	ℓ (Imp qt)	Nissan gear oil MP-G special GL-4 #75-90 approx. 4.1 (3-5/8)

Note: 1. The model number is indicated in the last five digits of the part number (32010 XXXXX).

2. The total length indicates length from front edge of clutch case to rear edge of OD cover.

### 1. Summary (Cont'd)

#### Inspection standard values

Description	Standard value		
End play			
1st gear			
2nd gear	0.23 - 0.33 (0.0091 - 0.0130)		
3rd gear	0.23 - 0.33 (0.0091 - 0.0130)		
5th gear			
Reverse gear	0.11 (0.0	0043) max.	
Reverse idler gear	0.33 - 0.43 (0	0.0130 - 0.0169)	
Counter gear	0.10 - 0.25 (0	0.0039 - 0.0098)	
Baulk ring clearance			
st, 4th, 5th gear	1.05 - 1.30 (0	0.0413 - 0.0512)	
	[Usage limit valu	ie: 0.7 (0.028) max.]	
2nd, 3rd gear	Clearance a: 0.6 -	1.10 (0.0236 - 0.0433)	
	Clearance b: 0.70 -	0.90 (0.0276 - 0.0354)	
		ie: 0.2 (0.008) max.]	
	Outer baulk ring		
	a Carlotte	lriner baulk ring	
		Synchronizer cone C02-0726B	
		0.35 (-0.0039 to 0.0138)	
	[Usage limit v	value: 0.7 (0.028)]	
Reverse cone — baulk ring clearance	Reverse co	ene	
height		Reverse baulk ring	
	End play standard	value: 0.1 (0.004) max.	
	Thickness	Part number	
<del> </del>	1.89 (0.0744)	32204 01G00	
\ <u>\</u>	1.98 (0.0780)	32204 01G01	
Main drive gear snap ring	2.05 (0.0807)	32204 01G02	
	2.12 (0.0835)	32204 01G03	
	2.19 (0.0862)	32204 01G04	
	2.10 (0.0002)		
	End play standard	value: 0.1 (0.004) max.	
	Thickness	Part number	
	1.89 (0.0744)	32204 01G00	
1	1.98 (0.0780)	32204 01G01	
Mainshaft (front) snap ring	2.05 (0.0807)	32204 01G02	

2.05 (0.0807)

2.12 (0.0835)

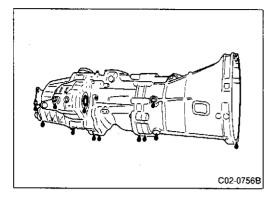
2.19 (0.0862)

32204 01G03 32204 01G04

### 1. Summary (Cont'd)

Unit: mm (in)

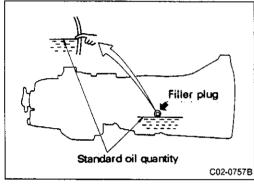
	Standard value				
	End play standard va	lue: 0.1 (0.004) max.  Part number			
	Thickness				
	2.63 (0.1035)	32348 01G15			
	2.70 (0.1063)	32348 01G00			
	2.77 (0.1091)	32348 01G01			
	2.84 (0.1118)	32348 01G02			
	2.91 (0.1146)	32348 01G03			
	2.98 (0.1173)	32348 01G04			
	3.05 (0.1201)	32348 01G05			
ainshaft C ring (rear)	3.12 (0.1228)	32348 01G06			
	3.19 (0.1256)	32348 01G07			
	3.26 (0.1283)	32348 01G08			
	3.33 (0.1311)	32348 01G09			
	3.40 (0.1339)	32348 01G10			
	3.47 (0.1366)	32348 01G11			
	3.54 (0.1394)	32348 01G12			
	3.61 (0.1421)	32348 01G13			
	3.68 (0.1449)	32348 01G14			
	End play standard va	End play standard value: 0.1 (0.004) max.			
	Thickness	Part number			
	0.8 (0.031)	32218 01G00			
	0.9 (0.035)	32218 01G01			
Counter gear front thrust washer	1.0 (0.039)	32218 01G02			
Jounter gear nont throat washer	1.1 (0.043)	32218 01G03			
	1.2 (0.047)	32218 01G04			
	1.3 (0.051)	32218 01G05			
	1.4 (0.055)	32218 01G06			
	End play standard value: 0.1 (0.004) max.				
	Thickness	Part number			
	1.26 (0.0496)	32236 01G08			
	1.32 (0.0520)	32236 01G00			
	1.38 (0.0543).	32236 01G01			
Name of the same o	1.44 (0.0567)	32236 01G02			
Counter gear rear snap ring	1.50 (0.0591)	32236 01G03			
	1.56 (0.0614)	32236 01G04			
	1.62 (0.0638)	32236 01G05			
	1.68 (0.0661)	32236 01G06			
	1.74 (0.0685)	32236 01G07			
	End play standard	value: 0.1 (0.004) max.			
	Thickness	Part number			
Reverse idler thrust washer	1.97 (0.0776)	32284 01G10			
	- 1 1 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	1			



#### 2. On-Vehicle Inspection and Adjustment

#### 2-1 OIL LEAK INSPECTION

 If there are oil leaks from any transmission part, remove transmission ASSY from vehicle and change oil.

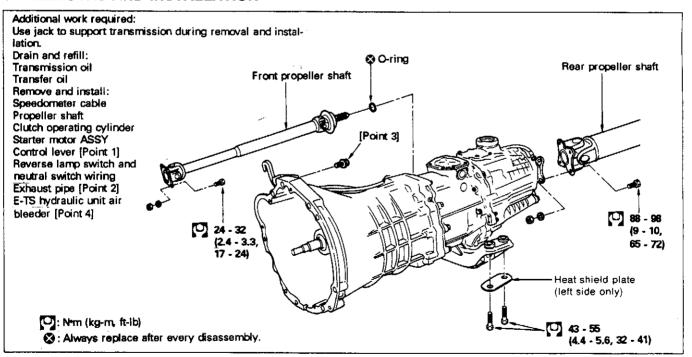


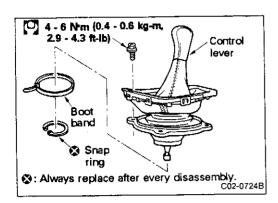
#### 2-2 OIL QUANTITY INSPECTION

- Check oil quantity through filler plug hole.
- Use only genuine Nissan gear oil MP-G special GL-4 75W-90.

# 3. Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly

#### 3-1 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

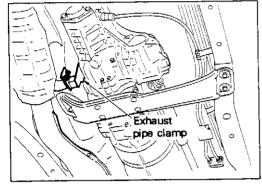




# 3. Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

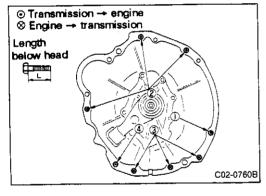
#### [Point 1] Control lever removal

- Remove control lever finisher and control lever dust boot.
- Remove snap ring from transmission control cover. Next, remove control lever.



#### [Point 2] Exhaust pipe clamp removal

- Remove exhaust pipe clamp.
- Consider operability in front end of transmission and detach exhaust manifold and front exhaust pipe.



[Point 3] Transmission boits

Vehicles equipped with RB26DETT engine

Description Bolt No.	Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	Bolt length below head mm (in)
<u> </u>	39 - 49 (4.0 - 5.0, 29 - 36)	60 (2.36)
2	39 - 49 (4.0 - 5.0, 29 - 36)	60 (2.36)
3	29 - 39 (3.0 - 4.0, 22 - 29)	40 (1.57)
<b>4</b> *	29 - 39 (3.0 - 4.0, 22 - 29)	50 (1.97)

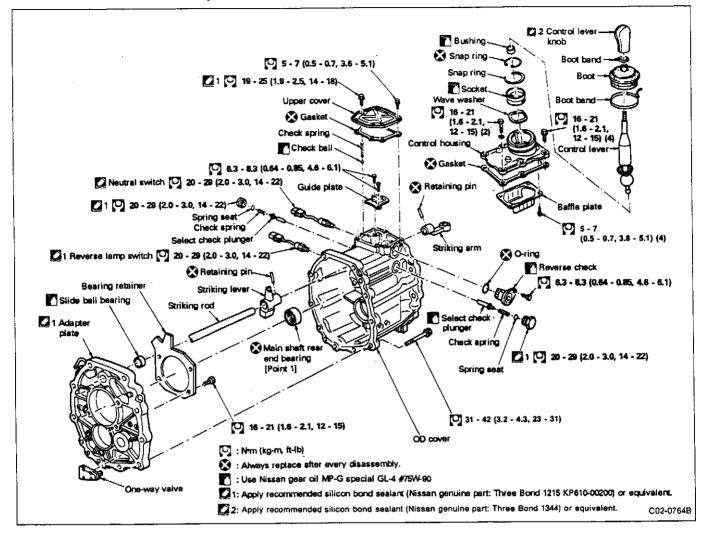
The \* symbol indicates bolts tightened by nuts.

Note: The figure on left shows transmission when viewed from engine side.

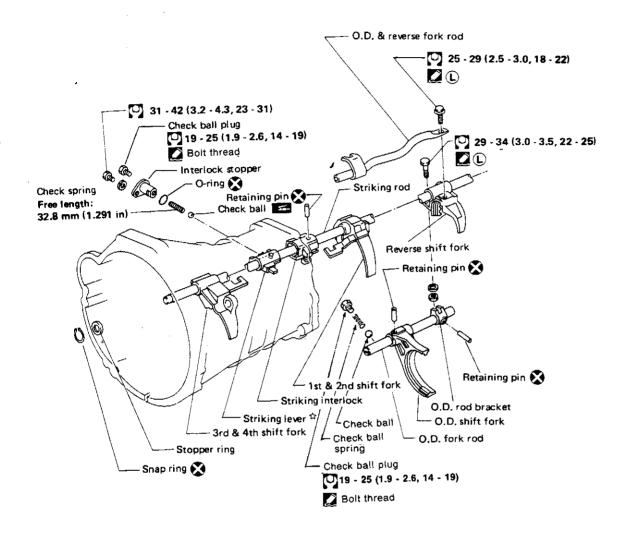
### [Point 4] ETS hydraulic system air bleeding

 Refer to "C3, 4, 4-4 HYDRAULIC UNIT AND RESERVOIR TANK, [Point 3]" for air bleeding procedures.

#### Case and shift control components



#### Shift control components

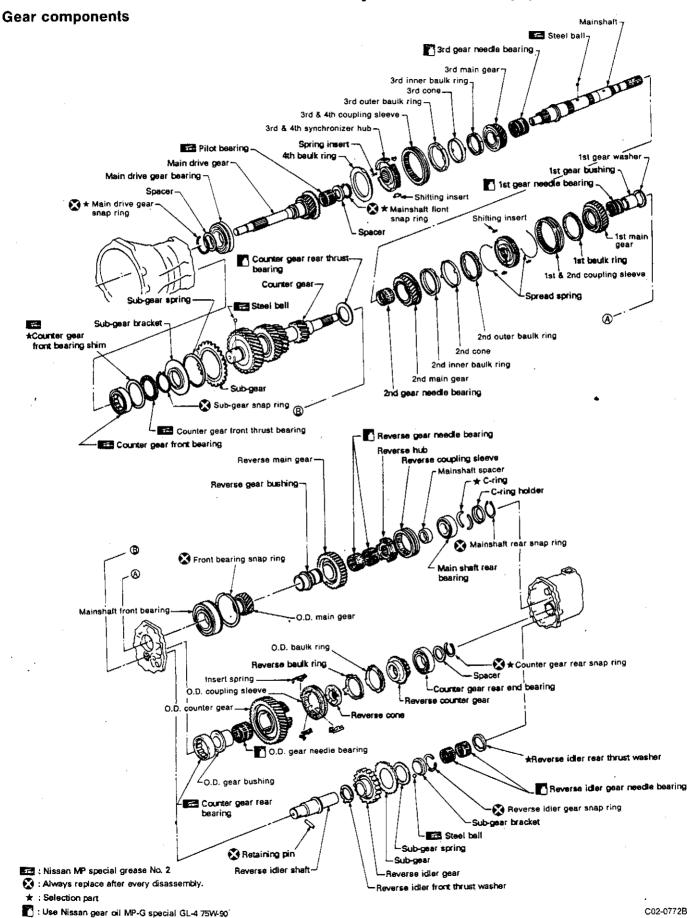


(kg-m, ft-lb)

: Apply recommended sealant (Nissan genuine part: KP610-00250) or equivalent.

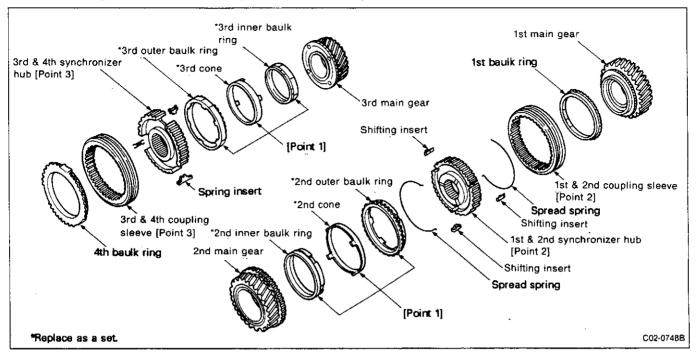
(L): Apply locking sealant.

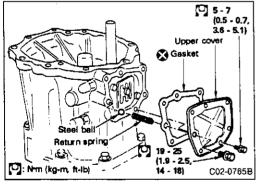
화 : Pay attention to its direction.

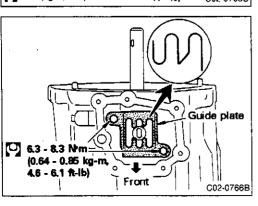


### 3. Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

#### 2nd and 3rd gear double cone synchronizer components



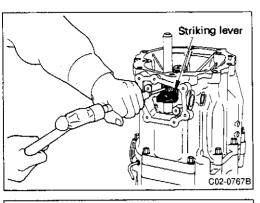




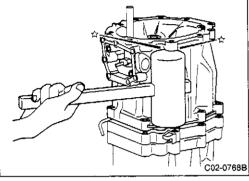
#### **REAR EXTENSION DISASSEMBLY**

- Remove upper cover and gasket. Remove return spring and check ball from rear extension.
- Remove reverse check, select check plunger and spring.
- Remove neutral switch and reverse lamp switch.

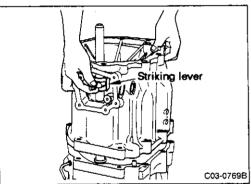
Remove bolts and detach guide plate.



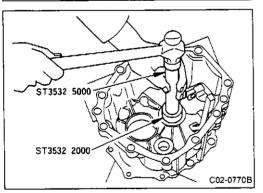
- 3. Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)
- Use a pin punch (special service tool) to strike the striking lever retaining pin and remove pin.



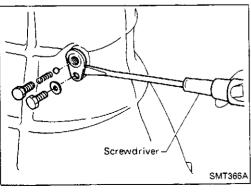
Remove OD cover boits. Tap cover with rubber hammer to separate it.



Remove OD cover and striking lever as a set.



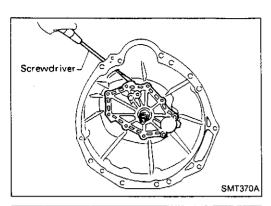
 Use drift (special service tool) to remove mainshaft rear end bearing.



#### CASE COMPONENTS DISASSEMBLY

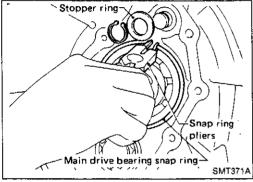
 Remove check ball plug, check spring and check ball. Then remove interlock stopper.

If interlock assembly is removed as a unit, the check ball can fall into transmission case.

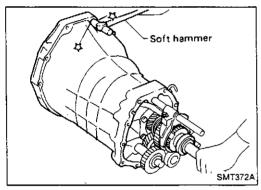


# 3. Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

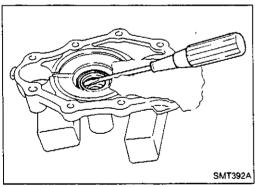
2. Remove front cover and gasket.



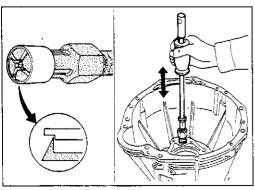
3. Remove stopper ring and main drive bearing snap ring.



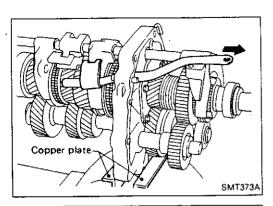
4. Remove transmission case by tapping lightly.



5. Remove front cover oil seal.

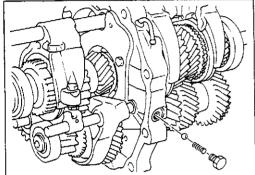


- Remove slide ball bearing.
- Use screwdriver to remove the ball of the slide ball bearing and inner race.
- Set blind bearing puller on inset part of thrust ball bearing outer race as shown in the figure and remove race.
  - Remove the adapter plate and rear extension slide ball bearing the same way.

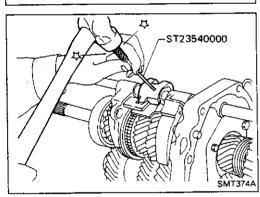


# 3. Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd) SHIFT CONTROL COMPONENTS DISASSEMBLY

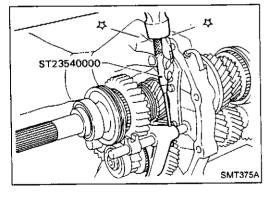
- 1. Mount adapter plate on vise.
- 2. Remove O.D. & reverse fork rod.



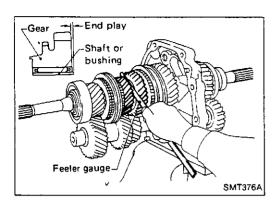
3 Remove check ball plug, check ball and return spring.



- 4. Drive out retaining pin from striking lever.
- 5. While pulling out striking rod, remove striking lever and striking interlock. Then remove 1st & 2nd, 3rd & 4th and reverse shift fork.



- 6. Drive out retaining pin from O.D. shift fork.
- 7. Pull out O.D. fork rod and then remove O.D. shift fork.

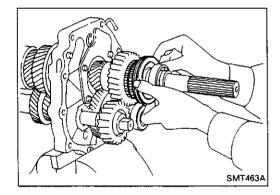


#### 3. Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd) GEAR COMPONENTS DISASSEMBLY

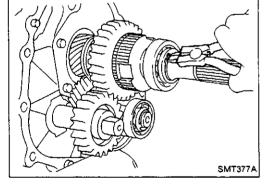
1. Before removing gears and shafts, measure each gear end play.

Gear	End play mm (in)	
1st main gear	0.23 - 0.33 (0.0091 - 0.0130)	
2nd main gear	0.23 - 0.33 (0.0091 - 0.0130)	
3rd main gear	0.23 - 0.33 (0.0091 - 0.0130)	
O.D. counter gear	0.23 - 0.33 (0.0091 - 0.0130)	
Reverse main gear	0.33 - 0.43 (0.0130 - 0.0169)	

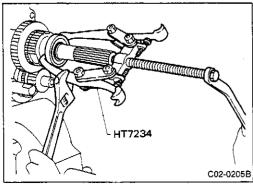
- If not within specification, disassemble and check contact surface of gear to hub, washer, bushing, needle bearing and shaft.
- 2. Remove rear side components on mainshaft and counter gear.
- a. Remove reverse coupling sleeve.

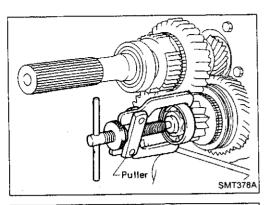


- b. Remove mainshaft rear snap ring and counter gear rear snap ring.
- c. Remove C-ring holder and mainshaft C-rings from mainshaft. Use punch and hammer to remove C-rings.



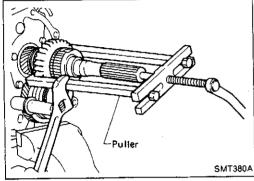
d. Use puller to remove mainshaft rear bearing.



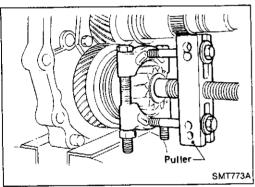


# 3. Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

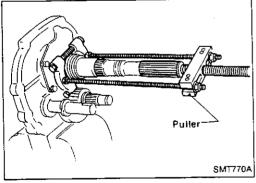
- e. Pull out counter gear rear end bearing.
- f. Remove reverse idler gear and reverse idler thrust washers.



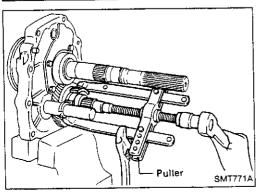
g. Pull out reverse main gear together with mainshaft spacer and reverse synchronizer hub. Then remove reverse gear needle bearings.



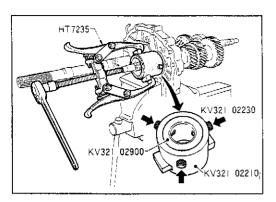
- h. Pull out reverse counter gear.
- Remove O.D. coupling sleeve together with O.D. baulk ring, reverse baulk ring and spring inserts.



j. Pull out reverse gear bushing.



k. Pull out O.D. counter gear together with reverse cone.



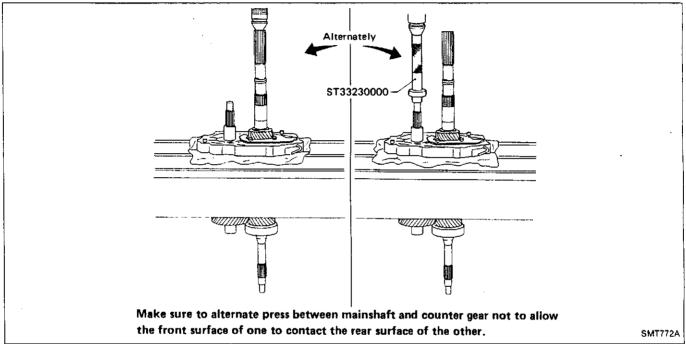
### 3. Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

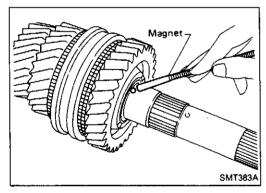
 Remove 5th gear bushing, mainshaft ASSY, main drive gear ASSY and counter gear.
 Set the bushing hook (special service tool) in the 5th gear bushing and use gear puller to remove 5th gear bushing.

#### CAUTION:

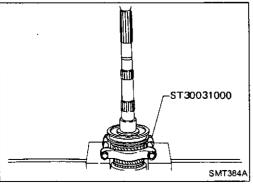
Position the bushing hook (special service tool) with 3 spacers.

4. Press out mainshaft and counter gear alternately.

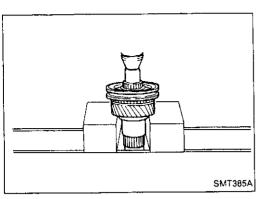




- 5. Remove front side components on mainshaft.
- a. Remove 1st gear washer and steel ball.
- b. Remove 1st main gear and 1st gear needle bearing.

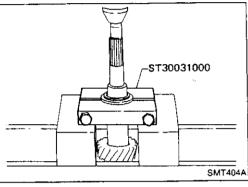


- c. Press out 2nd main gear together with 1st gear bushing and 1st & 2nd synchronizer assembly.
- d. Remove mainshaft front snap ring.

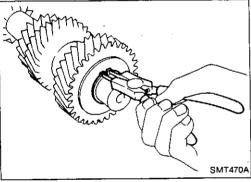


# 3. Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

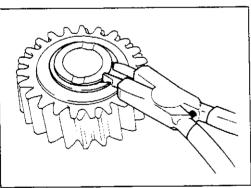
e. Press out 3rd main gear together with 3rd & 4th synchronizer assembly and 3rd gear needle bearing.



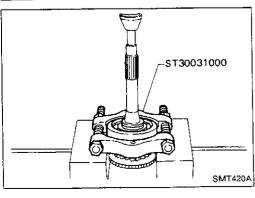
- 6. Remove front side components on counter gear.
- a. Remove counter gear rear thrust bearing.



b. Remove sub-gear components.



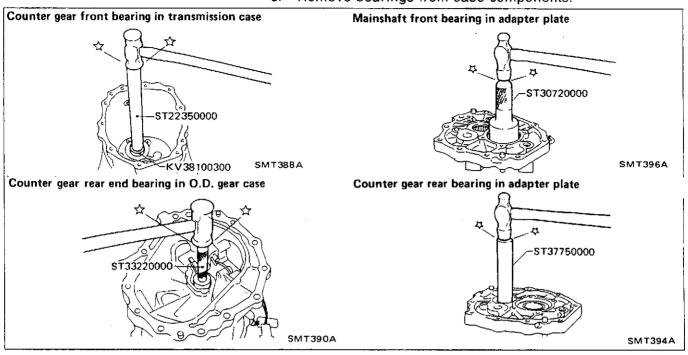
 Reverse idler sub-gear disassembly
 Remove snap ring and detach sub-gear from reverse idler gear.

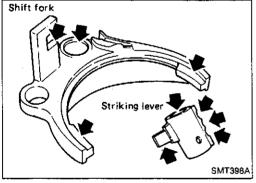


- 7. Remove main driver gear bearing.
- a. Remove main drive gear snap ring and spacer.
- b. Press out main drive gear bearing.

# 3. Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

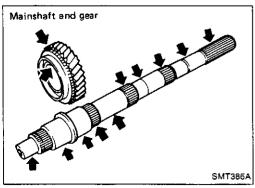
8. Remove bearings from case components.





#### SHIFT CONTROL COMPONENTS INSPECTION

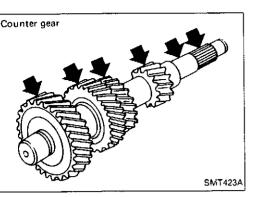
 Check contact surface and sliding surface for wear, scratches, projections or other damage.

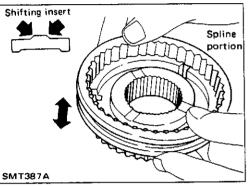


#### **GEAR COMPONENTS INSPECTION**

#### Gears and shafts

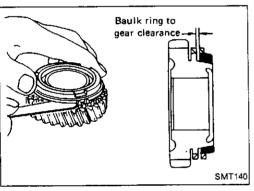
- Check shafts for cracks, wear or bending.
- Check gears for excessive wear, chips or cracks.





#### **Synchronizers**

- Check spline portion of coupling sleeves, hubs and gears for wear or cracks.
- Check baulk rings for cracks or deformation.
- Check shift inserts for wear or deformation.
- Check insert springs for deformation.

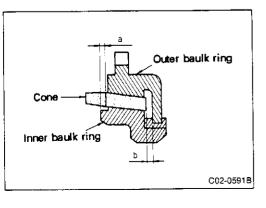


#### Clearance between baulk ring and gear

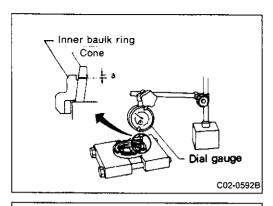
a. 1st, main drive & O.D. gear

	·	Unit: mm (in)	
	Standard	Wear limit	
1st	1.05 - 1.3 (0.0413 - 0.0512)	0.7 (0.028)	
Main drive	1.05 - 1.3 (0.0413 - 0.0512)	0.7 (0.028)	
O.D.	1.05 - 1.3 (0.0413 - 0.0512)	0.7 (0.028)	

If the clearance is smaller than the wear limit, replace baulk ring.

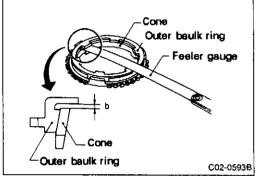


- b. 2nd and 3rd gear
- The outer baulk ring, cone and inner baulk ring are a set and must maintain dimensions described below. If replacement is necessary, replace all three parts as an entire new set and then assemble.
- Clearance measurement.
- Measure clearance "a" and "b".



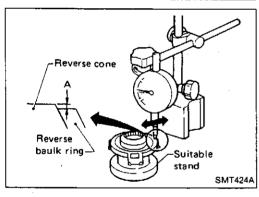


- Use a dial gauge to measure clearance dimension "a".
- Measure the part in two opposite locations and calculate average value.



- Use feeler gauge to measure clearance "b".
- Measure the part in two adjacent locations and determine the average value.

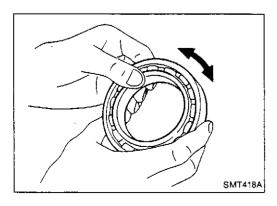
		Unit: mm (in)
Part	New value	Wear limit
Clearance a	0.65 - 1.1 (0.0256 - 0.0433)	0.2 (0.008) max.
Clearance b	0.7 - 0.9 (0.028 - 0.035)	0.2 (0.008) max.



- Measure wear of reverse baulk ring. (1st, main drive and O.D. gear)
- a. Place baulk ring in position on reverse cone.
- b. While holding baulk ring against reverse cone as far as it will go, measure dimension "A" with dial indicator.

		Unit: mm (in)	
	Standard	Wear limit	
Dimension "A"	-0.1 to 0.35 (-0.0039 to 0.0138 )	0.7 (0.028)	

 If dimension "A" is larger than the wear limit, replace baulk ring.

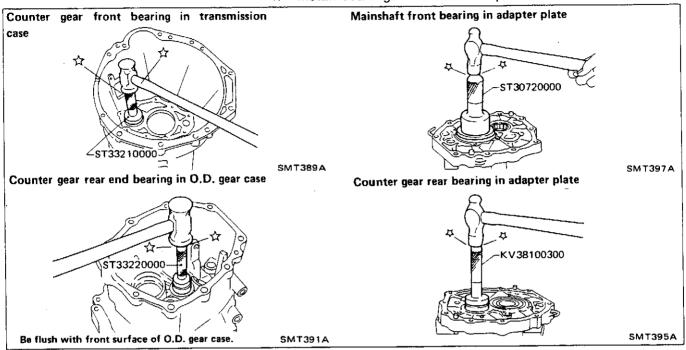


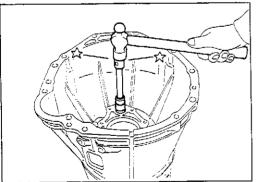
#### Bearings

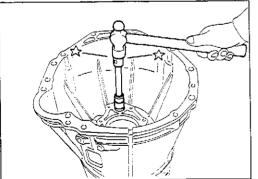
 Make sure bearings roll freely and are free from noise, cracks, pitting or wear.

### 3. Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd) **GEAR COMPONENTS ASSEMBLY**

Install bearings into case components.







# ST30613000 SMT425A

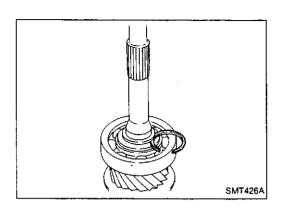
#### Slide ball bearing

Use a drift [26 mm (1.02 in) outer diameter] to install the slide ball bearing flush in the case.

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Place a 19-mm (0.75 in) socket on the drift.

- Use the same method to install the adapter plate and rear extension slide ball bearing.
- Install main drive gear bearing.
- a. Press main drive gear bearing.
- b. Install main drive gear spacer.



c. Select proper main drive gear snap ring to minimize clearance of groove.

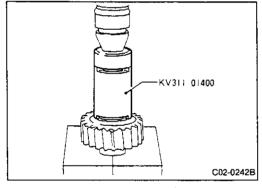
Allowable groove clearance:

0 - 0.1 mm (0 - 0.004 in)

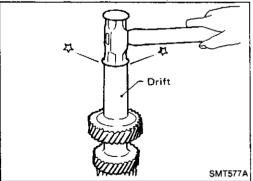
Main drive gear snap ring

Part number
32204-01G00
32204-01G01
32204-01G02
32204-01G03
32204-01G04

d. Install selected snap ring on main drive gear

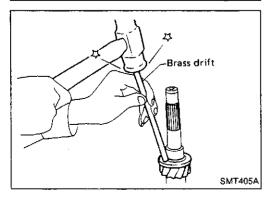


- 3. Install components on counter gear
- a. Reverse idler sub-gear assembly
- Assemble sub-gear on reverse idler gear as shown in figure. Use drift (special service tool) to press-fit snap ring.

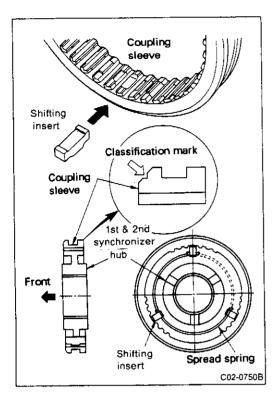


b. Install sub-gear components.

When installing sub-gear snap ring, tap sub-gear snap ring into position on counter gear.



c. Install counter gear rear thrust bearing.

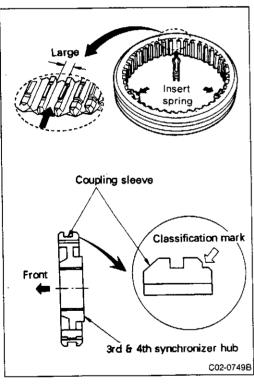


#### Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

- 4. Install front side components on mainshaft.
- a. 1st & 2nd synchronizer ASSY assembly
- Assemble coupling sleeve, shifting insert and spread spring on 1st & 2nd synchronizer hub.

#### **CAUTION:**

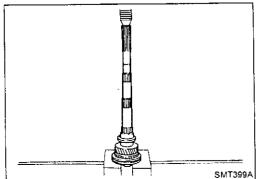
- (1) Position spread spring end (side bent at angle) so it is engaged in inside groove.
- (2) Make sure the front and rear spread spring are not engaged in the same shifting insert.
- (3) Install the shifting insert in the position of the indentation in the coupling sleeve as shown in the figure.
- (4) Assemble the coupling sleeve with the groove facing the front.
- (5) Move hub and coupling sleeve by hand to make sure they move smoothly.



- b. 3rd & 4th synchronizer ASSY assembly
- Assemble coupling sleeve and insert spring in 3rd & 4th synchronizer hub as shown in the figure.

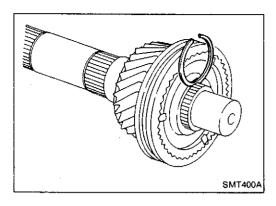
#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Assemble insert spring in groove of coupling sleeve as shown in figure.
- (2) Install synchronizer hub in direction indicated in figure.
- (3) Assemble coupling sleeve with groove facing the rear side.
- (4) Move hub and coupling sleeve by hand and check that they move smoothly.



c. Press on 3rd & 4th synchronizer assembly together with 3rd main gear and 3rd gear needle bearing.

Pay attention to direction of synchronizer assembly.



## 3. Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

d. Select proper snap ring to minimize clearance of groove.

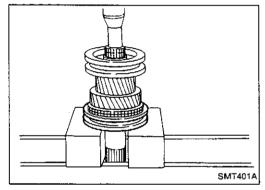
Allowable clearance of groove:

0 - 0.1 mm (0 - 0.004 in)

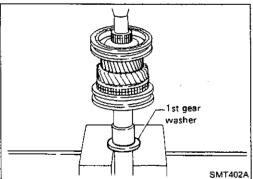
Mainshaft front snap ring

Thickness mm (in)	Part number
1.89 (0.0744)	32204-01G00
1.98 (0.0780)	32204-01G01
2.05 (0.0807)	32204-01G02
2.12 (0.0835)	32204-01G03
2.19 (0.0862)	32204-01G04

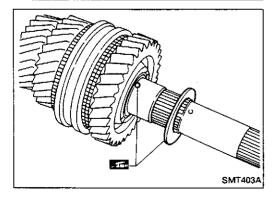
e. Install selected snap ring on mainshaft.



f. Press on 1st & 2nd synchronizer assembly together with 2nd main gear and 2nd gear needle bearing.

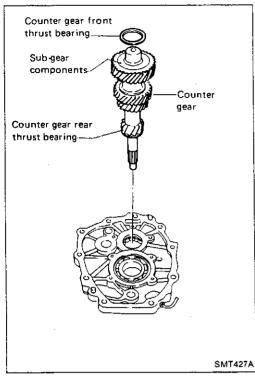


- g. Press on 1st gear bushing using 1st gear washer.
- h. Install 1st main gear and needle bearing.



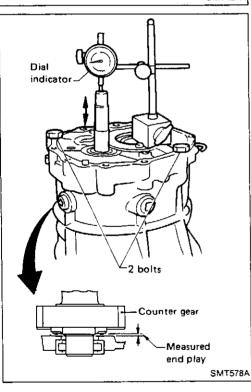
i. Install steel ball and 1st gear washer.

Apply multi-purpose grease to steel ball and 1st gear washer before installing.



## 3. Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

- 5. Select proper counter gear front bearing shim when replacing transmission case, counter gear, counter gear thrust bearing or sub-gear components.
- a. Install counter gear with sub-gear components, counter gear front and rear thrust bearing on adapter plate.
- b. Remove counter gear front bearing shim from transmission case.
- c. Place adapter plate and counter gear assembly in transmission case (case inverted).



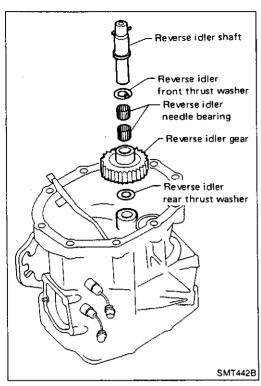
- d. Tighten adapter plate to transmission case with 2 bolts.
- e. Place dial indicator on rear end of counter gear.
- f. Move counter gear up and down and measure dial indicator deflection.
- g. Select proper shim using table below as a guide.

Counter gear end play:

0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

Table for selecting proper counter gear front bearing shim

Dial indicator deflection mm (in)	Thickness of correct washer mm (in)	Part number
0.93 - 1.02 (0.0366 - 0.0402)	0.88 (0.0346)	32218-01G11
1.03 - 1.12 (0.0406 - 0.0441)	0.96 (0.0378)	32218-01G12
1.13 - 1.22 (0.0445 - 0.0480)	1.04 (0.0409)	32218-01G13
1.23 - 1.32 (0.0484 - 0.0520)	1.12 (0.0441)	32218-01G14
1.33 - 1.42 (0.0524 - 0.0559)	1.28 (0.0504)	32218-01G15
1.43 - 1.52 (0.0563 - 0.0598)	1.36 (0.0535)	32218-01G16
1.53 - 1.62 (0.0602 - 0.0638)	1.44 (0.0567)	32218-01G17

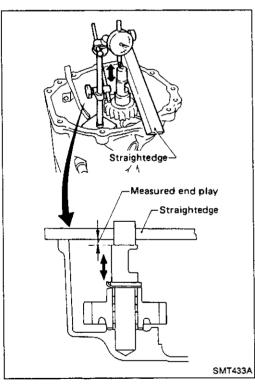


## 3. Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

- 6. Select proper reverse idler rear thrust washer when replacing O.D. gear case, reverse idler gear, reverse idler shaft or reverse idler thrust washer.
- Install reverse idler gear, reverse idler needle bearings, reverse idler thrust washers and reverse idler shaft into O.D. gear case.

When replacing reverse idler rear washer, install either A or B. Reverse idler rear thrust washer

	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
A	1.97 (0.0776)	32284-01G10
В	2.07 (0.0815)	32284-01G11

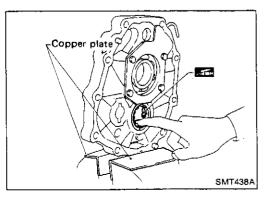


- b. Place dial indicator on front end of reverse idler shaft.
- c. Put straightedge on front surface of O.D. gear case as a stopper for reverse idler shaft.
- d. Move reverse idler shaft up and down and measure reverse idler gear end play.

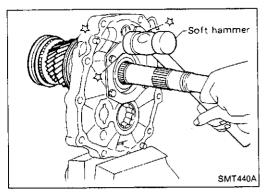
Reverse idler gear end play:

0.30 - 0.53 mm (0.0118 - 0.0209 in)

e. If not within specification, replace reverse idler rear thrust washer with the other (A or B) and check again.

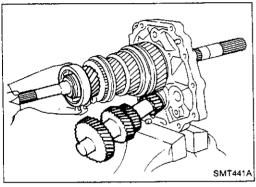


- Install mainshaft and counter gear on adapter plate and main drive gear on mainshaft.
- a. Mount adapter plate on vise and apply multi-purpose grease to counter gear rear bearing.

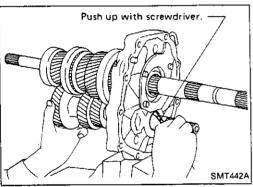


## 3. Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

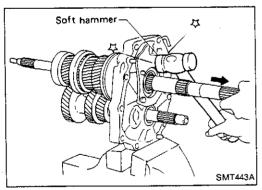
b. Install mainshaft partially on mainshaft front bearing.
 To enable counter gear installation, do not install mainshaft completely.



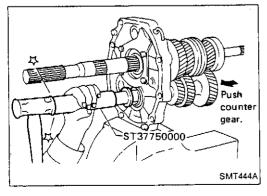
Install counter gear on counter gear rear bearing and install main drive gear, pilot bearing and spacer on mainshaft.



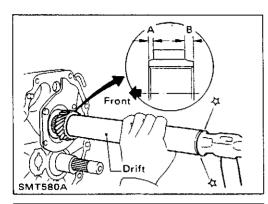
When installing counter gear into counter gear rear bearing, push up on upper roller of counter gear rear bearing with screwdriver.



d. Install mainshaft and counter gear completely by tapping rear side of adapter plate and pulling mainshaft.



- 8. Install rear side components on mainshaft and counter gear.
- a. Install O.D. gear bushing while pushing on the front of counter gear.

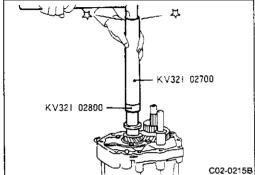




b. Install O.D. main gear

Pay attention to direction of O.D. main gear (B is wider than A as shown at left)

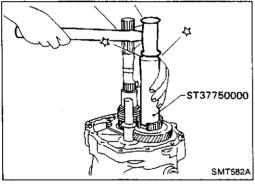
- c. Install adapter plate with gear assembly into transmission case.
- d. Install O.D. gear needle bearing and then install O.D. counter gear and reverse idler shaft.



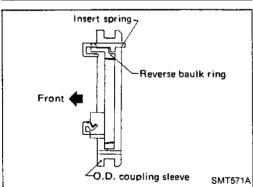
- e. Install reverse gear bushing
- Install steel ball in mainshaft.
- Use a drift (special service tool) and install reverse gear bushing.

#### **CAUTION:**

Align steel ball in reverse gear bushing indentation and pressfit to install.

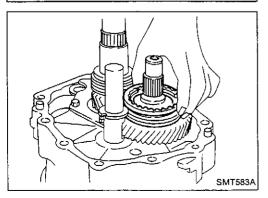


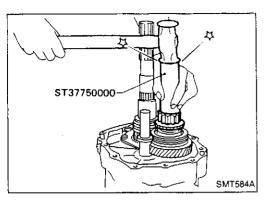
f. Install reverse cone.



g. Install insert springs and reverse baulk ring on O.D. coupling sleeve. Then install them and O.D. baulk ring on O.D. counter gear.

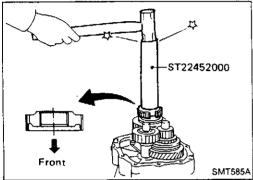
Pay attention to direction of O.D. coupling sleeve.





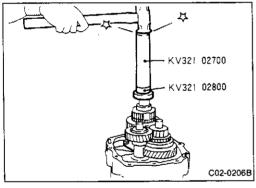
## 3. Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

- h. Install reverse counter gear.
- i. Install reverse gear needle bearing and then install reverse main gear, reverse idler gear and reverse idler thrust washers.

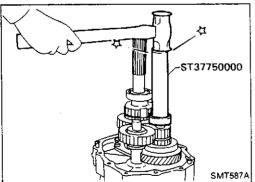


i. Install reverse hub.

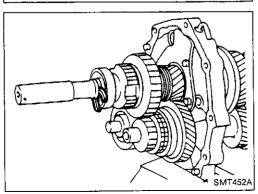
Pay attention to its direction.

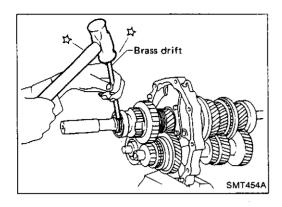


 Use drift (special service tool) to install mainshaft spacer and mainshaft rear gear bearing.



- I. Install counter gear rear end bearing.
- m. Separate adapter plate from transmission case and mount adapter plate on vice again.





## 3. Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

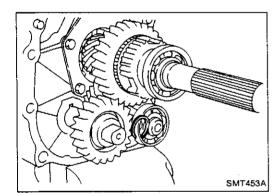
n. Select proper mainshaft C-ring to minimize clearance of groove.

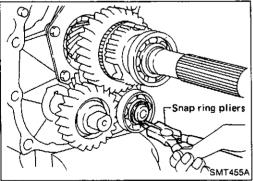
#### Allowable clearance of groove:

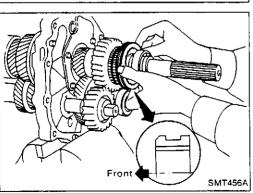
0 - 0.1 mm (0 - 0.004 in)

Thickness mm (in)	Part Number	Thickness mm (in)	Part Number
2.63 (0.1035)	32348-01G15	3.19 (0.1256)	32348-01G07
2.70 (0.1063)	32348-01G00	3.26 (0.1283)	32348-01G08
2.77 (0.1091)	32348-01G01	3.33 (0.1311)	32348-01G09
2.84 (0.1118)	32348-01G02	3.40 (0.1339)	32348-01G10
2.91 (0.1146)	32348-01G03	3.47 (0.1366)	32348-01G11
2.98 (0.1173)	32348-01G04	3.54 (0.1394)	32348-01G12
3.05 (0.1201)	32348-01G05	3.61 (0.1421)	32348-01G13
3.12 (0.1228)	32348-01G06	3.68 (0.1449)	32348-01G14

o. Install selected C-ring, C-ring holder and mainshaft rear snap ring.







p. Install spacer and then select proper counter gear rear snap ring to minimize clearance of groove.

#### Allowable clearance of groove:

0 - 0.1 mm (0 - 0.004 in)

Counter gear rear snap ring

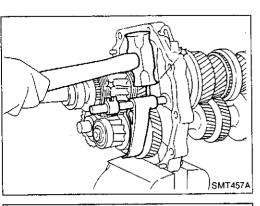
Thickness mm (in)	Part number
1.26 (0.0496)	32236-01G08
1.32 (0.0520)	32236-01G00
1.38 (0.0543)	32236-01G01
1.44 (0.0567)	32236-01G02
1.50 (0.0591)	32236-01G03
1.56 (0.0614)	32236-01G04
1.62 (0.0638)	32236-01G05
1.68 (0.0661)	32236-01G06
1.74 (0.0685)	32236-01G07

q. Install selected counter gear rear snap ring.

r. Install reverse coupling sleeve.

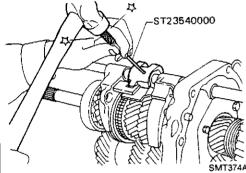
#### Pay attention to its direction.

s. Measure each gear end play as a final check. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY".



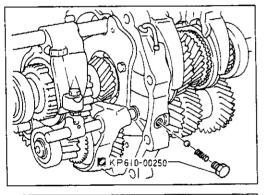
# 3. Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd) SHIFT CONTROL COMPONENTS ASSEMBLY

- 1. Install O.D. fork rod and O.D. shift fork. Then install retaining pin into O.D. shift fork.
- install 1st & 2nd, 3rd & 4th and reverse shift fork in coupling sleeve.



3. Install striking rod into hole of shift forks, striking lever and interlock and then install retaining pin into striking lever.

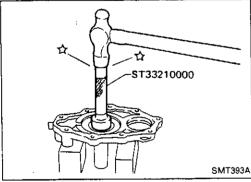
Make sure that striking rod moves smoothly.



- Install 5th & reverse fork rod in reverse fork.
- Install check ball, return spring and check ball plug.

#### CAUTION:

- (1) Coat check ball plug screw with sealing material.
- (2) Make sure that striking rod moves smoothly.



#### CASE COMPONENTS ASSEMBLY

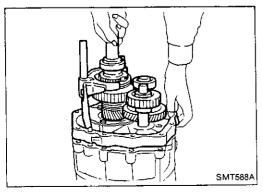
1. Install front cover oil seal.

Apply multi-purpose grease to seal lip.

2. Install selected counter gear front bearing shim into transmission case.

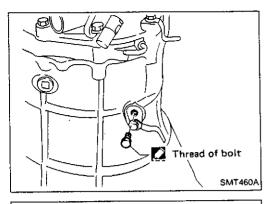
Apply multi-purpose grease.

3. Apply sealant to mating surface of transmission case.



- 4. Install gear assembly in transmission case.
- 5. Install check spring and check ball into interlock stopper.

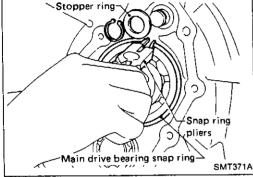
Apply multi-purpose grease to check ball.



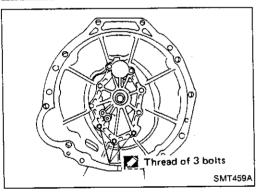


6. Install interlock stopper assembly and then tighten check ball plug.

Apply sealant to thread of check ball plug.



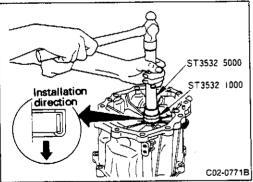
7. Install stopper ring and main drive bearing snap ring.



8. Install front cover and gasket.

Apply sealant to thread of 3 bolts shown left.

9. Apply sealant to mating surface of adapter plate.

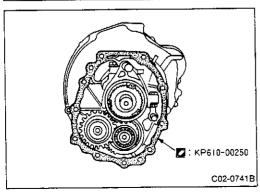


#### **REAR EXTENSION ASSEMBLY**

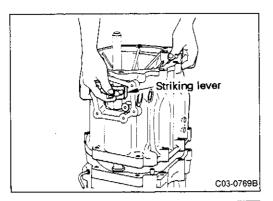
 Use a drift to align mainshaft rear end bearing in case end surface and install in O.D. cover.

#### **CAUTION:**

Press-fit bearing in direction shown in left figure so bearing end surface is even with case end.

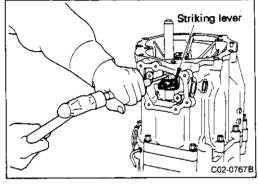


Coat O.D. cover mating surface with sealant.

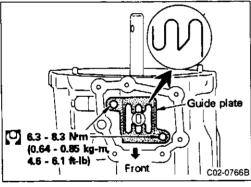


## 3. Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

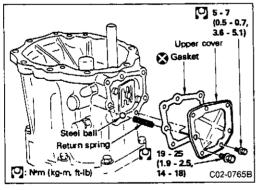
• Install striking lever and rear extension at same time as shown in figure.



 Use pin punch (special service tool) to install retaining pin in striking lever.



 Align guide plate installation direction and tighten bolts to specified torque.



Install reverse check, select check plunger and spring.
 CAUTION:

Coat threads of select check plug with sealant.

• Install neutral switch and reverse lamp switch.

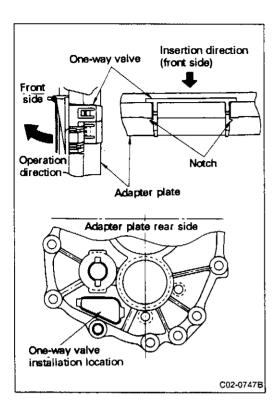
#### **CAUTION:**

Coat threads of each switch with sealant.

 Assemble return spring and check ball, Install upper cover and gasket.

#### **CAUTION:**

Coat return spring bolts with sealant.



## 3. Transmission Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

#### One-way valve installation

 Insert the one-way valve in the front of the adapter plate so the notches on both sides engage.

#### **CAUTION:**

After installing the one-way valve, check that valve operates as shown in figure.

#### **OPERATION PRECAUTIONS**

- Only use genuine Nissan special power steering fluid for the E-TS operation fluid.
- Only use automatic transmission fluid D for the transfer lubrication fluid.
- Never reuse the E-TS operation oil or transfer fluid.
- Do not allow dust or foreign matter to enter the system when installing or removing hydraulic unit, piping or transfer unit.
- Use a torque wrench to tighten bolts and nuts.

#### SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLOS

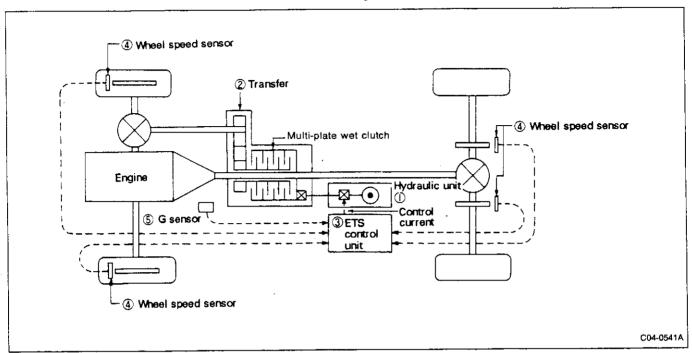
Tool name Tool number	Description	
Oil seal puller ST3329 0001	C00-0138	Removing front and rear oil seals of transfer unit
Drift ST2786 2000	a b	Installing transfer unit front oil seal
Drift KV401 048S0 KV401 04810 KV401 04820 KV401 04830 KV401 04840 KV401 04850	KV401 04830	Installing rear oil seal of transfer unit.
Oil pressure gauge KV481 03500 (former ST2909 1000)	C00-9042	Oil pump pressure inspection
Oil pressure gauge adapter KV481 00410 ① KV481 00410-1 ② KV481 00400-2	© C00-0238	Same as above
Drift KV401 047S0 KV401 04710 KV401 04720-1 KV401 04720-2 KV401 04730	a b C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Front and rear wheels sensor rotor removal and installation

Tool name	Description	
Tool number		
Pin punch KV321 01100 6 mm (0.24 in)	C00-0084	Striking arm and striking lever removal and installatio
Spring compressor KV311 01100	C00-0268	Clutch drum snap ring removal and installation
Bearing replacer ST3006 1000	C00-0269	Release bearing removal
	COMMERCIAL SERVICE TOOLS	
Tool name Tool number	Description	
Depth gauge (calipers type) GG9229	000-0128	Clutch hub end play measurement
Span GG9230 0320 320 mm (12.60 in)	C00-0129  320 mm (12.60 in)	Clutch hub end play measurement
Depth gauge (micrometer type)		Oil pump side clearance measurement
Flange wrench HT7278	-	Companion flange removal
Puller		Front drive sprocket, spacer,

companion flange removal

HT7235

#### 1. Summary



#### **Specifications**

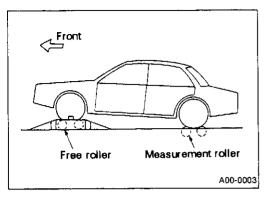
	Hydraulic power	Electric pump (proportional electromagnetic pressure reduction is equipped internally).
Hydraulic control	Control pressure	0 - 1,569 kPa (0 - 16 kg/cm², 0 - 228 psi)
	Operation oil	Nissan special power steering fluid
	Engine specifications	RB26DETT
	Transmission specifications	M/T
	Model No. (33100)	05U00
	Model	ETX13A
Transfer	Front wheel control system	Torque-split by wet multi-plate clutch
	Lubrication system	Oil pump
	Speedometer pinion gear (drive/driven)	6/20
	Oil type and volume £ (Imp qt)	Nissanmatic fluid D [approx. 1.8 (1-5/8)]

## 1. Summary (Cont'd)

### Inspection standard values

Transfer

Description	Standard value					
Clutch hub end play		0.2 - 0.35 (0.0079 - 0.0138)				
Multi-plate clutch end play		0.2 - 0.5 (0.008 - 0.020)				
Pump inner and outer gear side clearance		0.02 - 0.04 (0.0008 - 0.0016)				
	Part number		Shim thickness			
	33112 05U04		0.40 (0.0157)			
	33112 05U05		0.50 (0.0197)			
Clutch hub bearing	33112 05U00		0.60 (0.0236)			
shim	33112 05U01		0.70 (0.0276)			
	33112 05U02		0.80 (0.0315)			
	33112 05U03		0.90 (0.0354)			
	33112 05U06		1.00 (0.0394)			
Retainer plate	Part number  31537 05U00 31537 05U01 31537 05U02 31537 05U03 31537 05U04 31537 05U05 31537 05U06 31537 05U07 31537 05U08 31537 05U09 31537 05U09	Reta	iner plate thickness  4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213) 5.6 (0.220) 5.8 (0.228) 6.0 (0.236) 6.2 (0.244) 6.4 (0.252) 6.6 (0.260) 6.8 (0.268)			
	31537 05U11		7.0 (0.276)			
Pump gear (Use set of	Р	Part number				
nner and outer gears	Inner gear	ar Outer gear				
which are the same	31346 05U02	31347 05U02	6.98 (0.2748)			
hickness.)	31346 05U01	31347 05U01	6.99 (0.2752)			
	31346 05U00	31347 05U00	7.00 (0.2756)			



#### 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment

#### 2-1 4WD FUNCTION INSPECTION

- Move the car so the front and rear wheels are positioned on the free rollers.
- In vehicles equipped with M/T, set selector in 2nd gear and release clutch in 2nd gear at low speed so a speed of 20 km/h (12 MPH) is reached.
- Check speed of all four wheels visually. Make sure front and rear wheels are moving at approximately the same speed.

#### **CAUTION:**

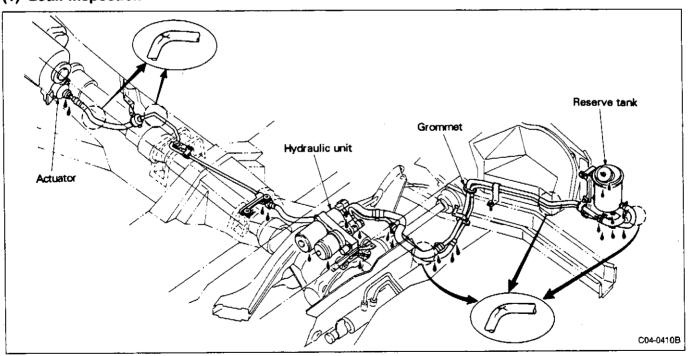
Perform inspection when vehicle is in 2WD mode. Refer to "3. ETS Troubleshooting" when front wheel speed is noticeably slower than rear wheel speed (the front wheels may move slowly due to the oil viscosity in the transfer unit even in the 2WD mode).

#### 2-2 OIL LEAK INSPECTION

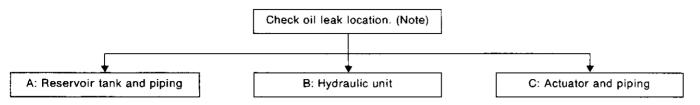
#### **Operation precautions**

- ① Determine the type of oil where the leak occurs. (The ETS operation oil uses genuine Nissan power steering fluid special.)
- When location of the oil leak is not clear, clean the area with white gasoline and check the oil leak location again. (Do not clean the hydraulic unit or harness connectors directly with white gasoline or other cleaning solvent. If the white gasoline or solvents contact any of these parts, wipe it off immediately.)
- (3) Check parts of related systems during repair. Replace defective parts as necessary.
- (4) Replace the entire hydraulic unit ASSY if oil leaks occur because the unit cannot be disassembled.

#### (1) Leak inspection



#### 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd)

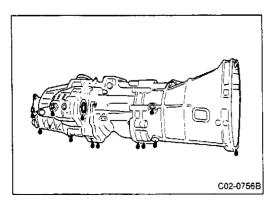


Note: When the leak location is unclear, clean the area with white gasoline and check leak location again.

Oil leak location	A: Reservoir tank and piping	B: Hydraulic unit	C: Actuator and piping
Service description (replacement part)	Reservoir tank ASSY     Tube and hose	Hydraulic unit ASSY	Actuator ASSY     Tubes and hoses
Parts requiring inspection	Reservoir tank cap dam- age	Air bleeder damage	<ul> <li>Air bleeder damage</li> <li>Transfer oil quantity (mixed with oil leak from actuator)</li> </ul>
		Remove from vehicle.	(Note 1)
		<u> </u>	٦
		Replace part.	j
		<u> </u>	٦
Service procedures		Install in vehicle.	
		<u> </u>	<del>"</del>
		Bleed air, check oil level.	
		<b>\</b>	_
		Check for oil leaks.	(Note 2)

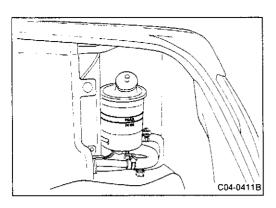
NOTE 1: Refer to "4-4 HYDRAULIC UNIT AND RESERVOIR TANK" for installation and removal procedures.

NOTE 2: Refer to "[Point 3] Air bleeding" in "4-4 HYDRAULIC UNIT AND RESERVOIR TANK" for air bleeding and oil level inspection.



#### (2) Transfer

- When there is an oil leak at either front or rear oil seal, replace parts as necessary with unit installed in vehicle.
- When there is oil leak at actuator, leave unit in vehicle and replace parts as necessary.
- When there are oil leaks in other locations, remove transfer ASSY from vehicle and replace parts as necessary.



### 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd)

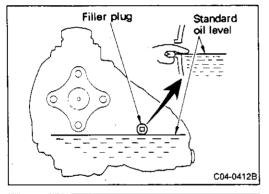
#### 2-3 OIL LEVEL INSPECTION

#### (1) Hydraulic unit

 Set ignition switch ON and check that oil level is between MAX-MIN in reservoir tank.

#### CAUTION:

- (1) Reservoir tank is installed inside trunk on right side.
- (2) If ignition switch is turned OFF for a long period of time, the oil in accumulator may return to reservoir tank, causing volume to exceed MAX level. For this reason, the oil level must be checked when the ignition switch is ON.
- (3) Only use genuine Nissan Power Steering Fluid Special.
- There must be no oil leaks around reservoir tank.

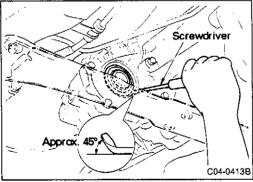


#### (2) Transfer

• Check the oil level through the filler plug hole.

#### CAUTION-

Only use genuine Nissan Automatic Fluid D.

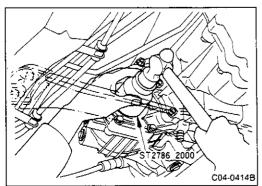


#### 2-4 TRANSFER OIL SEAL REPLACEMENT

#### (1) Front oil seal replacement

#### Removal

- Drain oil from transfer case.
- · Remove clutch operating cylinder.
- Remove front propeller shaft.
- Place end of screwdriver at 45° angle and turn in metal part of oil seal evenly on diagonal line as shown in figure to remove seal.



#### Installation

- Use a drift (special service tool) and tap the end of a suitable sized socket to insert seal.
- Install propeller shaft and tighten bolts and nuts to specified torque.

Front propeller shaft tightening torque:

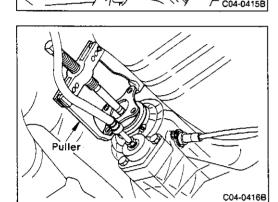
24 - 32 N·m (2.4 - 3.3 kg-m, 17 - 24 ft-lb)

#### 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd)

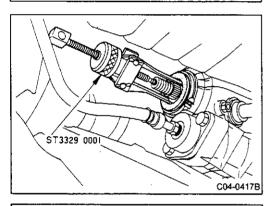
#### (2) Rear oil seal replacement

#### Removal

- Remove rear propeller shaft.
- Attach flange wrench (HT7278) to companion flange and remove flange nut.

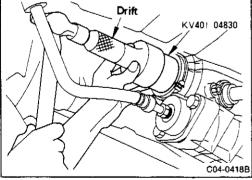


 Set gear puller (commercial service tool) on companion flange and remove flange.



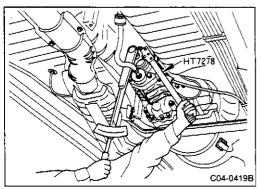
 Attach oil seal puller (special service tool) and remove transfer rear oil seal.

Reference: Use KV381 054S0 in oil seal puller ASSY.



#### Installation

 Use drift (special service tool) and install oil seal in case end.



 Install companion flange. Use flange wrench (HT7278) to tighten nut to specified tightening torque.

#### CAUTION:

- (1) If oil seal sliding part of companion flange has scratches in axle direction, replace companion flange.
- (2) The flange nut must be replaced after each disassembly. Use a new part and tighten to specified torque.

Companion flange nut tightening torque:

226 - 324 N·m (23.0 - 33.0 kg-m, 166 - 239 ft-lb)

Install propeller shaft and tighten bolts and nuts to specified torque.

#### 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd)

Propeller shaft tightening torque:

Flange

88 - 98 N·m (9.0 - 10.0 kg-m, 65 - 72 ft-lb)

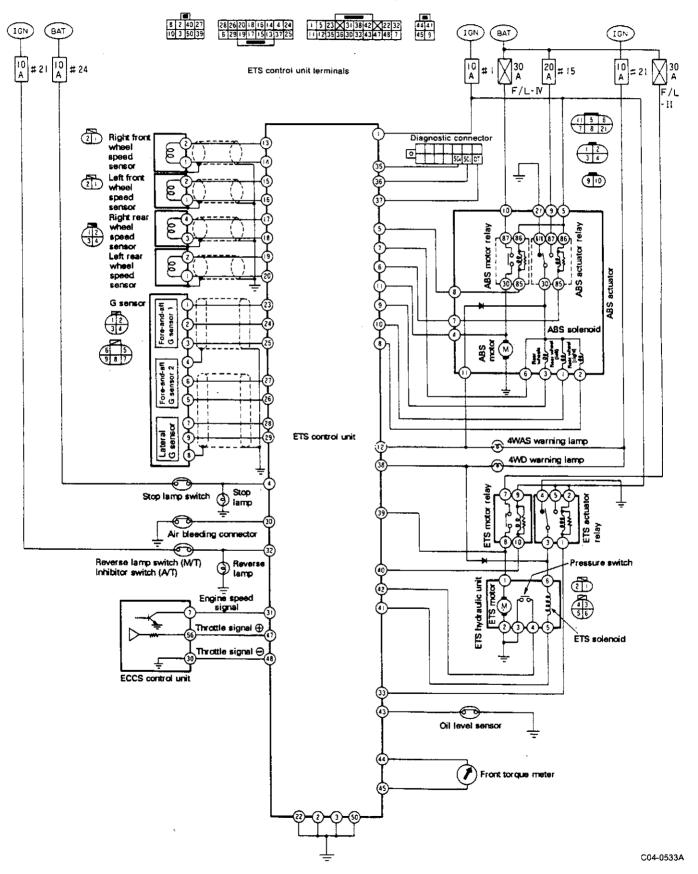
Constant velocity joint section

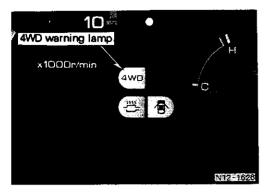
64 - 74 N·m (6.5 - 7.5 kg-m, 47 - 54 ft-lb)

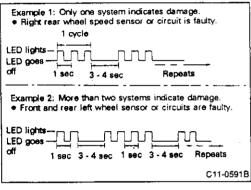
#### 3. Troubleshooting

#### 3-1 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM TROUBLESHOOTING

#### (1) Circuit diagram







#### 3. Troubleshooting (Cont'd)

#### (2) When CONSULT is not used



#### (a) Self-diagnosis procedures

- If ETS system is normal, the 4WD warning lamp lights when ignition switch is turned ON. The lamp turns off within 1 second after engine starts.
  - If warning lamp does not go off, LED lamp in the ETS control unit below the rear parcel shelf will flash to indicate the abnormal position.
- The warning lamp lights and LED light flashes continuously when ignition switch is not turned OFF even after damaged area is corrected. For this reason, turn ignition switch OFF one time after repair is completed and then check self-diagnosis results again.

When more than two systems are faulty, the LED will flash a set number of times to indicate each problem location.

#### Diagnosis locations are indicated below.

Number of		Detection cycle		Warning lamp		Flow chart
LED flashes	Damage location	Engine start time	Driving	4WAS	4WD	(Note 3)
1	Right front wheel speed sensor or circuit	○ (Note 1)	0	0	0	Α
2	Left front wheel speed sensor or circuit	○ (Note 1)	0	.0	0	В
3	Right rear wheel speed sensor or circuit	○ (Note 1)	0	0	0	С
4	Left rear wheel speed sensor or circuit	○ (Note 1)	0	0	0	D
5	ABS right front wheel actuator solenoid or circuit	0	0	0		*
6	ABS left front wheel actuator solenoid or circuit	0	0	0		*
7	ABS rear wheel actuator solenoid or circuit	0	0	0		*
8	ABS actuator motor, motor relay or circuit	0	0	0		*
9	ABS actuator relay or circuit	0	0	0		*
10	ETS control unit power supply or circuit	0	0	0		•
11	Fore-and-aft G sensor 1 or circuit	0	0	0	0	E
12	Fore-and-aft G sensor 2 or circuit	0	0	0	0	F
13	Fore-and-aft G sensor 1, fore-and-aft G sensor 2	0	0	0	0	G
14	G sensor power supply 1 or circuit	0	0	0	0	н
15	G sensor power supply 2 or circuit	0	0	0	0.	
16	Lateral G sensor or circuit	0	0	0	0	J
17	Air bleed connector or circuit		0_		○ (Note 2)	К
18	ETS pressure switch or circuit	0	0		0	L
19	ETS motor, motor relay or circuit	0	0		0	М

#### 3. Troubleshooting (Cont'd)

Number of		Detection cycle		Warning lamp		
LED flashes	Damage location	Engine start time	Driving	4WAS	4WD	Flow chart (Note 3)
20	ETS solenoid or circuit	0	0		. 0	N
21	Throttle sensor or circuit	0	0		0	0
22	ETS oil level switch or circuit	0	0		0	Р
23	<u> </u>		1			
24 or con- tinually ON or OFF	ETS control unit, ground or circuit	0	0	0	0	Q

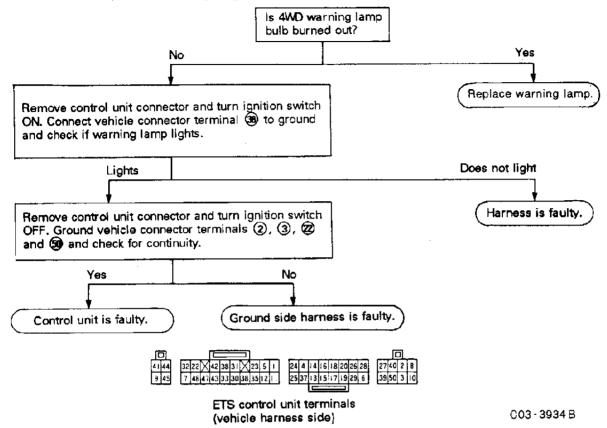
Note: (1) Detection may not be possible due to sensor short circuit problem.

(2) 4WD warning lamp lights during driving but normal control is possible.

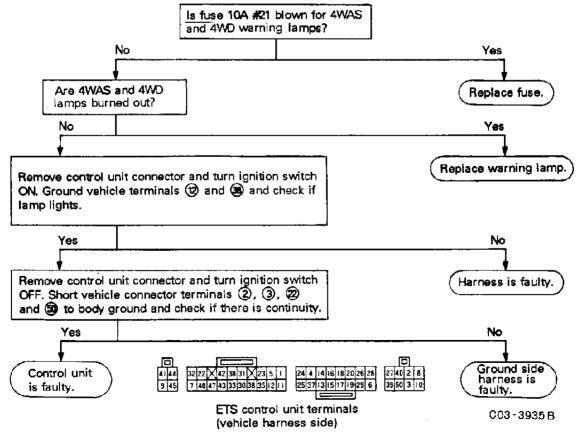
<sup>(3)</sup> Refer to "C10 Brakes, 3. Troubleshooting" for items indicated by an asterisk (\*).

#### 3. Troubleshooting (Cont'd)

- (b) When warning lamp display is abnormal
- A. Ignition switch is ON (before starting engine) but 4WD warning lamp does not light.



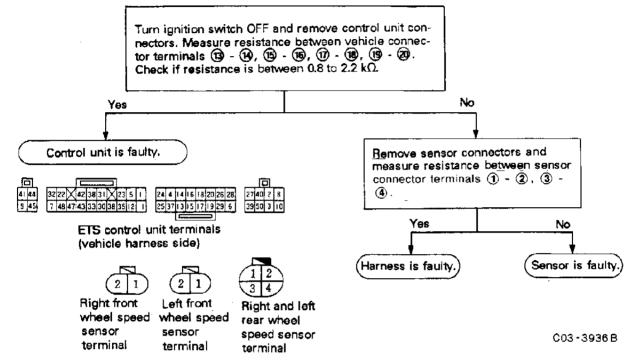
B. Ignition switch is ON (before starting engine) but 4WAS warning lamp and 4WD warning lamp do not light.



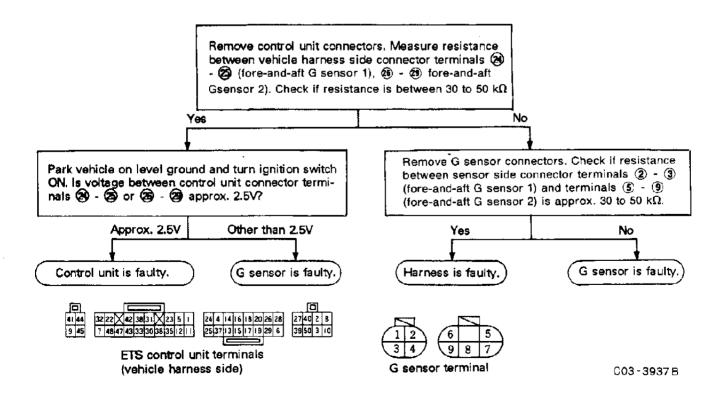
#### 3. Troubleshooting (Cont'd)

#### (3) Troubleshooting flowchart

- A. Right front wheel sensor or circuit problem (LED flashes 1 time)
- B. Left front wheel sensor or circuit problem (LED flashes 2 times)
- C. Right rear wheel sensor or circuit problem (LED flashes 3 times)
- D. Left rear wheel sensor or circuit problem (LED flashes 4 times)

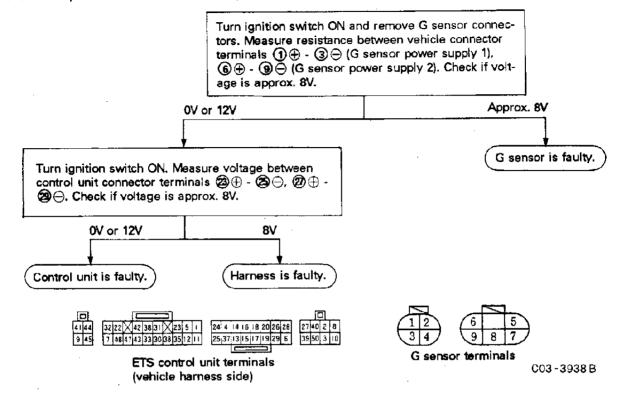


- E. Fore-and-aft G sensor 1 or circuit problem (LED flashes 11 times)
- F. Fore-and-aft G sensor 2 or circuit problem (LED flashes 12 times)
- G. Fore-and-aft G sensor 1, 2 or circuit problem (LED flashes 13 times)

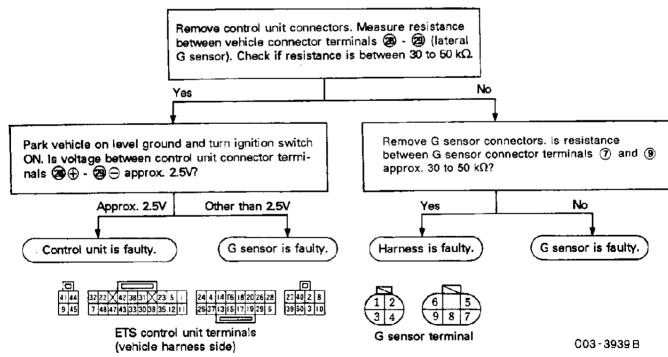


#### 3. Troubleshooting (Cont'd)

- H. G sensor power circuit 1 or circuit problem (LED flashes 14 times)
- G sensor power circuit 2 or circuit problem (LED flashes 15 times)

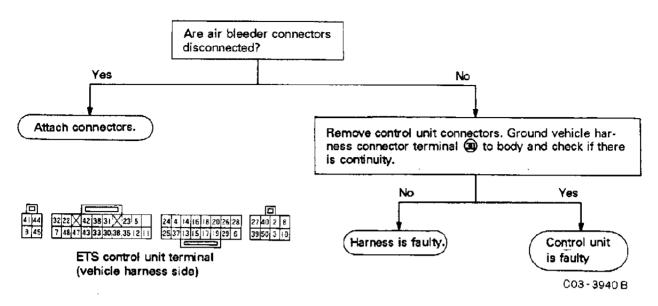


J. Lateral G sensor or circuit problem (LED flashes 16 times)

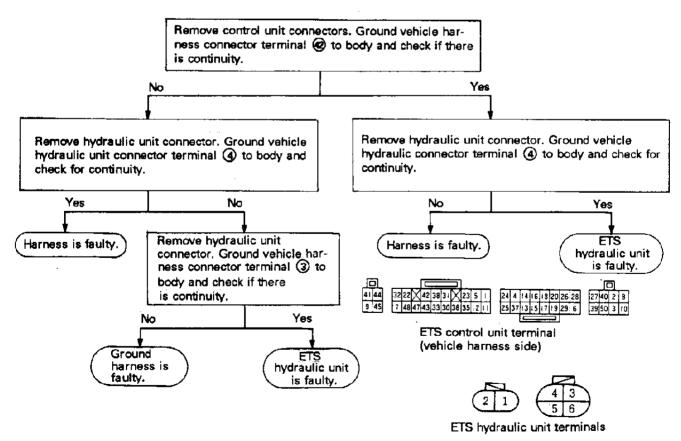


#### 3. Troubleshooting (Cont'd)

K. Air bleeder connector and circuit (LED flashes 17 times)

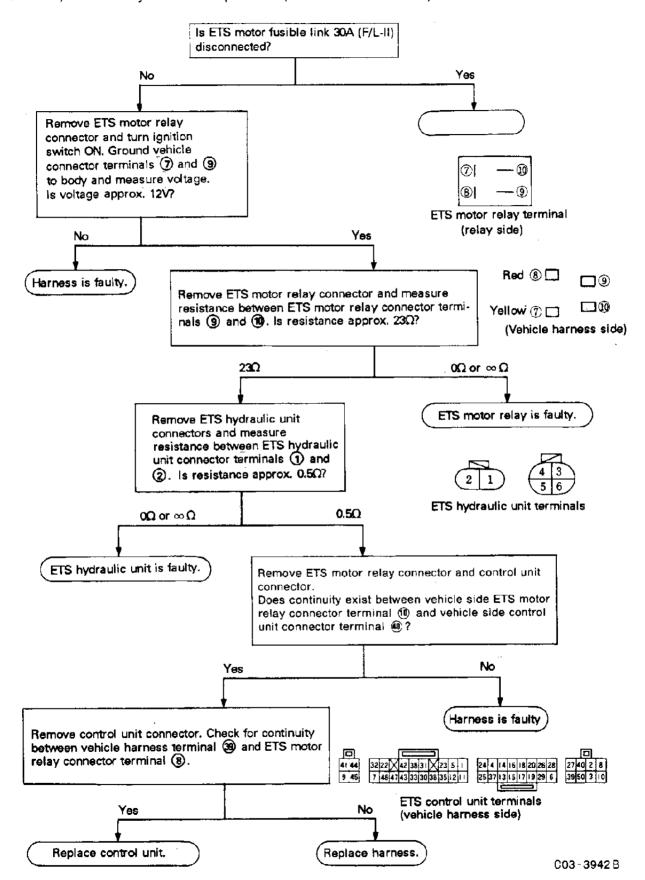


#### L. Pressure switch and circuit (LED flashes 18 times)



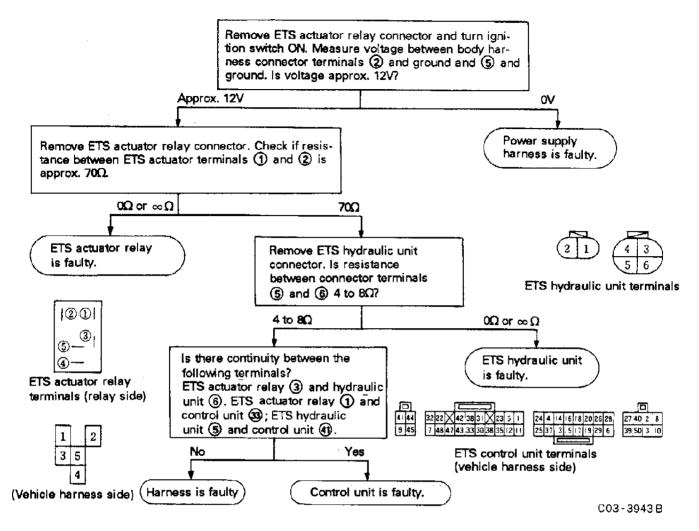
#### 3. Troubleshooting (Cont'd)

M. ETS motor, motor relay and circuit problem (LED flashes 19 times)

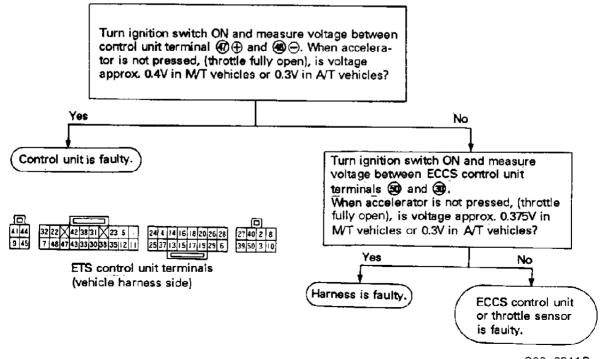


#### 3. Troubleshooting (Cont'd)

N. ETS solenoid and circuit problems (LED flashes 20 times)

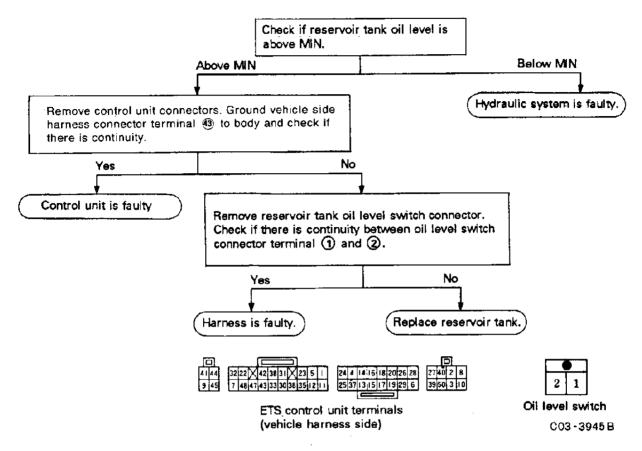


O. Throttle sensor and circuit problems (LED flashes 21 times)

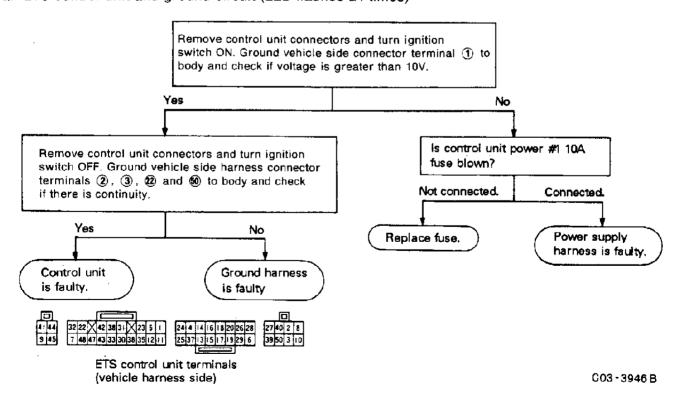


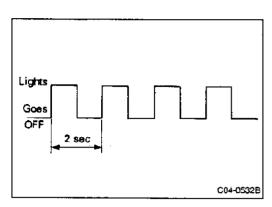
#### 3. Troubleshooting (Cont'd)

P. Oil level sensor and circuit (LED flashes 22 times)



Q. ETS control unit and ground circuit (LED flashes 24 times)





#### 3. Troubleshooting (Cont'd)

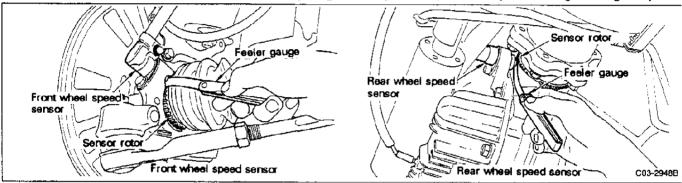
R. 4WD warning lamp flashes

If the 4WD warning lamp flashes every 2 sec while driving, this indicates that there is a large difference in tire diameter between front and rear wheels. Replace tires with standard size tires so all four tire dimensions are the same.

#### (4) Part inspection

#### 1) Speed sensor installation and inspection

• Check that all parts are installed securely. Tighten any loose parts to specified tightening torque.



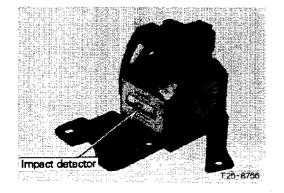
 Measure clearance between sensor and rotor as shown in figure. Check if clearance conforms to following values.

	Clearance standard value mm (in)
Front wheel speed sensor	0.27 - 0.75 (0.0106 - 0.0295)
Rear wheel speed sensor	0.6 - 0.93 (0.0236 - 0.0366)

- Make sure there are no cracks or damage in rotor gear.
- Replace sensor rotor if there is any problem.

#### **CAUTION:**

Replace rear side sensor rotor in matched set with companion flange.



#### ② G sensor inspection

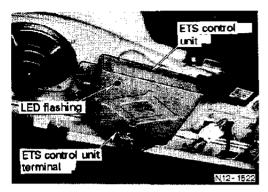
- If G sensor has received an impact, the impact detector shown in the figure will turn red.
- If impact detector turns red, replace G sensor.

#### 3 Air bleeding

 Refer to "4-4 HYDRAULIC UNIT AND RESERVOIR TANK" in "4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly" for air bleeding procedures.

### 3. Troubleshooting (Cont'd)

#### Part inspection locations



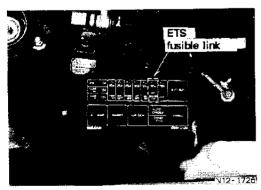
ETS control unit



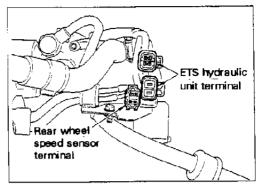
Right and left front wheel speed sensors



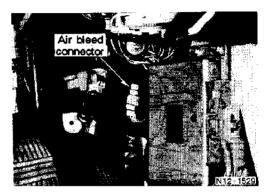
G sensor



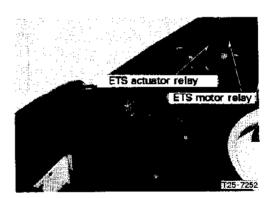
ETS fusible link



Hydraulic unit



Air bleed connector



ETS motor relay and ETS actuator relay



ETS fuse

#### 3. Troubleshooting (Cont'd)

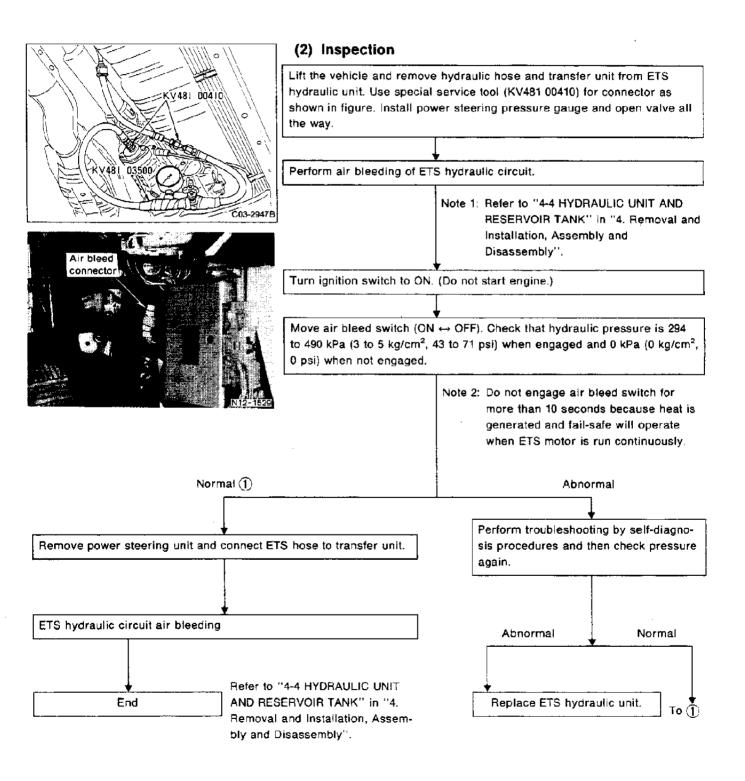
#### 3-3 HYDRAULIC SYSTEM TROUBLESHOOTING

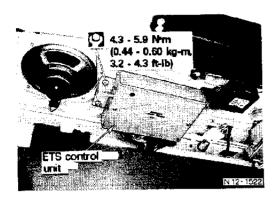
#### (1) Preparation for troubleshooting

The hydraulic unit transmits hydraulic control during driving by commands from ETS control unit. The judgement if the ETS hydraulic unit operates normally is made when vehicle is stopped. Hydraulic pressure is generated by ON/OFF operation of the air bleeding switch (right side of passenger seat dashboard) used for air bleeding operation. The applied power can be checked by measuring the power.

#### **CAUTION:**

The hydraulic system inspection cannot be performed during driving.







#### 4-1 ETS CONTROL UNIT

#### (1) ETS control unit removal and installation

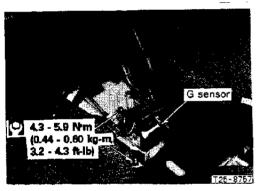
- The ETS control unit is installed under the rear parcel shelf in the trunk.
- The body ground is connected to the top side of rear parcel shelf.



#### 4-2 G SENSOR

#### (1) Installation precautions

 Be especially careful not to drop or hit G sensor since it is sensitive to impact. If the unit is subjected to impact do not use it if the impact detector turns red as shown in figure.



#### (2) G sensor removal and installation

• The G sensor is installed under sensor console.

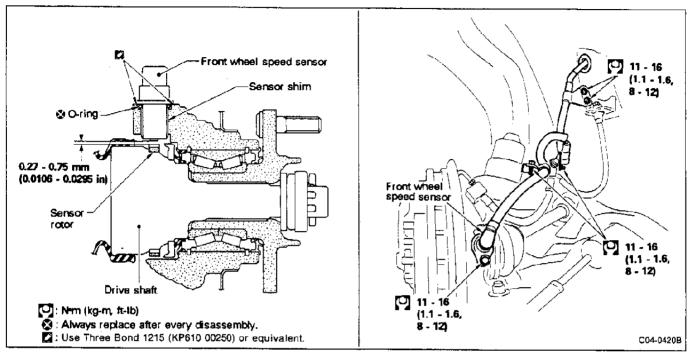
#### CAUTION:

- (1) Observe precautions described above when removing and installing sensor.
- (2) The G sensor cannot be disabled.

## 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

#### 4-3 SPEED SENSOR

#### (1) Front wheel speed sensor removal and installation

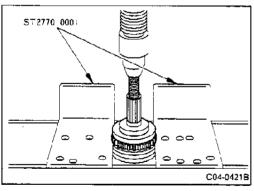


[Point 1] Front wheel sensor rotor removal and installation

#### **CAUTION:**

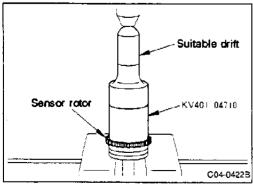
Because center rotor is connected to the drive shaft, remove drive shaft before removing or installing center rotor.

Refer to C6 DRIVE SHAFT, 3-1 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION.



#### Removal

 For steering gear assembly and disassembly, position attachment (special service tool) or 15-mm (0.59 in) thick support against center rotor and remove with dust shield as a single unit.

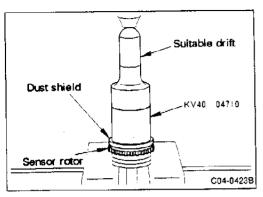


#### Installation

 Position drift (special service tool) against center rotor and press-fit bearing.

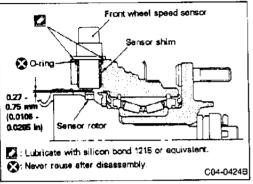
#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage rotor during removal and installation.



## 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

 Set drift (special service tool) against dust shield as shown in figure and press-fit to install.

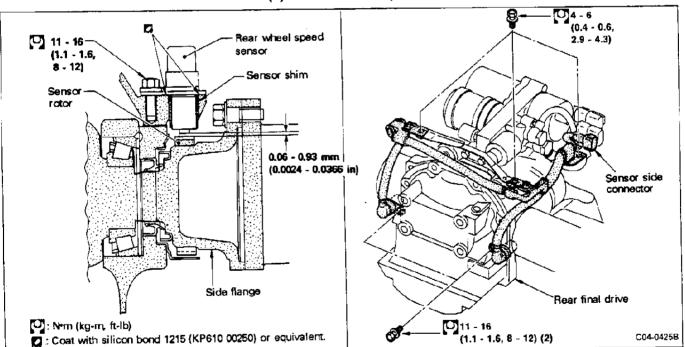


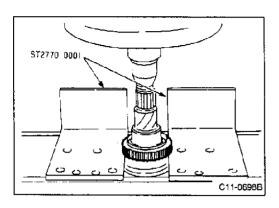
#### [Point 2] Front wheel speed sensor installation

- Install sensor shims in knuckle spindle.
- Install O-ring in front wheel speed sensor.
- Coat entire knuckle spindle mating surface with sealant (silicon bond 1215 [KP210 00200]). Install front wheel speed sensor and tighten to specified torque.

Front wheel speed sensor tightening torque: 11 - 16 N·m (1.1 - 1.6 kg-m, 8 - 12 ft-lb)

#### (2) Rear wheel speed sensor removal and installation





# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

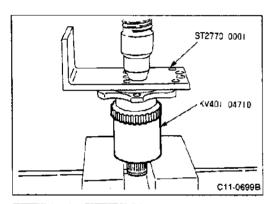
[Point 1] Rear wheel sensor rotor removal and installation

#### CAUTION:

Remove or install sensor rotor after removing side flange because it is installed in side flange. Refer to C6 DRIVE SHAFT, 3-1 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION for removal and installation procedures.

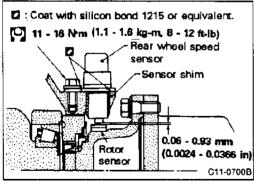
### Removal

 Position attachment (special service tool) for steering gear assembly and disassembly or 15-mm (0.59 in) thick support against sensor rotor and remove with dust shield as a single unit.



### Installation

 Position drift (special service tool) on sensor rotor as shown in figure and press-fit rotor to install it.



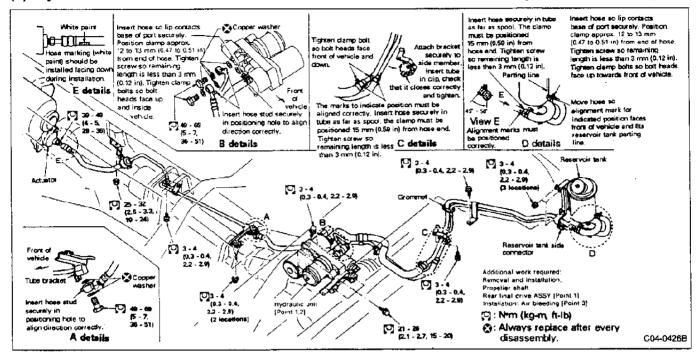
### [Point 2] Rear wheel speed sensor installation

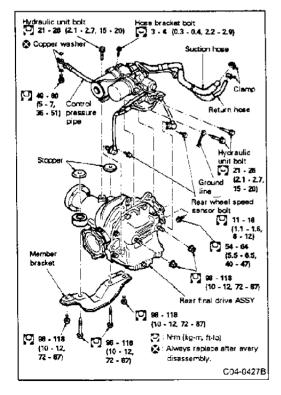
- Install sensor shim in differential case.
- Coat mating surfaces of differential case with sealant (silicon bond 1215 or equivalent). Install rear wheel speed sensor and tighten to specified torque.

# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

### 4-4 HYDRAULIC UNIT AND RESERVOIR TANK

(1) Hydraulic unit and reservoir tank removal and installation, assembly and disassembly





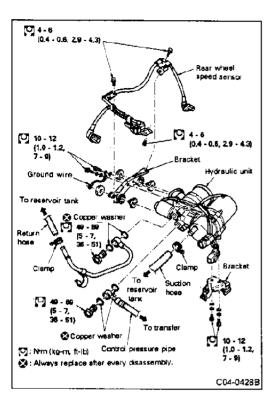
# [Point 1] Hydraulic unit removal and installation

 Remove three bolts from rear final drive for left and right, front and rear wheel speed sensors and hydraulic unit.
 Remove rear final drive first.

### **CAUTION:**

Support hydraulic unit adequately while removing final drive

 Remove hose bracket from control pressure piping as shown in figure. Remove control pressure pipe, return hose and suction hose and detach hydraulic unit ASSY.



# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

# [Point 2] Hydraulic unit assembly and disassembly

 Remove bracket and rear wheel speed sensor and pipe from hydraulic unit as shown in figure.

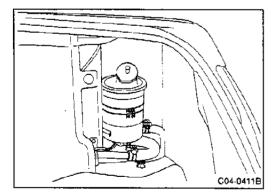
#### **CAUTION:**

The hydraulic unit cannot be taken apart.

# [Point 3] Air bleeding

### **Precautions**

- Only use genuine Nissan special power steering fluid.
- Make sure all piping connections are tightened securely.
- The reservoir tank is located inside trunk. To avoid oil spill during operation, remove carpet and spread rags in trunk.
- Pay attention to the reservoir tank oil level during operation. Be careful not to allow air to enter from the suction side and replenish as necessary.

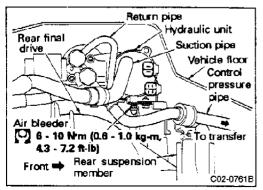


### Air bleeding procedures

① Fill the reservoir tank with oil approx. 30 mm (1.18 in) above MAX line.

# **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to spill any oil inside the trunk.



② Open the air bleeder in hydraulic unit (installed above rear differential) and remove all air in suction pipe. When air bleeder stops discharging air, close air bleeder and tighten to specified torque.

Reference: If the air bleeder is opened, oil flows into the suction pipe due to the gravity.

### **CAUTION:**

When oil remains inside reservoir tank, it is not necessary to perform the operation described above.

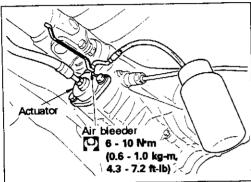


# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

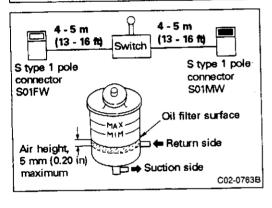
3 Turn ignition switch ON.

Remove the air bleeder connector (lower dash side) shown in the figure.

Reference: If the connection line is disconnected, the air bleed mode is set, pump motor operates and fixed hydraulic pressure is supplied to the transfer actuator.



⑤ Open and close the air bleeder on actuator side of transfer quickly, 1 second each time. To bleed air from system, repeat operation until no more air is discharged. When air bleeding is completed, tighten air bleeder to specified torque.



6 Connect air bleeder connector intermittently, turn pump ON and OFF and bleed air from reservoir tank return side.

#### CAUTION:

After air bleeding is completed, a maximum air level height of 5 mm (0.20 in) is allowable.

Reference: The retaining clip for the connector may be damaged or proper connection may not be possible, make an air bleed switch as shown in figure to perform operation.

Connect air bleeder connector. Fill or drain reservoir tank so oil volume is at MAX line.

#### CAUTION:

Turn ignition switch ON before adjusting oil level.

Turn ignition switch OFF to complete air bleed operation.

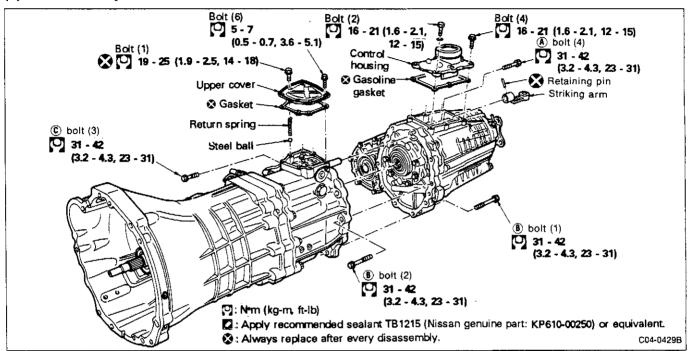
# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

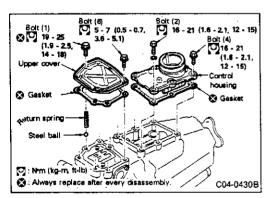
### **4-5 TRANSFER**

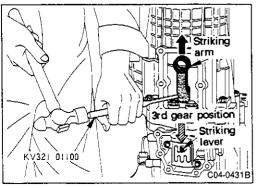
## (1) Removal and installation

The transfer unit and transmission should be removed and installed as a single unit. Refer to C2 MAN-UAL TRANSMISSION, 3-1 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION.

# (2) Disassembly from transmission







# [Point 1] Transfer disassembly

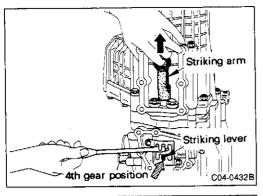
## Removal

- Remove upper cover from transmission. Remove return spring and steel ball from OD case.
- · Remove control housing and gasket from transfer unit.

Pull striking arm in direction of arrow mark (3rd gear position) shown in the figure. Use pin punch (special service tool) to remove retaining pin from striking arm by tapping striking arm until it can be removed.

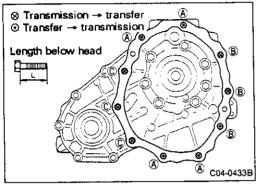
# CAUTION:

If retaining pin is tapped out completely, the retaining pin will fall in the transfer unit.





 Insert a screwdriver in 4th gear position and press striking lever in direction of arrow. When lever is secured, remove striking arm.

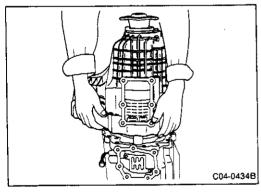


 There are three types of bolts in transfer unit. Remove bolts in sequence indicated in figure. If necessary, tap bolts with rubber hammer to loosen them.

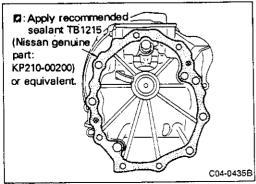
Description	on Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	Length below head mm (in)
A		75 (2.95)
В	31 - 42 (3.2 - 4.3. 23 - 31)	45 (1.77)
С	(0.2 - 4.3, 23 - 31)	40 (1.57)

### CAUTION:

- (1) The transmission surface shown in the figure is viewed from transmission side.
- (2) Do not loosen the M8 bolts at this point because they hold the transmission case together. (The transfer unit bolts are all M10 bolts.)
- (3) Do not scratch or damage front case or transmission mating surfaces.



· Remove transfer unit in upright position and do not tilt.

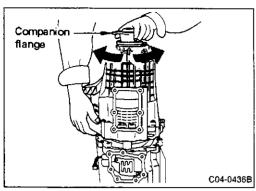


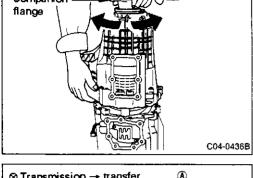
# [Point 2] Transfer unit installation

 Apply recommended sealant TB1215 (Nissan genuine part: KP210-00200) or equivalent to mating surface and transmission.

# **CAUTION:**

- (1) OD case must be coated with sealant.
- (2) Coat striking lever end with Nissan MP special grease before installation.

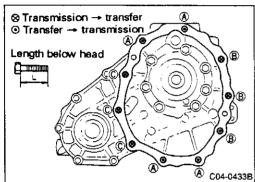




# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

Rotate companion flange in both directions to align transmission main drive shaft and transfer unit mainshaft serration and install transfer unit.

Be careful not to damage oil seal with the transmission striking rod.

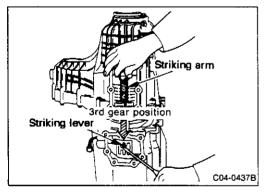


There are three types of bolts in transfer unit. Remove bolts in sequence indicated in figure.

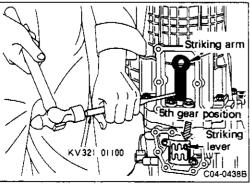
Description	Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	Length below head mm (in)
Α		75 (2.95)
В	31 - 42 (3.2 - 4.3, 23 - 31)	45 (1.77)
С	(0.2 - 4.0, 20 - 51)	40 (1.57)

### CAUTION:

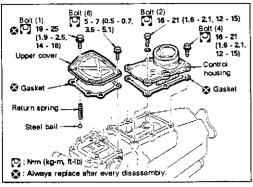
The figure shows the transfer installation surface viewed from transmission side.

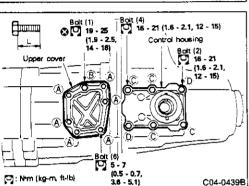


- Press in striking rod, set 4th gear position and install striking arm in striking rod.
- Use screwdriver and set striking lever in 3rd gear and align striking arm with striking rod retaining pin installation hole position.



- Use screwdriver and set striking lever in 5th gear position.
- Use pin punch (special service tool) to install retaining pin in striking arm.





# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

 Install spring and check ball in transmission. Install upper cover and gasket.

#### CAUTION:

Always replace return spring installation bolt after every disassembly.

Install control housing and gasket in transfer unit.

#### **CAUTION:**

Control housing position is set by ① bolts (2).

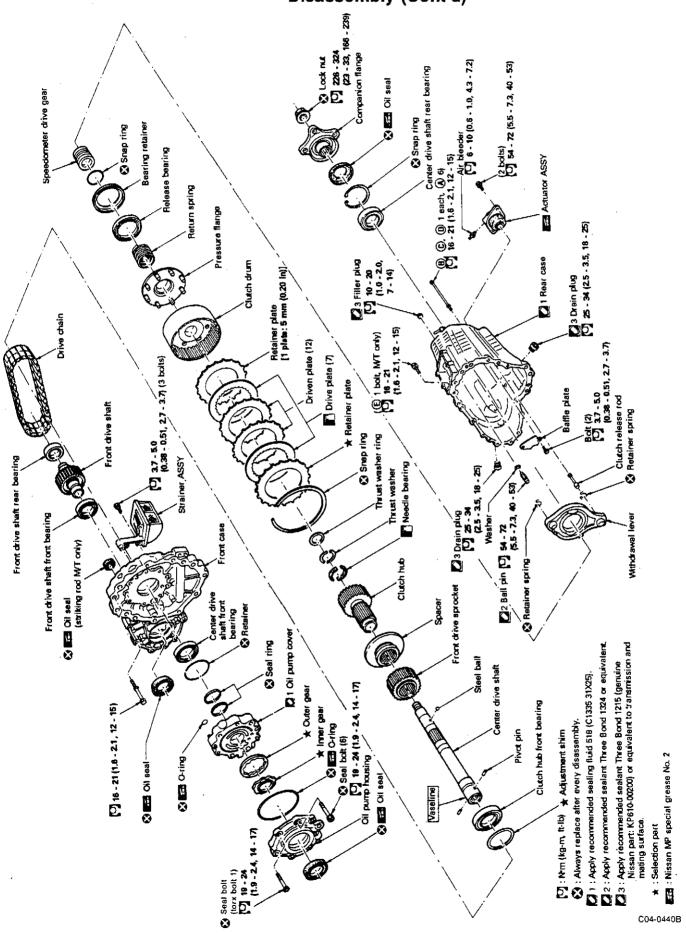
Description	Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	Length below head mm (in)
A	5 - 7 (0.5 - 0.7, 3.6 - 5.1)	16 (0.63)
В	19 - 25 (1.9 - 2.5, 14 - 18)	17 (0.67)
С	16 - 21	25 (0.98)
D	(1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15)	30 (1.18)

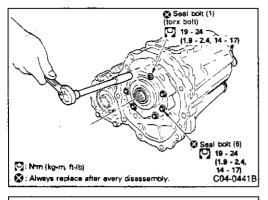
# (3) Transfer removal and installation, assembly and disassembly

## Assembly and disassembly precautions

- Operations should be performed in a clean environment and preferably in a dust-free room.
- Before starting, use steam or white gasoline to remove any debris or foreign matter from outside of unit to prevent it from entering unit during assembly and disassembly.
  - (Do not allow steam to enter the transfer unit. Do not wash rubber surfaces with gasoline.)
- Visually inspect all assembly parts for damage, deformation, abnormal wear and replace faulty parts as necessary.
- Always replace O-rings and oil seals after disassembly.
- Use paper rags to clean dirt off internal mechanisms.
- Use a bare hands or vinyl gloves in assembly or disassembly operations.
- Do not allow lint or cloth fibers from rags or gloves to contact the parts.
- Always follow the specified tightening torque. Coat all new parts with Nissan multi-fluid D or Vaseline.
- Coat oil pump, front case and rear case mating surfaces with sealant fluid 518 (part number C1335 31X25).

# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd) 166 - 239



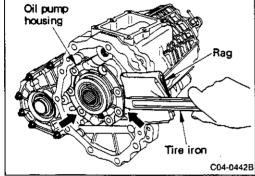


# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

Removal

# Oil pump removal

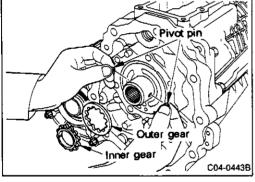
Remove the seven bolts (1 torx bolt).



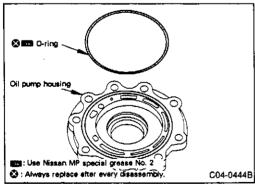
 Use a tire iron or large screwdriver and pry in direction of arrow to remove the housing.

# **CAUTION:**

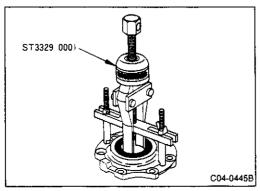
Wrap rags around tire iron to prevent scratching front of case.



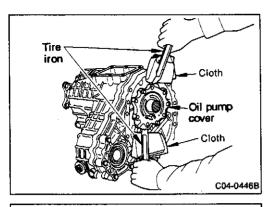
 Remove inner and outer gear and detach pivot pin from mainshaft.



Remove O-ring from housing.



 Use oil seal puller (special service tool) as shown in figure and remove oil seal from housing.

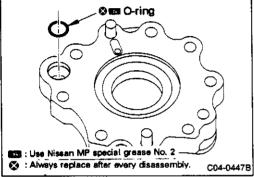


# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

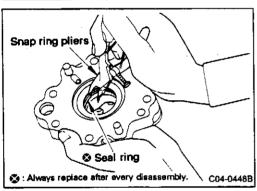
 Wrap cloth around tire irons and pry cover as shown in figure to remove cover.

### **CAUTION:**

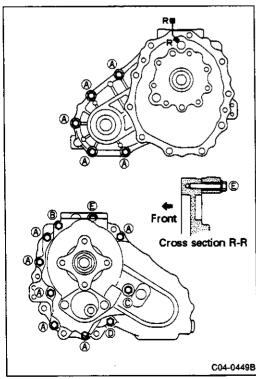
Wrap cloth around tire irons to prevent scratching front case.



· Remove O-ring from strainer in cover.



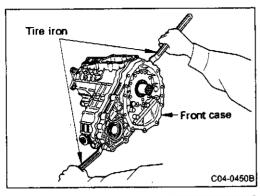
- Use small snap ring pliers to remove seal ring from cover. **CAUTION:**
- (1) Do not scratch cover when removing ring.
- (2) Seal ring must be replaced after every disassembly.



### Front case removal

• Remove bolts from positions indicated in figure.

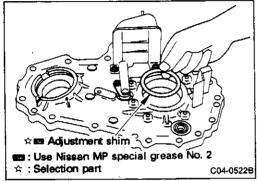
Description	Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	Length from head mm (in)
A (11 bolts)		45 (1.77)
B (1 bolt)		165 (6.50)
C (1 bolt)	16 - 21 (1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15)	120 (4.72)
D (1 bolt)	(1.0 - 2.1, 12 - 15)	100 (3.94)
E (1 bolt)		45 (1.77)



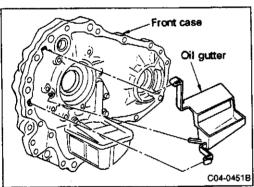
# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

• Use a tire iron and remove front case as shown in figure. **CAUTION:** 

Be careful not to scratch front and rear surface of case.



Remove adjustment shim from front case.

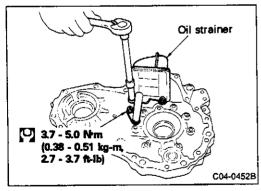


# Oil gutter removal

Remove oil gutter from front case.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage pawls.

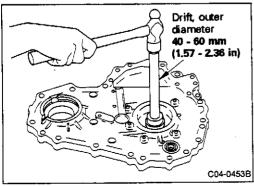


# Oil strainer removal

· Remove three bolts and detach oil strainer.

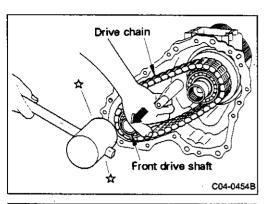
### **CAUTION:**

Do not damage screen.



# Center drive shaft front bearing removal

 Use drift with outer diameter 40 to 60 mm (1.57 to 2.36 in) to tap out front bearing from center drive shaft.



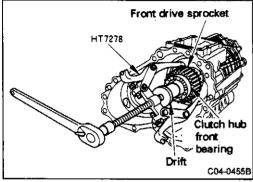
# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

# Front drive shaft and drive chain removal

 Hold front drive shaft as shown in figure, and tap rear case with wooden hammer and remove chain and drive shaft together.

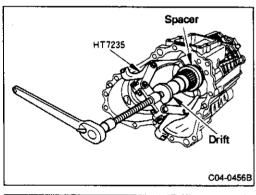
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not hit chain with wooden hammer. This may damage drive chain.



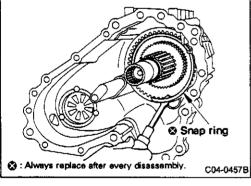
# Front drive sprocket and clutch hub front bearing removal

 Position suitable drift on center drive shaft. Use a puller and remove clutch hub front bearing together with front drive sprocket.



### Spacer

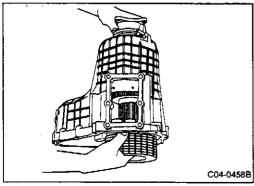
 Position suitable drift on center drive shaft and use puller to remove spacer.



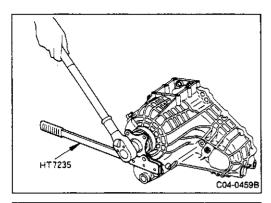
### Clutch plate removal

• Use screwdriver and remove snap ring as shown in figure.

Replace snap ring after every disassembly.



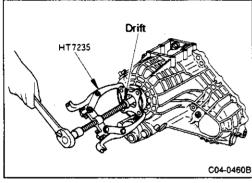
Raise rear case as shown in figure and remove plate from clutch drum.



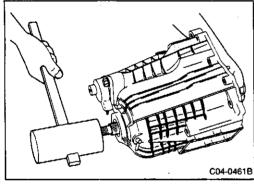
# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

# Center drive shaft removal

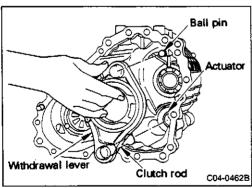
 Place flange wrench on companion flange and remove lock nut.



 Position suitable drift on center drive shaft and use puller to remove companion flange.

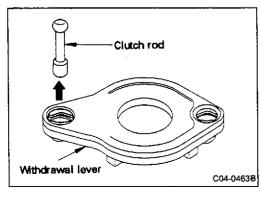


 Use wooden hammer to tap center drive shaft and remove unit.

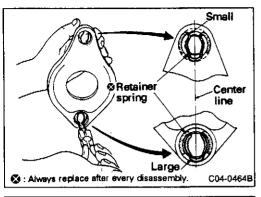


### Withdrawal lever removal

Remove withdrawal lever from ball pin in rear case and detach it by hand.



Remove clutch release rod from withdrawal lever.

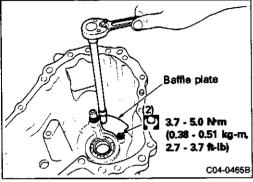


# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

• Use snap ring pliers to remove retainer spring.

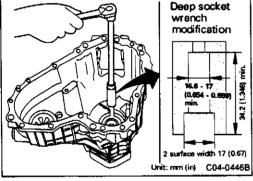
## **CAUTION:**

Replace retainer spring after every disassembly.



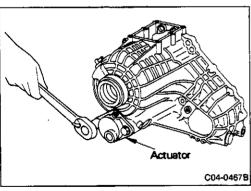
## Baffle plate removal

Remove two bolts and detach baffle plate.



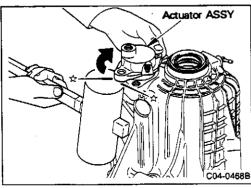
### Ball pin removal

 Use deep socket wrench with two surface 17 mm (0.67 in) as shown in figure to remove ball pin.



### **Actuator removal**

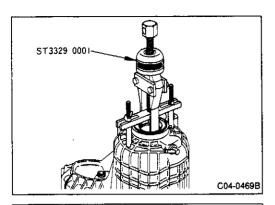
Remove the two boits and detach bracket.



Turn actuator to position shown in the figure and tap with wooden hammer to remove.

# **CAUTION:**

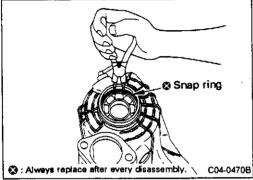
Be careful not to scratch actuator boot.



# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

# Companion flange oil seal removal

Use oil seal puller (special service tool) to remove oil seal.

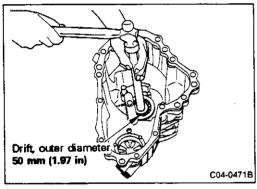


# Center drive shaft rear bearing removal

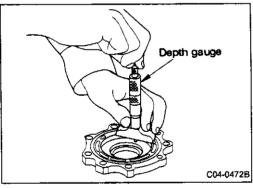
• Use snap ring pliers to remove snap ring.

#### CAUTION:

Replace snap ring after every disassembly.



 Use drift with 50 mm (1.97 in) outer diameter to remove bearing.



# 2 Assembly and disassembly

a Oil pump

### **Disassembly inspection**

Check side clearance of inner and outer gear.

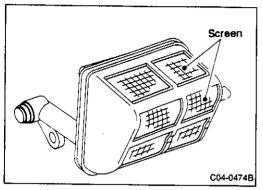
- Use depth gauge to measure housing depth as shown in figure.
- Select a set of inner and outer gears which conform to gear and housing clearances indicated below.

### Clearance standard:

0.02 - 0.04 mm (0.0008 - 0.0016 in)

Inner gear and outer gears

Gear thickness	Part n	umber
mm (in)	Inner gear	Outer gear
6.98 (0.2748)	31346 05U02	31347 05U02
6.99 (0.2752)	31346 05U01	31347 05U01
7.00 (0.2756)	31346 05U00	31347 05U00



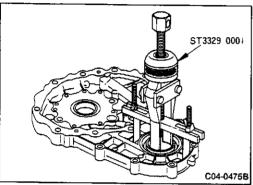
# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

# Oil strainer inspection

 Check for scratches or damage to oil strainer screen and body.

#### **CAUTION:**

Wash screen section well and remove all metallic deposits and foreign matter.

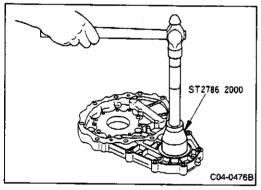


# (b) Front case

# Front drive shaft oil seal removal and installation

#### Removal

 Position oil seal puller (special service tool) and remove seal as shown in figure.

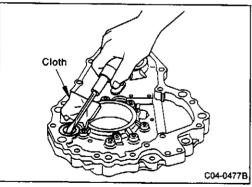


### Installation

 Use a drift (special service tool) and install oil seal flush with case surface.

#### CAUTION:

Apply a thin coat of grease (Nissan MP special grease No. 2) to oil seal lip.



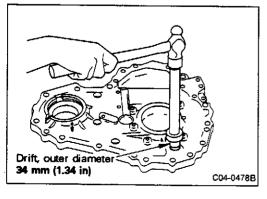
# Striking rod oil seal (M/T only) removal and installation

#### Removal

• Use screwdriver to remove oil seal.

### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to scratch front case with screwdriver.

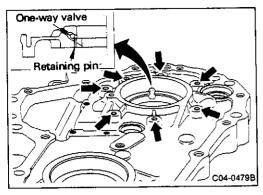


### Installation

 Use suitable drift with outer diameter 34 mm (1.34 in) and install oil seal flush with case.

#### CAUTION:

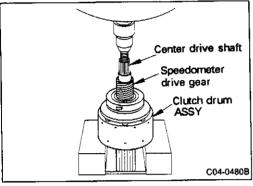
Apply a thin coat of grease (Nissan MP special grease No. 2) to oil seal lip.



# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

# **Disassembly inspection**

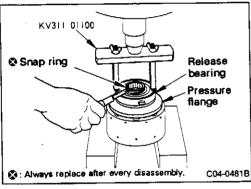
- Check that front case one-way valve has not seized.
- Wash front case to remove any sealant that adheres to screws because oil pump bolts (7 locations shown in figure) are seal bolts.



### © Center drive shaft

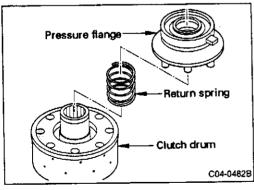
# Clutch drum ASSY and speedometer drive gear removal

Set center drive shaft in press as shown in figure and separate clutch drum ASSY and speedometer drive gear.

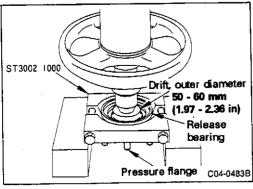


# Pressure flange removal

 Position spring compressor (special service tool), press in release bearing retainer and use screwdriver to remove snap ring.

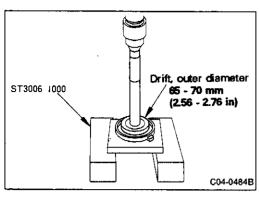


 Remove pressure flange and return spring from clutch drum.



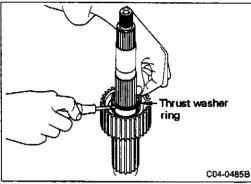
### Release bearing removal

 Set bearing replacer on release bearing retainer and use drift with 50 to 60 mm (1.97 to 2.36 in) outer diameter to press out bearing.



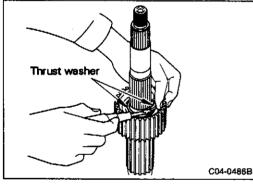
# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

 Set bearing replacer (special service tool) on bearing retainer as shown in figure and use drift with outer diameter 65 to 70 mm (2.56 to 2.76 in) to remove bearing.

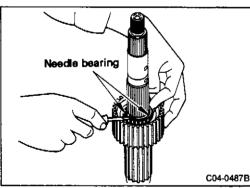


### Clutch hub removal

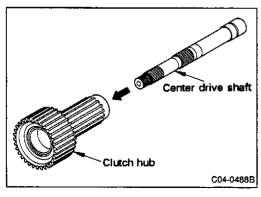
Use screwdriver to remove thrust washer ring.



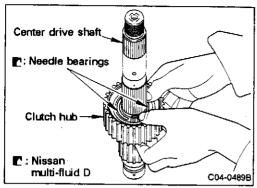
Use screwdriver to remove thrust washer.

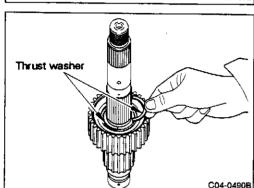


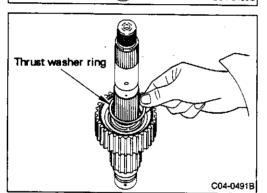
- Use screwdriver as shown in figure to separate needle bearing assemblies into two parts and remove them.
- CAUTION:
- (1) Press clutch hub down to separate needle bearings.
- (2) Be careful not to scratch needle bearings.

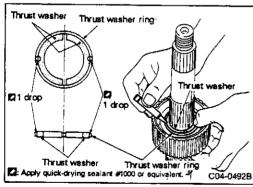


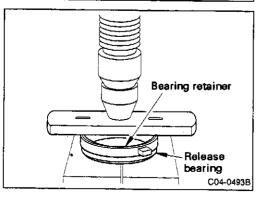
Remove clutch hub from center drive shaft.











# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

### Clutch hub installation

 Assemble clutch hub on center drive shaft. Press clutch hub down as shown in figure to increase center drive shaft clearance and install needle bearings.

### **CAUTION:**

- (1) First coat needle bearings with Nissan Multi-fluid D and then assemble.
- (2) When assembling needle bearings, be especially careful not to bend, twist or deform bearings.
- Install thrust washer in center drive shaft groove.

Install thrust washer ring outside thrust washer.

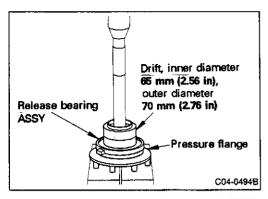
 While raising clutch hub, apply a drop of quick-drying sealant #1000 in clearance of thrust washer and thrust washer ring to secure assembly. At this time, be careful that thrust washer ring is not higher than thrust washer surface level.

### **CAUTION:**

- (1) If thrust washer is higher than thrust washer, the thrust washer ring may fall off when pressure is applied to clutch drum.
- (2) Be careful not to apply an excessive amount of quick-drying sealant to prevent needle bearings from seizing.

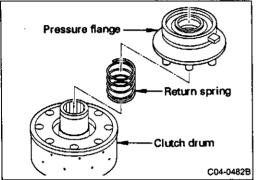
# Release bearing ASSY installation

 Set bearing retainer on release bearing. Position plate as shown in figure and press-fit to install.



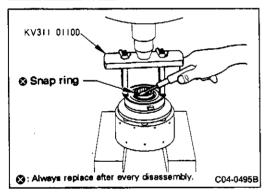
# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

 Place release bearing ASSY on pressure flange. Set drift, with inner diameter 65 mm (2.56 in), outer diameter 70 mm (2.76 in) on release bearing and press-fit to install.



### Pressure flange installation

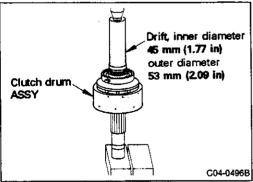
 Install return spring and pressure flange on clutch drum as shown in figure.



 Set spring compressor (special service tool) as shown in figure. Insert bearing retainer on press and use screwdriver to install snap ring.

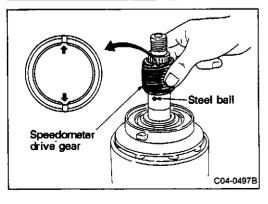
#### CAUTION:

The eight protrusions on pressure flange must be aligned with the eight indentations on clutch drum.



### Clutch drum ASSY installation

 Set clutch drum ASSY on center drive shaft rear side. Use drift with 45 mm (1.77 in) inner diameter and 53 mm (2.09 in) outer diameter and press-fit assembly.

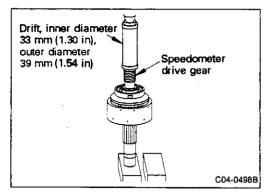


### Speedometer drive gear installation

 Assemble steel bails in center drive shaft in positions shown in figure. Align notches (grooves) in speedometer drive gear with steel balls and assemble.

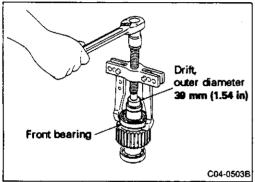
#### **CAUTION:**

The notches in speedometer drive gear should face up.



# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

 Set drift with 33 mm (1.30 in) inner diameter and 39 mm (1.54 in) outer diameter on drive gear and install on press.



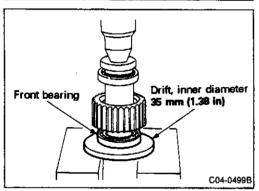
# Front bearing removal and installation

### Removal

 Set drift with outer diameter 39 mm (1.54 in) on bearing and use puller to remove bearing.

### **CAUTION:**

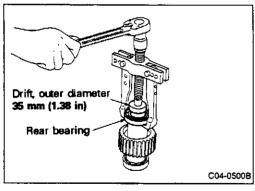
Be careful not to scratch sliding surface of front oil seal.



# © Front drive shaft

### Installation

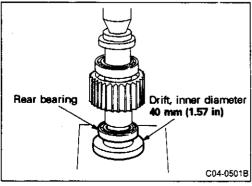
 Set drift with inner diameter 35 mm (1.38 in) on bearing and press to install bearing.



### Rear bearing removal and installation

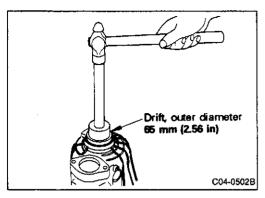
## Removal

 Set drift with outer diameter 35 mm (1.38 in) and use puller to remove bearing.



### Installation

 Set drift with inner diameter 40 mm (1.57 in) on bearing and use press to install.

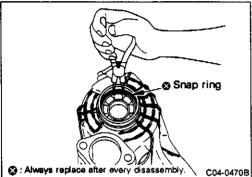


# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

(3) Installation

# Center shaft rear bearing installation

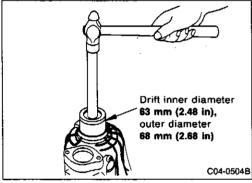
 Use drift with 65 mm (2.56 in) maximum outer diameter and press-fit bearing.



Use snap ring pliers to install snap ring.

#### CAUTION:

Replace snap ring after every disassembly.



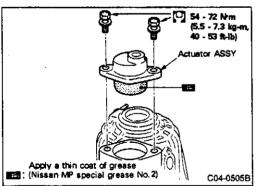
# Companion flange oil seal installation

Use drift with 63 mm (2.48 in) inner diameter and 68 mm
 (2.68 in) outer diameter and install seal flush with case.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply a thin coat of grease (Nissan MP special grease No. 2 to oil seal lip.

Reference: Use drift KV401 04830.

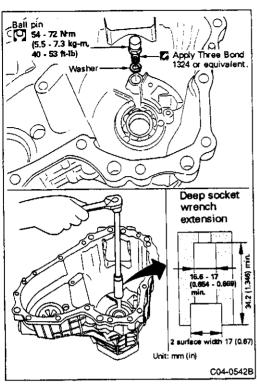


### **Actuator installation**

- Apply a thin coat of grease (Nissan MP special grease No
   2) to actuator boot and install in rear case.
- Tighten bolts to specified tightening torque.

### **CAUTION:**

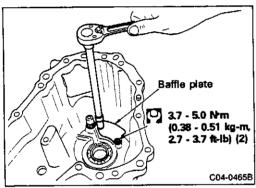
Do not scratch actuator boot.



# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

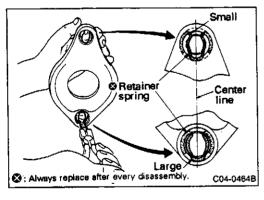
# **Ball pin installation**

Coat ball pin screw with sealant (Three Bond 1324 or equivalent). Use deep socket wrench for removal (refer to figure) and tighten to specified torque.



# **Baffle plate installation**

 Install baffle plate on rear case as shown in figure. Tighten two bolts to specified tightening torque.

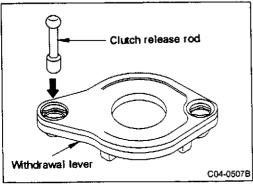


# Withdrawal lever installation

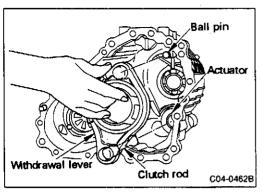
 Use snap ring pliers to install retainer spring as shown in figure.

## **CAUTION:**

Align installation direction of spring retainer as shown in figure and install.

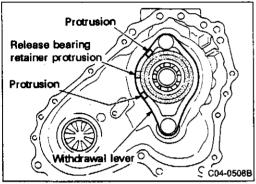


Install clutch release rod as shown in figure.



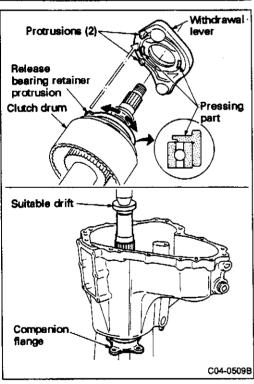
# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

Insert clutch release rod below withdrawal lever in actuator piston. Press spring retainer in ball pin.



### Center drive shaft installation

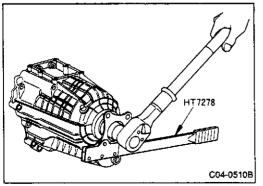
 Align release bearing retainer protrusion in gap between withdrawal lever protrusions (2 locations) as shown in figure. Press in center drive shaft.



- Install center drive shaft in rear case.
- Assemble companion flange in center drive shaft as shown in figure. Place suitable drift and set in press.
- Align bearing retainer protrusions of center drive shaft with withdrawal lever protrusions (2 locations) and gradually press-fit together. Rotate bearing retainer manually to left and right to check that it contacts withdrawal lever protrusions (2 locations). Press in center drive shaft.

### **CAUTION:**

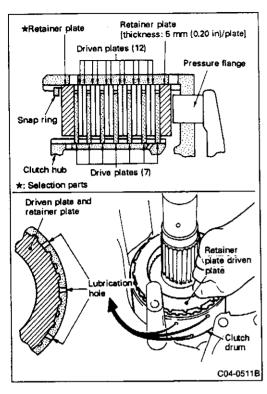
Press withdrawal lever in straight ahead, making sure it is not inclined. If lever is pressed in at inclined angle, the contact point of withdrawal lever will ride above outside of release bearing retainer and selection of clutch drum retaining plate will not be correct.



 Place companion flange wrench in companion flange as shown in figure and tighten lock nut to specified tightening torque.

### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Replace lock nut after every disassembly.
- (2) Make sure sliding parts of companion flange oil seal are not scratched or worn.



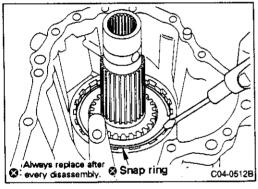
# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

# Clutch plate installation

 Make sure clutch plate is assembled correctly in sequence indicated in figure.

#### **CAUTION:**

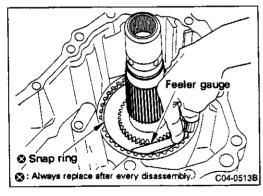
- (1) Assemble clutch drum so lubrication holes are not aligned with gear teeth positions of driven plate and retainer plate.
- (2) After assembling one retainer plate that is 5 mm (0.20 in) thick, install driven plate with drive plate.



• Use screwdriver to install snap ring.

## **CAUTION:**

Replace snap ring after every disassembly



# Gap measurement and retainer plate selection

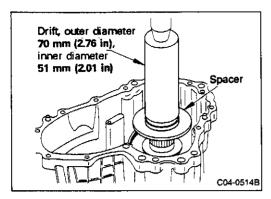
 Use feeler gauge to measure gap between retainer plate and snap ring as shown in figure. If clearance is not within specification range in following chart, select thicker retainer plate to obtain correct clearance.

# Inspection standard values

### Standard value:

0.2 - 0.5 mm (0.008 - 0.020 in)

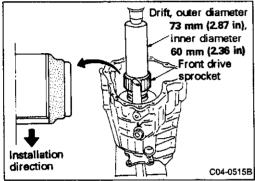
Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
4.8 (0.189)	31537 05U00	6.0 (0.236)	31537 05U06
5.0 (0.197)	31537 05U01	6.2 (0.244)	31537 05U07
5.2 (0.205)	31537 05U02	6.4 (0.252)	31537 05U08
5.4 (0.213)	31537 05U03	6.6 (0.260)	31537 05U09
5.6 (0.220)	31537 05U04	6.8 (0.268)	31537 05U10
5.8 (0.228)	31537 05U05	7.0 (0.276)	31537 05U11



# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

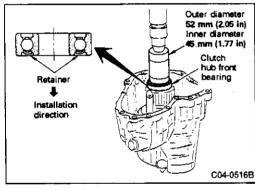
## **Spacer installation**

 Place drift with 70 mm (2.76 in) outer diameter and 51 mm (2.01 in) inner diameter on spacer and install on press.



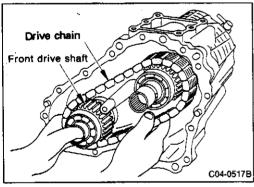
## Front drive sprocket installation

 Align installation direction as shown in figure and place drift with 73 mm (2.87 in) outer diameter and 60 mm (2.36 in) inner diameter and press-fit spacer to install.



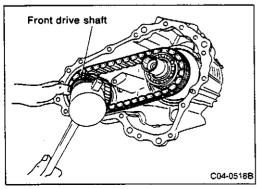
## Clutch hub front bearing installation

 Align installation direction as shown in figure. Use drift with 52 mm (2.05 in) outer diameter and 45 mm (1.77 in) inner diameter and press-fit bearing.



## Front drive shaft and drive chain installation

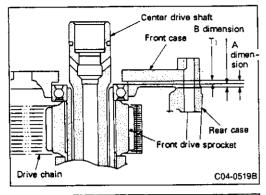
 Attach drive chain on front drive shaft. Align front drive sprocket gears as shown in figure then assemble temporarily.



 Align front drive shaft in rear case. Raise front drive shaft and tap with hammer to install.

# **CAUTION:**

- (1) Do not scratch front drive shaft (circumferential friction part) when tapping with wooden hammer.
- (2) Lubricate front propeller shaft engagement spline of front drive shaft with Nissan special grease No. 2.



# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

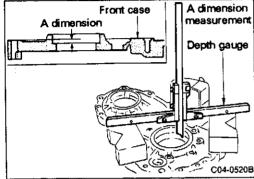
# Clutch hub end play adjustment

 Use depth gauge and V-block to measure T<sub>1</sub> dimension (adjustment shim thickness) shown in figure. Adjust end play to standard value indicated below.

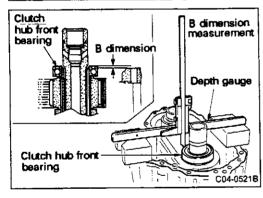
# Inspection standard value

End play standard value:

0.2 - 0.35 mm (0.0079 - 0.0138 in)



 Place V-block and depth gauge in front case as shown in figure. Measure dimension A to clutch hub front bearing surface.



 Place V-block and depth gauge in rear case as shown in figure. Measure dimension B to clutch hub front bearing surface.

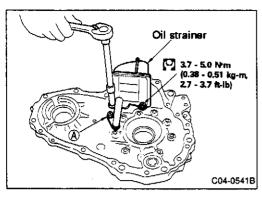
Use following equation to calculate adjustment shim thickness.

Unit: mm

 $T_1$  (shim thickness) = A - B - (0.2 to 0.35) (end play standard value)

Adjustment shims

Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
0.4 (0.016) 0.5 (0.020) 0.6 (0.024) 0.7 (0.028)	33112 05U04 33112 05U05 33112 05U00 33112 05U01	0.8 (0.031) 0.9 (0.035) 1.0 (0.039)	33112 05U02 33112 05U03 33112 05U06



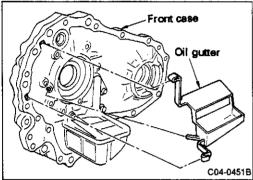
# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

### Oil strainer installation

 Install oil strainer in front case as shown in figure. Tighten bolts to specified tightening torque.

#### CAUTION:

Tighten bolt A first to prevent incorrect installation due to strainer deformation.

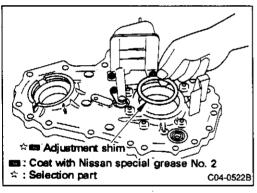


## Oil gutter installation

 Align two pawls and tube in front case as shown in figure and assemble securely.

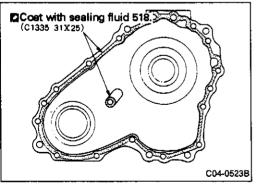
#### CAUTION:

Do not damage pawls.

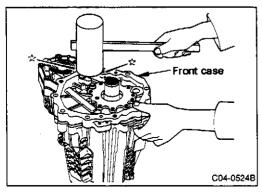


### Front case installation

 Coat selected adjustment shim with Nissan MP special grease No. 2 and install it on clutch hub front bearing mating surface.



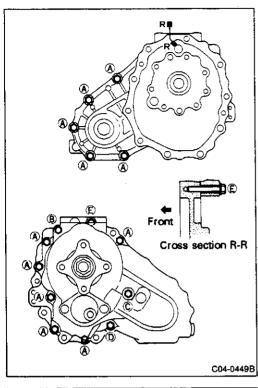
 Coat entire circumference of rear case installation surface as shown in figure on left with sealant (sealing fluid 518 [part number C1335 31X25] or equivalent).



 Align front case with drive shaft and center drive shaft in rear case and tap with wooden hammer to install.

### **CAUTION:**

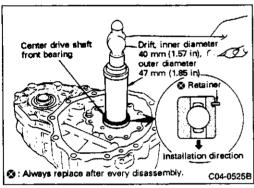
Do not damage front case or transmission installation surface.



# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

 Install front cover bolts as shown in figure and tighten to specified tightening torque.

Description Bolt	Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	Length from head mm (in)
A (11 bolts)		45 (1.77)
B (1 bolt)	•	165 (6.50)
C (1 bolt)	16 - 21 (1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15)	120 (4.72)
D (1 bolt)	(1.0 - 2.1, 12 - 13)	100 (3.94)
E (1 bolt)		45 (1.77)

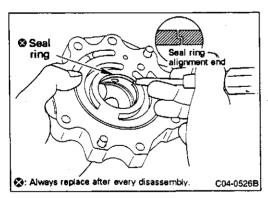


# Center drive shaft front bearing installation

 Use suitable drift with 40 mm (1.57 in) inner diameter and 47 mm (1.85 in) outer diameter and press bearing retainer flush with end of case.

### CAUTION:

The retainer must be pressed straight into case without binding.

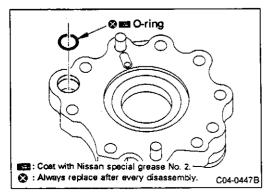


### Oil pump installation

 Use screwdriver and install seal ring in groove of oil pump cover.

### **CAUTION:**

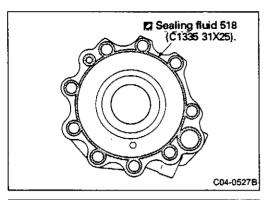
- (1) Position seal ring alignment ends as shown in figure.
- (2) Replace seal ring after every disassembly.



 Coat O-ring with Nissan special grease No. 2 and install in oil strainer of oil pump cover.

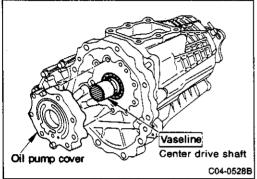
### **CAUTION:**

Always replace O-ring after every disassembly.



# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

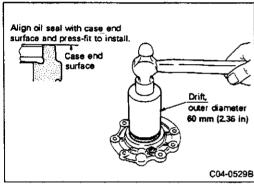
• Coat entire circumference of cover mating surface with sealant (sealing fluid 518 < Part number C1335 31X25 > ).



• Coat center drive shaft with Vaseline in position shown in figure. Install oil pump cover in front case.

### **CAUTION:**

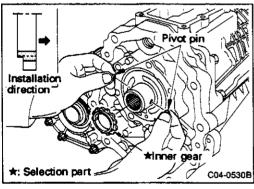
Do not scratch center drive shaft with oil pump cover seal ring.



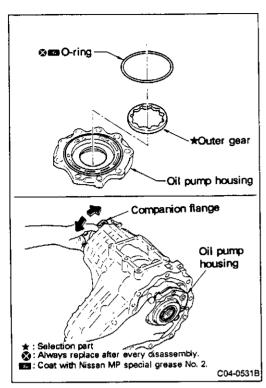
 Use drift with 60 mm (2.36 in) outer diameter and insert oil seal.

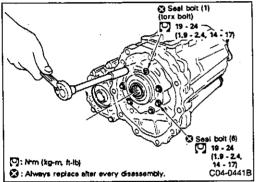
### **CAUTION:**

Coat oil seal lip with grease (Nissan MP special grease No. 2).



 Install two pivot pins in center drive shaft then install inner gear.





# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

• Install outer gear in oil pump housing.

### CAUTION:

Inner gear must be aligned with inner gear installation direction.

 Coat O-ring with grease (Nissan MP special grease No. 2) and install in oil pump housing.

#### CAUTION:

Replace O-ring after every disassembly.

 Assemble housing temporarily. Rotate companion flange as shown in figure, align inner and outer gear position and install housing. Tighten six bolts and one torx bolt to specified tightening torque.

### **CAUTION:**

- (1) There are two knock pins in cover. Align housing side pin holes and then assemble.
- (2) Use tap to coat the bolt holes on case side with sealant.
- (3) Replace bolts and screws after every disassembly.

 Tighten seven bolts (including 1 torx bolt) to specified torque.

### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse installation bolts because these are seal bolts.

### **OPERATION PRECAUTIONS**

- Use torque wrench to tighten nuts and bolts to specified torque.
- When model 3F80A-VL107 propeller shaft removal and installation or shipping is performed, be sure boot of constant velocity joint is not folded or bent. Protect the boot completely since it may be damaged (scratched or cracked).

# SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS

Part name Part number	Description	
Flange wrench ST3154 0000 a = 63 mm (2.48 in)	C00-0241	Rear propeller shaft 1st and 2nd propeller shaft separation
Cam sprocket wrench KV101 09900 a = 100 mm (3.94 in) b = 54 mm (2.13 in)	C00-0164	Companion flange removal
Bearing replacer ST3003 1000	C00-0014	Center bearing removal

# 1. Summary

The journal cannot be disassembled from the 2S56 model propeller shaft. The journal and constant velocity joint cannot be disassembled from the 3F80A-VL107 model propeller shaft. This section describes the removal and installation of 3F80A-VL107 from the vehicle and center bearing removal and installation.

# **Specifications**

# **Front**

	Engine	RB26DETT
Description	Transmission	M/T
Model number		2S56A
Length	mm (in)	629 (24.76)
Outer diameter	mm (in)	31.8 + 40 (1.252 + 1.575)
Journal bearing form		Shell type (cannot be disassembled)

# **C4 PROPELLER SHAFT**

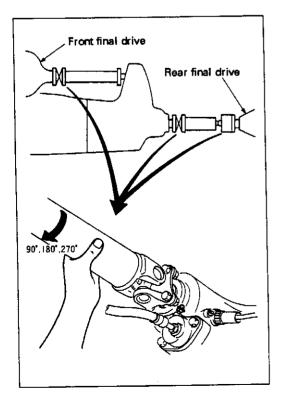
# 1. Summary (Cont'd)

#### Rear

		En	gine RB26DETT
Description			
Model			3F80A-VL107
		1st tube	392 (15.43)
Length	mm (in)	2nd tube	597 (23.50)
		1st tube	75.2 (2.961)
Outer diameter	mm (in)	2nd tube	75.2 (2.961)
Journal bearing type			Shell type (cannot be disassembled)

Inspection standard values

	Part	Front propeller shaft	Rear propeller shaft	
Description	Model	2\$56A	3F80A-VL107	
Journal bearing axial play mm (in)		0 (0)		
Play distance	mm (in)	mm (in) 0.6 (0.024) max.		
	Front propeller shaft - front final drive	24 - 32 (2.4 - 3.3, 17 - 24)	<u> </u>	
Tightening torque	Transfer unit - rear propeller shaft (1st tube)	_	88 - 98 (9.0 - 10, 65 - 72)	
	Rear propeller shaft (1st tube) - center flange		64 - 74 (6.5 - 7.5, 47 - 54)	
	Rear propeller shaft (2nd tube) - rear final drive	-	64 - 74 (6.5 - 7.5, 47 - 54)	



# 2. On-vehicle Inspection

# 2-1 PROPELLER SHAFT PLAY INSPECTION

Perform the following procedures for propeller shaft play inspection and repair.

- Remove undercoating and dirt from propeller shaft. Perform driving test to check for propeller play.
- If propeller shaft play is detected, separate propeller shaft and final drive. Move companion flange to offset position of 90°, 180°, 270° (rear final drive is 60°, 120°, 180°, 240°, 300°) and install again.
- Check propeller shaft play in each position by driving test.
   If propeller shaft play is detected after performing these procedures, replace propeller shaft ASSY.

# 2. On-vehicle Inspection (Cont'd)

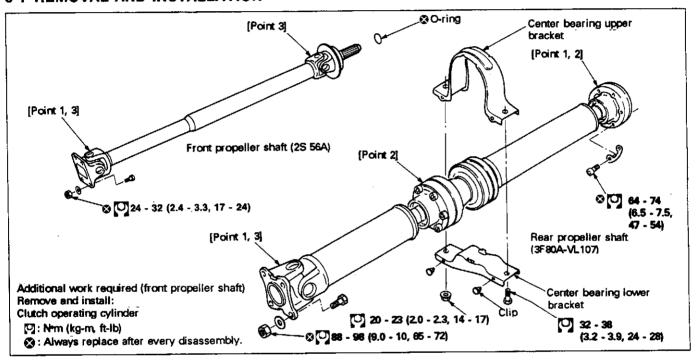
# 2-2 PROPELLER SHAFT VISUAL INSPECTION AND CENTER BEARING INSPECTION

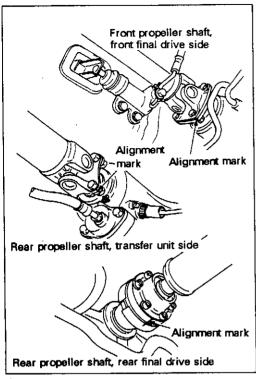
- Inspect propeller shaft surface for dents or cracks. If damaged, replace propeller shaft assembly.
- If center bearing is noisy or damaged, replace center bearing

# 2-3 CONSTANT VELOCITY JOINT INSPECTION

- Check constant velocity joint boot for wear, damage or grease leaks and replace if necessary.
- 3. Propeller Shaft Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly

# 3-1 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION





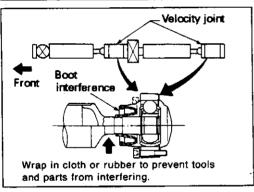
# 3. Propeller Shaft Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

# [Point 1] Propeller shaft removal

 Make alignment marks on companion flange before separating connection parts of propeller shaft and final drive and transfer unit as shown in figure.

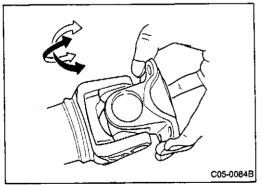
#### CAUTION:

Use paint to indicate alignment marks. Do not scratch parts.



# [Point 2] Rear propeller shaft ASSY removal and installation precautions

 When propeller shaft removal and installation or shipping is performed, be sure constant velocity joint is not folded or bent. Protect the boot completely since it may be damaged (scratched or cracked).



# [Point 3] Journal bearing axial play inspection

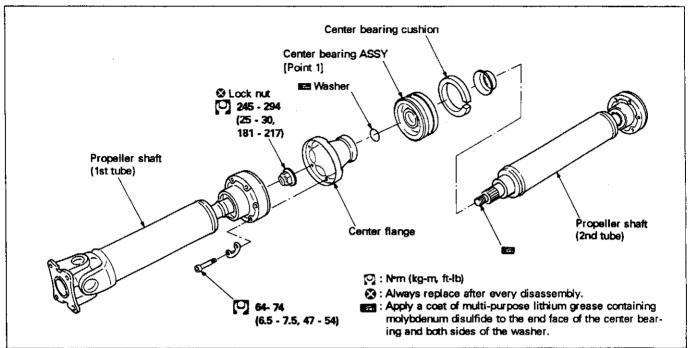
 Secure the yoke in positions indicated in figure on left and check direction of journal axial play. If play exceeds standard value, replace propeller shaft ASSY.

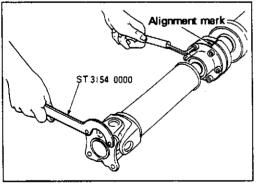
Axial direction play limit: 0 mm (0 in)

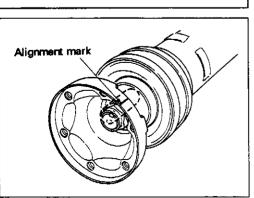
## 3. Propeller Shaft Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

#### 3-2 ASSEMBLY AND DISASSEMBLY

This describes the assembly and disassembly of 3F80A-VL107 propeller shaft center bearing removal and installation.







#### [Point 1] Center bearing removal and installation

#### Removal

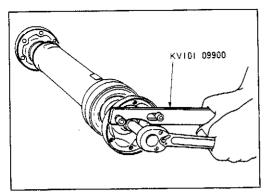
 Make alignment marks on flange and separate 1st and 2nd tubes.

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) At assembly, position alignment marks and then connect parts.
- (2) Paint alignment marks. Do not scratch parts.
- Make alignment marks on flange and shaft.

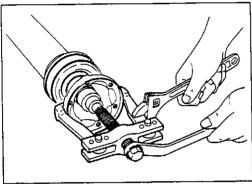
### **CAUTION:**

- (1) At assembly, position alignment marks and then connect parts.
- (2) Paint alignment marks. Do not scratch parts.

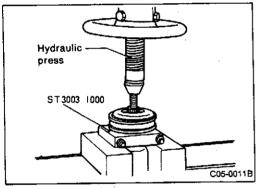


# 3. Propeller Shaft Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

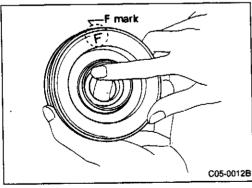
 Use special service tool for propeller shaft bolts and remove lock nuts.



Use puller to remove companion flange.



 Use special service tool and hydraulic press to remove center bearing.

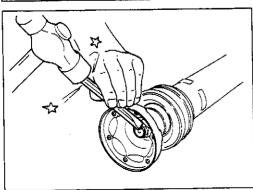


#### Installation

 Install center bearing with side marked "F" facing front of vehicle.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply a coat of multi-purpose lithium grease (KRI06-00010) containing molybdenum disulfide to the end face of the center bearing and both sides of the washer.



 Tighten lock nut to specified tightening torque and then caulk securely.

#### CAUTION:

Replace lock nuts after every disassembly.

#### **OPERATION PRECAUTIONS**

- The transmission must always be jacked from the bottom for removal and installation.
- Do not reuse gear oil.
- During removal, installation or disassembly, in final drive or front final drive, do not allow dust, debris
  or foreign matter to enter the oil pan.
- Use torque wrench to tighten bolts and nuts to specified tightening torque.

#### SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS

		SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS	
Tool name Tool number	Description		
Flange wrench ST3153 0000	a: 80° b: 100° c: 70 mm (2.76 in)	C00-0029	Companion flange removal
Oil seal puller ST3329 0001		C00-0138	Oil seal removal
Drift ST3340 0001	a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.	C00-0158	Side shaft bearing installa- tion Companion flange, side shaft oil seal installation
Drift KV381 00300	a: 54 mm (2.13 in) dia. b: 46 mm (1.81 in) dia. c: 32 mm (1.26 in) dia.	a b c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c	Right side oil seal installa- tion
Drift ST3672 3000	a: 70 mm (2.76 in) dia. b: 40 mm (1.57 in) dia. c: 29 mm (1.14 in) dia.	a b c C00-0062	Side retainer, side shaft installation
Drift ST3322 0000	a: 32 mm (1.26 in) dia. b: 31.5 mm (1.240 in) dia. c: 21.5 mm (0.846 in) dia.	a b c	Side shaft bearing removal

Fool name Fool number	Description		
Orift ST3061 3000	a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia. b: 48 mm (1.89 in) dia.	a b O	Left side oil seal installa- tion
Orift bar ST3061 1000		C00-0058	Drive pinion bearing outer race installation Side oil seal installation Side bearing outer seal installation
Adapter setting plate ST2381 0001		C00-0246	Side shaft side retainer disassembly
Cam sprocket wrench KV101 09900	a: 100 mm (3.94 in) dia. b: 54 mm (2.13 in) dia.	C00-0246	Companion flange nut removal and installation
Preload gauge ST3127 S000		C 00-0039	Drive pinion rotation resis- tance measurement
Drift ST3072 0000	a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia. b: 55.5 mm (2.185 in) dia.	a b CO0-0181	Oil seal installation

ool name ool number	Description		
rift V381 00500 T302 0000	A: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia. B: 55 mm (2.17 in) dia.	A B	Drive pinion oil seal installation Side shaft oil seal installation (retainer side)
	'	C90-0055	
Outer race outler ST3329 0001		C00-0054	Side bearing outer race removal Side oil seal removal
Puller set ST3306 S001			Side bearing removal
		C00-0057	
Puller ST3003 1000			Drive pinion bearing removal
Drift bar ST3532 5000		C00-0030	Drive pinion bearing outer race installation Side oil seal installation
		C00-0058	
Drift ST3061 2000	A: 62 mm (2.44 in) dia. B: 40 mm (1.57 in) dia.	A B	Drive pinion bearing outer race installation
		C00-0059	
Drift \$T3323 2000	A: 51 mm (2.01 in) dia. B: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia. C: 28 mm (1.10 in) dia.	CONTROL DE A	Side bearing installation
		C00-0156	
Drift ST3532 1000	A: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia. B: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.	A B	Side bearing installation Side oil seal installation (gear case side)

Tool name Tool number	Description		
Drift ST3062 1000	A: 79 mm (3.11 in) dia. B: 59 mm (2.32 in) dia.	A B	Side bearing outer race installation
•		C00-0059	
Pin punch KV311 00300			Pinion mate shaft lock pin removal and instal- lation
		C00-0084	
Inner race adapter ST3003 2000	A: 80 mm (3.15 in) dia. B: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia. C: 31 mm (1.22 in) dia.	<u>\$</u>	Drive pinion bearing installation Side shaft and retainer installation
		C00-006	2

## COMMERCIAL SERVICE TOOLS

Tool name Tool number	Description		
Drift ST3090 1000	A: 80 mm (3.15 in) dia. B: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia. C: 35 mm (1.38 in) dia.		Installing drive pinion rear bearing
Side flange dummy KV381 051S0			Checking side gear backlash
Drift ST337 10000	A: 30 mm (1.18 in) dia. B: 23 mm (0.91 in) dia.	A B	Removing drive pinion
Drift ST3306 1000	A: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia. B: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia.	B	Removing drive pinion

Tool name Tool number	Description	
Drift ST3323 0000	A: 51 mm (2.01 in) dia. B: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia. C: 28 mm (1.10 in) dia.	Installing side bearing
Drift ST3340 0001	A: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. B: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.	Installing side oil seal
Drift KV381 02200	A: 90 mm (3.54 in) dia. B: 55.3 mm (2.177 in) dia.	Installing drive pinion bearing outer
Differential flange tool HT7278		Companion flange nut removal and installation
Torque wrench		Tightening nuts and bolts
Puller		Companion flange removal
Dial gauge test indicator		Hypoid gear backlash measurement, drive gear rear face play measurement, companion flange play measurement
Depth gauge		Side shaft end play calculation
	Name	Application
	Locktite	Prevents drive gear bolts from loosening
Preparation equipment	Liquid gasket (Three Bond 1215)	Side retainer installation hole     Carrier case cover     Drain, filter plug
Oil	Nissan gear oil hypoid GL5-85W-90 (Rear) GL5-85W-90 (Front)	Lubrication oil

### **CAUTION:**

Gear oil is used at high pressure. Use of non-recommended oils may result in abnormal wear or overheating of gear surfaces.

### 1. Summary

This section describes the removal and installation, assembly and disassembly of parts from the side shaft in the front of vehicle. The engine and oil pan are removed and installed as a single unit. Refer to B. Engine, B-Oil Pan Removal and Installation.

#### 1-1 SPECIFICATIONS

#### (1) Front final drive (F160)

	Engine	RB26DETT	
ltem	Transmission	M/T	
Model number		F160	
Final gear ratio		4.111	
Differential model		2-pinion	
Niverbay of many to ath	Drive gear/drive pinion	37/9	
Number of gear teeth	Side gear/pinion mate gear	16/10	
Drive pinion adjustment spacer		Solid	
Oil and volume	ℓ (Imp qt)	Nissan gear oil hypoid GL-5 85W-90 [approx. 1.0 (7/8)]	

### (2) Rear final drive [R200 (mechanical LSD)]

• •	, ,		
	Engine	RB26DETT	
и	Transmission	M/T	
Item			
Model number		R200 (mechanical LSD)	
Final gear ratio		4.111	
Differential type		4-pinion	
	Drive gear/drive pinion	37/9	
Number of gear teeth	Side gear/pinion mate gear	16/10	
Drive pinion adjustment spacer		Solid	
Oil and quantity	ℓ (Imp qt)	Nissan gear oil hypoid LSD GL-5 80W-90 [approx. 1.5 (1-3/8)]	

## 1. Summary (Cont'd)

### 1-2 INSPECTION STANDARD VALUES

## (1) Front final drive (F160)

Item		Standard value	
Ring gear rear surface runout  Companion flange deflection mm (in)		Deflection limit 0.05 (0.0020) max.	
Drive pinion total preload N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	Drive pinion preload (P)	Oil seal installation	0.8 - 1.1 (0.08 - 0.11, 0.6 - 0.8)
	Total preload	Side shaft installation	1.6 - 2.2 (0.16 - 0.22, 1.2 - 1.6) [P + 0.8 - 1.1 (0.08 - 0.11, 0.6 - 0.8)]
	Drive pinion nut		167 - 196 (17 - 20, 123 - 145)
Tightening torque	Ring gear		93 - 113 (9.5 - 11.5, 69 - 83)
N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	Side retainer		16 - 19 (1.6 - 1.9, 12 - 14)
	Side shaft		16 - 21 (1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15)
Side gear rear surf	ace clearance	mm (in)	0.05 - 0.15 (0.0020 - 0.0059)

#### Side gear thrust washer

Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
0.68 - 0.71 (0.0268 - 0.0280)	38424 W1010	0.86 - 0.89 (0.0339 - 0.0350)	38424 W1016
0.71 - 0.74 (0.0280 - 0.0291)	38424 W1011	0.89 - 0.92 (0.0350 - 0.0362)	38424 W1017
0.74 - 0.77 (0.0291 - 0.0303)	38424 W1012	0.92 - 0.95 (0.0362 - 0.0374)	38424 W1018
0.77 - 0.80 (0.0303 - 0.0315)	38424 W1013	0.95 - 0.98 (0.0374 - 0.0386)	38424 W1019
0.80 - 0.83 (0.0315 - 0.0327)	38424 W1014	0.98 - 1.01 (0.0386 - 0.0398)	38424 W1020
0.83 - 0.86 (0.0327 - 0.0339)	38424 W1015	1.01 - 1.04 (0.0398 - 0.0409)	38424 W1021

#### T<sub>1</sub>: Side bearing adjusting shim (side retainer side).

Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
0.35 (0.0138) 0.40 (0.0157) 0.45 (0.0177) 0.50 (0.0197) 0.55 (0.0217) 0.60 (0.0236) 0.65 (0.0256) 0.70 (0.0276)	38453 03V60 38453 03V61 38453 03V62 38453 03V63 38453 03V64 38453 03V65 38453 03V66 38453 03V66	0.80 (0.0315) 0.85 (0.0335) 0.90 (0.0354) 0.95 (0.0374) 1.00 (0.0394) 1.05 (0.0413) 1.10 (0.0433)	38453 03V69 38453 03V70 38453 03V71 38453 03V72 38453 03V74 38453 03V74 38453 03V75
0.75 (0.0295)	38453 03V68	1.15 (0.0453)	38453 03V76

## T<sub>2</sub>: Side bearing adjusting washer (carrier case side)

Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
1.93 - 1.97 (0.0760 - 0.0776) 1.98 - 2.02 (0.0780 - 0.0795) 2.03 - 2.07 (0.0799 - 0.0815) 2.08 - 2.12 (0.0819 - 0.0835) 2.13 - 2.17 (0.0839 - 0.0854) 2.18 - 2.22 (0.0858 - 0.0874) 2.23 - 2.27 (0.0878 - 0.0894) 2.28 - 2.32 (0.0898 - 0.0913)	38453 03V00 38453 03V01 38453 03V02 38453 03V03 38453 03V04 38453 03V05 38453 03V06 38453 03V07	2.33 - 2.37 (0.0917 - 0.0933) 2.38 - 2.42 (0.0937 - 0.0953) 2.43 - 2.47 (0.0957 - 0.0972) 2.48 - 2.52 (0.0976 - 0.0992) 2.53 - 2.57 (0.0996 - 0.1012) 2.58 - 2.62 (0.1016 - 0.1031) 2.63 - 2.67 (0.1035 - 0.1051)	38453 03V08 38453 03V09 38453 03V10 38453 03V11 38453 03V12 38453 03V13 38453 03V14

1. Summary	(Cont'd)
------------	----------

ltem		Standard value
Backlash drive gear-drive pinion gear	mm (in)	0.13 - 0.18 (0.0051 - 0.0071)
Pinion height adjusting washer	•	

Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
3.09 (0.1217)	38154 U1500	3.39 (0.1335)	38154 U1510
3.12 (0.1228)	38154 U1501	3.42 (0.1346)	38154 U1511
3.15 (0.1240)	38154 U1502	3.45 (0.1358)	38154 U1512
3.18 (0.1252)	38154 U1503	3.48 (0.1370)	38154 U1513
3.21 (0.1264)	38154 U1504	3.51 (0.1382)	38154 U1514
3.24 (0.1276)	38154 U1505	3.54 (0.1394)	38154 U1515
3.27 (0.1287)	38154 U1506	3.57 (0.1406)	38154 U1516
3.30 (0.1299)	38154 U1507	3.60 (0.1417)	38154 U1517
3.33 (0.1311)	38154 U1508	3.63 (0.1429)	38154 U1518
3.36 (0.1323)	38154 U1509	3.66 (0.1441)	38154 U1519

Pinion bearing preload	N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	0.8 - 1.1 (0.08 - 0.11,0.6 - 0.8)
- Intotrocaring protoca	74 117 (Ng 111, 11 10)	0.0 0.1 (0.00 0.1 1,0.00 0.0)

#### Pinion bearing adjustment spacer (solid)

Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
56.2 (2.213)	38130 21000	56.8 (2.236)	38133 21000
56.4 (2.220)	38131 21000	57.0 (2.244)	38134 21000
56.6 (2.228)	38132 21000	57.2 (2.252)	38135 21000

### Pinion bearing adjusting washer

Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
2.30 - 2.32 (0.0906 - 0.0913) 2.32 - 2.34 (0.0913 - 0.0921) 2.34 - 2.36 (0.0921 - 0.0929) 2.36 - 2.38 (0.0929 - 0.0937) 2.38 - 2.40 (0.0937 - 0.0945) 2.40 - 2.42 (0.0945 - 0.0953) 2.42 - 2.44 (0.0953 - 0.0961) 2.44 - 2.46 (0.0961 - 0.0969)	38141 09400 38140 09400 38139 09400 38138 09400 38137 09400 38136 09400 38135 09400 38134 09400	2.46 - 2.48 (0.0969 - 0.0976) 2.48 - 2.50 (0.0976 - 0.0984) 2.50 - 2.52 (0.0984 - 0.0992) 2.52 - 2.54 (0.0992 - 0.1000) 2.54 - 2.56 (0.1000 - 0.1008) 2.56 - 2.58 (0.1008 - 0.1016) 2.58 - 2.60 (0.1016 - 0.1024)	38133 09400 38132 09400 38131 09400 38130 09400 38129 09400 38128 09400 38127 09400

		·····
Side shaft axial end play	mm (in)	0 - 0.1 (0 - 0.004)

### Side retainer adjusting shim

Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
0.08 - 0.12 (0.0031 - 0.0047) 0.18 - 0.22 (0.0071 - 0.0087) 0.27 - 0.33 (0.0106 - 0.0130)	38233 03V01 38233 03V02 38233 03V03	0.37 - 0.43 (0.0146 - 0.0169) 0.46 - 0.54 (0.0181 - 0.0213)	38233 03V04 38233 03V05

## 1. Summary (Cont'd)

### (2) Rear final drive [R200 (mechanical LSD)]

	Final drive	R200 (mechanical LSD)
Item	Engine	RB26DETT
Ring gear rear runout Companion flange runout	mm (in)	Runout limit 0.05 (0.020) max.
Drive pinion total preload	N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	1.4 - 3.1 (0.14 - 0.32, 1.0 - 2.3)
Side bearing preload	N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	0.3 - 1.5 (0.03 - 0.15, 0.2 - 1.1)
Pinion nut tightening torque	N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	186 - 294 (19 - 30, 137 - 217)
Ring gear bolt tightening torque	N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	177 - 196 (18 - 20, 130 - 145)
Item		Standard value
	41.)	R200 (mechanical LSD)
Side gear rear surface clearance	mm (in)	Non-adjustable

Side bearing preload adjusting washer selection calculation equation

T<sub>1</sub>: Left side (drive gear rear side) washer thickness

$$T_1 = (A - C + D + E + G) \times 0.01 + 2.07$$

T2: Right side (drive gear, gear tooth side) washer thickness

 $T_2 = (B - D + F) \times 0.01 + 2.07$ 

A: Housing mark [Standard value: 117 mm (4.61 in)] Note 1

B: Housing mark [Standard value: 65 mm (2.56 in)] Note 1

C: Differential case mark [Standard value: 128 mm (5.04 in)] Note 1

D: Differential case mark [Standard value: 97 mm (3.82 in)] Note 1

E: Bearing mark [Standard value: 21 mm (0.83 in)] Note 2

F: Bearing mark [Standard value: 21 mm (0.83 in)] Note 2

G: Spacer mark [Standard value: 8.1 mm (0.319 in)] Note 2

Note 1: Printed mark indicated following value marked by alphabet is based on standard value of 0. It is added to actual measured value in 0.01 increments.

For example: A2 mark indicates 117.02 mm (4.61 in).

Note 2: Printed indicates following value marked by alphabet is based on standard value of 0. It is subtracted from actual measured value in 0.01 increments.

For example: The E3 mark indicates 20.97 mm (0.8256 in).

## 1. Summary (Cont'd)

T 1	T <sub>n</sub> : Side	bearing	preload	adjusting	washer	R200	(mechanical	LSD)
-----	-----------------------	---------	---------	-----------	--------	------	-------------	------

Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
2.00 (0.0787)	38453 N3100	2.35 (0.0925)	38453 N3107
2.05 (0.0807)	38453 N3101	2.40 (0.0945)	38453 N3108
2.10 (0.0827)	38453 N3102	2.45 (0.0965)	38453 N3109
2.15 (0.0846)	38453 N3103	2.50 (0.0984)	38453 N3110
2.20 (0.0866)	38453 N3104	2.55 (0.1004)	38453 N3111
2.25 (0.0886)	38453 N3105	2.60 (0.1024)	38453 N3112
2.30 (0.0906)	38453 N3106	2.65 (0.1043)	38453 N3113

Backlash drive gear - drive pinion gear	mm (in)	0.13 - 0.18 (0.0051 - 0.0071)

### Pinion height adjusting washer R200 (mechanical LSD)

Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
3.09 (0.1217)	38154 P6017	3.39 (0.1335)	38154 P6027
3.12 (0.1228)	38154 P6018	3.42 (0.1346)	38154 P6028
3.15 (0.1240)	38154 P6019	3.45 (0.1358)	38154 P6029
3.18 (0.1252)	38154 P6020	3.48 (0.1370)	38154 P6030
3.21 (0.1264)	38154 P6021	3.51 (0.1382)	38154 P6031
3.24 (0.1276)	38154 P6022	3.54 (0.1394)	38154 P6032
3.27 (0.1287)	38154 P6023	3.57 (0.1406)	38154 P6033
3.30 (0.1299)	38154 P6024	3.60 (0.1417)	38154 P6034
3.33 (0.1311)	38154 P6025	3.63 (0.1429)	38154 P6035
3.36 (0.1323)	38154 P6026	3.66 (0.1441)	38154 P6036

Drive pinion bearing preload	N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	1.1 - 1.7 (0.11 - 0.17, 0.8 - 1.2)

### Drive pinion preload adjusting washer spacer R200 (mechanical LSD)

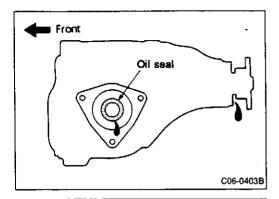
Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
45.6 (1.795) 45.9 (1.807) 46.2 (1.819)	38165 10V05 38165 10V06 38165 10V07	46.5 (1.831) 46.8 (1.843)	38165 10V00 38165 10V01

## Drive pinion preload adjusting washer R200 (mechanical LSD)

#### LSD friction plate

Thickness mm (in)	Part number
1.75 (0.0689)	38432 N9000
1.85 (0.0728)	38432 N9001

NOTE: Pinion bearing preload and total preload refer to values measured when oil seals are install.

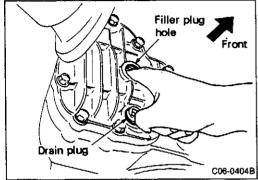


## 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Preparation

(1) Front final drive (F160)

### [Point 1] Oil leak inspection

Replace oil seal with unit in vehicle if oil leaks from seal.



#### [Point 2] Oil level inspection

• Check oil level from filler plug hole.

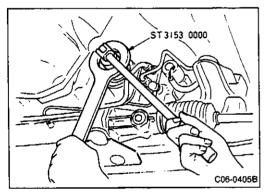
Use recommended Nissan gear oil hypoid GL-5 85W-90.

#### CAUTION:

When installing filler plug and drain plug, apply silicon bond TB1215 (KP210 00200) to thread surface. Tighten to following tightening torque.

Tightening torque:

25 - 34 N·m (2.5 - 3.5 kg-m, 18 - 25 ft-lb)

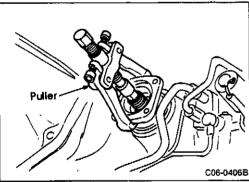


#### [Point 3] Rear oil seal replacement

Use flange wrench (special tool) to remove drive pinion nut.

#### **CAUTION:**

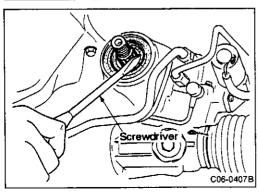
Replace drive pinion nut after every disassembly.



- Remove companion flange using puller.
- Check companion flange seal surface for wear and replace if worn.

#### **CAUTION:**

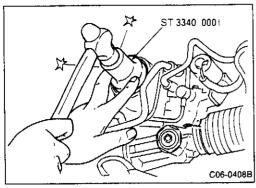
Do not repair companion flange with sandpaper or use again.

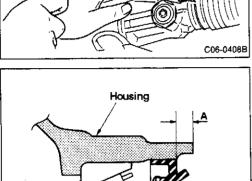


• Use screwdriver to remove oil seal.

#### **CAUTION:**

Never reuse oil seal.





Bearing

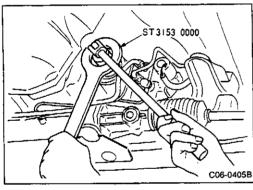
# 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Preparation (Cont'd)

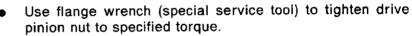
 Use suitable drift (special service tool) and install seal in position shown in figure.

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Do not install the oil seal at an angle.
- (2) Coat the sliding surface of the oil seal lip with MP special grease No. 2.

A:  $2.0 \pm 0.2$  mm  $(0.079 \pm 0.008$  in)



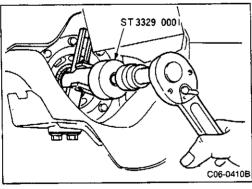


#### Tightening torque:

167 - 196 N·m (17 - 20 kg-m, 123 - 145 ft-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

Always use new drive pinion nut. Coat nut screws and seat with Nissan gear oil hypoid GL-5 85W-90.

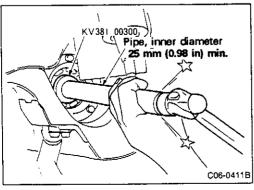


#### [Point 4] Side oil seal replacement

- Right oil seal
- Remove oil seal using oil seal puller (special service tool).

#### **CAUTION:**

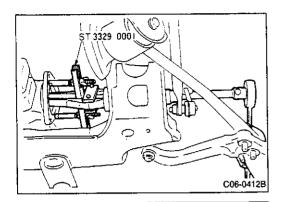
Never reuse the oil seal.



Insert drift (special service tool) on pipe with 25 mm (0.98 in) inner diameter on lip and press seal flush with case.

#### CAUTION:

- (1) Do not install seal at angle.
- (2) Coat sliding lip surface of oil seal with MP special grease No. 2.



## 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Preparation (Cont'd)

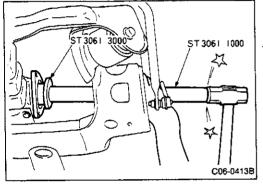
#### (b) Left oil seal

 Use oil seal puller (special service tool) to remove drive shaft (refer to C6 DRIVE SHAFT, 3 Drive Shaft Removal and Installation) and side shaft.

#### **CAUTION:**

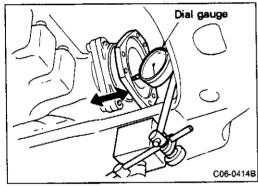
Never reuse oil seal.

 Use drift (special service tool) and install oil seal flush with case



#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Do not install seal at angle.
- (2) Coat sliding lip surface of oil seal with MP special grease

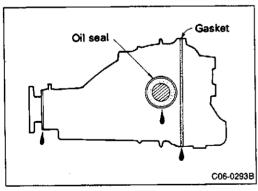


### [Point 5] Side shaft end play inspection

- Turn side shaft two or three times. Check for abnormal noise or improper rotation and then measure end play.
- Set dial gauge on side shaft and move in axial direction to measure end play. If end play exceeds standard value adjust with shims. Refer to 3-2 (2) Front final drive side shaft assembly and disassembly.

End play standard value:

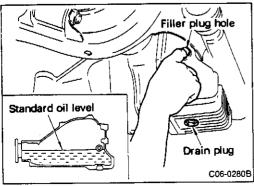
0 - 0.1 mm (0.004 in)



## (2) Rear final drive [R200 (Mechanical LSD)]

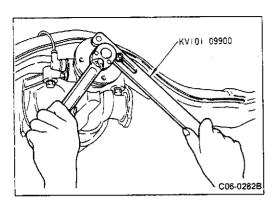
### [Point 1] Oil leak inspection

- When there is leak from oil seal, replace without removing final drive from vehicle.
- When there is leak from gasket, remove differential assembly from vehicle and replace gasket.



#### [Point 2] Oil level inspection

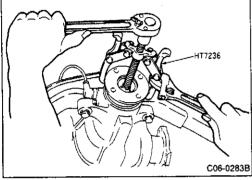
Check oil level from filler plug hole.



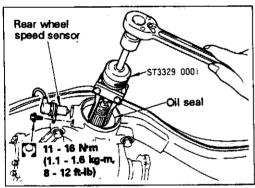
## 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Preparation (Cont'd)

#### [Point 3] Front oil seal replacement

- Before oil seal replacement, measure drive pinion total preload.
- Use cam sprocket wrench (special service tool) to remove drive pinion nut.



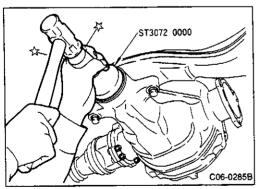
• Use puller to remove companion flange.



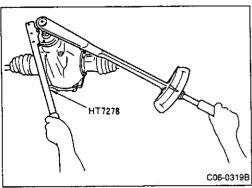
 Use oil seal puller (special service tool) to remove oil seal from gear carrier housing.

#### **CAUTION:**

Remove rear wheel speed sensor before removing oil seal.



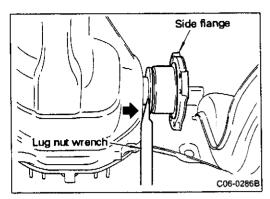
- Install oil seal using drift (special service tool).
   CAUTION:
- (1) Do not install seal at angle.
- (2) Coat sliding surface of oil seal lip with MP special grease No. 2.



- Tighten drive pinion to torque indicated below.
  - Drive pinion tightening torque:

186 - 294 N·m (19 - 30 kg-m, 137 - 217 ft-lb)

 Adjust drive pinion total preload to same value before oil seal replacement.



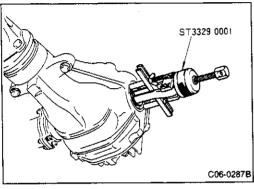


#### [Point 4] Side flange oil seal replacement

- Remove drive shaft (refer to C6 DRIVE SHAFT, 3 Drive Shaft Removal and Installation). Insert lug nut wrench into notch as lever and remove circlip.
- · Circlip removal value

R200 (right & left)	Final drive side

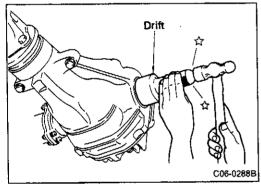




Use drift (inner diameter 42.5 mm (1.673 in), outer diameter 70 mm (2.76 in) to install oil seal.

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Do not install seal at angle.
- (2) Coat sliding surface of oil seal lip with MP special grease No. 2.



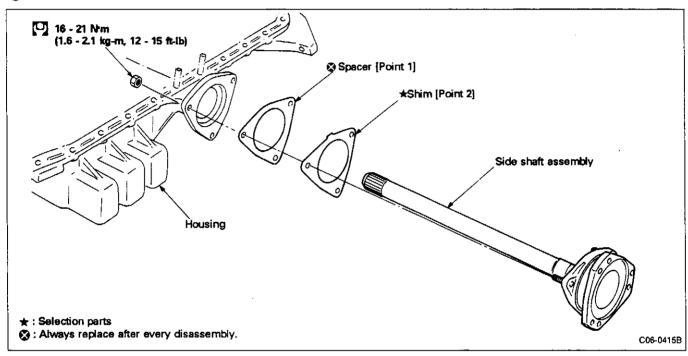
#### 3-1 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION FROM VEHICLE

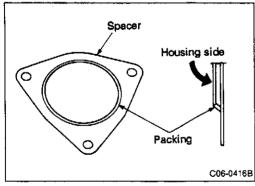
#### (1) Front final drive (F160)

#### 1 F160 final drive removal and installation

Remove and install front final drive (F160), engine and oil pan as a single unit (refer to section B oil pan removal and installation).

#### 2 Side shaft removal and installation



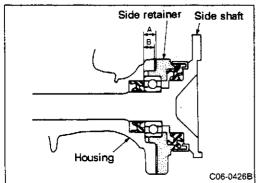


### [Point 1] Spacer installation

 Install spacer so packing side faces final drive housing side.

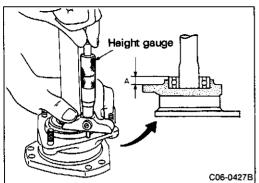
#### **CAUTION:**

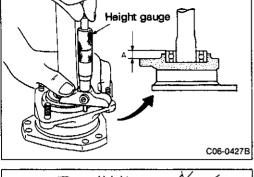
Never reuse spacer.

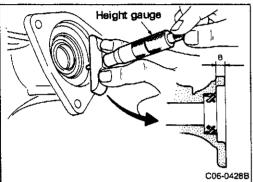


#### [Point 2] Side shaft bearing end play measurement

 Measure dimensions A and B shown in figure to calculate side shaft bearing end play.







## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

Measure dimension A as shown in figure.

Measure bearing on outer race side.

Measure dimension B as shown in figure.

### Side shaft bearing adjusting shim selection

Use the following equation to calculate shim size required to obtain standard end play value.

### End play:

0 - 0.1 mm (0 - 0.004 in)

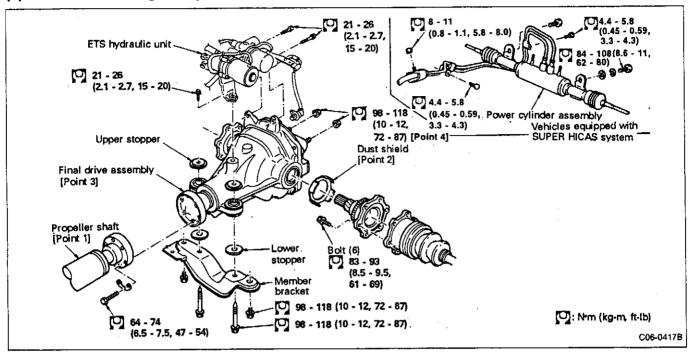
T (shim thickness) = A - BAdjustment Shims

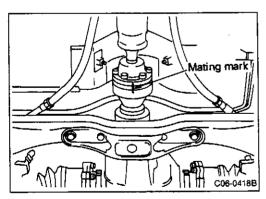
Thickness mm (in)	Part number
0.1 (0.004)	38233 03V01
0.2 (0.008)	38233 03V02
0.3 (0.012)	38233 03V03
0.4 (0.016)	38233 03V04
0.5 (0.020)	38233 03V05

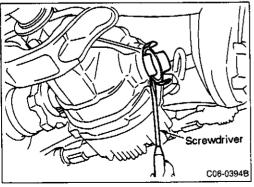
#### Side shaft end play inspection

Install side shaft in vehicle and check end play. Refer to 2-5 SIDE SHAFT END PLAY INSPECTION for procedures.

## (2) Rear final drive [R200 (mechanical LSD)]







## [Point 1] Propeller shaft and drive shaft separation

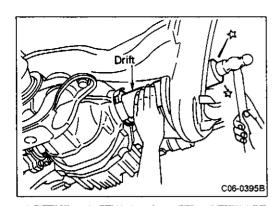
- Paint mating mark on companion flange before separating propeller shaft and final drive.
- Remove bolt from drive shaft and side flange and separate them.

#### CAUTION:

Use paint to make mating marks. Do not scratch the parts.

## [Point 2] Dust shield removal and installation Removal

Use screwdriver to remove dust shield as shown in figure.

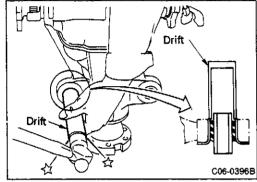


#### Installation

• Install dust shield with drift [inner diameter 85 mm (3.35 in), outer diameter 67 mm (2.64 in)].

#### **CAUTION:**

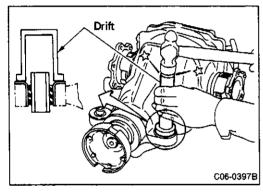
Align notch with sensor before installation.



## [Point 3] Differential mount insulator removal and installation

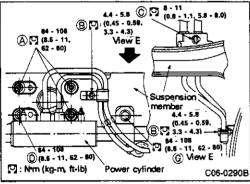
#### Removai

 Remove insulator with drift [outer diameter 32 mm (1.26 in), inner diameter 26 mm (1.02 in)] as shown in figure.



#### Installation

Install insulator with drift [outer diameter 50 mm (1.97 in), inner diameter 25 mm (0.98 in)] as shown in figure.



#### [Point 4] Final drive removal and installation

In vehicles equipped with SUPER HICAS, perform the following procedures because the the nut ① on rear side of final drive interferes with power cylinder air bleeder.

#### Removal

Remove final drive and member nuts (a), then remove HICAS piping member bolts (b) (2) and nut (c) (1). Next, remove power cylinder bolts (c).

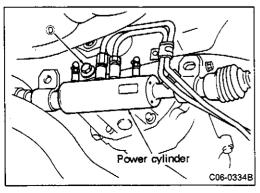
#### CAUTION:

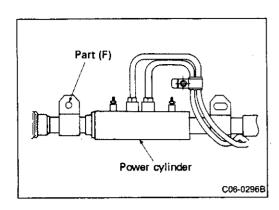
#### Do not remove power cylinder piping.

 Lower power cylinder piping, remove remaining final drive nut ① and detach final drive.

#### **CAUTION:**

Always support final drive with transmission jack during removal and installation.





## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

#### Installation

Assembly is the reverse of disassembly.

#### CAUTION:

Pay attention to following points when installing power cylinder.

(1) Part (F) on the left side of power cylinder determines position. Install part (F) first and then install power cylinder.

Power cylinder bolt tightening torque:

84 - 108 N·m (8.6 - 11 kg-m, 62 - 80 ft-lb)

(2) Install nut © for piping first.

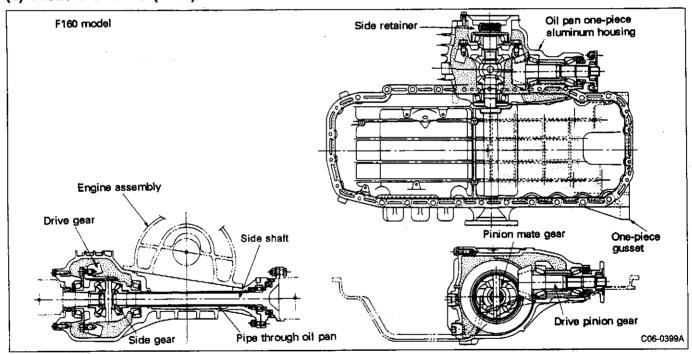
(3) After installing nut, make sure rear suspension toe-in distance conforms to specification range indicated below. If toe-in distance does not conform, make adjustment. Refer to C8 REAR SUSPENSION AND AXLE, 2-4 WHEEL ALIGNMENT INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT for adjustment procedures.

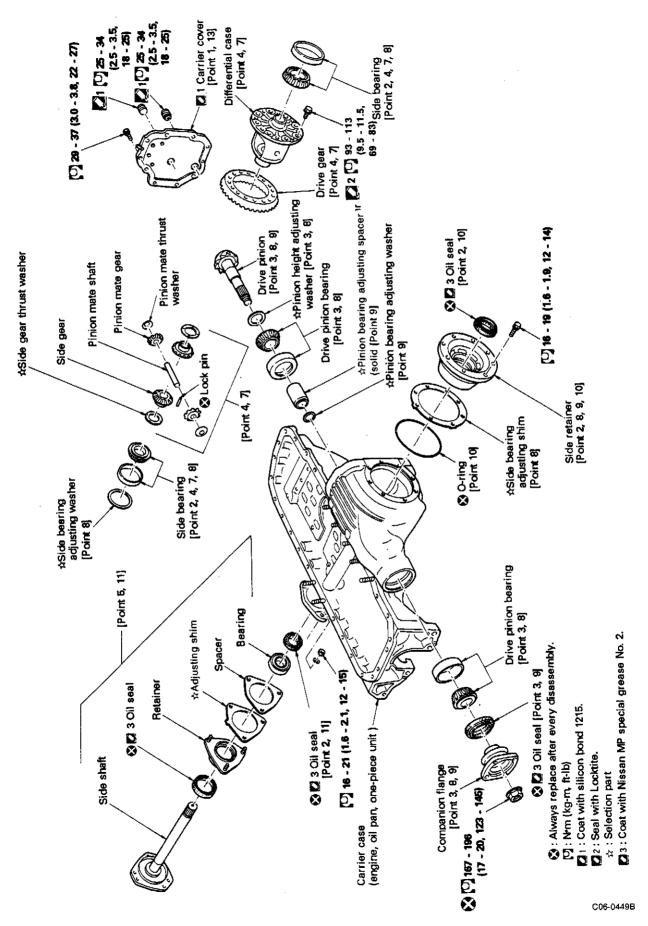
Standard distance:

2.0 <sup>+ 2.0</sup><sub>-2.5</sub> mm (0.079 <sup>+ 0.079</sup><sub>-0.098</sub> in)

#### 3-2 FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY AND DISASSEMBLY

#### (1) Front final drive (F160)





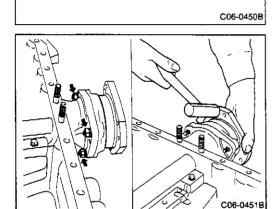
## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

#### [Point 1] Inspection before disassembly

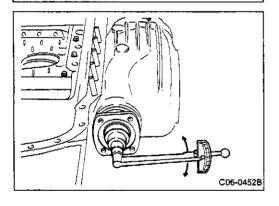
- Drain oil.
- Remove carrier cover.

#### CAUTION:

If carrier case is worn or cracked, replace unit assembly.



- Remove side shaft assembly nut.
- While tapping with plastic hammer, remove side shaft assembly from carrier case.



### a Total preload inspection

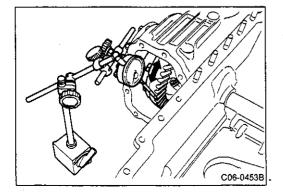
 Turn companion flange a few times. Use preload gauge to measure total preload.

#### Total preload standard:

1.6 - 2.2 N·m (0.16 - 0.22 kg-m, 1.2 - 1.6 ft-lb)

 If torque preload is not within the specification range, adjust pinion bearing preload and side bearing preload.

Excess preload:	<ul> <li>Use lower drive pinion spacer and thinner washer.</li> <li>Use thicker side bearing retainer shim.</li> </ul>
Insufficient preload:	<ul> <li>Use longer drive pinion spacer and thicker washer.</li> <li>Use thinner side bearing retainer shim.</li> </ul>



#### **b** Hypoid gear and backlash inspection

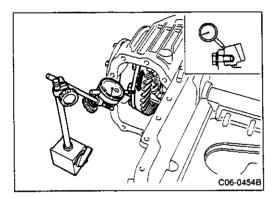
 Position dial gauge on drive gear surface and measure backlash.

#### Backlash standard value:

0.13 - 0.18 mm (0.0051 - 0.0071 in)

 If backlash is not within the specification range, adjust by increasing or decreasing side bearing washer (carrier case side) thickness.

Excess backlash:	Use thinner side bearing washer (carrier case side).
Insufficient backlash:	Use thicker side bearing washer (carrier case side).



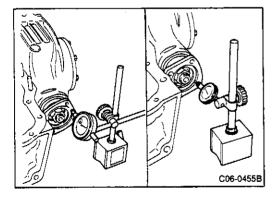
#### © Drive gear runout inspection

 Position dial gauge on drive gear rear surface. Turn drive gear a few times and measure runout.

#### **Runout limit:**

#### 0.05 mm (0.0020 in) max.

- If runout is not within the specification range, check drive gear contact condition (foreign matter between drive gear and differential case, differential case or drive gear deformation, etc.).
- If drive gear is worn or deformed, replace hypoid gear assembly. If there is differential case deformation, replace case



#### **d** Companion flange runout inspection

 Position dial gauge on companion flange surface (inside propeller shaft surface bolt holes) and measure runout.

#### Runout limit:

#### 0.05 mm (0.0020 in ) max.

Set test indicator inside companion flange (inner lower surface) and measure runout.

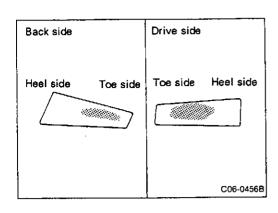
#### **Runout limit:**

0.05 mm (0.0020 in ) max.

#### CAUTION:

### If surface is rusted, remove rust before measuring surface.

- If runout is not within the specification range, rotate positions of both companion flange and drive pinion 90° to minimize runout.
- If runout is still not within the specification range even after rotating relative positions of flange and drive pinion, replace companion flange.
- If runout is still not within the specification range even after replacing companion flange, the pinion bearing and drive pinion gear tooth contact pattern may be incorrect or the pinion bearing may be faulty.

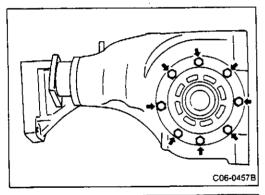


- ® Hypoid gear mesh inspection
- Apply a light coat of powdered titanium oxide and oil or equivalent to drive gear teeth.
   Rotate gear slowly in both directions a few times and check gear tooth contact pattern.
- Check gear contact pattern on both drive side (acceleration) and back side (deceleration).

#### CAUTION:

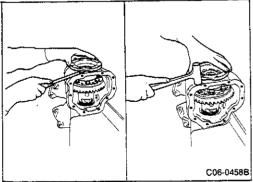
Refer to h. Hypoid gear tooth contact inspection for details on applying powdered titanium oxide and gear tooth contact inspection.

 If gear tooth contact is faulty, increase or decrease height washer thickness to adjust position.

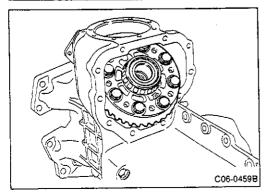


## [Point 2] Drive gear and differential case assembly removal

Remove side retainer bolts.



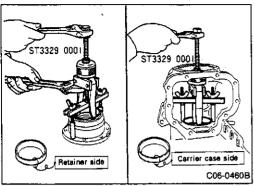
- Insert screwdriver in side retainer notch and raise retainer.
- While removing side retainer, tap gear case with plastic hammer and remove retainer.

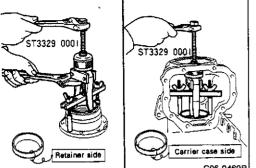


Remove differential case assembly from carrier case.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch carrier cover during removal.





# Retainer side Carrier case side ST3329 0001 ST3329 000

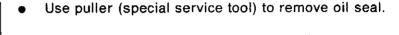
## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

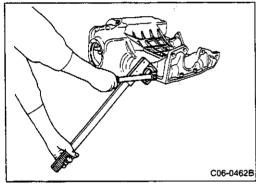
Use puller (special service tool) and remove side bearing and outer race.

#### CAUTION:

Remove side bearing and adjusting washer together in carrier case side.

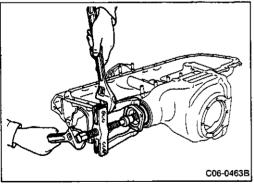
Make an identification mark on outer race to prevent incorrect assembly of left and right sides.



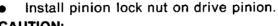


### [Point 3] Drive pinion assembly removal

Use flange wrench and remove pinion lock nut.



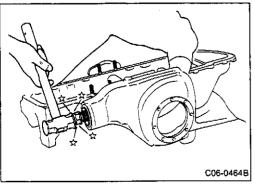
Use puller to remove companion flange.

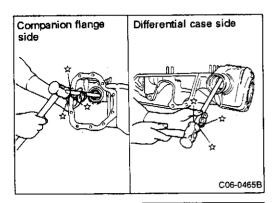




Set pinion lock nut even on drive pinion to prevent damage to pinion threads.

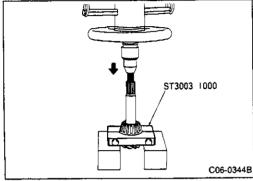
Using copper hammer, remove drive pinion from carrier case.



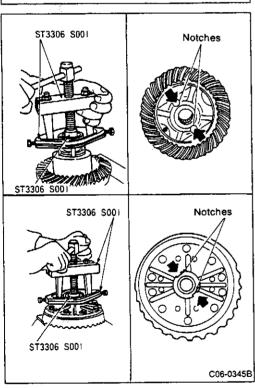


## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

- Use a brass shaft and tap bearing outer race evenly to remove race from carrier case.
- Remove bearing and oil seal together in companion flange side



 Use bearing replacer (special service tool) and remove drive pinion and differential case side bearings.

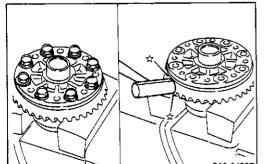


## [Point 4] Differential case disassembly

- a Side bearing removal
- Set differential case assembly in vise. Using puller set (special service tool), remove side bearing.

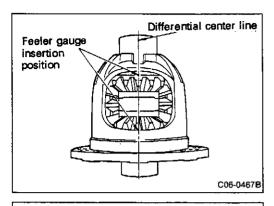
#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) When placing unit in vise, always use copper plates to prevent side bearing and drive gear from being scratched.
- (2) Do not remove side bearing except for replacement.

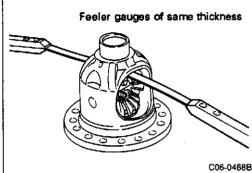


#### **b** Drive gear removal

- Remove differential case bolts.
- Tap side of drive gear with plastic hammer and remove drive gear.



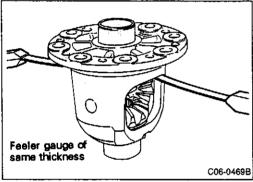
- © Side gear surface clearance inspection
- Clean thoroughly to prevent side gear, side gear thrust washer and differential case from being coated with gear oil.
- Position differential case upright to enable side gear measurement.



- Insert feeler gauges of same thickness from both sides in rear surface of side gear to prevent side gear from falling and then measure clearance.
- Rotate side gear, measure clearance in three locations and calculate average value.

#### Side gear rear clearance:

0.15 mm (0.0059 in) max. (Gear must rotate without resistance.)



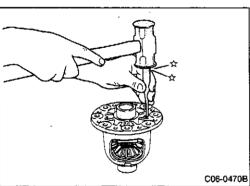
 Turn differential case upside down and measure side gear clearance on opposite side in same manner.

#### Side gear rear clearance:

0.15 mm (0.0059 in) max. (Gear must rotate without resistance.)

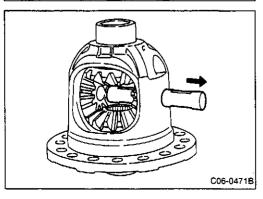
If side gear clearance is not within specification, select proper thrust washer thickness to adjust clearance.

Excess rear clearance:	Use thicker thrust washer.
Insufficient rear clearance:	Use thinner thrust washer.

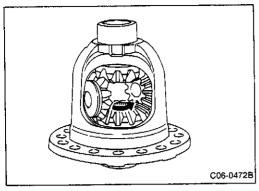


#### **(d)** Disassembly

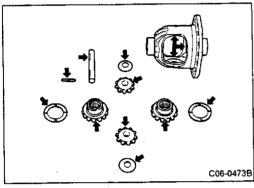
 Use pin punch (special service tool) to remove pinion mate shaft lock pin.



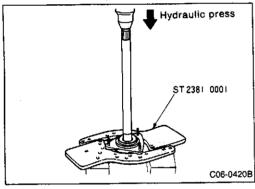
Remove pinion mate shaft.



 Rotate pinion mate gear. Remove pinion mate gear and pinion mate thrust washer, side gear and side gear thrust washer from differential case.

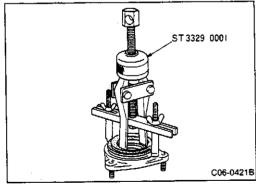


Refer to [Point 6] (described later) for inspection procedures of side gear, side gear thrust washer, pinion mate shaft, pinion mate gear, pinion mate thrust washer and differential case.

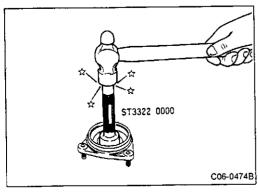


## [Point 5] Side shaft assembly disassembly

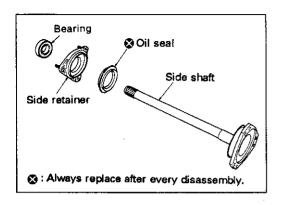
Use hydraulic press and remove side shaft from retainer.



 Use hydraulic puller (special service tool) and remove oil seal from retainer.



 Use drift (special service tool) and remove bearing from retainer.



## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

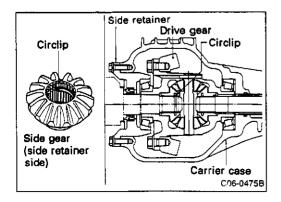
 Clean disassembled parts in suitable solvent and blow dry with compressed air. Repair or replace worn or scratched parts as follows.

Item	Processing
Side shaft	<ul> <li>Replace oil seal if seal lip contact surface is worn [approx. 0.1 mm (0.004 in)] or exhibits heat deformation.</li> </ul>
Retainer	Replace if worn, scratched or cracked.
Bearing	<ul> <li>Rotate bearing by hand and check for wear, scratches, pitting or flaking. Replace bearing if noisy or damaged or rotation is not smooth.</li> </ul>
Oil seal	<ul> <li>Always replace with new seal after removal. Replace if there is lip wear, fatigue, damage or other problem.</li> </ul>

### [Point 6] Part inspection

 Clean disassembled parts in suitable solvent and blow dry with compressed air. Check for wear, scratches or other damage and replace as indicated below.

Item	Processing	
Hypoid gear	<ul> <li>Check cause of abnormal gear tooth contact and correct during assembly.</li> <li>If wear is excessive, replace gears which cannot be adjusted as sets.</li> <li>If gears are cracked, scratched or damaged replace as set.</li> </ul>	
Bearing	Check for wear, scratches, pitting, rust or flaking. Rotate bearing by hand and replace as necessary.	
Side gear and pinion mate gear	<ul> <li>Check for wear, scratches, or other damage on gear surface and replace as necessary.</li> <li>Check for wear, seizing of thrust washer and replace as necessary.</li> </ul>	
Side gear and pinion mate gear thrust washer	<ul> <li>Check for wear, seizing, scratches, or other damage and replace as necessary.</li> </ul>	
Oil seal	<ul> <li>Always replace with new seal after removal. Replace if there is lip wear, fatigue or other problem.</li> </ul>	
Differential case	Replace case if sliding parts are cracked or worn.	
Companion flange	<ul> <li>Replace seal if seal lip contact surface is worn [approx. 0.1 mm (0.004 in)] or exhibits fatigue.</li> </ul>	



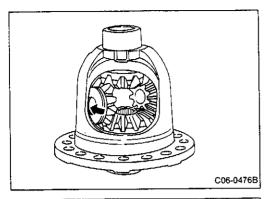
### [Point 7] Differential case assembly

Assemble thrust washer in side gear.

#### Note:

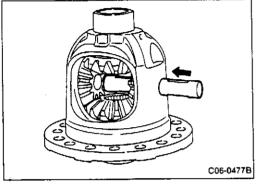
Make sure thrust washer used in assembly is same washer or thickness as disassembled washer.

- Coat sliding parts of differential case, gears and thrust washer with gear oil.
- Assemble side gear and thrust washer, pinion mate gear and thrust washer in differential case.

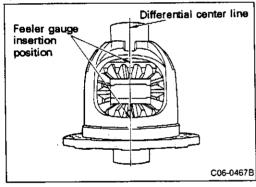


Assemble side gear with circlip in side retainer side.

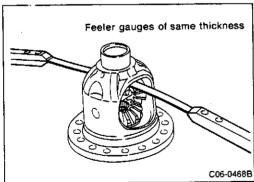
 Align two pinion mate gears in diagonal position. Rotate gears and install in differential case.



 Align differential case lock pin hole and shaft lock pin hole and assemble pinion mate shaft.



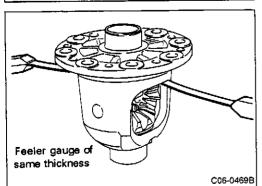
 Place differential case so side gear to be measured faces up.



- Insert feeler gauges of same thickness from both sides in rear surface of side gear to prevent side gear from falling and then measure clearance.
- Rotate side gear, measure clearance in three locations and calculate average value.
- Select side gear thrust washer so clearance is within specification shown below.

Side gear rear clearance:

0.15 mm (0.0059 in) max. (Gear must rotate without resistance.)

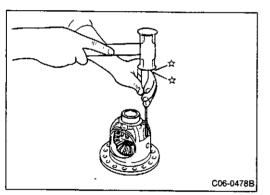


- Turn differential case upside down and measure side gear clearance on opposite side in same manner.
- If rear clearance is not within specification, select proper thrust washer thickness to adjust clearance.

Excess rear clearance:	Use thicker thrust washer.
Insufficient rear clearance:	Use thinner thrust washer.

## Side gear thrust washers

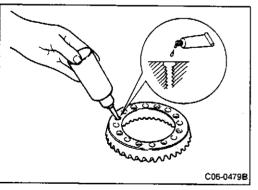
Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
0.68 - 0.71 (0.0268 - 0.0280)	38424 W1010	0.80 - 0.83 (0.0315 - 0.0327)	38424 W1014	0.92 - 0.95 (0.0362 - 0.0374)	38424 W1018
0.71 - 0.74 (0.0280 - 0.0291)	38424 W1011	0.83 - 0.86 (0.0327 - 0.0339)	38424 W1015	0.95 - 0.98 (0.0374 - 0.0386)	38424 W1019
0.74 - 0.77 (0.0291 - 0.0303)	38424 W1012	0.86 - 0.89 (0.0339 - 0.0350)	38424 W1016	0.98 - 1.01 (0.0386 - 0.0398)	38424 W1020
0.77 - 0.80 (0.0303 - 0.0315)	38424 W1013	0.89 - 0.92 (0.0350 - 0.0362)	38424 W1017	1.01 - 1.04 (0.0398 - 0.0409)	38424 W1021



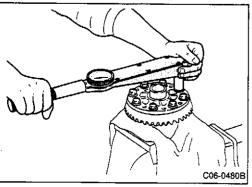
 Use pin punch (special service tool) to insert lock pin in pinion mate shaft.

#### **CAUTION:**

Always replace lock pin with new part after every disassembly.



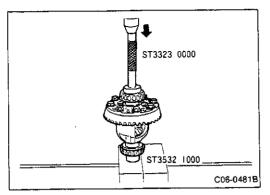
Coat drive gear threads with one or two drops of Locktite.



- Install drive gear in differential case.
- Coat bolt seat with rust preventative oil and tighten bolts evenly in criss-cross sequence.

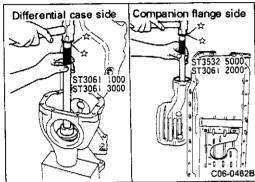
Tightening torque:

93 - 113 N·m (9.5 - 11.5 kg-m, 69 - 83 ft-lb)



Use drift (special service tool) and press-fit side bearing in differential case.

Use hammer to start bearing installation. Set differential case and bearing in vertical position and press-fit bearing.

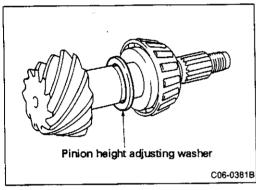


## [Point 8] Hypoid gear contact and backlash inspection

### (a) Pinion bearing outer race installation

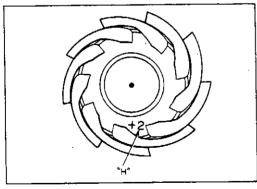
Use drift (special service tool) to install pinion bearing outer race in carrier case.

Press-fit outer race straight into carrier case and not at an



- **b** Pinion height adjusting washer installation (temporary installation)
- Assemble height adjusting washer on drive pinion.

Make sure height adjusting washer used for assembly is same washer or same thickness as washer that was removed.



## © Gear set replacement washer selection

- When replacing hypoid gear set, calculate processing error correction value for new and former drive pinion and select suitable washer.
- Processing error correction

$$T = T_0 + (t_1 - t_2)$$

T: Thickness of washer to be installed

To: Thickness of removed washer

t<sub>1</sub>: Former drive pinion head number

(Processing error is expressed in unit of 1/100 mm)

t<sub>a</sub>: New drive pinion head number

(Processing error is expressed in unit of 1/100 mm) Calculation example:

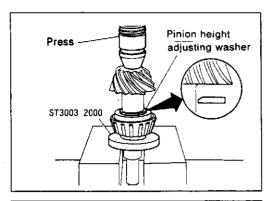
if 
$$T_a = 3.21$$
 t. =  $+2$  t. =  $-1$ 

If  $T_0 = 3.21$   $t_1 = +2$   $t_2 = -1$ Then:  $T = 3.21 + [(2 \times 0.01) - (-1 \times 0.01)] = 3.24$ 

Install washer temporarily on drive pinion.

Pinion height adjusting washers

Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
3.09 (0.1217) 3.12 (0.1228) 3.15 (0.1240) 3.18 (0.1252) 3.21 (0.1264) 3.24 (0.1276) 3.27 (0.1287) 3.30 (0.1299) 3.33 (0.1311)	38154 U1500 38154 U1501 38154 U1502 38154 U1503 38154 U1504 38154 U1505 38154 U1506 38154 U1507 38154 U1508	3.39 (0.1335) 3.42 (0.1346) 3.45 (0.1358) 3.48 (0.1370) 3.51 (0.1382) 3.54 (0.1394) 3.57 (0.1406) 3.60 (0.1417) 3.63 (0.1429)	38154 U1510 38154 U1511 38154 U1512 38154 U1513 38154 U1514 38154 U1515 38154 U1516 38154 U1516 38154 U1518 38154 U1518

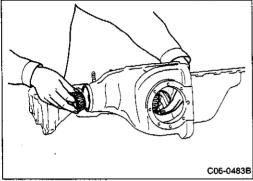


## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

- **(d)** Pinion bearing installation
- Use drift (special service tool) and install bearing.

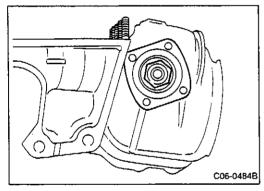
#### CAUTION:

Make sure washer is facing correct direction.

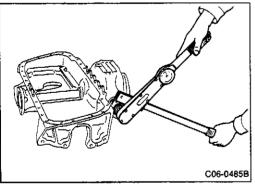


#### @ Drive pinion and bearing installation

- Coat bearing with gear oil.
- Assemble drive pinion and bearing in carrier case without spacer and adjusting washer.



- Install companion flange without oil seal.
- Coat drive pinion threads and pinion nut seat with rustpreventative oil and install nut temporarily.



• Tighten pinion lock nut to specified preload torque.

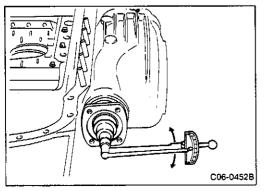
Pinion bearing preload standard value

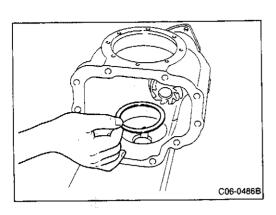
(without oil seal installed):

0.7 - 1.0 N·m (0.07 - 0.10 kg·m, 0.5 - 0.7 ft-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

Tighten pinion lock nut in 5° to 10° increments while preload is measured because spacer is not inserted. Do not tighten excessively.



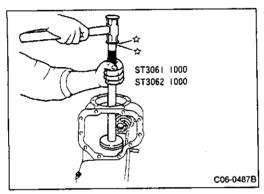


- (f) Differential case installation
- Install side bearing adjusting washer (carrier case side) in carrier case.

#### **CAUTION:**

Make sure adjusting washer used for assembly is same washer or same thickness as washer that was removed. Otherwise, use washer indicated below.

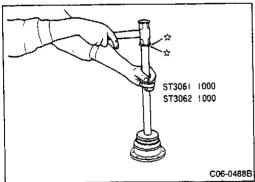
Thickness mm (in)	Part number
2.00 (0.0787)	38453 03V01



 Use drift (special service tool) and install side bearing outer race (carrier side) in differential case.

#### CAUTION:

Do not tap with excessive force.

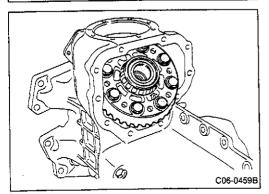


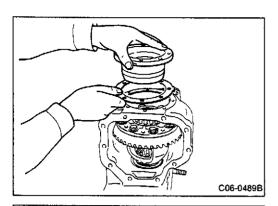
 Use drift (special service tool) and install side bearing outer race in side retainer.

- Coat bearing with gear oil.
- Install differential case assembly in carrier case.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not scratch carrier cover surface.



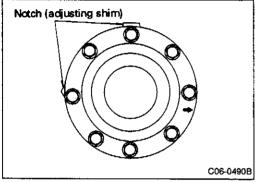


## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

Assemble side bearing adjusting shim in side retainer.

#### **CAUTION:**

Make sure adjusting shim used for assembly is same shim or same thickness as shim that was removed.



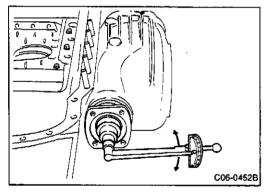
- Install side bearing adjusting shims so they face the two notches on top and rear of carrier case.
- Install side retainer in direction of arrow facing front of carrier case.

Tightening torque:

16 - 19 N·m (1.6 - 1.9 kg-m, 12 - 14 ft-lb)

**CAUTION:** 

Do not install O-ring.



### Total preload measurement

 Rotate companion flange more than 20 times. Measure preload with preload gauge.

Total preload standard value (without oil seal installed):

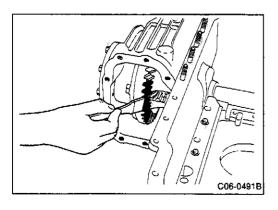
1.5 - 2.1 N·m (0.15 - 0.21 kg·m, 1.1 - 1.5 ft-lb)

• If preload torque is not within specification range, adjust by selecting suitable shim thickness for side retainer.

Excessive preload:	Use thicker shim.
Insufficient preload:	Use thinner shim.

### Side bearing adjusting shim (side retainer side)

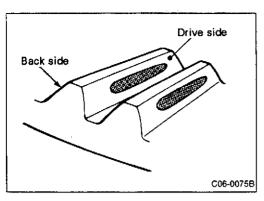
Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
0.35 (0.0138)	38453 03V60	0.65 (0.0256)	38453 03V66	0.95 (0.0374)	38453 03V72
0.40 (0.0157)	38453 03V61	0.70 (0.0276)	38453 03V67	1.00 (0.0394)	38453 03V73
0.45 (0.0177)	38453 03V62	0.75 (0.0295)	38453 03V68	1.05 (0.0413)	38453 03V74
0.50 (0.0197)	38453 03V63	0.80 (0.0315)	38453 03V69	1.10 (0.0433)	38453 03V75
0.55 (0.0217)	38453 03V64	0.85 (0.0335)	38453 03V70	1.15 (0.0453)	38453 03V76
0.60 (0.0236)	38453 03V65	0.90 (0.0354)	38453 03V71		



## **(h)** Gear tooth contact inspection

Coat both sides of drive gear tooth surface with titanium oxide.

Rotate drive gear and drive pinion and check gear tooth contact pattern.

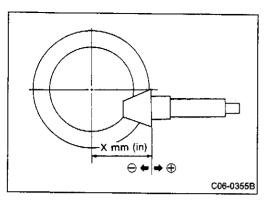


## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

 Check drive gear tooth contact in four locations, on the drive side (acceleration side) and back side (deceleration).

Gear tooth contact pattern standard

Contact	pattern	Pinion height adjusting washer selection value	Adjustment	
Back side Drive side		mm (in)		
oe contact Heel contact	Heel contact Toe contact	+ 0.15 (+ 0.0059)	Necessary	
oe contact Heel contact	Heel contact Toe contact	+0.12 (+0.0047)	<u> </u>	
oe contact Heel contact	Heel contact Toe contact	+ 0.09 (+ 0.0035)	<b>†</b>	
Toe contact Heel contact	Heel contact Toe contact	+0.06 (+0.0024)	Unnecessary	
Toe contact Heel contact	Heel contact Toe contact	+ 0.03 (+0.0012)	· · ·	
Toe contact Heel contact	Heel contact Toe contact	0 (0)	Î	
Toe contact Heel contact	Heel contact Toe contact	-0.03 (-0.0012)	1	
Toe contact Heel contact	Heel contact Toe contact	-0.06 (-0.0024)	1	
Toe contact Heel contact	Heel contact Toe contact	-0.09 (-0.0035)	Necessary	
Toe contact Heel contact	Heel contact Toe contact	-0.12 (-0.0047)	1	
Toe contact Heel contact	Heel contact Toe contact	-0.15 (-0.0059)	<b>†</b>	

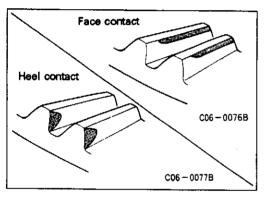


# 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

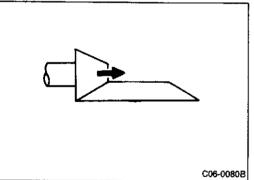
- i) Tooth contact adjustment
- If tooth contact is not correct, change pinion height adjusting washer thickness to adjust pinion height [X mm (in) in figure].

Pinion height adjusting washer

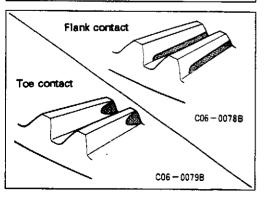
Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
3.09 (0.1247)	38154 U1500	3.30 (0.1299)	38154 U1507	3.51 (0.1382)	38154 U1514
3.12 (0.1228)	38154 U1501	3.33 (0.1311)	38154 U1508	3.54 (0.1394)	38154 U1515
3.15 (0.1240)	38154 U1502	3.36 (0.1323)	38154 U1509	3.57 (0.1406)	38154 U1516
3.18 (0.1252)	38154 U1503	3.39 (0.1335)	38154 U1510	3.60 (0.1417)	38154 U1517
3.21 (0.1264)	38154 U1504	3.42 (0.1346)	38154 U1511	3.63 (0.1429)	38154 U1518
3.24 (0.1276)	38154 U1505	3.45 (0.1358)	38154 U1512	3.66 (0.1441)	38154 U1519
3.27 (0.1287)	38154 U1506	3.48 (0.1370)	38154 U1513		

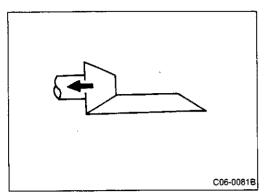


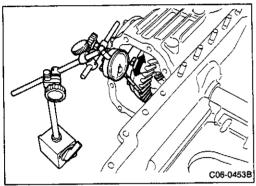
 If face contact or heel contact occur, increase pinion height adjusting washer thickness to move drive pinion closer to drive gear.



 If flank contact or toe contact occur, decrease pinion height adjusting washer thickness to move drive pinion away from drive gear.







Place dial gauge on drive gear face and measure backlash.
 Backlash standard value:

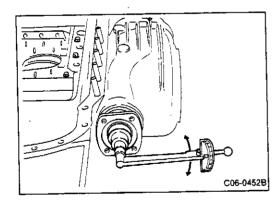
0.13 - 1.18 mm (0.0051 - 0.0465 in)

 If backlash is not within specification range, change thickness of carrier case side side bearing adjusting washer to adjust.

Excess backlash:	Use thicker washer.
Insufficient backlash:	Use thinner washer.

### Side bearing adjusting washer (Carrier case side)

Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
1.95 (0.0768)	38453 03V00	2.25 (0.0886)	38453 03V06	2.55 (0.1004)	38453 03V12
2.00 (0.0787)	38453 03V01	2.30 (0.0906)	38453 03V07	2.60 (0.1024)	38453 03V13
2.05 (0.0807)	38453 03V02	2.35 (0.0925)	38453 03V08	2.65 (0.1043)	38453 03V14
2.10 (0.0827)	38453 03V03	2.40 (0.0945)	38453 03V09		
2.15 (0.0846)	38453 03V04	2.45 (0.0965)	38453 03V10		
2.20 (0.0866)	38453 03V05	2.50 (0.0984)	38453 03V11		



### (i) Total preload measurement

 Rotate companion flange more than 20 times. Use preload gauge to measure preload.

Total preload standard value (without oil seal):

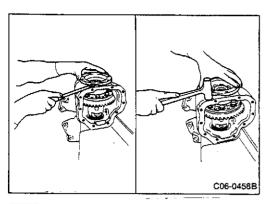
1.5 - 2.1 N·m (0.15 - 0.21 kg-m, 1.1 - 1.5 ft-lb)

If preload is not within specification range, adjust by selecting suitable adjusting shim thickness.

Excess preload:	Use thicker shim.
Insufficient preload:	Use thinner shim.

### Side bearing adjusting washer (Carrier case side)

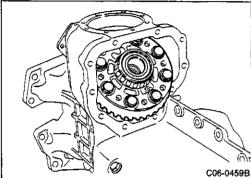
Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
0.35 (0.0138)	38453 03V60	0.65 (0.0256)	38453 03V66	0.95 (0.0374)	38453 03V72
0.40 (0.0157)	38453 03V61	0.70 (0.0276)	38453 03V67	1.00 (0.0394)	38453 03V73
0.45 (0.0177)	38453 03V62	0.75 (0.0295)	38453 03V68	1,05 (0.0413)	38453 03V74
0.50 (0.0197)	38453 03V63	0.80 (0.0315)	38453 03V69	1.10 (0.0433)	38453 03V75
0.55 (0.0217)	38453 03V64	0.85 (0.0335)	38453 03V70	1.15 (0.0453)	38453 03V76
0.60 (0.0236)	38453 03V65	0.90 (0.0354)	38453 03V71		



## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

[Point 9] Drive pinion and preload adjustment

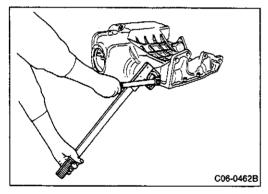
- Differential case assembly removal
- Insert screwdriver in side retainer notch and raise retainer.
- While pulling side retainer, tap gear lightly with plastic hammer and remove retainer.



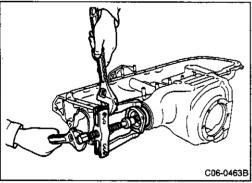
Remove differential case assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

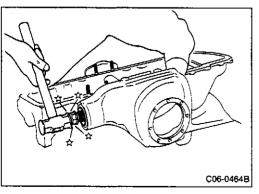
Do not scratch carrier case surface.



- **b** Drive pinion assembly removal
- Use flange wrench and remove pinion lock nut.



 Use puller (special service tool) and remove companion flange.

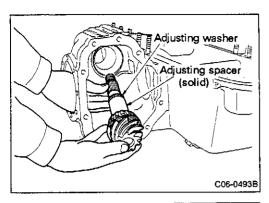


Install pinion lock nut in drive pinion.

### **CAUTION:**

Set drive pinion and pinion lock nut even to avoid damaging drive pinion threads.

 Use copper hammer and remove drive pinion from carrier case.

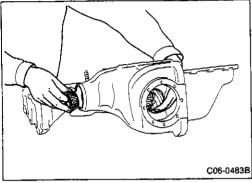


## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

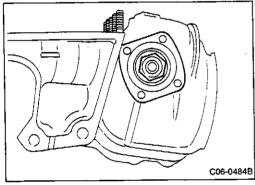
 Assemble adjusting spacer and washer on drive pinion and install in carrier case.

#### Note:

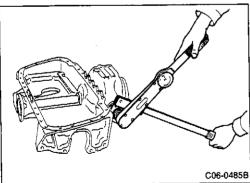
Spacer and washer must be same length and thickness as parts removed at disassembly.



- Coat bearing with gear oil.
- Assemble drive pinion and bearing in carrier case.



- Install companion flange without oil seal.
- Coat drive pinion threads and pinion nut seat with rustpreventative oil and tighten nut temporarily.

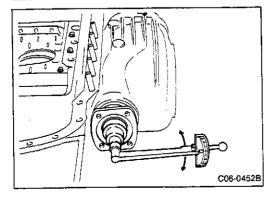


- · Rotate companion flange and fit bearing.
- Use preload gauge, measure preload and tighten nut.
- When tightening to specified torque, select spacer and washer to set standard preload.

First use a long spacer and thick washer. Gradually, exchange for shorter spacer and thinner washer.

Drive pinion tightening torque: 167 - 196 N·m (17 - 20 kg-m, 123 - 145 ft-lb) Pinion bearing preload standard value: 0.7 - 10.8 N·m (0.07 - 1.10 kg-m, 0.5 - 8.0 ft-lb)

If longer spacer and thicker washer are used:	the preload increases.
If shorter spacer and thinner washer are used:	the preload decreases.



### **CAUTION:**

Do not increase preload excessively.

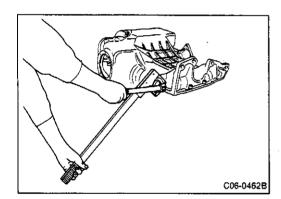
## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

## Pinion bearing adjusting spacer (solid)

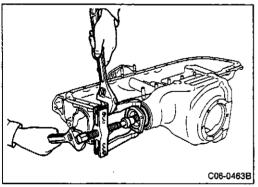
Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
56.2 (2.213)	38130 21000	56.6 (2.228)	38132 21000	57.0 (2.244)	38134 21000
56.4 (2.220)	38131 21000	56.8 (2.236)	38133 21000	57.2 (2.252)	38135 21000

### Pinion bearing adjusting washer

Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
2.59 (0.1020)	38127 09400	2.47 (0.0972)	38133 09400	2.35 (0.0925)	38139 09400
2.57 (0.1012)	38128 09400	2.45 (0.0965)	38134 09400	2.33 (0.0917)	38140 09400
2.55 (0.1004)	38129 09400	2.43 (0.0957)	38135 09400	2.31 (0.0909)	38141 09400
2.53 (0.0996)	38130 09400	2.41 (0.0949)	38136 09400		
2.51 (0.0988)	38131 09400	2.39 (0.0941)	38137 09400		
2.49 (0.0980)	38132 09400	2.37 (0.0933)	38138 09400		



- If the specified preload (by adjusting spacer, adjusting washer selection) is set at specified torque, remove drive pinion one time.
- Use puller (special service tool) and remove companion flange.

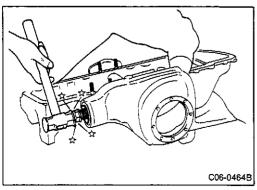


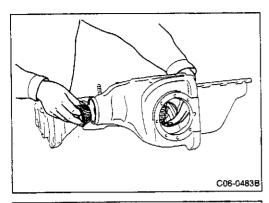
• Install pinion lock nut in drive pinion.

#### CAUTION:

Set drive pinion and pinion lock nut even to avoid damaging drive pinion threads.

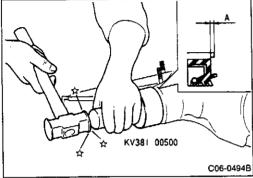
 Use copper hammer and remove drive pinion from carrier case.





## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

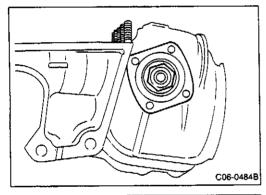
- Coat bearing with gear oil.
- Assemble drive pinion and selected adjusting spacer and washer in carrier case. Install bearing in case.



- Coat oil seal lip with Nissan MP special grease No. 2.
- Use drift (special service tool) and install oil seal to position of dimension A shown in figure on left.

### Dimension A:

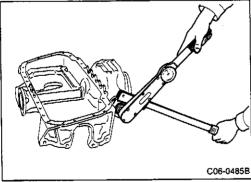
1.8 - 2.2 mm (0.071 - 0.087 in)



- Install companion flange.
- Coat drive pinion threads and pinion nut seat with rustpreventative oil and install new nut.

### **CAUTION:**

Replace pinion nut with new part after every disassembly.



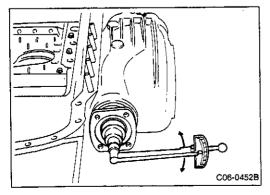
- Turn companion flange more than 20 times to fit bearing.
- Tighten drive pinion to specified torque.

Drive pinion tightening torque:

167 - 196 N·m (17 - 20 kg-m, 123 - 145 ft-lb)

### **CAUTION:**

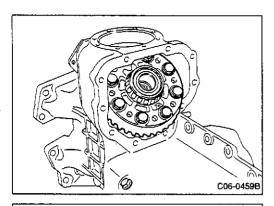
Do not over-tighten.



Use preload gauge and measure preload.

Pinion bearing preload standard value
(with oil seal installed):

0.8 - 1.1 N·m (0.08 - 0.11 kg-m, 0.6 - 0.8 ft-lb)



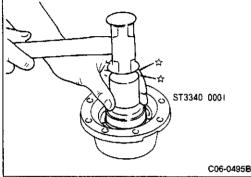
## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

### [Point 10] Differential case assembly installation

 Coat side bearing with gear oil. Install differential case assembly in carrier case.

#### **CAUTION:**

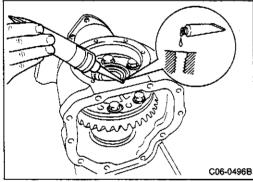
Do not scratch carrier case surface.



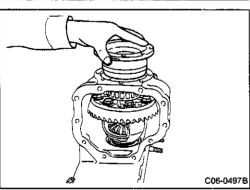
- Coat oil seal lip with Nissan MP special grease No. 2.
- Set drift (special service tool) in side retainer and install oil seal.

#### **CAUTION:**

After tightening bolt, wipe off extra liquid gasket inside case.



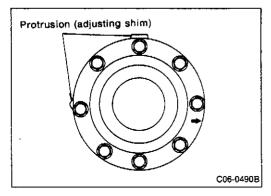
• Coat carrier case side retainer hole (through holes) with liquid gasket (silicon bond 1215 or equivalent).



 Install selected side bearing adjusting shim and O-rings in side retainer. Assemble and install them in carrier case.

#### CALITION

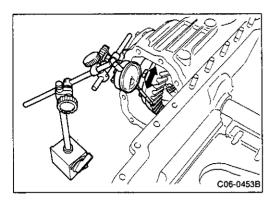
Coat O-ring with gear oil and assemble after adjusting shim in carrier case side.



- Position adjusting shim so that the two protrusions face upper and rear side of carrier case and then install shim.
- Position side retainer facing front of carrier case (direction of arrow in figure) and install.

### **Tightening torque:**

16 - 19 N·m (1.6 - 1.9 kg-m, 12 - 14 ft-lb)



## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

### [Point 11] Inspection after assembly

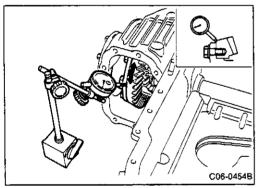
 Rotate drive pinion and drive gear a number of times. Set dial gauge on drive gear surface and measure backlash.

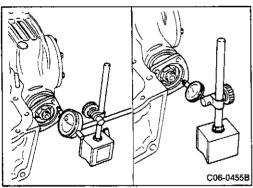
### Backlash standard value:

0.13 - 0.18 mm (0.0051 - 0.0071 in)

 If backlash is not within specification range, select suitable side bearing washer thickness (carrier case side) to adjust.

Excessive backlash:	Use thinner side bearing carrier case side washer.
Insufficient backlash:	Use thicker side bearing carrier case side washer.





Inspect drive gear runout.

## Runout standard value:

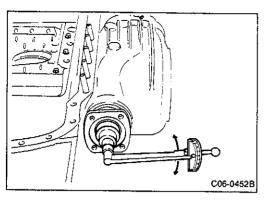
0.05 mm (0.0020 in) max.

- Set dial gauge on drive gear rear surface. Rotate drive gear and measure runout.
- If runout is not within specification limit, inspect drive gear contact pattern (foreign matter between drive gear and differential case, deformation, etc.).
- If drive gear is deformed, replace hypoid assembly. If differential case is deformed, replace case.
- Inspect companion flange runout.

### Runout limit value:

0.05 mm (0.0020 in) max.

- Set dial gauge on companion flange surface (inside propeller shaft installation surface bolt hole) and measure runout.
- Set test indicator on inside of companion flange (inside lower surface) and measure runout.
- If runout exceeds specification limit, rotate relative positions of companion flange and drive pinion 90° and check if runout decreases.
- If runout still is not within specification range even if the relative position is changed, replace companion flange.
- If companion flange is replaced and runout is still not within specification range, the problem may be due to poor contact between pinion bearing and drive pinion or faulty pinion bearing.



## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

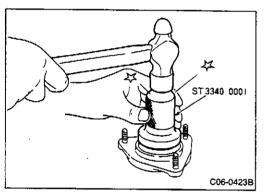
 Rotate companion flange more than 20 times. Use preload gauge to measure total preload.

Total preload standard value (with oil seal installed):

1.6 - 2.2 N·m (0.16 - 0.22 kg-m, 1.2 - 1.6 ft-lb)

 If the preload is not within specification range, adjust pinion bearing preload and side bearing preload.

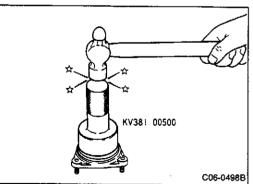
Excessive preload:	<ul> <li>Use shorter drive pinion spacer and thinner washer.</li> <li>Use thicker side bearing retainer shim.</li> </ul>
Insufficient preload:	<ul> <li>Use longer drive pinion spacer and thicker washer.</li> <li>Use thinner side bearing retainer shim.</li> </ul>



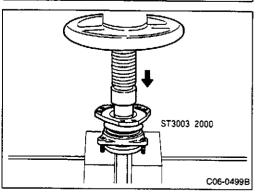
## [Point 12] Side shaft assembly installation

Use drift (special service tool) to install bearing in retainer.

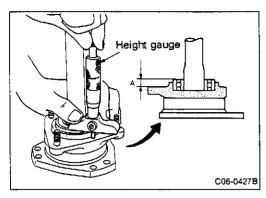
Do not install bearing on inclined angle.



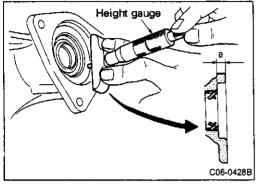
- Coat oil seal lip with Nissan MP special grease No. 2.
- Use drift (special service tool) and install oil seal in retainer.



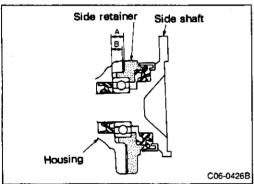
 Use drift (special service tool) and install side shaft in retainer.



 Measure dimension A in side shaft to calculate side shaft end play.



Measure dimension B in carrier case.



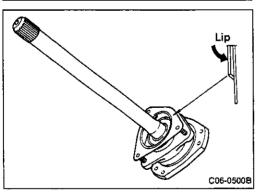
 Select adjusting shim so axial end play is within specification range indicated below.

Axial end play standard value (A - B):

0 - 0.1 mm (0 - 0.004 in)

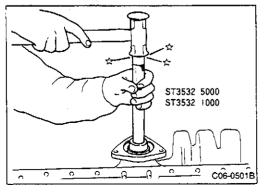
## Side retainer adjusting shim

Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
0.1 (0.004)	38233 03V01	0.4 (0.016)	38233 03V04
0.2 (0.008)	38233 03V02	0.5 (0.020)	38233 03V05 ·
0.3 (0.012)	38233 03V03		

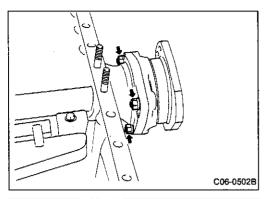


Assemble selected adjusting shim and spacer in side shaft.
 CAUTION:

Assemble adjusting shim in retainer and spacer in carrier case with lip (projection) facing carrier case side before installation.



- Coat oil seal lip with Nissan MP special grease No. 2.
- Use drift (special service tool) and install oil seal in carrier case.

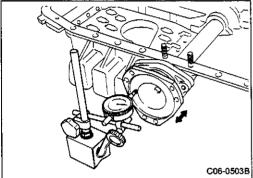


## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

• Install side shaft assembly in carrier case.

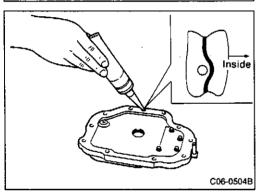
Tightening torque:

16 - 21 N·m (1.6 - 2.1 kg-m, 12 - 15 ft-lb)



Measure axial end play.
 Axial end play standard value:

0 - 0.1 mm (0 - 0.004 in)

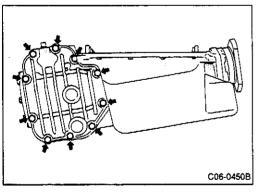


### [Point 13] Carrier cover installation

 Apply a thin coat of liquid gasket (silicone bond 1215 or equivalent) to installation surface bolt holes of carrier cover and carrier case.

#### CAUTION:

Remove all traces of old liquid gasket from mating surfaces with a scraper. Wipe off any other oil, dust or foreign matter from mating surfaces.



• Install carrier cover in carrier case.

**Tightening torque:** 

29 - 37 N·m (3.0 - 3.8 kg-m, 22 - 27 ft-lb)

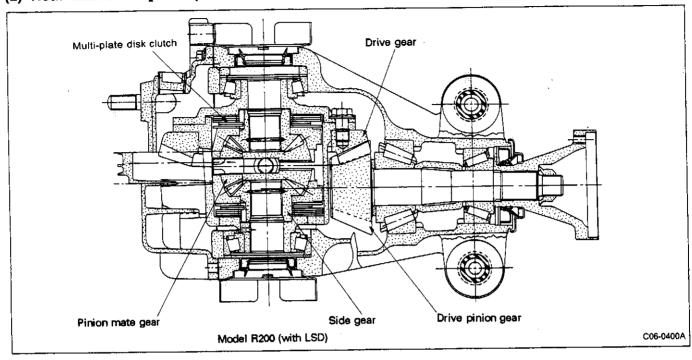
 Apply a thin coat of liquid gasket (silicon bond 1215 or equivalent) to drain plug and filler plug and install in carrier case cover.

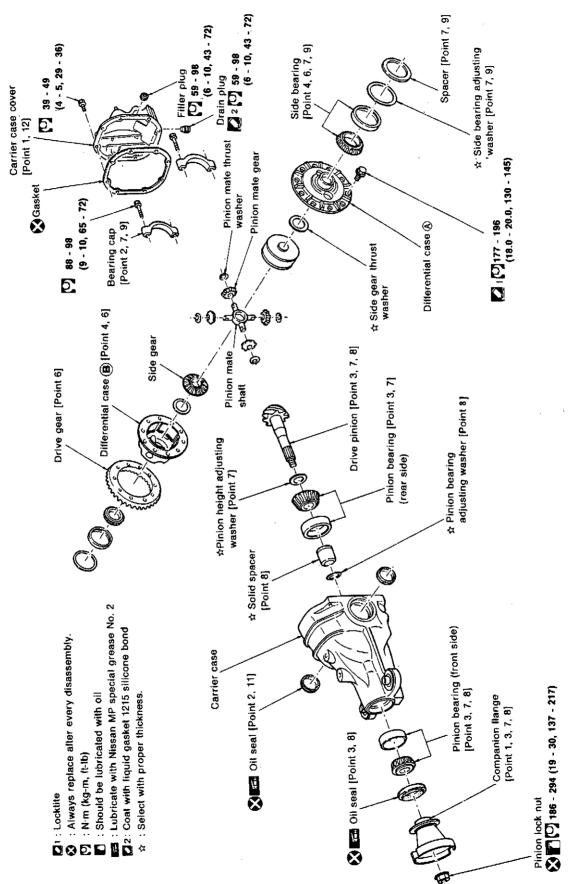
Drain plug tightening torque	25 - 34 N·m (2.5 - 3.5 kg-m, 18 - 25
Filler plug tightening torque	ft-lb)

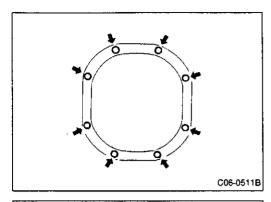
#### Note:

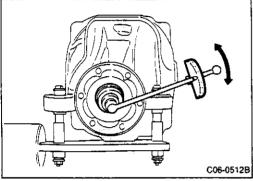
Final drive must be filled with gear oil after installation in vehicle. Refer to the 1-1. SPECIFICATION for the oil volume.

## (2) Rear final drive [R200 (mechanical LSD)]









## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

[Point 1] Inspection before disassembly

- Secure attachment on unit assembly.
- Drain oil from gears.
- Remove gear case cover.

#### CAUTION

If carrier case is faulty, replace unit assembly.

## Total preload inspection

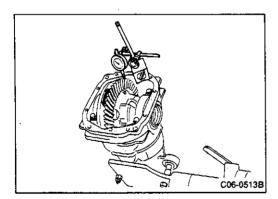
 Rotate companion flange more than 20 times. Measure total preload with preload gauge.

Total preload standard value: (With oil seal)
1.4 - 3.1 N·m (0.14 - 0.32 kg-m, 1.0 - 2.3 ft-lb)

 If preload is not within specification range, adjust pinion bearing preload and side bearing preload.

### Collapsible spacer

Excessive preload:	<ul> <li>Use longer drive pinion spacer and thicker washer.</li> <li>Use thinner side bearing washer.</li> </ul>
Insufficient preload:	<ul> <li>Use shorter drive pinion spacer and thinner washer.</li> <li>Use thicker side bearing washer.</li> </ul>



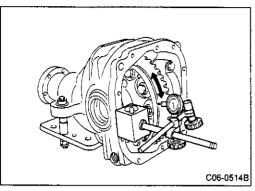
### **b** Hypoid gear and backlash inspection

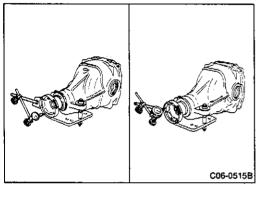
Set dial gauge on drive gear face and measure backlash.
Backlash standard value:

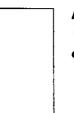
0.13 - 0.18 mm (0.0051 - 0.0071 in)

 If the backlash is not within specification range, adjust side washer thickness by moving equally in both directions.

Excessive backlash:	Use thicker drive gear rear washer. Use thinner drive gear tooth surface side washer.
Insufficient backlash:	Use thinner thickness drive gear rear side washer. Use thicker drive gear tooth surface side washer.







## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation. Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

## © Drive gear rear surface runout inspection

Place dial gauge on rear surface of drive gear. Turn drive gear and measure runout.

#### Runout limit:

### 0.05 mm (0.0020 in) max.

- If runout exceeds limit, check drive gear assembly condition (foreign matter jammed between drive gear and differential case, deformation of differential case or drive gear.
- If drive gear is faulty, replace hypoid gear assembly. If differential case is faulty, replace case.

### Companion flange runout inspection

Place dial gauge on companion flange (propeller shaft installation surface) and measure runout.

### **Runout limit:**

### 0.05 mm (0.0020 in) max.

Set test indicator inside companion flange (inner lower surface) and measure runout.

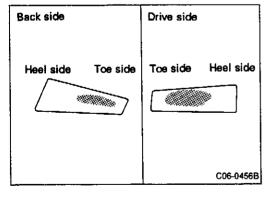
#### **Runout limit:**

0.05 mm (0.0020 in) max.

#### **CAUTION:**

## If measurement surface is rusted, remove rust before measure-

- If runout exceeds specification limit, rotate relative positions of companion flange and drive pinion 90° and find minimum value.
- If runout still is not within specification range even if the relative position is changed, replace companion flange.
- If companion flange is replaced and runout is still not within specification range, the problem may be due to poor contact between pinion bearing and drive pinion or faulty pinion bearing.



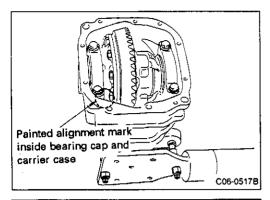
### e Hypoid gear tooth contact inspection

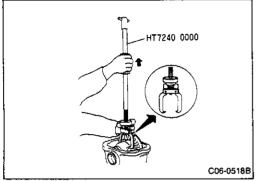
- Clean drive gear and hypoid gear teeth. Apply a light mixture of powdered titanium oxide and oil (or equivalent compound) to 4 locations on drive gear. Rotate hypoid gear and check gear tooth contact pattern.
- Check gear tooth contact pattern on drive side (acceleration) and back side (deceleration) of gears.

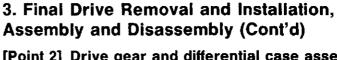
### CAUTION:

### Refer to Hypoid drive gear tooth contact pattern for details on using powdered titanium mixture.

If gear tooth contact pattern is incorrect, select suitable washer to adjust gear height.







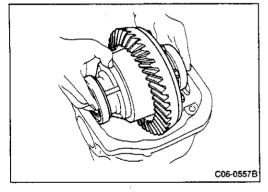
## [Point 2] Drive gear and differential case assembly removal

 Check for painted mark used to align side bearing cap and carrier case. If there is no mark, paint mark in correct location.

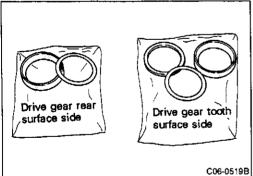
### **CAUTION:**

The bearing cap and carrier case are assembled as a single unit. Be especially careful not to assemble incorrectly. Paint mating marks and do not scratch surfaces.

- Remove bearing cap bolts. Tap bearing caps lightly with plastic hammer and remove.
- Using slide hammer (commercial service tool) separate differential case assembly and carrier case.

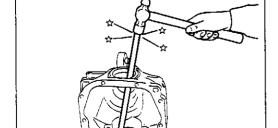


Remove differential case assembly together with side bearing outer race.

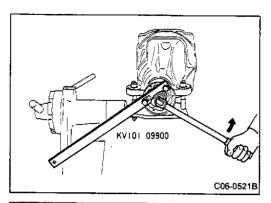


- Separate side bearing outer race, adjusting washers and bearing spacers by front surface and gear tooth surface when they are stored.
- The bearing spacer installation position varies by hypoid gear and gear ratio.

Gear ratio	Installation position
3.916 min.	Drive gear rear side



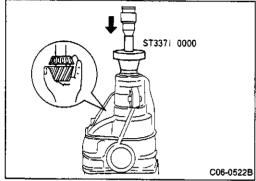
Use brass shaft to remove oil seal from carrier case.



# 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

## [Point 3] Drive pinion assembly removal

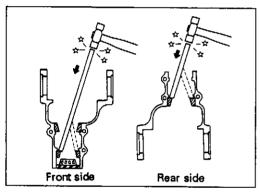
 Using cam sprocket wrench (special service tool), remove pinion lock nut.



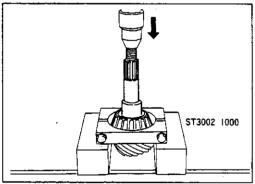
 Use drift (special service tool) to remove drive pinion assembly.

### **CAUTION:**

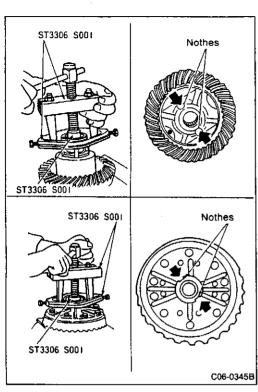
Do not allow drive pinion to fall.



- Use brass shaft and tap evenly to remove outer bearing race.
- Remove bearing and oil seal together from front side.



 Using bearing replacer (special service tool), remove rear pinion bearing from drive pinion.



## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

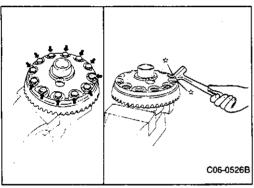
[Point 4] Differential case disassembly

### 3 Side bearing removal

 Secure differential case assembly in vice. Using side puller set (special service tool), remove side bearing from differential case.

### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Place copper plates on sides of bearing and drive to prevent scratches when securing case assembly in vise.
- (2) Do not remove any other parts except when replacing side bearings.



### **b** Drive gear removal

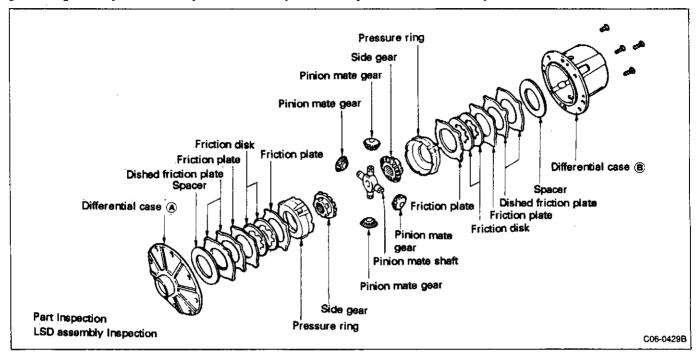
- · Remove bolts from drive gear.
- Tap side of drive gear with plastic hammer to remove drive gear.

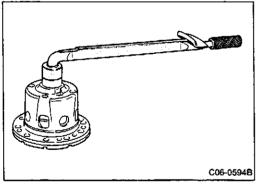
### © Part inspection

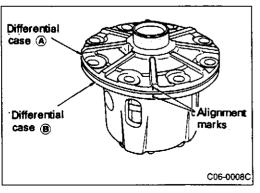
 Clean disassembled parts thoroughly and inspect for wear, damage and other abnormalities. Perform the following operations for non-standard conditions.

Item	Operation		
Hypoid gear	<ul> <li>If gear tooth contact is incorrect, determine cause and adjust so contact is correct.</li> <li>If gear tooth surface is worn, cracked or seized, replace gear set.</li> </ul>		
Bearing	<ul> <li>Rotate by hand to check for seizing, separation, wear and rust. Replace bearings as a matched set of inner or outer races if there is abnormal noise or other damage.</li> </ul>		
Oil seal	<ul> <li>Always replace after every disassembly.</li> <li>Replace if lip is worn, sealing power is reduced or there is other damage.</li> </ul>		
Companion flange	Replace if oil seal lip contact surface is worn [approx. 0.1 mm (0.004 in)] or damaged.		

[Point 5] LSD (Limited Slip Differential) assembly and disassembly







### a Inspection before disassembly

 Using Side Flange Dummy (special service tool), measure sliding torque.

 If sliding torque is outside specifications, disassemble and check parts.

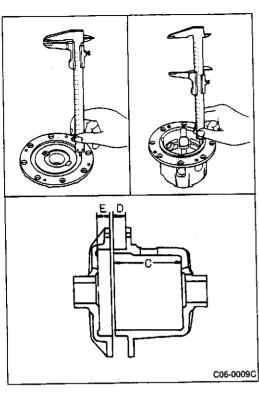
### **b** Differential case removal and installation

### Removal

• Loosen screws in diagonal sequence and remove.

#### Installation

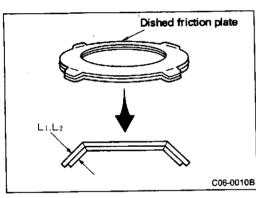
- Align marks on differential case (A) and (B) as shown in figure.
- Tighten bolts diagonally in several stages.



- © Friction disk selection
- Before assembling differential case, select friction disk to adjust axial direction clearance of mechanical parts in case.
- Use the following method to select parts.
- Measure differential case depth as shown in figure. Use the following equation to calculate dimension "A".

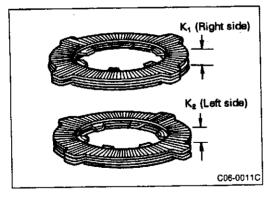
$$A = C + E - D$$

A: Differential case depth



 Measure the total layered thickness of the two dished friction plates as shown in figure on left.

Right side: L<sub>1</sub> Left side: L<sub>2</sub>



 Measure the total layered thickness of the two friction plates and one spacer as shown in figure on left.

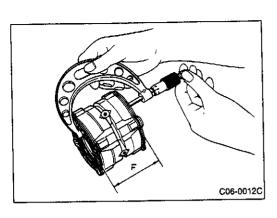
Right side: K<sub>1</sub> Left side: K<sub>2</sub>

 Compare the left and right total thickness of the dished friction plates, friction plate, friction disk and spacer. Change assembly alignment if difference of left and right thicknesses is not within specification.

Difference of left and right:  $B = (L_1 + K_1) - (L_2 + K_2)$ 

Left-right difference limit:

0.05 mm (0.0020 in)



## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

 Assemble pinion mate shaft, pressure ring, friction disk, friction plate and spacer. Measure total width of assembled parts.

Assembly dimension: F

### **CAUTION:**

Do not include the thickness of dished friction plates in these measurements.

 Use the following equation to determine axial clearance from the dimension of differential case depth and friction plate assembly.

Axial clearance:  $S = A - (F + L_1 + L_2)$ 

Axial clearance specification:

0.05 - 0.20 mm (0.0020 - 0.0079 in)

 Select suitable friction disk to adjust axial clearance within specification.

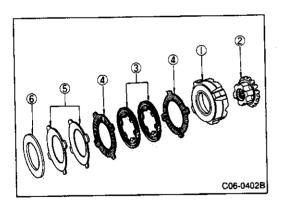
Friction plate types

'art number
98432 N9000 98432 N9001

Check the left-right difference of the friction plate types.
 Change the assembly alignment if the difference of left and right thicknesses is not within specification.

### CAUTION

Be careful not to mix the left and right sides of the friction plates after selection.

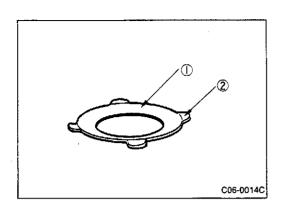


### **d** Plate assembly

- Be careful not to mistake the assembly direction and sequence of any plate.
- 1 Pressure ring
- ② Side gear
- ③ Friction disk
- 4 Friction plate
- (5) Dish friction plate
- 6 Spacer

#### CAUTION:

Coat each part with recommended Nissan gear oil hypoid GL-5 80W-90LS.



## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

### e Part inspection

 Clean disassembled parts with proper solvent, dry with compressed air and check as follows.

### Dished friction plate

- Make sure there is no seizing or discoloration on friction surface (left figure ①). Replace if necessary because damage may cause abnormal lock performance.
- Make sure there are no bumps or damage on outer protrusion (left figure 2). Correct with oil stone or replace if necessary.
- Check friction distance with micrometer. Replace plate if wear exceeds limit.

Friction distance = outer protrusion ② thickness - outer friction surface ① thickness

#### **CAUTION:**

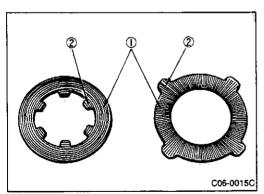
Measure at four opposite angles.

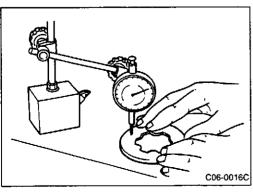
Wear limit:

0.1 mm (0.004 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

The inside section of friction sliding surface does not wear abnormally due to strong contact force applied to spring force of the dished friction plate.





### Friction plate and friction disk

- Check for seizing or discoloration on friction surface (left figure 1) and replace if necessary.
- Make sure there are no bumps or damage on outer protrusion (left figure 2). Correct with oil stone or replace if necessary.
- Check friction distance with micrometer. Replace plate if wear exceeds limit.

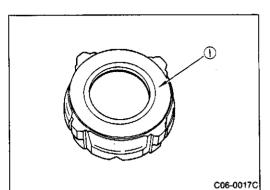
Inspection items are the same as for dished friction plate.

Wear limit: 0.1 mm (0.004 in)

• Use dial gauge and check for distortion.

**Distortion limit:** 

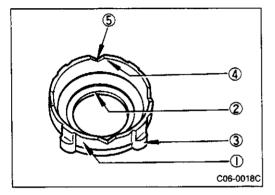
Total runout 0.08 mm (0.0031 in)



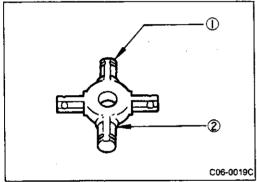
## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

### Pressure ring

Check the contact surface of the friction disk (left figure ①) for dents, damage, or heat discoloration color. Replace if heat discoloration is evident. Use an oil stone to correct small dents or damage. Replace if correction is not possible.

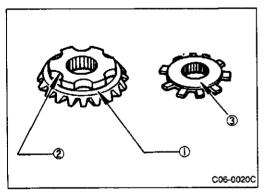


- Check for wear or damage to contact sliding part of the mechanism (described below).
- 1 Differential case connection part
- 2 Side gear contact part
- 3 Outer protrusion
- 4 Pinion mate gear contact part
- ⑤ V-shaped groove



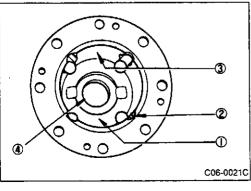
#### Pinion mate shaft

 Check cams (left figure 1) for wear or damage. Check shaft (left figure 2) for abnormal wear or heat discoloration and replace if necessary.



### Side gear and pinion mate gear

- Inspect following parts and correct light damage with oil stone. Replace if there is abnormal wear or heat discoloration.
- ① Pressure ring sliding contact surface (left figure ①) for abnormal wear or heat discoloration.
- (2) Groove part (left figure (2)) for damage or abnormal wear.
- 3 Rear side (left figure 3) for abnormal wear.

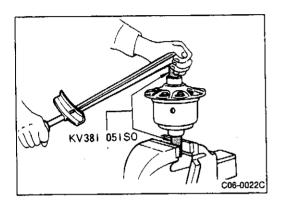


#### Differential case

- Inspect parts described below for damage, abnormal wear and heat discoloration. Replace as necessary.
- Spacer contact surface (left figure ①) for abnormal wear or heat discoloration.
- 2) Groove part (left figure 2) for damage or abnormal wear.
- ③ Pressure ring contact surface (left figure ③) for damage, abnormal wear or heat discoloration.

### **Spacer**

 Check pressure ring and differential case contact surfaces for damage, heat discoloration or abnormal wear.



### (f) LSD assembly inspection

- After LSD assembly is assembled, check rotary motion torque and make sure transmitted torque is correct.
- Using dummy rear acceleration shaft (special service tool) and measure rotational torque with torque wrench.

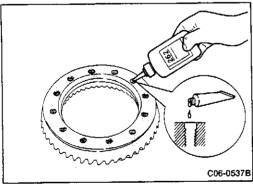
Rotational torque standard value:

25 - 34 N·m (2.5 - 3.5 kg-m, 18 - 25 ft-lb)

#### Note:

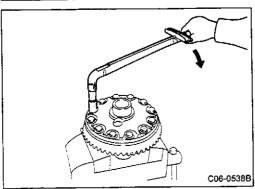
After measurement rotation is smooth, lubricate each sliding part with recommended Nissan gear oil hypoid GL-5 80W-90LS to ensure proper smoothness. Measure rotational torque again at initial rotation after lubrication.

 If rotational torque is not within specification range, inspect friction plate and friction disk and assemble again.



## [Point 6] Differential case assembly

Apply 1 - 2 drops of Locktite to drive gear threads.

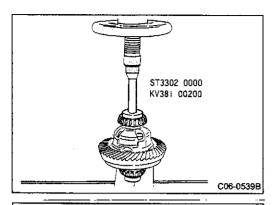


Assemble drive gear and differential case.

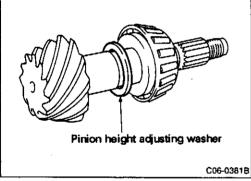
 Coat gear oil to bolt seat and tighten bolts in criss-cross sequence.

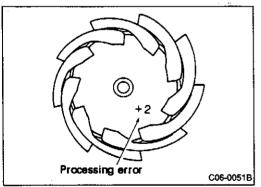
Tightening torque:

177 - 196 N·m (18.0 - 20.0 kg-m, 130 - 145 ft-lb)



## 





Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
3.09 (0.1217)	38154 P6017	3.39 (0.1335)	38154 P6027
3.12 (0.1228)	38154 P6018	3.42 (0.1346)	38154 P6028
3.15 (0.1240)	38154 P6019	3.45 (0.1358)	38154 P6029
3.18 (0.1252)	38154 P6020	3.48 (0.1370)	38154 P6030
3.21 (0.1264)	38154 P6021	3.51 (0.1382)	38154 P6031
3.24 (0.1276)	38154 P6022	3.54 (0.1394)	38154 P6032
3.27 (0.1287)	38154 P6023	3.57 (0.1406)	38154 P6033
3.30 (0.1299)	38154 P6024	3.60 (0.1417)	38154 P6034
3.33 (0.1311)	38154 P6025	3.63 (0.1429)	38154 P6035
3.36 (0.1323)	38154 P6026	3.66 (0.1441)	38154 P6036

## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

 Use drift (special service tool) and press-fit side bearing in differential case.

#### CAUTION:

Tap bearing lightly with hammer to start press-fit operation. Make sure bearing is perpendicular to differential case and press-fit bearing.

## [Point 7] Hypoid gear tooth contact inspection and backlash inspection

## Pinion bearing outer race installation

 Using drift (special service tool), install pinion bearing outer race in carrier case.

#### **CAUTION:**

Tap outer race lightly with hammer to start press-fit operation. Making sure outer race is perpendicular to carrier case and press-fit bearing.

## **(b)** Pinion height adjusting washer installation (temporary assembly)

Assemble height washer in drive pinion.

#### **CAUTION:**

Assemble height washer that was removed. When using new part, make sure it is the same thickness as when it was disassembled.

### © Gear set replacement washer selection

- When hypoid gear set is replaced, perform processing error correction using measurement of old and new drive pinions and select suitable washer.
- Processing error correction

$$T = T_0 + (t_1 - t_2)$$

T = Washer thickness that must be assembled

 $T_0$  = Thickness of removed washer

t<sub>1</sub>: Head number of old drive pinion

[The processing error is indicated in units of  $100 \times 1/100$  mm.]

t<sub>2</sub>: Head number of new drive pinion

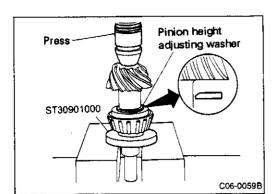
[The processing error is indicated in units of 100  $\times$  1/100 mm  $^{1}$ 

Calculation example:

If: 
$$T_0 = 3.21$$
,  $t_1 = +2$  and  $t_2 = -1$ 

$$T = 3.21 + [(2 \times 0.01) - (-1 \times 0.01)] = 3.24 \text{ mm}$$

 Assemble temporary adjusting washer (3.24 mm) in drive pinion.



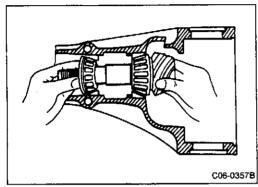
## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

## **d** Pinion bearing installation

Using drift (special service tool), install pinion bearing.

#### CAUTION:

Make sure not to change washer direction.



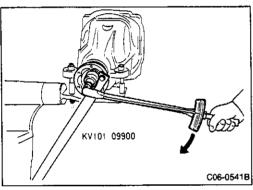
## Drive pinion and pinion bearing installation

• Coat bearing with gear oil.

 Assemble drive pinion and pinion bearing (front side) in carrier case.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not assemble solid spacer and pinion bearing adjusting washer.



Install companion flange.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not install oil seal.

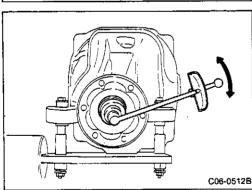
- Coat drive pinion threads and pinion nut seat with oil. Temporarily install pinion nut.
- Tighten pinion nut to standard preload.

Pinion bearing preload standard value:

1.0 - 1.6 N·m (0.10 - 0.16 kg-m, 0.7 - 1.2 ft-lb)

### **CAUTION:**

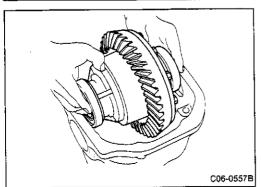
Tighten pinion nut in 50 - 100 increments during measurement because it does not enter spacer. Do not tighten nut with excessive force.

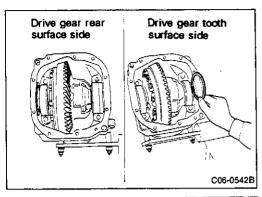


## ① Differential case installation

Coat bearing with gear oil.

 Assemble differential case assembly and side bearing outer race together in carrier case.



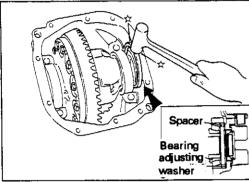




• Install drive gear rear surface side and tooth side washer.

#### **CAUTION:**

If washer that was removed is assembled again it must be the same thickness as it was before unit was disassembled. Do not confuse the rear side and gear side of washer.



Install bearing between bearing outer race and adjusting washer.

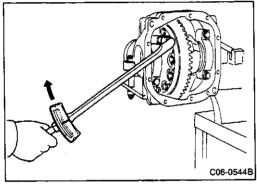
#### **CAUTION:**

Use plastic hammer to tap rounded spacer surfaces lightly during assembly.

### **Spacer**

Thickness mm (in)	Part number			
. 8.1 (0.319)	38454 40P00			
Control of the position, Drive goor roor olde				

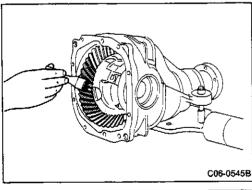
Spacer installation position: Drive gear rear side



 Align mating marks, assemble bearing cap and tighten bolts.

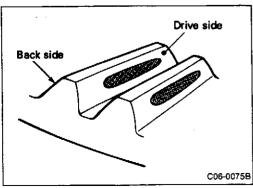
### Tightening torque:

88 - 98 N·m (9 - 10 kg-m, 65 - 72 ft-lb)



### Gear tooth contact inspection

 Clean drive gear teeth. Apply a light mixture of powdered titanium oxide and oil or equivalent to both sides of drive gear. Rotate drive pinion gear and drive pinion and check gear tooth contact pattern.

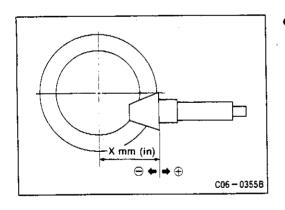


 Check gear tooth contact pattern in four locations on both surfaces of drive side (acceleration) and back side (deceleration) gears.

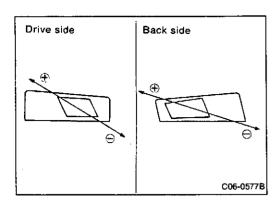
# 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

Gear tooth contact pattern chart

Contact Drive side	pattern Back side	Pinion height adjusting washer selection value mm (in)	Adjustment	Resulting problem
Heel side Toe side	Toe side Heel side	+0.09 (+0.0035)	Necessary	Cause noise and scor- ing sound at all speeds.
Heel side Toe side	Toe side Heel side	+0.06 (+0.0024)	1	Causes noise during acceleration.
Heel side Toe side	Toe side Heel side	+0.03 (+0.0012)	Unnecessary	
Heel side Toe side	Toe side Heel side	0 (0)	†	
Heel side Toe side	Toe side Heel side	-0.03 (-0.0012)	Î	
Heel side Toe side	Toe side Heel side	-0.06 (-0.0024)	Necessary	Causes noise at fixed speeds and during deceleration.
Heel side Toe side	Toe side Heel side	-0.09 (-0.0035)	<b>↑</b>	Makes noise and scor- ing sound at all speeds.



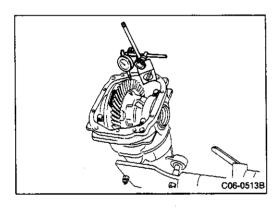
If gear tooth contact pattern is incorrect, select pinion height adjusting washer of suitable thickness to adjust pinion height [X mm (in) figure.]



# 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

## Pinion height adjusting washer

Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
3.09 (0.1217)	38154 P6017	3.39 (0.1335)	38154 P6027
3.12 (0.1228)	38154 P6018	3.42 (0.1346)	38154 P6028
3.15 (0.1240)	38154 P6019	3.45 (0.1358)	38154 P6029
3.18 (0.1252)	38154 P6020	3.48 (0.1370)	38154 P6030
3.21 (0.1264)	38154 P6021	3.51 (0.1382)	38154 P6031
3.24 (0.1276)	38154 P6022	3.54 (0.1394)	38154 P6032
3.27 (0.1287)	38154 P6023	3.57 (0.1406)	38154 P6033
3.30 (0.1299)	38154 P6024	3.60 (0.1417)	38154 P6034
3.33 (0.1311)	38154 P6025	3.63 (0.1429)	38154 P6035
3.36 (0.1323)	38154 P6026	3.66 (0.1441)	38154 P6036



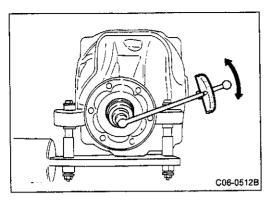
 Set dial gauge on drive gear surface and measure backlash

### Backlash standard value:

0.13 - 0.18 mm (0.0051 - 0.0071 in)

 If backlash is not within specification range, move side bearing adjusting washers of same thickness (carrier case side) to adjust.

Excessive backlash:	Use thicker drive gear rear side washer. Use thinner drive gear tooth side washer.
Insufficient backlash:	Use thinner drive gear rear side washer. Use thicker drive gear tooth side washer.



 Rotate companion flange more than 20 times. Measure total preload with preload gauge.

Side bearing preload standard value:

0.3 - 1.5 N·m (0.03 - 0.15 kg-m, 0.2 - 1.1 ft-lb)

Pinion bearing preload standard value:

1.8 - 2.6 N·m (0.18 - 0.27 kg-m, 1.3 - 2.0 ft-lb)

Total preload standard value (Without oil seal):

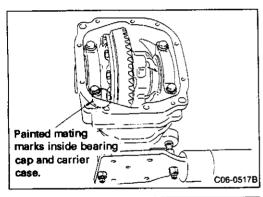
1.3 - 3.0 N·m (0.13 - 0.31, 0.9 - 2.2 ft-lb)

 If preload is not within specification range, move adjusting washers of same thickness on both sides to adjust preload.

Excessive preload:	Use thinner adjusting washer.	
Insufficient preload:	Use thicker adjusting washer.	

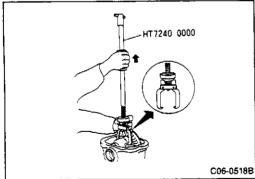
### Side bearing adjusting washers

Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
2.00 (0.0787)	38453 N3100	2.25 (0.0886)	38453 N3105	2.50 (0.0984)	38453 N3110
2.05 (0.0807)	38453 N3101	2.30 (0.0906)	38453 N3106	2.55 (0.1004)	38453 N3111
2.10 (0.0827)	38453 N3102	2.35 (0.0925)	38453 N3107	2.60 (0.1024)	38453 N3112
2.15 (0.0846)	38453 N3103	2.40 (0.0945)	38453 N3108	2.65 (0.1043)	38453 N3113
2.20 (0.0866)	38453 N3104	2.45 (0.0965)	38453 N3109		

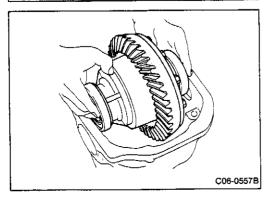


## [Point 8] Drive pinion preload adjustment

- a Differential case assembly removal
- Remove bearing cap bolts. Tap bearing caps lightly with plastic hammer and remove.



 Using sliding hammer (commercial service tool), separate differential case assembly and carrier case.

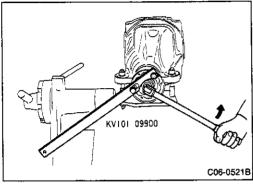


 Remove differential case assembly together with side bearing outer race.



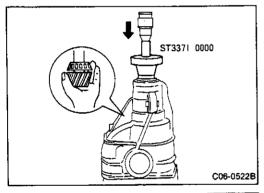
 Carefully arrange bearing outer race, adjusting washers and spacers into separate groups of rear side and gear tooth side parts.

Gear ratio	Installation position
4.000 min.	Drive gear rear side



## **b** Drive pinion assembly removal

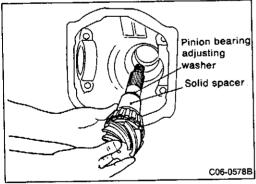
 Using cam sprocket wrench (special service tool), remove pinion lock nut.



 Using drift (special service tool), remove drive pinion assembly.

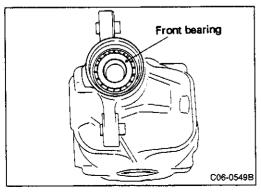
### **CAUTION:**

Do not let drive pinion fall.

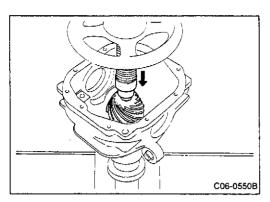


### © Drive pinion assembly installation

 Install solid spacer and adjusting washer (which were used before disassembly) on drive pinion or spacer of same length and washer of same thickness that were originally used.



 Apply a light coat of oil to front bearing and install in carrier case.

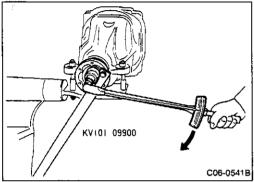


## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

Install drive pinion assembly with companion flange in carrier case.

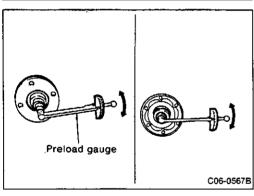
### CAUTION:

Do not assemble oil seal.



- Apply a light coat of oil to pinion nut seat and drive pinion threads and install nut.
- Rotate companion flange more than 20 times and make sure bearing spins smoothly.
- Tighten drive pinion nut while measuring preload using preload gauge.
- When specified torque is reached, select suitable spacer and washer to ensure specified pinion bearing preload is obtained.

Use longer spacer and thicker washer first, then change to shorter and thinner ones until specified preload is obtained.



### **Drive pinion tightening torque:**

186 - 294 N·m (19 - 30 kg-m, 137 - 217 ft-lb) Specified pinion bearing preload (w/o oil seal): 1.0 - 1.6 N·m (0.10 - 0.16 kg-m, 0.7 - 1.2 ft-lb)

Excessive preload:	Use longer spacer and thicker washer
Insufficient preload:	Use shorter spacer and thinner washer

## **CAUTION:**

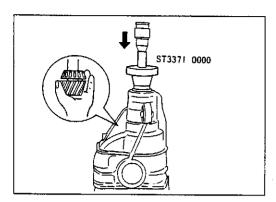
Do not apply excess preload to pinion bearing.

### Pinion bearing adjusting spacers

Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
46.5 (1.831)	38165 10V00	45.6 (1.795)	38165 10V05	46.2 (1.819)	38165 10V07
46.8 (1.843)	38165 10V01	45.9 (1.807)	38165 10V06		

## Pinion bearing adjusting washers

Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number	Thickness mm (in)	Part number
3.80 (0.1496)	38125 61001	3.90 (0.1535)	38130 61001	4.00 (0.1575)	38135 61001
3.82 (0.1504)	38126 61001	3.92 (0.1543)	38131 61001	4.02 (0.1583)	38136 61001
3.84 (0.1512)	38127 61001	3.94 (0.1551)	38132 61001	4.04 (0.1591)	38137 61001
3.86 (0.1520)	38128 61001	3.96 (0.1559)	38133 61001	4.06 (0.1598)	38138 61001
3.88 (0.1528)	38129 61001	3.98 (0.1567)	38134 61001	4.08 (0.1606)	38139 61001

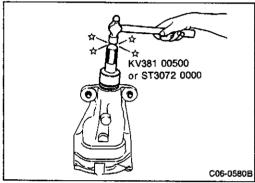


## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

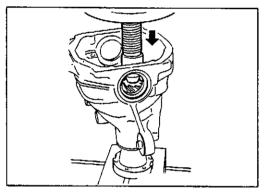
 When specified bearing preload is obtained at specified drive pinion torque (using solid spacer and adjusting washer), extract drive pinion.

### **CAUTION:**

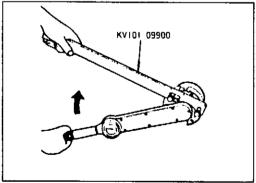
Be careful not to drop drive pinion.



- Coat oil seal lip with Nissan MP special grease No. 2.
- Using drift (special service tool), install oil seal in carrier case.



- Apply gear oil to pinion bearing.
- Install drive pinion assembly (with suitable spacer and adjusting washer installed) and companion flange in carrier case as a unit.



 Apply a coat of rust-preventive oil to drive pinion threads and pinion nut seat.

#### CALITION:

Discard old pinion nut; replace with new one.

- Rotate companion flange more than 20 times until it wears in.
- Tighten drive pinion to specifications.

Drive pinion tightening torque:

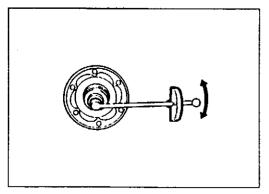
186 - 294 N·m (19 - 30 kg-m, 137 - 217 ft-lb)

#### CAUTION:

Do not tighten drive pinion excessively.

• Measure preload with preload gauge.

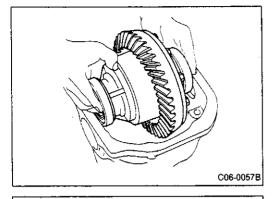
Pinion bearing standard preload (w/oil seal): 1.1 - 1.7 N·m (0.11 - 0.17 kg-m, 0.8 - 1.2 ft-lb)



## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

[Point 9] Differential case assembly installation

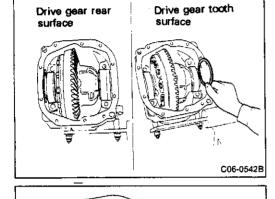
- Coat bearing with gear oil.
- Install differential case assembly together with bearing outer race in carrier case.



Install drive gear rear side and tooth side selected washers.

### **CAUTION:**

Do not interchange rear and tooth side washers by mistake.



Install spacer between bearing outer race and adjusting washer.

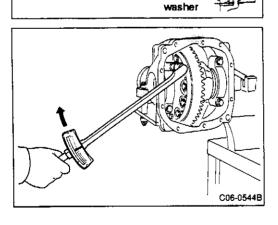
#### **CAUTION:**

Use plastic hammer and tap outside of spacer evenly to install.

### **Spacer**

Thickness mm (in)	Part number
8.1 (0.319)	38454 N3100

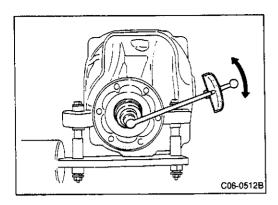
Spacer installation position: Drive gear rear side



Bearing adjusting

Align mating marks, install bearing cap and tighten bolts.
 Tightening torque:

88 - 98 N·m (9 - 10 kg-m, 65 - 72 ft-lb)



[Point 10] Inspection after assembly

## a Total preload inspection

 Turn companion flange more than 20 times. Use preload gauge and measure total preload.

Side bearing preload standard value:

0.3 - 1.5 N·m (0.03 - 0.15 kg-m, 0.2 - 1.1 ft-lb) Pinion bearing preload standard value (without oil seal):

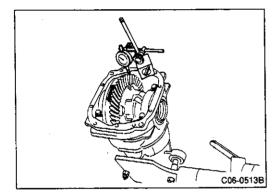
1.1 - 1.7 N·m (0.11 - 0.17 kg-m, 0.8 - 1.2 ft-lb)

#### Total preioad standard value:

1.4 - 3.1 N·m (0.14 - 0.32 kg-m, 1.0 - 2.3 ft-lb)

 If torque preload is not within the specification range, move side bearing adjusting washers of same thickness on both sides to adjust preload.

Excess preload:	Use thinner side bearing washer.
Insufficient preload:	Use thicker side bearing washer.



## **b** Hypoid gear and backlash inspection

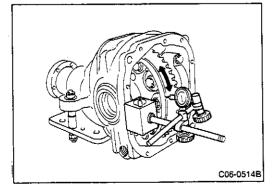
 Position dial gauge on drive gear surface and measure backlash.

#### Backlash standard value:

0.13 - 0.18 mm (0.0051 - 0.0071 in)

 If backlash is not within the specification range, adjust by increasing or decreasing side bearing washer thickness the same amount on both sides.

Excess backlash:	<ul> <li>Use thicker drive gear rear side washer and thinner drive gear tooth side washer.</li> </ul>
Insufficient backlash:	<ul> <li>Use thinner drive gear rear side washer and thicker drive gear tooth side washer.</li> </ul>



## © Drive gear rear surface runout inspection

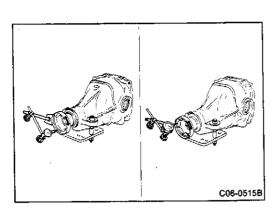
 Place dial gauge on rear surface of drive gear. Turn drive gear and measure runout.

#### **Runout limit:**

0.05 mm (0.0020 in) max.

- If runout exceeds limit, check drive gear assembly condition (foreign matter jammed between drive gear and differential case, deformation of differential case, etc.).
- If drive gear is faulty, replace hypoid gear assembly. If differential case is deformed, replace case.

#### C5 FINAL DRIVE



## 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

#### (d) Companion flange runout inspection

Place dial gauge on companion flange (propeller shaft installation surface) and measure runout.

#### **Runout limit:**

0.05 mm (0.0020 in) max.

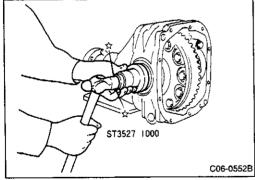
- Set test indicator inside companion flange (inner lower surface) and measure runout.
- Place paint mark on maximum outward runout of companion flange.

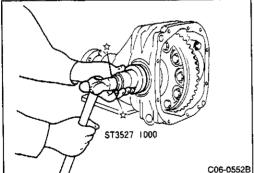
#### **Runout limit:**

0.05 mm (0.0020 in) max.

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) If measurement surface is rusted, remove rust before measurement.
- (2) Make sure old paint is cleaned away before placing new mark.
- If runout exceeds specification limit, rotate relative positions of companion flange and drive pinion 90° and check if runout decreases.
- If runout still is not within specification range even if the relative position is changed, replace companion flange.
- If companion flange is replaced and runout is still not within specification range, the problem may be due to poor contact between pinion bearing and drive pinion or faulty pinion bearing.





#### [Point 11] Side oil seal installation

- Coat oil seal lip with Nissan MP special grease No. 2.
- Using drift (special service tool), install oil seal in carrier case.

## [Point 12] Installation of carrier case cover, drain plug and filler plug

Install carrier case cover with gasket in place.

#### **Tightening torque:**

39 - 49 N·m (4 - 5 kg·m, 29 - 36 ft-lb)

Apply liquid gasket (Three Bond 1215 or equivalent) to drain and filler plugs and install plugs.

Drain plug tightening torque:

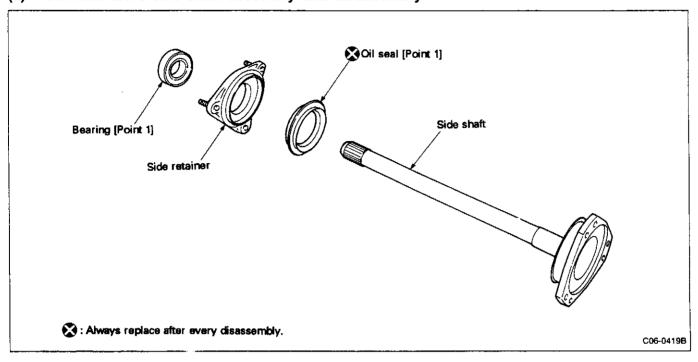
59 - 98 N·m (6 - 10 kg-m, 43 - 72 ft-lb)

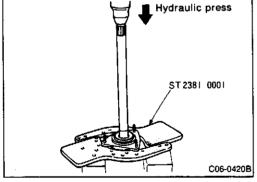
Filler plug tightening torque:

59 - 98 N·m (6 - 10 kg-m, 43 - 72 ft-lb)

CH-191

## (2) Front final drive side shaft assembly and disassembly





# ST 3329 0001

# [Point 1] Side shaft bearing and oil seal removal and installation

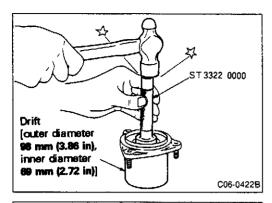
#### Removal

 Using two adapter setting plates and hydraulic press as shown in left figure, separate side retainer and side shaft.

Using oil seal puller (special service tool), remove oil seal.
 CAUTION:

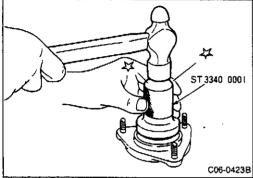
Always replace oil seal after every disassembly.

#### C5 FINAL DRIVE



# 3. Final Drive Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

 Place drift [outer diameter 98 mm (3.86 in), inner diameter 69 mm (2.72 in)] on bottom side and remove bearing with drift (special service tool) [outer diameter 32 mm (1.26 in)].

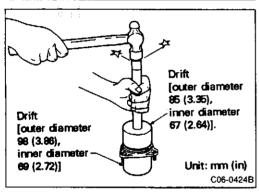


#### Installation

 Use drift (special service tool) as shown in figure, and press-fit bearing until it is even with lower surface of side retainer.

#### **CAUTION:**

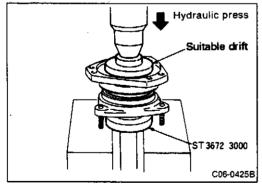
Do not install bearing at angle.



 Place drift [outer diameter 98 mm (3.86 in), inner diameter 69 mm (2.72 in)] on bottom and use drift [outer diameter 85 mm (3.35 in), inner diameter 67 mm (2.64 in)] to press-fit oil seal even with side retainer.

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Do not install oil seal at an inclined angle.
- (2) Apply MP special grease No. 2 to oil seal lip sliding surface.



 Place suitable drift (special service tool) against side shaft and press-fit shaft on retainer.

## **OPERATION PRECAUTIONS**

Use torque wrench to tighten nuts and bolts.

## Tools required

	Name	Description	Application	Remarks
Spe- cial ser- vice tool	Flange wrench KV401 04000	C00-0184	Wheel hub lock nut removal and installation	Already described
	Pitman arm puller HT7256 0000	C00-0231	Side rod removal	
Reg- ular tools	Drive shaft joint puller HT7255 Attachment HT7255 1000 ① M20 x 1.0 ② M20 x 1.5 ③ M22 x 1.0 ④ M22 x 1.5 ⑤ M24 x 1.5	© 0~© C00-0214	Fixed joint removal	Nis- salco
	Note: The sliding hammer gear pu described can be used for the mer.	ller HT7240 that was previously ne drive shaft joint puller slide ham-		

## 1. Summary

## **Specifications**

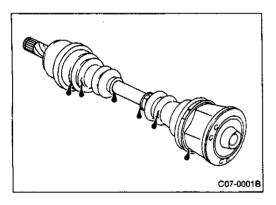
		Location	Front	Rear
Item		Final drive type	F160	R200 mechanical LSD (RB26DETT)
	Model numb	er	Z80T70C (right) Z80T82F (left)	B100D100
Middle tube diameter	-	Right	25 (0.98)	30 (1.18)
	mm (in)	Left	25 (0.98)	30 (1.18)
Dimension between		Right	323 (12.72)	440 (17.32)
joint L	mm (in)	Left	408 (16.06)	398 (15.67)
Maximum length M		Right	448.1 (17.64)	561.1 (22.09)
	mm (in)	Left	513.7 (20.22)	519.1 (20.44)
Differential insertion		Right	90 (3.54)	93 (13.66)
length ℓ	mm (in)	Left		101 (3.98)

## **C6 DRIVE SHAFT**

## 1. Summary (Cont'd)

## Inspection specifications

	Location	Fr	ont	Rear
Description	Model number	Z80T70C (right)	Z80T82F (left)	B100D100
	Wheel hub joint	Approx. 120 (4.23)		Approx. 180 (6.35)
Grease quantity g (oz)	Final drive joint	Approx. 190 (6.70)	Approx. 155 (5.47)	Approx. 190 (6.70)
Doct in the Hotical In 18th	Wheel hub joint	90.5 - 92.5 (	3.563 - 3.642)	102 (4.02)
Boot installation length mm (in)	Final drive joint	95.5 - 97.5 (3.760 - 3.839)	95 - 97 (3.74 - 3.82)	103.5 (4.07)
Drive shaft installation bol	t tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)		27 - 37 (2.8 - 3.8, 20 - 27)	83 - 93 (8.5 - 9.5, 61 - 69)
Axial play (wheel hub join	t) mm (in)	·	1 (0.04) max.	



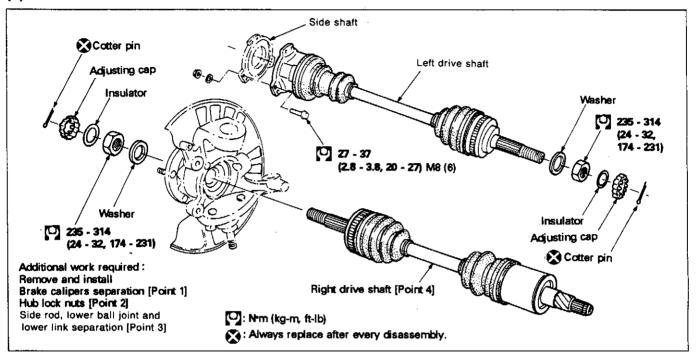
## 2. On-vehicle Inspection

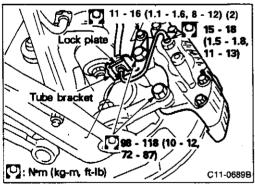
Check boot and drive shaft for damage, wear and grease leaks.

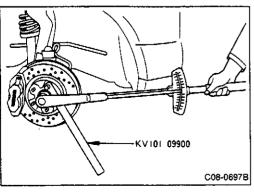
 Check boot and drive shaft for damage, wear and grease leaks. Replace parts as necessary.

#### 3-1 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

#### (1) Front drive shaft







## [Point 1] Brake caliper assembly separation

 Remove brake hose bracket lock plate and separate brake hose. Remove caliper assembly from disk rotor and attach to strut.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not damage brake hose.

#### [Point 2] Hub lock nut removal and installation

#### Removal

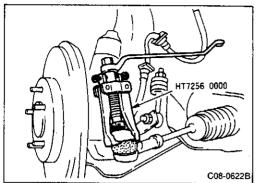
 Using hub lock nut wrench (special service tool), lock hub and loosen front hub lock nut.

#### Installation

• Install drive shaft and hub assembly in vehicle. Tighten lock nut to torque indicated below.

**Tightening torque:** 

235 - 314 N·m (24 - 32 kg-m, 174 - 231 ft-lb)



# C08-0622B

# 3. Drive shaft Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

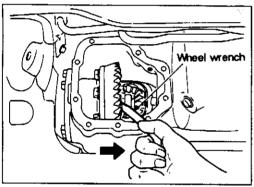
# [Point 3] Tie-rod, suspension lower ball joint and lower link separation

Using Pitman arm puller (commercial service tool), separate tie-rod and suspension lower ball joint.

#### CAUTION:

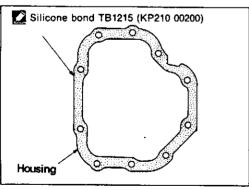
Be careful when removing ball joint because the knuckle is made of aluminum and scratches easily. Use Pitman arm puller and do not tap knuckle.

Using Pitman arm puller (commercial service tool), separate suspension lower ball joint and lower link.



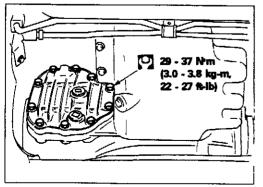
# [Point 4] Right drive shaft removal and installation Removal

 Drain oil from front final drive and remove rear cover. Use wheel wrench as lever and remove shaft.



#### Installation

 Insert drive shaft in final drive. Apply silicon bond sealant TB1215 (KP210 00200) to rear cover sealing surfaces.

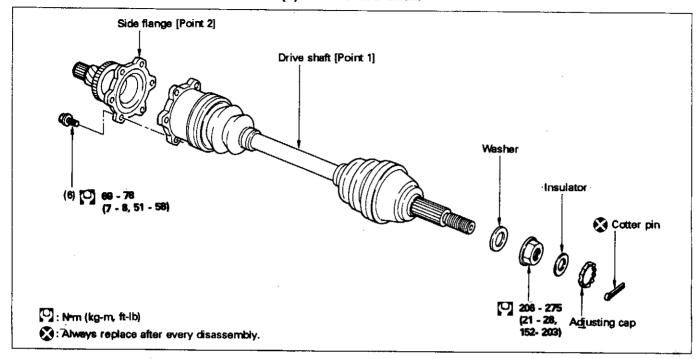


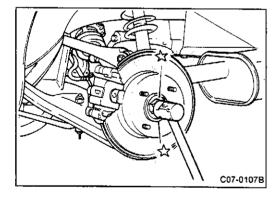
- Tighten differential cover to specified torque.

  Differential cover tightening torque:
  - 29 37 N·m (3.0 3.8 kg-m, 22 27 ft-lb)

 Fill oil from filler plug hole. Use Nissan gear oil hypoid GL-5 85W90.

(2) Rear drive shaft





## [Point 1] Drive shaft removal and installation

#### Removal

- Remove side flange bolts and separate drive shaft.
- Tap drive shaft with copper hammer as shown in figure and remove.

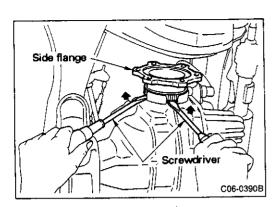
#### **CAUTION:**

Attach nut to prevent drive shaft threads from being damaged.

#### Installation

- Insert drive shaft in wheel hub side and temporarily tighten hub lock nuts.
- Tighten side flange bolts to specified torque.
- Tighten hub lock nut to specified torque.

#### **C6 DRIVE SHAFT**



# 3. Drive shaft Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

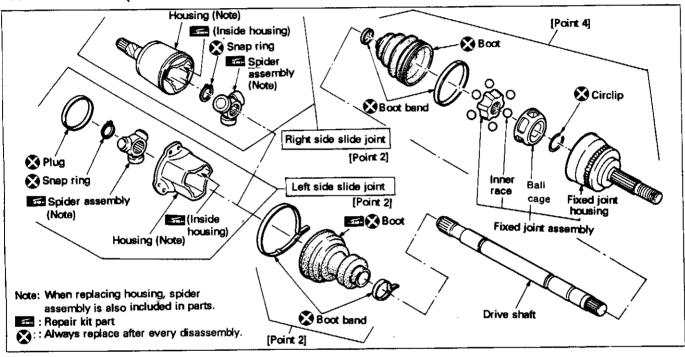
#### [Point 2] Side flange removal

- Use screwdriver as lever as shown in figure and remove circlip.
- Circlip installation position

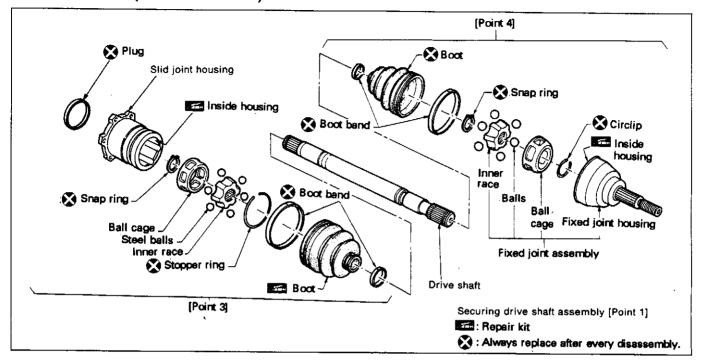
	Right	Final drive side
F160 model	Left	None
	Right	Final drive side
R200 (mechanical LSD)	Left	Final drive side

#### 3-2 ASSEMBLY AND DISASSEMBLY

### Front drive shaft (Models Z80T70C, Z80T82F)



#### Rear drive shaft (Model B100D100)

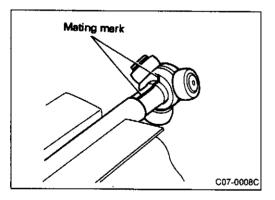


## [Point 1] Securing drive shaft assembly

 Protect drive shaft with copper or aluminum plates and secure in vise.

#### CAUTION:

Tighten vise lightly because boots may be deformed if vise is tightened excessively.



# [Point 2] Slide Joint assembly and disassembly (Models Z80T70C and Z80T82F)

#### **Disassembly**

· Remove boot and pull out shaft.

#### **CAUTION:**

Always replace boot after every disassembly.

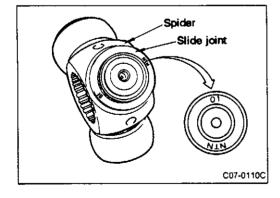
- Inscribe mating marks on drive shaft and spider assembly
- Remove snap ring and detach spider assembly from drive shaft.
- Remove boot assembly from drive shaft.

#### **CAUTION:**

Spider assembly cannot be disassembled.

#### Part inspection

Part name	Inspection and operation
Shaft	<ul> <li>Check drive shaft for runout, cracks and damage.</li> <li>Replace if necessary.</li> </ul>
Housing	<ul> <li>If housing roller surface is scratched or worn, check entire spider assembly. Replace housing and spider assembly as set if necessary.</li> </ul>
Spider assembly	<ul> <li>If rollers are pitted or scored in rotation direction, replace spider assembly.</li> <li>If serrated parts are deformed or scored, also inspect drive shaft. If worn or damaged, replace both spider assembly and drive shaft.</li> <li>If rollers are scratched or worn, inspect housing. If worn or damaged, replace both spider assembly and housing.</li> </ul>
Boot and band	Replace if cracked. CAUTION: After removing boot band, always replace with new part.
Other	Replace if deformed or damaged.



#### **Assembly**

 When replacing only spider assembly, select part with same identification number inscribed on slide joint as indicated in following charts. After selecting correct part, assemble unit.

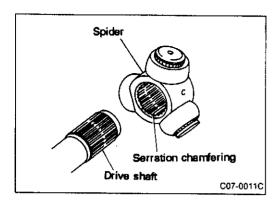
#### **CAUTION:**

# When replacing housing, replace as set with spider assembly. Z80T70C (Right side)

Identification mark	Part number
01	39720 51E01
02	39720 51E02
.03	39720 51E03

#### Z80T82F (Left side)

Identification mark	Part number
10	39720 10V10
11	39720 10V11
12	39720 10V12

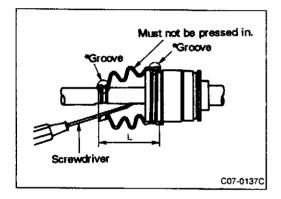


- When installing spider assembly, align mating marks and install shaft.
- Secure spider assembly with snap ring.

#### CAUTION:

- (1) Before installing spider assembly, mount boot on shaft.
- (2) Position insertion direction as shown in figure.
- Apply repair kit grease to spider and sliding parts. Insert parts in housing and apply remaining grease in quantities indicated below.

Model	Grease quantity g (oz)
Z80T70C	Approx. 190 (6.70)
Z80T82F	Approx. 155 (5.47)

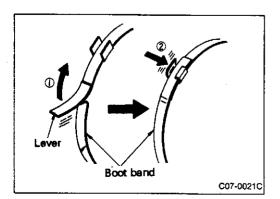


- Install boot securely in grooves (parts indicated by \*) as shown in figure.
- Set boot length (L) as indicated below. Insert screwdriver in small diameter side, adjust inner and outer pressure of boot to avoid deformation.

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) If boot installation length is shorter than indicated below it may cause boot to break or split.
- (2) Be careful not to touch the inside surface of boot with end of screwdriver.

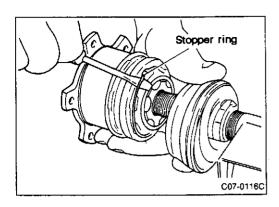
Model	Installation length L mm (in)
Z80T70C	95.5 - 97.5 (3.760 - 3.839)
Z80T82F	95 - 97 (3.74 - 3.82)



Secure boot band on large and small diameter side of boot.
 CAUTION:

Rotate joint and make sure boot installation position does not change. If position moves, install new boot band.

#### **C6 DRIVE SHAFT**



# 3. Drive shaft Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

[Point 3] Slide joint assembly and disassembly (Model B100D100)

#### **CAUTION:**

Replace joint assembly if parts are worn or damaged.

#### Disassembly

Remove boot band.

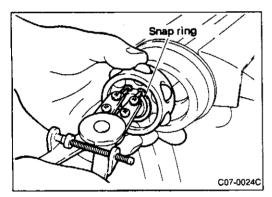
#### **CAUTION:**

Always replace boot band with new part after disassembly.

Remove stopper ring and remove slide joint housing.

#### CAUTION:

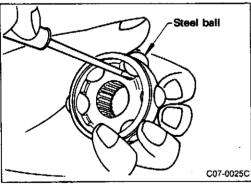
- (1) Always replace stopper ring with new part after disassembly.
- (2) Stopper ring is used for slide stopper. Remove ring before removing slide joint housing.



- Remove snap ring and detach ball cage and steel ball assembly.
- Remove boot.

#### **CAUTION:**

If boot is cracked and foreign matter is mixed with grease inside, disassemble and inspect ball cage and steel ball assembly.



The ball cage and steel ball assembly should only be disassembled to clean the grease. If the steel balls or other parts are worn or damaged, replace joint assembly.

- Use screwdriver to remove steel balls one at a time.
- Remove inner race from large side of ball cage.

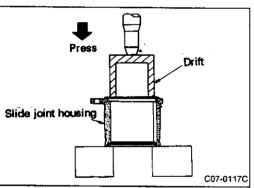
#### CAUTION:

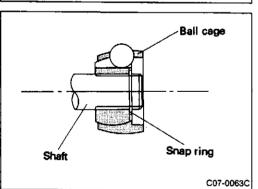
When removing steel balls, do not scratch surface of steel balls and inner race contact surface.

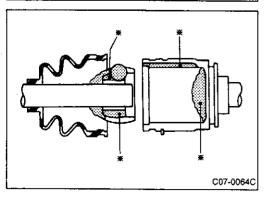
#### **Disassembly inspection**

· Clean parts and inspect following items.

Part name	Inspection and operation
Shaft	<ul> <li>Check shaft for runout, cracks and damage.</li> <li>Check threads for damage.</li> </ul>
Joint assembly	<ul> <li>Check joint rotation and abnormal play in axial direction.</li> <li>Check foreign matter inside joint.</li> </ul>
Outer race	<ul> <li>Check ball contact surface damage or abnormal wear.</li> <li>Check for deformation of boot installation.</li> </ul>
Ball cage	<ul> <li>Check for damage or abnormal wear in slid- ing parts.</li> </ul>
Steel ball	Check for damage or abnormal wear.
Inner race	<ul> <li>Check ball contact surface for scratches or abnormal wear.</li> <li>Check for damage in serration holes. (Check shaft serration holes at same time.)</li> </ul>







#### **Assembly**

- Using drift [outer diameter 78 mm (3.07 in), inner diameter 72 mm (2.83 in)], press-fit plug.
- Insert inner race in large diameter side of ball cage.
- Apply grease to cage pocket and assemble 6 balls in cage.
   At this time, rotate inserted cage one-half pitch (one-half the width of one drive shaft spline) to position inner race on axis correctly and then install.

#### **CAUTION:**

The inner race can be installed in either direction.

Install new boot on shaft. Install ball cage and steel ball assembly.

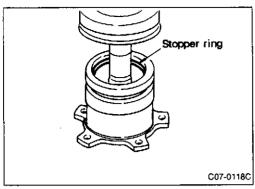
#### **CAUTION:**

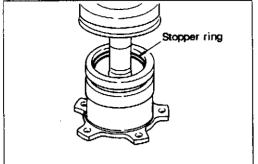
- (1) Install boot on shaft before assembling steel ball assembly.
- (2) The ball cage installation direction is shown in figure. Be careful to position cage in correct direction.
- Secure ball cage and steel ball assembly with snap ring.
- Apply repair kit grease to slide joint housing (\* part) in quantity indicated below.

Grease quantity:

190 g (6.70 oz)

#### **C6 DRIVE SHAFT**





# Must not be pressed in. Groove Groove

Screwdriver

## 3. Drive shaft Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

Install stopper ring in slide joint housing.

#### CAUTION:

After installation, pull shaft out and make sure slide joint assembly and stopper ring engage correctly.

Install boot securely in grooves (parts indicated by \*) as shown in figure.

#### **CAUTION:**

Remove grease attached to boot installation surface (parts indicated by \* in figure). Grease on surface may cause boot to slip off.

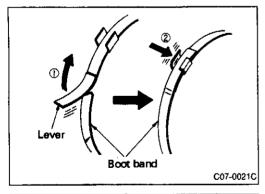
Set boot length (L) as indicated below. Insert screwdriver in small diameter side, adjust inner and outer pressure of boot to avoid deformation.

#### CAUTION:

C07-0137C

- (1) If boot installation length is shorter than dimension indicated below it may cause boot to break or split.
- (2) Be careful not to touch the inside surface of boot with end of screwdriver.

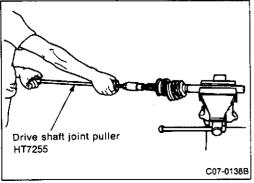
Installation length L: 103.5 mm (4.07 in)



Secure large and small side of boot with new boot band.

#### CAUTION:

Rotate joint and make sure boot installation position does not change. If position moves, install boot band one more time.



[Point 4] Fixed joint assembly and disassembly (Models Z80T70C, Z80T82F, B100D100)

#### CAUTION:

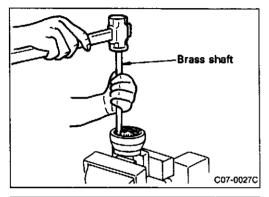
Replace joint assembly if parts are worn or damaged.

#### Disassembly

- Remove boot band and remove boot from housing.
- Using drive shaft joint puller, remove housing assembly from shaft.

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Screw drive shaft joint puller more than 30 mm (1.18 in) into housing threads.
- (2) If removal of housing assembly has been attempted more than five times and assembly cannot be detached, replace drive shaft assembly.

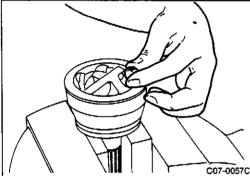


- · Remove circlip and snap ring from shaft.
- Secure fixed joint assembly in vise.

#### **CAUTION:**

Place copper or aluminum plates on side of assembly to prevent damage before tightening vise.

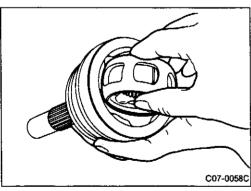
- Clean off old grease.
- Using brass shaft, rotate ball cage and remove steel balls from small holes in cage.



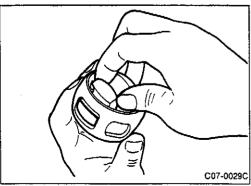
 After steel balls in four small holes have been removed, then remove steel balls from two large holes.

#### CAUTION:

The ball cage may break if steel balls are removed from large holes first.



Align outer race protrusion in large hole of ball cage.
 Remove ball cage and inner race from outer race at same time.

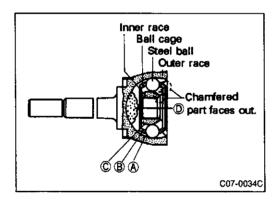


 Align inner race protrusion in large hole of ball cage and remove inner race from chamfered side of ball cage.

#### Disassembly inspection

Clean parts and check following items.

Part	Description	
Fixed joint assembly	<ul> <li>Joint rotational condition, abnormal play in axial direction</li> <li>Foreign matter inside joint</li> </ul>	
Outer race	<ul> <li>Damage or abnormal wear in ball contact surface</li> <li>Damage to drive shaft threads</li> <li>Boot installation deformation</li> </ul>	
Ball cage	Damage or abnormal wear in sliding surfaces	
Steel balls	Damage or abnormal wear	
Inner race	<ul> <li>Damage or abnormal wear to ball contact surface</li> <li>Damage to serration holes (Check drive shaft serration holes at same time.)</li> </ul>	



#### **Assembly**

- Coat outer race ball contact surface, ball cage sliding parts, inner race ball contact surface with repair kit grease.
- Install inner race in ball cage.

#### **CAUTION:**

Check that the installation direction of the inner race and ball cage (refer to figure) is correct.

- Install ball cage and inner race in outer race.
- Install steel balls in ball cage.

#### CAUTION:

Install steel balls in reverse sequence of disassembly. First install steel balls in the two large holes and then install remaining balls one at a time in the four small holes.

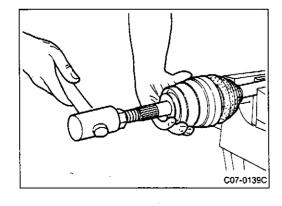
• Insert repair kit grease from inner race serration holes.

Part	Grease quantity g (oz)	
Outer race ball contact surface (A)		
Ball cage sliding parts (B)	Approx. 10 (0.35) each, total 30 (1.06)	
Inner race ball contact surface (C)	104.00 (1.00)	
Inner race serration holes (D)	30 (1.06)	

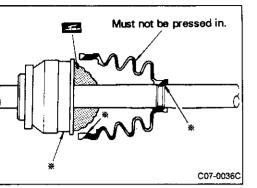
- Install boot with new boot band on drive shaft.
- Install snap ring and circlip on drive shaft.
- Install nut on fixed joint assembly and tap with wooden hammer to press-fit on drive shaft.

#### **CAUTION:**

Circlip must be inserted in shaft groove securely.



#### **C6 DRIVE SHAFT**



# 3. Drive shaft Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

 Apply remaining repair kit grease to inside of housing from large opening of boot.

Model	Grease quantity g (oz)
Z80T70C	Approx. 120 (4.23)
Z80T82F	Approx. 120 (4.23)
B100D100	Approx. 180 (6.35)

#### CAUTION:

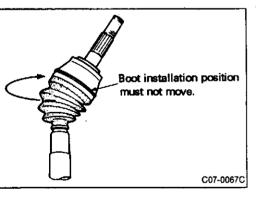
Remove grease from fixed joint boot installation surface (locations indicated by \* in figure). The boot may come off if there is grease on the boot installation surface.

- Install boot securely in grooves (locations indicated in figure).
- Set boot length (L) as indicated below and secure with boot band.

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) If boot installation length is shorter than dimension indicated below it may cause boot to break or split.
- (2) Be careful not to touch the inside surface of boot with end of screwdriver.

Model	Installation length mm (in)
Z80T70C	90.5 - 92.5 (3.563 - 3.642)
Z80T82F	90.5 - 92.5 (3.563 - 3.642)
B100D100	102 (4.02)



 Check boot installation. Rotate joint as shown in figure and check that boot installation position does not move. If position moves, install boot band one more time.

#### **OPERATION PRECAUTIONS**

- When installing each rubber bushing, final tightening must be carried out with vehicle on ground in unladen condition. Clean off all oil from rubber parts thoroughly because it may lower durability.
- Use flare wrench to remove brake piping. Use flare torque wrench (special service tool: GG9431 0000) to remove brake piping.
- Use flare nut wrench for removal and installation of steering piping flare nuts.
- Check wheel alignment when servicing suspension parts.

#### Required tools

	Name		Description	Remark
	Brake tube torque wrench GG9431 0000	C00-0002	Tightening brake tube flare nuts	
	Strut attachment ST3565 2000	C00-0004	Removing coil springs	
,	Slide hammer ST3623 0000	C00-0010	Removing hub outer bearings	
Special service tools	Attachment KV401 04100	C00-0104	Same as above	Already described
	Bearing replacer ST3003 1000	C00-0014	Same as above	
	Bearing puller ST3305 1001	C00-0203	Same as above	
	Drift ST3070 1000 Drift bar ST3532 5000 a: 61.5 mm (2.421 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.	C00-0152	Removing wheel (unit) bearing outer race	

	Nan	ne	Description	Remark
	Drift KV401 5110 a: 48 mm (1.89 in) dia. b: 40 mm (1.57 in) dia.	c00-0229	Wheel hub and outer bearing installation	
	Drift ST3340 0001 a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.	0 000-0161	Installing knuckle spin- dle and wheel hub     Removing and installing tension rod bushings	
	Drift KV401 04710 a: 76.2 mm (3.000 in) dia. b: 68 mm (2.68 in) dia.	C00-0195	Removing and installing tension rod bushings Installing wheel (unit) bearing outer race	
pecial ervice tools	CCK gauge attachment KV991 04050  ① KV991 04010 Plate assembly ② KV991 04020 Adapter A [outer diameter 72 mm (2.83 in)] ③ KV991 04030 Adapter B [outer diameter 65 mm (2.56 in)] ④ KV991 04040 Adapter C [outer diameter 57 mm (2.24 in)] ⑤ KV991 04050 Adapter D [outer diameter 53.4 mm (2.102 in)]	© © 3 © © 5 C00-0230	Inspecting and measuring wheel alignment	Aiready describe
	Drift KV401 05220 a: 75 mm (2.95 in) dia. b: 62 mm (2.44 in) dia.	a b coo-o243	Installing wheel (unit) bearing outer race	
	Flange wrench KV101 09900 a: 100 mm (3.94 in) b: 54 mm (2.13 in)	D 0 000-0184	Tightening wheel bearing lock nut	

	Name		Description	Remark
	Spring compressor HT7178 0000	C00-000	Removing and installing coil springs	
Commer- cial ser- vice tools	Pitman arm puller HT7256 0000	C00-0231	Removing side rod and lower ball joint	Already described
	Ball joint remover HT7275 0000	C00-00	Removing suspension lower ball joint bolts	
	Turning radius gauge (IM2355)	rning radius gauge (IM2355)		
tools	Alignment gauge (IM2360)		Measuring wheel alignment	_
	Toe-in gauge			
	Side slip tester			

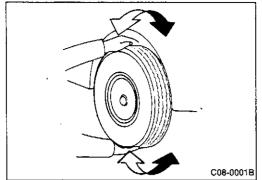
## 1. Summary

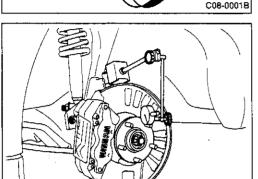
## **Specifications**

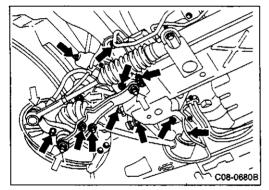
Description  Suspension type			RB26DETT	
			Multi-link independent sus- pension	
	Toe-in		1±1 (0.04±0.04)	
	Camber	(°)	-0°55′ ± 45′	
Wheel alignment (unladen vehicle)	Caster	(°)	3°40′ ± 45′	
volliolo,	King pin inclination angle (°)		15°25′ ± 45′	
	Side slip (reference) mm (		-5 to 5 (-0.20 to 0.20)	
Shock absorber	Damping force [at 0.3 m (1.0 ft)/s]	Extension side	1,746 (178, 392)	
	N (kg, lb)	Compression side	500 (51, 112)	
	Spring constant	N/mm (kg/mm, lb/in)	23.5 (2.4, 134)	
	Free length right/left mm (in)		405 (15.94)	
Coil spring	Coil average diameter mm (in)		110 (4.33) [low side 80 (3.15)]	
	Line diameter mm (in)		12.3 (0.484)	
	Number of active coils		7.92	
Tension rod diameter mm (in)			20 (0.79)	
Stabilizer outer diameter (non-solid) mm (in)			20 (0.79)	

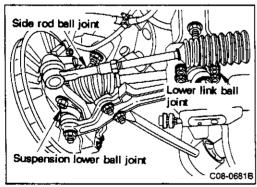
## Inspection specifications

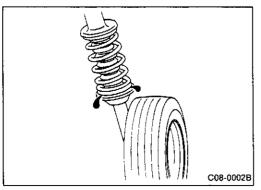
Description Wheel alignment		Standard Value  Refer to "Specifications".	
Steering angle (°	Outer wheel	31°	
Wheel bearing lock nut tighte	ning torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	235 - 314 (24 - 32,174 - 231)	
Wheel bearing axial end play	mm (in)	0.05 (0.0020) max.	
Toe pre-adjustment side rod length mm (in)		126.5 (4.98)	
	Description	Lower link ball joint	Suspension lower ball joint
Lower link ball joint and suspension lower ball joint	Swing torque (spring balance conversion value)  N (kg, lb)	8.8 - 63.7 (0.9 - 6.5, 2.0 - 14.3)	6.9 - 50.0 (0.7 - 5.1, 1.5 - 11.2)
	Sliding torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	0.5 - 3.4 (0.05 - 0.35, 0.4 - 2.5)	
	Axial end play mm (in)	0 (0)	
	Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	96 - 120 (9.8 - 12.2, 71 - 88)	











## 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Preparation

#### 2-1 FRONT SUSPENSION AND AXLE INSPECTION

- Shake left and right front tires. Check tires, wheel bearing and king pin bearings for looseness. Rotate tire by hand and check for abnormal noise.
- · Replace if there is looseness or damage.

#### CAUTION:

C08-0679B

There may be a small amount of play in the upper link but this is not abnormal.

 If there is axial play in locations other than upper link, check axle end play.

#### End play standard value:

0.05 mm (0.0020 in) max.

- The normal preload adjustment is not necessary because a unit bearing is used.
- If problem is found in inspection, disassemble and analyze problem to determine cause.

 Check suspension parts (♠) for looseness and make sure cotter pins (⇐) are inserted.

Check ball joints for grease leaks and dust cover for damage.

#### 2-2 SHOCK ABSORBER OIL LEAK INSPECTION

- Check shock absorber for oil leakage.
- Check for fatigue, damage or deformation.
- The front shock absorber cannot be disassembled. Replace entire shock absorber assembly if necessary.

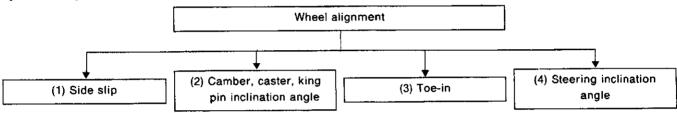
# 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Preparation (Cont'd)

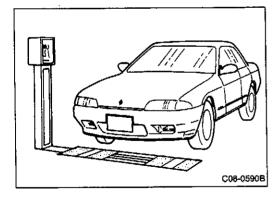
## 2-3 WHEEL ALIGNMENT INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

#### Operation inspection

- Is tire wear and inflation pressure normal? (Refer to C9 WHEELS AND TIRES.)
- Is wheel bearing axial end play normal?
- Is there deformation in load wheel?
- Is there looseness in suspension ball joint and lower link ball joint?
- Is shock absorber operation normal?
- Are axle and suspension parts loose or damaged?
- Is vehicle posture normal?
- Is there damage, cracks or deformation in suspension link?
- Is vehicle unladen\*?
  - \* Fuel, radiator coolant and engine oil full. Spare tire, jack, hand tools and mats in designated positions.

#### **Operation procedures**





#### (1) Side slip distance inspection

 Check side slip distance. If it is within standard specification, wheel alignment can be considered to be normal.

#### CAUTION:

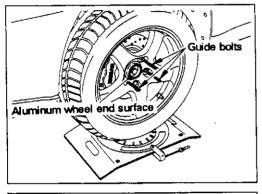
This can only be considered only when operational vertical stability is incorrect and there are no abnormalities in pre-operational inspection.

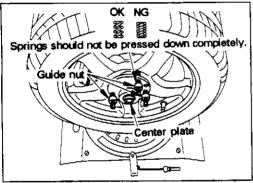
Front side slip distance standard value:
-5 to 5 mm (-0.20 to 0.20 in)

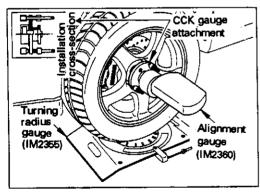
# 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Preparation (Cont'd)

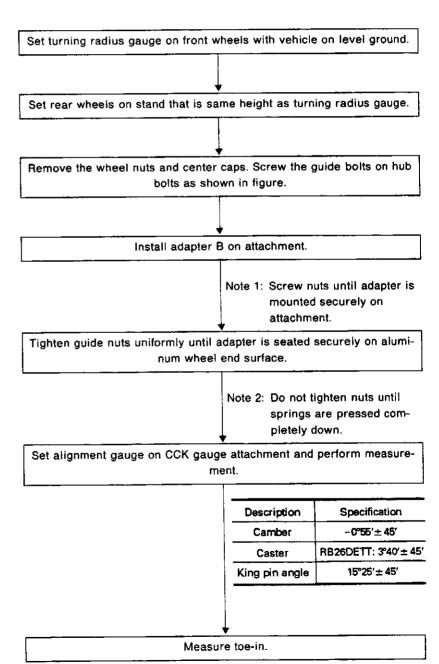
## (2) Camber, caster, king pin angle inspection and measurement

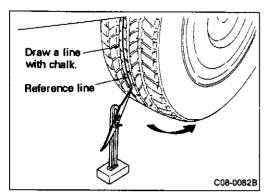
If vehicles equipped with aluminum road wheels or if the alignment gauge installation surface (hub end) is more concave than road wheels, then use the CCK gauge attachment (special service tool: KV991 040S0) to perform the operations described below.

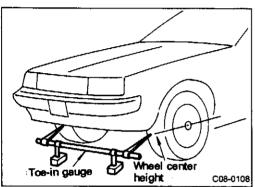


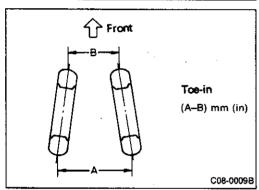


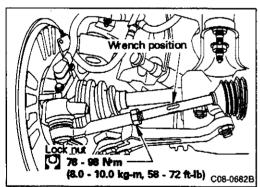


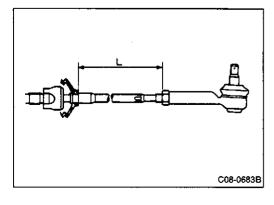












# 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Preparation (Cont'd)

#### (3) Toe-in inspection and adjustment

Jack up front of vehicle and set on stands. Draw a base line on tread surface of tires with chalk.

After lowering front of vehicle, move it up and down to eliminate friction.

Set steering wheel in straight-ahead position.

Adjust toe-in gauge to wheel center height and measure distance from standard line.

Measure dimensions A and B at same height as hub center as shown in figure and calculate toe-in.

Toe-in = A - B mm (in)

Toe-in standard value: 1±1 mm (0.04±0.04 in)

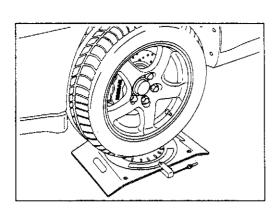
#### **CAUTION:**

Loosen lock nut as shown in figure. Adjust toe-in by varying the length

- When adjusting steering tierods, turn the tie-rods the same distance forwards or backwards.
- (2) When replacing tie-rods, set the length to the specification indicated below and adjust toe-in.
- (3) When tightening lock nuts, secure tie rod with another wrench.
- (4) After adjustment, the tie-rod outer ball socket must face straight ahead.

Tie-rod standard length "L" dimension: 126.5 mm (4.98 in)

of steering tie-rods.



# 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Preparation (Cont'd)

#### (4) Front wheel turning angle

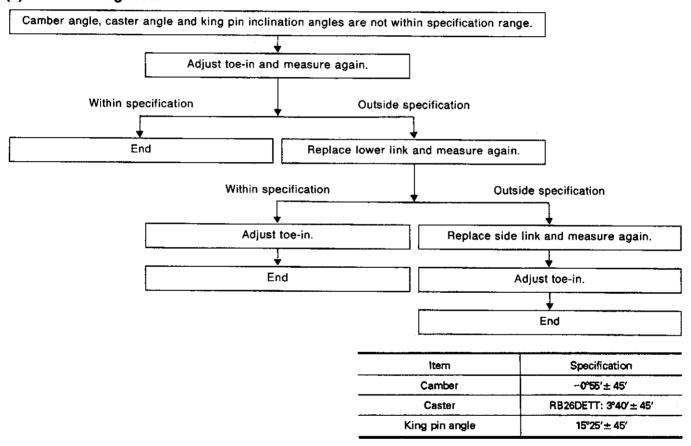
 Set wheels in straight-ahead position and then move vehicle forward until front wheels rest on turning radius gauge properly. Rotate steering wheels all the way right and left and measure turning angle.

Standard value	Inner wheel	38°+1.
	Outer wheel	32°

#### CAUTION:

Turning angle is set by the stroke length of steering gear, and cannot be adjusted.

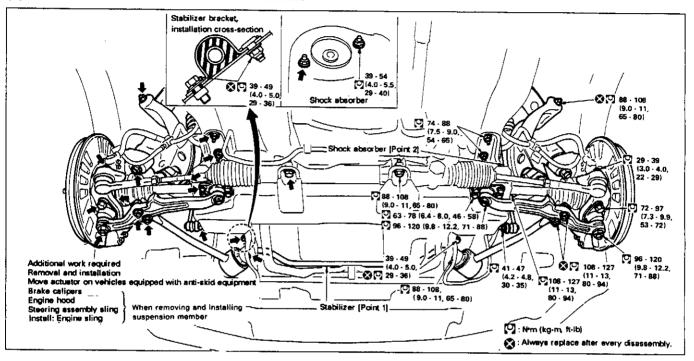
#### (5) Trouble diagnosis



# 3. Part Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly

#### **3-1 FRONT SUSPENSION**

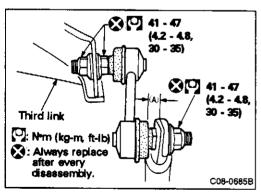
## (1) Removal and installation from vehicle

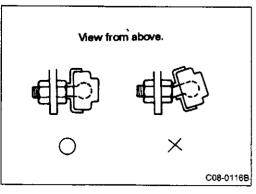


#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) When tightening links, first tighten temporarily and then tighten again under unladen condition\*.

  \* Fuel, radiator coolant and engine oil full. Spare tire, jack, hand tools and mats in designated positions.
- (2) Do not press brake pedal while brake caliper assembly is removed.





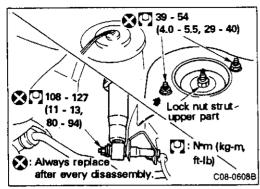
## [Point 1] Stabilizer installation

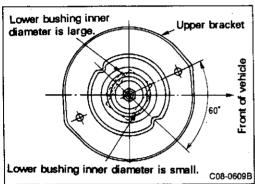
 The stabilizer uses a pillow-ball type connecting rod system. Observe following precautions when setting ball joint position during assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

The distance "A" must be set so pillow-ball and connecting rod are perpendicular to stabilizer bar as shown in figure.

- Apply torque to inner nut on third link side and then tighten.
- Insert seating nut in lock hole on stabilizer side and tighten.





# 3. Part Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

# [Point 2] Shock absorber assembly removal and installation

#### Removal

 Remove shock absorber fixing nuts from body when shock is extended.

#### CAUTION:

Do not remove piston rod lock nut.

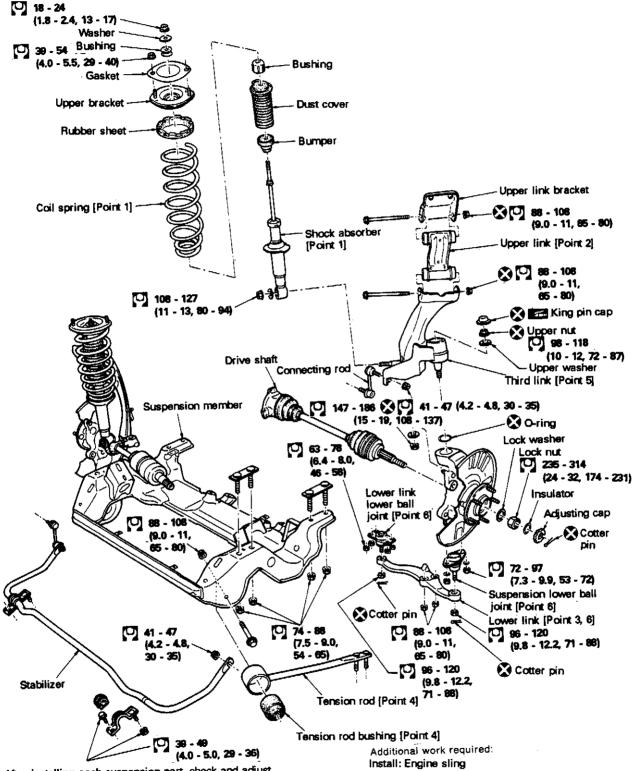
 Remove nuts from lower part of shock absorber (installed in third link).

#### Installation

Position small diameter side of shock absorber lower bushing so it faces front of vehicle. Assembly is reverse of disassembly sequence.

(The figure is cross-section of left shock absorber viewed from above.)

#### (2) Assembly and disassembly



- After installing each suspension part, check and adjust wheel alignment.
- All bushings and washers have a specified direction. Pay attention to direction during installation.
- Be careful not to get grease and oil on bushing.
- When tightening tension rods, the vehicle must be in unladen condition with wheels on ground for final tightening.
- The knuckle spindle is made of aluminum and electrical corrosion will occur where it contacts other metallic objects. Apply bitumen wax after assembly and disassembly.

Remove and install:

Engine mount nuts

Engine hood

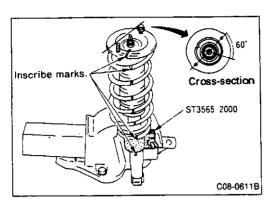
Separate brake hoses and tube

Inspect all parts [Point 6]

- 💟 : N•m (kg-m, ft-lb)
- : Always replace after every disassembly.

: Apply Nissan MP special grease No. 2.

C08-0686B

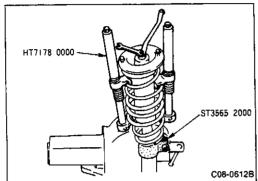


# 3. Part Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

#### [Point 1] Coil spring removal and installation

#### Removal

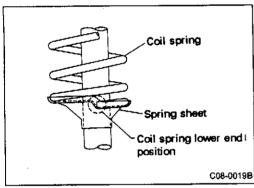
 Before removal, inscribe mating marks on shock absorber and coil spring as shown in figure.



- Secure attachment (special service tool) to shock absorber assembly and place in vise.
- Use a spring compressor (commercial service tool) and compress coil spring.
- Do not damage piston rod. Remove piston rod lock nut as shown in figure.

#### **CAUTION:**

Compress coil spring. Check that coil spring is free between upper sheet and lower sheet and remove piston rod lock nut.

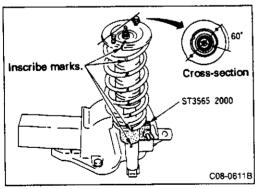


#### Installation

Pay attention to vertical direction and assemble spring.

#### **CAUTION:**

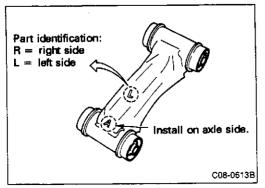
Make sure the small diameter spring end faces down and large diameter end is on top.



Check that spring is seated securely in spring seat. Position spring so upper side (body side) and lower side (third link side) are at 60° angle as shown in figure.

#### **CAUTION:**

If the angle is not correct the shock absorber cannot be installed in vehicle.

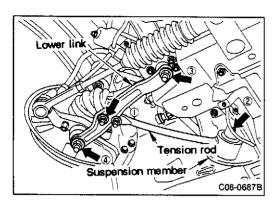


## [Point 2] Upper link installation

 Check that directional marks are positioned correctly for upper link installation. Always install upper link with 'A' side facing axle and unmarked side facing body.

#### **CAUTION:**

Upper link bushing cannot be disassembled.



# 3. Part Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

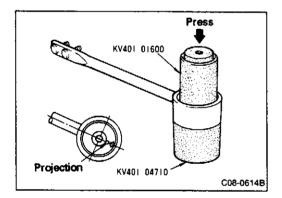
# [Point 3] Lower link and tension rod removal and installation and assembly sequence

#### Removal

Loosen nuts at positions indicated by arrow marks in figure.

#### Installation

- When suspension is not compressed (rebound):
- 1 Temporarily tighten lower link and tension rod.
- 2 Temporarily tighten tension rod bushing and front suspension member connection.
- 3 Temporarily tighten lower link and suspension member lower ball joint connection.
- Temporarily tighten lower link and suspension lower ball joint connection.
- When vehicle is unladen, tighten nuts to specified torque in sequence ②, ③, ①, ④.



#### [Point 4] Tension rod bushing replacement

- To replace tension rod bushing, place drift [inner diameter 66 mm (2.60 in), outer diameter 75 mm (2.95 in)] below rod and drift [inner diameter 25 to 55 mm (0.98 to 2.17 in), outer diameter 62 mm (2.44 in)] on top and remove or install in press.
- Align bushing arrow mark in opposite direction from rod and then assemble.

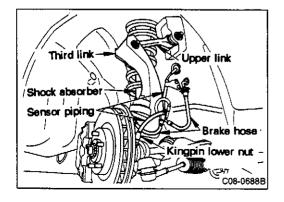
Reference: Use the following special service tools.

Upper drift: KV401 01600 Lower drift: KV401 04710

# [Point 5] Third link inspection and removal and installation

#### Inspection

 The kingpin bearing installed in third link usually does not require maintenance. Do not disassemble bearing unless there is a problem.



#### Removal

- Remove shock absorber.
- Remove brake hoses. Remove speed sensor piping in vehicles equipped with anti-skid system.
- Loosen kingpin lower nut.
- Loosen third link and upper link connections and remove.

# 3. Part Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

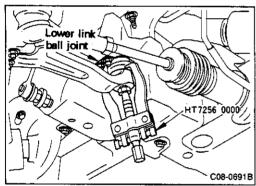
#### Installation

- Insert third link and kingpin assembly in knuckle spindle and tighten lower nuts to specified torque.
- Connect third link and upper link.
- Install brake hoses. Install speed sensor piping in vehicles equipped with anti-skid system.
- Install shock absorber.

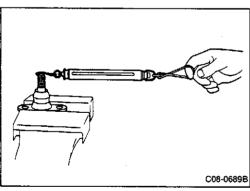
King pin lower nut tightening torque: 147 - 186 N·m (15 - 19 kg-m, 108 - 137 ft-lb)

#### [Point 6] Inspection

- 1 Coil spring
- Replace if cracked or deformed.
- 2 Front suspension member
- Replace if cracked or deformed.
- 3 Third link
- If third link is cracked or deformed, replace kingpin bearing assembly.
- 4 Lower link
- Replace if cracked or deformed.



- (5) Suspension lower and lower link ball joints
- Use Pitman arm puller (commercial service tool) to separate suspension lower ball joint and lower the lower link ball joint from lower link as shown in figure.

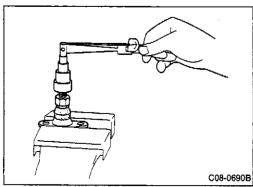


#### Swing torque inspection

Specification (spring balance reading): N (kg, lb)
Suspension lower ball joint
6.9 - 50.0 (0.7 - 5.1, 1.5 - 11.2)
Lower link lower ball joint
8.8 - 63.7 (0.9 - 6.5, 2.0 - 14.3)

#### **CAUTION:**

Swing more than 10 times by hand before measurement. Measure the spring balance at height of ball stud cotter pin ball.



#### Sliding torque inspection

Specification: N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)
Suspension lower ball joint
0.5 - 3.4 (0.05 - 0.35, 0.4 - 2.5)
Lower link lower ball joint
0.5 - 3.4 (0.05 - 0.35, 0.4 - 2.5)

#### **CAUTION:**

Swing more than 10 times by hand before measurement.

# 3. Part Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

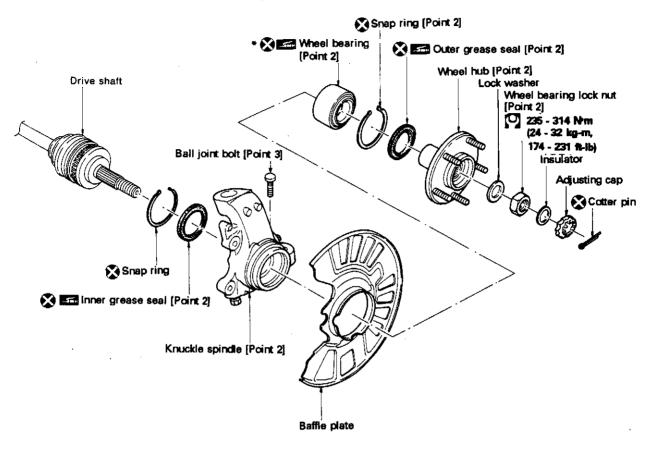
Axial end play inspection
Specification: mm (in)
Suspension lower ball joint 0 (0)
Lower link lower ball joint 0 (0)

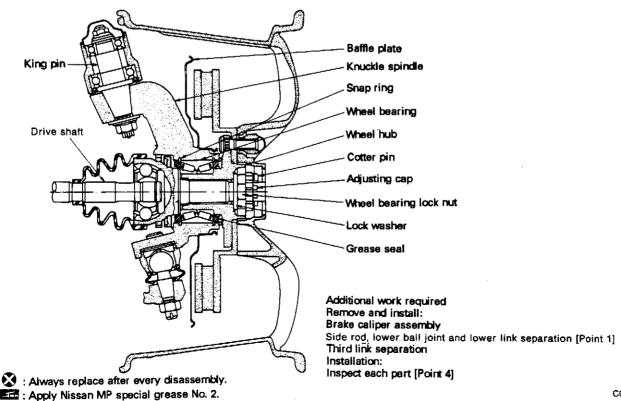
• If measurement value is outside standard specification range, replace ball joints.

#### 3-2 FRONT AXLE

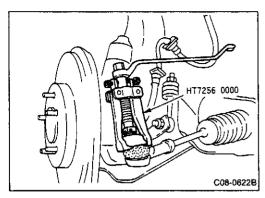
\*: Replace as set.

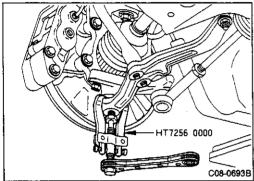
#### (1) Removal and installation, assembly and disassembly





# **C7 FRONT SUSPENSION AND AXLE**





# 3. Part Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

# [Point 1] Separation of side rod, lower ball joint and lower link

 Place Pitman arm puller (commercial service tool) as shown in figure and separate side rod and suspension lower ball joint.

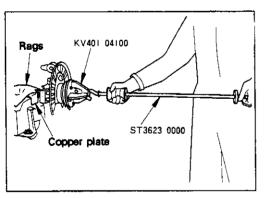
#### **CAUTION:**

The knuckle spindle is made of aluminum and scratches easily. Pay attention not to tap when using Pitman arm puller for removal.

 Use Pitman arm puller (commercial service tool) to separate suspension lower ball joint and lower link.

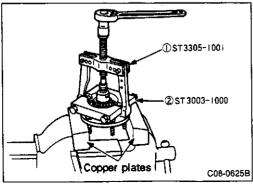
# [Point 2] Wheel bearing removal and installation

- The wheel bearing usually does not require measurement.
   If any of the following problems are noted, replace wheel bearing assembly (including grease seal and snap ring).
- Wheel bearing makes growling noise during vehicle operation.
- When bearing lock nut is tightened to specified torque, wheel bearing drags or turns roughly when hub is turned by hand.
- 3) When bearing is removed from hub.



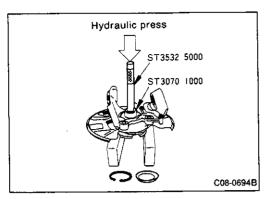
### Removal

- Protect knuckle hub with copper plates and rags and secure it in vise.
- Place attachment (special service tool) on knuckle hub bolts. Use sliding hammer (special service tool) to separate knuckle spindle.



 ① Place bearing puller (special service tool), ② bearing replacer (special service tool) as shown in figure. Tighten on wheel hub and remove outer bearing.

# **C7 FRONT SUSPENSION AND AXLE**



# 3. Part Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

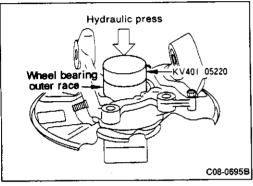
• Remove inner grease seal with screwdriver.

#### **CAUTION:**

# Do not scratch knuckle spindle.

• Remove snap ring with snap ring pliers.

 Place drift (special service tool 61.5 mm dia.) against drift bar (special service tool) as shown in figure. Press out inner bearing and remove bearing outer race.

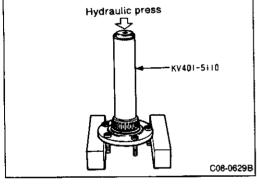


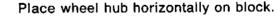
# Installation

 Install new snap ring securely in groove on outside of knuckle spindle.

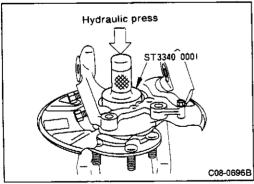
 Place wheel bearing outer race horizontally on knuckle spindle and press-fit with drift (special service tool). Stop insertion when bearing contacts snap ring on outer side.

 Install new snap ring securely in groove on inside of knuckle spindle. Install inner and outer bearings and inner and outer grease seals inside wheel.





Place drift [special service tool: inner diameter 46 mm (1.81 in), outer diameter 60 mm (2.36 in)] on knuckle spindle as shown in figure and press-fit assembly.

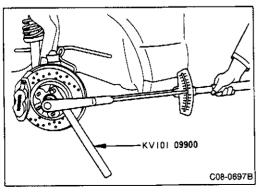


- Assemble drive shaft and install in vehicle.
- Tighten lock nuts to specified torque.

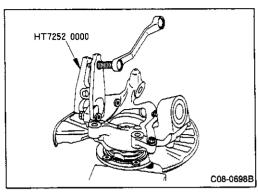
Lock nut standard torque:

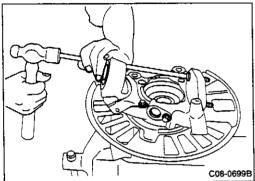
235 - 314 N·m (24 - 32 kg-m, 174 - 231 ft-lb)

Insert cotter pins and bend to secure.



# **C7 FRONT SUSPENSION AND AXLE**





# 3. Part Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

[Point 3] Suspension lower ball joint bolt removal and installation

#### Removal

The length below bolt head is serrated just like hub bolts.
 Use ball joint remover (commercial service tool) and remove bolts.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not scratch knuckle spindle when pounding out bolts with hammer.

## Installation

 Align serration of bolt below head with knuckle spindle serration hole and tap in with brass shaft.

# [Point 4] Inspection

- Inspect all parts and replace if the following problems are noted.
- ① Wheel bearing is damaged, seized, rusted or does not turn easily.
- 2 Front hub is cracked. (Check with dyeing test damage detection method.)
- ③ Knuckle spindle is deformed, dented, cracked (check with dyeing test damage detection method) or threads are damaged.

# **Tools required**

	N	ame		Application	Remark
Spe-	Drift KV401 04710 a: 76.2 mm (3.000 in) dia. b: 68 mm (2.68 in) dia.		C00-0195	Axle housing dust seal removal and installation	Already
ser- vice tool	Drift ST2786 1000 a: 62 mm (2.44 in) dia. b: 52 mm (2.05 in) dia.		C00-0195	Axle housing bushing (shock absorber) removal and installation	described

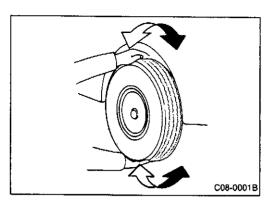
# 1. Summary

# **Specifications**

Description	Engine	RB26DETT	
Suspension type			Multi-link independent sus- pension
***	Toe-in	mm (in)	2±2 (0.08±0.08)
Wheel alignment (unladen vehicle)	Camber	mm (in)	-1°05′ ± 30′
	Side slip distance (reference)	mm (in)	-5 to 5 (-0.20 to 0.20)
Shock absorber	Damping force	Expansion side	1,108 (113, 249)
Shock absorber	[at 0.3 m (1.0 ft)/s]	Compression side	402 (41, 90)
	Spring constant	N/mm (kg/mm, lb/in)	26.5 (2.7, 151)
	Free length	mm (in)	345 (13.58)
Coil spring	Coil center diameter	mm (in)	100 (3.94) [lower side 90 (3.54)]
	Wire diameter	mm (in)	11.8 (0.465)
	Number of active coils		7.29
Stabilizer outer diameter (no	25.4 (1.000)		

# Inspection specifications

Item	Specification		
Wheel alignment		Refer to "Specifications".	
Wheel bearing lock nut tightening	206 - 275 (21 - 28, 152 - 203)		
Wheel bearing axial end play	mm (in)	0 (0)	
	Swing torque (spring sion)	balance conver- N (kg, lb)	7.8 - 54.9 (0.8 - 5.6, 1.8 - 12.3)
Suspension ball joint	Sliding torque	N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	0.5 - 3.4 (0.05 - 0.35, 0.4 - 2.5)
	Axial end play	mm (in)	0 (0)
	Tightening torque	N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	78 - 93 (8.0 - 9.5, 58 - 69)



# 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Preparation

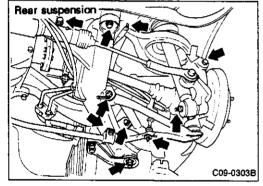
# 2-1 REAR SUSPENSION AND AXLE INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

# inspection

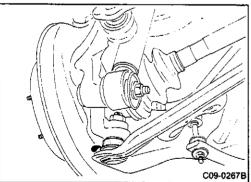
 Check axle and suspension parts for looseness, wear or damage. Shake each rear wheel and check for noise and excessive play.

# **Adjustment**

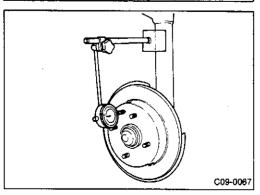
- If loose, retighten to specified torque.
- · Replace all damaged parts.



Tighten rear suspension parts (♠) and check if cotter pins
 (⇐) are inserted.



 Check ball joints for grease leakage and dust cover for cracks or other damage.

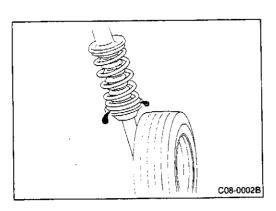


## 2-2 WHEEL BEARING INSPECTION

If there is any axial end play, tighten wheel nuts to specified torque and check axle end play again.

End play standard value: 0 mm (0 in)

- A unit bearing is used so no preload adjustment is normally required.
- If any problem is noted, check axle.



# 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Preparation (Cont'd)

# 2-3 SHOCK ABSORBER INSPECTION

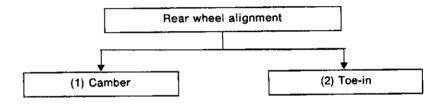
- Check shock absorber for grease leakage.
- Check for fatigue, cracks, deformation or other damage.
- The shock absorber cannot be disassembled. Replace entire unit if necessary.

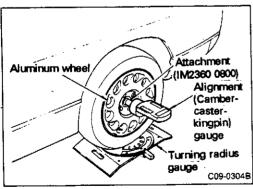
# 2-4 WHEEL ALIGNMENT INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

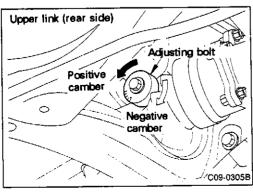
# Inspection before operation

- Check tires for wear or improper inflation. Refer to C9 ROAD WHEEL AND TIRES.
- Check if wheel bearing axial end play is within specification.
- Check wheels for deformation.
- Check suspension ball joint for play.
- Check if shock absorbers operate properly.
- Check axle and suspension for looseness or deformation.
- Check if vehicle posture is normal.
- Check suspension link for damage, cracks or deformation.
- Check that vehicle is unladen\*.
  - \* (Unladen: Fuel, radiator coolant and engine oil full. Spare tire, jack, hand tools and mats in designated positions.

# **Operation sequence**







# (1) Camber inspection and adjustment

Move vehicle so rear wheels rest on turning radius gauge correctly and check that vehicle is horizontal.

Raise front wheels on stand so they are the same height as rear wheels.

Attach alignment gauge to wheel and measure camber. (Note)

Note: The same attachment can be used for both the front and rear wheels.

Specification:

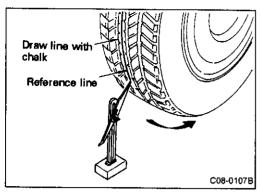
If camber is not within specification: 

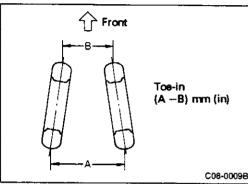
√Camber: -0°55′ ± 30′

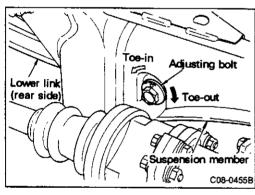
Adjust camber.

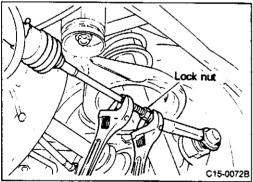
Turn adjusting bolt on upper link (rear side) suspension member to adjust camber.

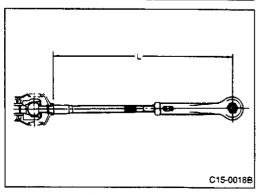
Adjustment must always be made after camber and toe-in adjustment.











# 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Preparation (Cont'd)

# (2) Toe-in inspection and adjustment

After lowering rear of vehicle, move it up and down to eliminate friction.

Set toe-in gauge at same height as wheel center and measure reference line distance.

Measure dimensions A and B as shown in figure and calculate toe-in. Toe-in = A - B mm (in)

Toe-in standard value: 2±2 mm (0.08±0.08 in)

If not within specification:

Turn lower link (rear side) suspension member (adjusting bolt) to adjust toe-in.

For models equipped with SUPER HICAS system, loosen lock nut and turn power cylinder lower link toe adjustment rod as shown in figure to adjust toe-in.

# **CAUTION:**

- (1) When adjusting lower link, turn left and right rods same distance.
- (2) When replacing lower link rod, set rod length as indicated below to adjust toe-in.

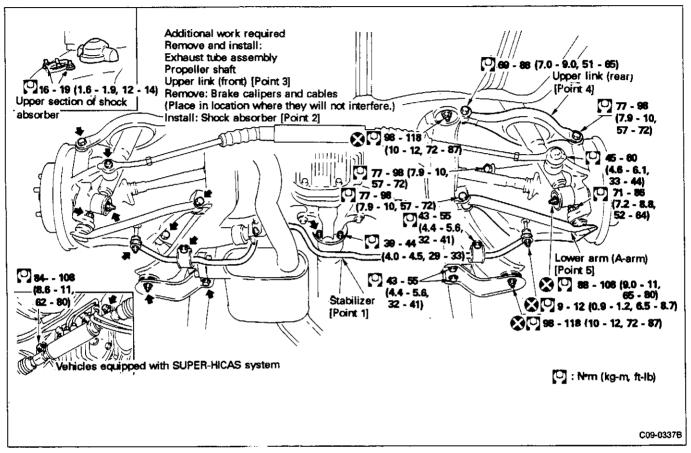
For models equipped with SUPER HICAS system, set power cylinder lower link length to following specification before toe-in adjustment.

Lower link standard dimension (L): 309.4 mm (12.18 in)

# 3. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly

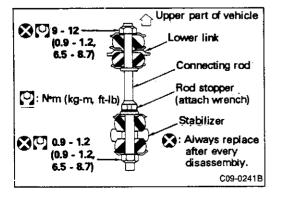
## **3-1 REAR SUSPENSION**

# (1) Removal and installation from vehicle



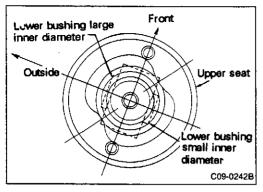
#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Tighten links temporarily on vehicle and then tighten again with vehicle in unladen condition.
- (2) Do not press on brake pedal when brake caliper assembly and brake drum are removed.



# [Point 1] Stabilizer installation

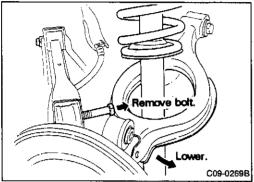
Assemble stabilizer on connecting rods as shown in figure.



# 3. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

# [Point 2] Rear shock absorber installation

 Install shock absorber with large inner diameter lower bushing side facing outside of vehicle. (The figure on left is a cross-section of left side shock absorber viewed from above.)



# [Point 3] Upper link (front) removal and installation

# Removai

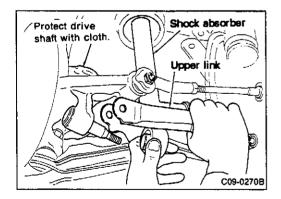
- To remove upper link (front), first remove bolts from upper link (rear) rear housing then remove bolts from upper link (front) rear housing.
- Remove suspension member.

#### CAUTION:

Do not remove link bushing from link.

### Installation

Assembly is reverse sequence from disassembly.



# [Point 4] Upper link (rear) removal and installation

## Removal

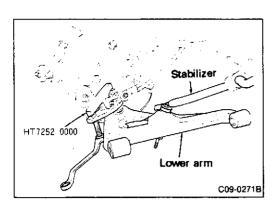
- Remove lower side of rear shock absorber.
- Remove bolts from upper link (rear) (on both rear housing and suspension member).
- Press shock absorber towards inside of vehicle and lower it without touching rear housing.

#### CAUTION

Place cloth on drive shaft boot to protect it from damage during removal and installation.

## Installation

Assembly is the reverse sequence from disassembly.



# 3. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

[Point 5] Lower arm (A arm) removal and installation

### Removal

- Remove lower side of stabilizer connecting rod and bracket.
- Remove drive shaft.
- Remove suspension member bolts.
- Use ball joint remover (commercial service tool) to for rear housing separation.

# **CAUTION:**

- (1) Do not damage ball joint boot.
- (2) Do not remove link bushing from link.

# Installation

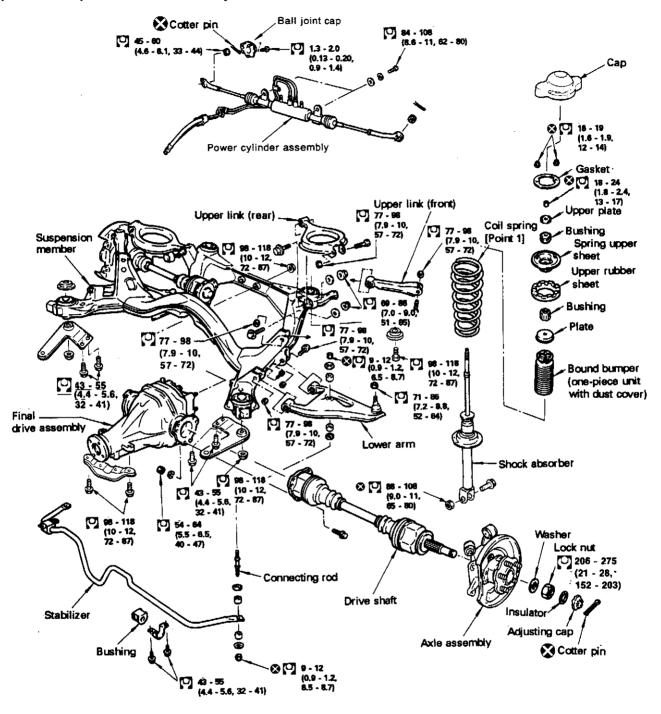
Assembly is the reverse sequence from disassembly.

# **CAUTION:**

Check wheel alignment after link removal and installation.

# 3. Removal and Installation. Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

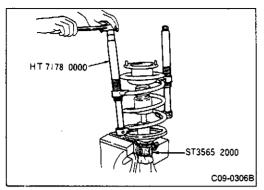
# (2) Rear suspension disassembly

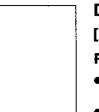


- · After installing each suspension part, check and adjust wheel alignment
- Make sure bushing and washer are installed in correct direction.
- Do not let grease or oil contact bushing.
- When stabilizer and link are installed, tighten parts with vehicle on level ground in unladen condition.
- Do not replace suspension side bushing of upper link and lower arms (link). Only replace axle bushing when neces-
- The suspension member insulator cannot be disassembled.

Additional work required Install: Exhaust tube assembly Propeller shaft Parking brake cable Brake calipers Inspect each part [Point 2]

: Always replace after every disassembly. : N+m (kg-m, ft-lb)



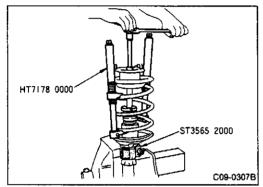


# 3. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

[Point 1] Coil spring removal and installation

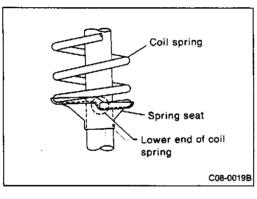
#### Removal

- Install attachment (special service tool) to strut assembly and secure in vice.
- Using spring compressor (commercial service tool), compress coil spring.



Remove piston rod lock nut without damaging piston rod.

Compress coil spring. Make sure it is free between the upper sheet and lower sheet and then remove piston rod lock nut.



#### Installation

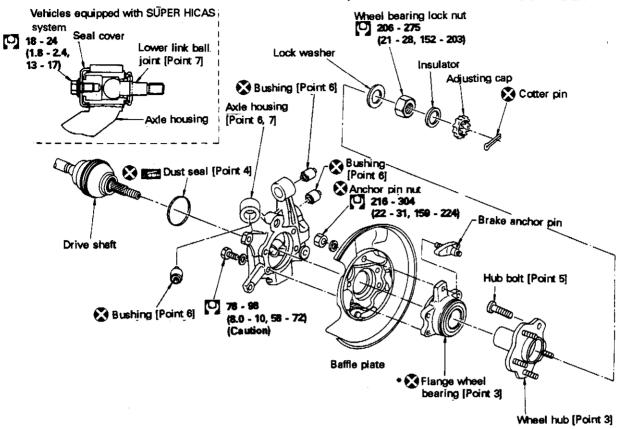
Check that spring is set securely in spring sheets and gradually loosen spring compressor (commercial service tool).

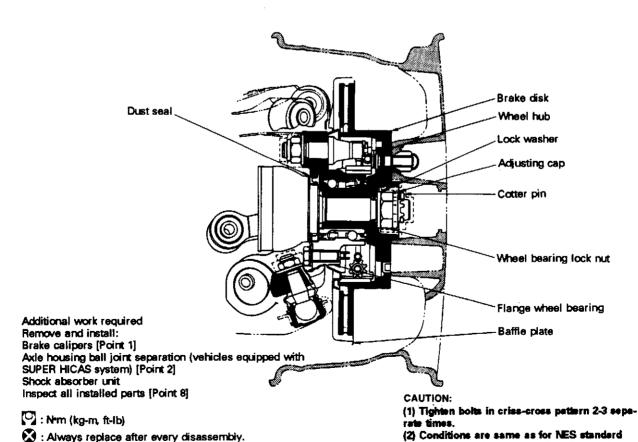
# [Point 2] Inspection

- 1 Coil spring
- Check for cracks and deformation and replace if necessary.
- 2 Rear suspension member
- If suspension member is cracked or deformed or member insulator is damaged, replace member assembly.
- 3 Upper and lower links
- If upper and lower links are deformed or cracked or bushing is damaged, replace each link.
- 4 Suspension lower ball joint
- Measure ball joint swing torque, sliding torque and axial end play. The measurements are the same as for the front suspension lower.

# 3. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

# 3-2 REAR AXLE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION, ASSEMBLY AND DISASSEMBLY





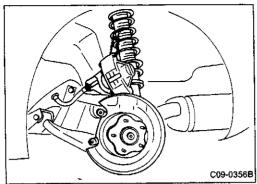
🖼 : Apply Nissan MP special grease No. 2

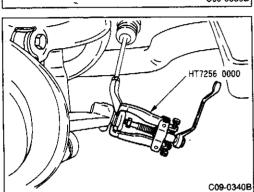
\* Replace as set.

bolts. Pay attention not to make mistakes because

C09-0355B

strength varies.





# 3. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

# [Point 1] Brake caliper separation

 Remove caliper from axle housing. Set it where it will not cause interference. (It is not necessary to remove brake cable.)

## CAUTION:

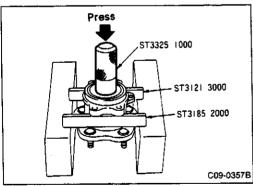
Do not press brake pedal while brake caliper assembly is removed.

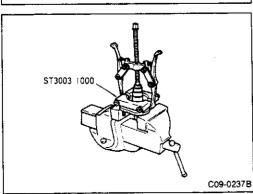
# [Point 2] Lower link and ball joint separation

 Use Pitman arm puller (commercial service tool) to separate axle housing ball joint and lower link.

# [Point 3] Wheel bearing removal and installation

- Wheel bearing with flange does not require maintenance.
   If any of the following symptoms are noted, replace wheel bearing assembly (including inner and outer grease seals.)
- ① Wheel bearing makes growling noise during operation.
- Wheel bearing drags or turns roughly when hub is turned by hand after bearing lock nut is tightened to specified torque.
- (3) After wheel bearing is removed from hub.



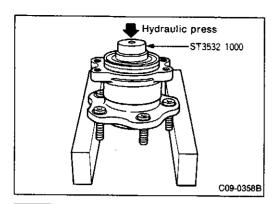


#### Removal

- Separate wheel bearing with flange and wheel hub from axle housing and wheel hub assembly.
- Set wheel bearing in press as shown in figure. Use drift (special service tool) to remove bearing.
- Replace bearing assembly with new unit. Do not reuse old bearing.
- Set bearing replacer (special service tool) on inner race remaining on hub as shown in figure. Using puller (commercial service tool), remove inner race.

## **CAUTION:**

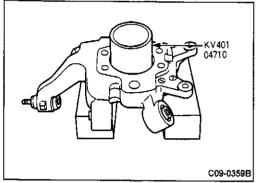
- (1) Never use the inner race remaining on hub again.
- (2) Discard old wheel bearing assembly. Replace with new part. (The grease seal is not available as an individual part).



# 3. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

### Installation

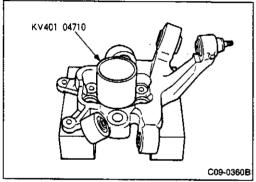
 Leave hub on block, and position drift (special service tool) and wheel bearing on flange as shown in figure. Use hydraulic press to press-fit bearing.



# [Point 4] Axie housing dust seal removal and installation

# Removal

 Using drift (special service tool) and hammer, press out dust seal.

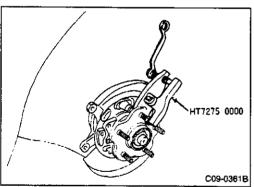


### Installation

 Using drift (special service tool), press-fit dust seal with hydraulic press.

#### CAUTION:

Coat dust seal lip with Nissan MP special grease No. 2.



# [Point 5] Hub bolt replacement

# Removal

 To replace hub bolts, first remove brake caliper assembly, disk rotor and brake shoes. Operation can then be performed on vehicle.

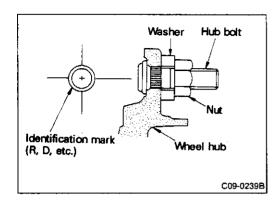
### **CAUTION:**

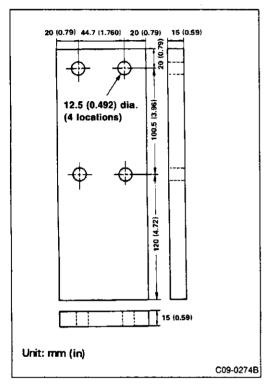
# Do not remove hub and wheel bearing.

 Use ball joint remover (commercial service tool) as shown in figure.

## **CAUTION:**

Do not hit hub bolts with hammer. (This will apply impact to wheel bearings.)





# 3. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

### Installation

- To press-fit hub bolts, insert washers as shown in figure and tighten bolts.
- When replacing a single hub bolt, use new bolt with same identification number.

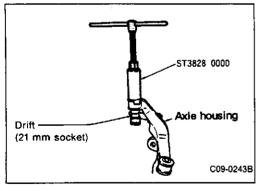
Hub bolt identification number	43222 06R61

# CAUTION:

After replacing hub bolt, check that disk runout is 0.07 mm (0.0028 in) maximum.

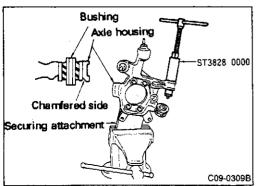
# [Point 6] Axle housing bushing removal and installation Bushing removal and installation precautions

- Do not secure axle housing mechanical unit directly in vise.
   Protect housing with wood panels or rags before tightening vise.
- Install attachment described in previous operation.



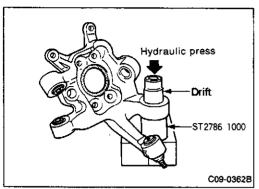
# Removal

 Attach drift and socket (21 mm) on outer shell of as shown in figure and use arm bushing remover (special service tool) to remove bushing.

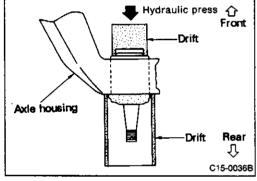


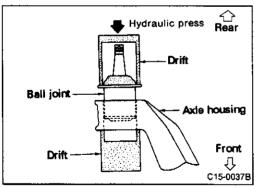
#### Installation

- Make sure that axle housing bore is free from scratches or deformities before pressing bushing into it.
- Lubricate bushing with detergent.
- Set arm bushing remover (special service tool), insert from direction of axle housing bore chamfering and press-fit bushing flush with end surface.



# 4.5~5.5mm —A 13'~23' Cross-section: A-A





# 3. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

Axle housing bushing (shock absorber) removal and installation

#### Removal

Set drift (special service tool) on lower side of axle housing as shown in figure. Set drift [inner diameter 37 mm (1.46 in), outer diameter 45 mm (1.77 in)] on upper side and press out bushing.

#### **CAUTION:**

Check bushing position before removal.

## Installation

 Install bushing using same tools as for removal. Assembly is reverse sequence from disassembly.

# [Point 7] Axle housing and lower link ball joint separation

#### Removal

C09-0363B

- Remove ball joint seal cover.
- Set drift [inner diameter 37 mm (1.46 in), outer diameter 40 mm (1.57 in)] on rear side of axle housing as shown in figure. Set drift [inner diameter 23 mm (0.91 in), outer diameter 27 mm (1.06 in)] on front side of axle housing as shown in figure and press out ball joint.

### Installation

- Set drift [inner diameter 29 mm (1.14 in), outer diameter 35 mm (1.38 in)] on rear side of axle housing as in removal.
   Set drift [inner diameter 31 mm (1.22 in), outer diameter 41 mm (1.61 in)] on front side of axle housing and press-fit ball joint.
- Install seal cover.

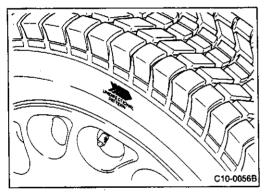
# [Point 8] Inspection

- Inspect all parts and replace if following items are noticed.
- ① Check ball bearings for damage, seizing, rust and rotation.
- ② Check wheel hub for cracks. (Use dyeing damage analysis method.)
- 3 Check axle housing for dents, deformities and cracks. (Use dyeing damage analysis method.)

# 1. Summary

# **Specifications**

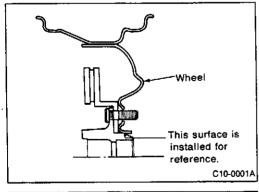
Rim size	Material (color)	Offset mm (in)	Hub bolts P.C.D. mm (in) × num- ber of bolts	Hub hole diameter mm (in)	Suitable tire Remarks	
16 x 8 JJ 16 × 6 1/2JJ (for snow)	Aluminum (silver)	30 (1.18)			225/50R16 92V 205/55R16 88V (for snow) T125/90D16	Models equipped with RB26DETT
16 × 4T (spare tire for emergency use)	Steel (yellow)	20 (0.79)	114.3 (4.50) × 5	66 (2.60)		Models equipped with RB26DETT



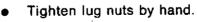


# 2-1 INSTALLATION ON VEHICLE

 An arrow mark on tire as shown in figure indicates that a directional tread is used. The tire must be mounted so it turns in the indicated direction.



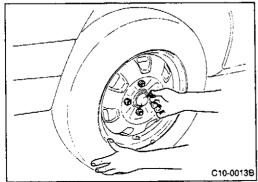
 Place holes in middle of wheel (hub holes) on bolts and tighten to install.



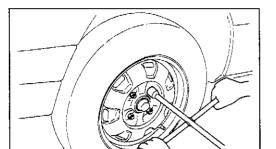
#### CAUTION:

The tapered side of the lug nut must face the wheel.

Rotate tire by hand and tighten again by hand.

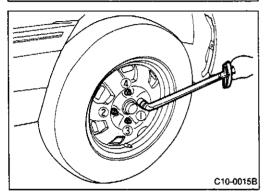


# **C9 WHEELS AND TIRES**



# 2. Wheels (Cont'd)

 While rotating tire and changing position, tighten with tool (If wheel is loose, tighten slightly less than specified torque until wheel does not move.)



Lower vehicle to ground and tighten to specified torque.
 (Tighten wheel evenly in criss-cross pattern 2 - 3 times.)
 Wheel tightening torque:

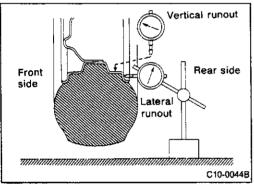
on 440 N = 440 40 -

98 - 118 N·m (10 - 12 kg-m, 72 - 87 ft-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

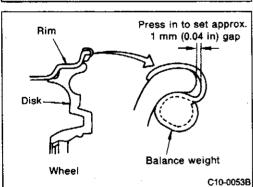
C10-0014B

When using straight cone to balance wheels, check that vertical installation position on vehicle is the same when set of balancer.



### Check wheel runout.

	Lateral runout limit	Vertical runout limit	
Steel wheel	0.8 mm (0.031 in) max.	0.5 mm (0.020 in) max.	
Aluminum wheel	0.3 mm (0.0	012 in) max.	



# 2-2 WHEEL BALANCE ADJUSTMENT

- Use straight cone type attachment to adjust the wheel ba ance.
- Be sure to attach cone to rear side of aluminium and stee wheels at this time with wheel balancer.
- When using regular taper cone to adjust steel wheel, surport wheel from front.

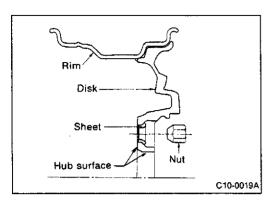
## **CAUTION:**

- (1) Always use genuine Nissan balance weights.
- (2) Always use plastic coated balance weights for aluminum wheels.
- (3) Do not reuse balance weights.
- (4) Always use plastic hammer to hit weights.

Unit: g (o:

Allowable remaining	Dynamic (on ear)	10 (0.35) max. (one side)	
unbalance amount	Static (on ear)	20 (0.71) max.	
Balance weight maxi-	Steel wheel	60 (2.12)	
mum correction amount	Aluminum wheel	60 (2.12)	

# **C9 WHEELS AND TIRES**



# 2. Wheels (Cont'd)

# 2-3 ALUMINUM ROAD WHEEL INSTALLATION PRECAUTIONS

- Nissan aluminum wheels are specifically designed for a particular vehicle and should not be used other vehicles.
- Use genuine Nissan taper nuts because the steel sheet is press-fitted in the wheel disk holes.
- Always balance wheels before use. Only use genuine Nissan plastic coated weights for wheel balancing.
- Be careful during balancing because aluminum wheels scratch easily. Do not use abrasive cleanser or wire brush to clean off dirt. Only use neutral detergent for cleaning.
- Avoid using high-speed car washing equipment.
- After driving on roads which have salt deposits to prevent icing and roads close to the ocean, wash off accumulated dirt with water.
- Wash off back side of wheel when tires are exchanged or washing bottom of vehicle.
- Wipe off dirt and foreign matter from hub surface before installing wheels.
- Never coat wheels, nut threads or nut seats with oil.
- Do not drive on sharp objects, curbs or sidewalks.

# 3. Tires

# 3-1 TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE AND WEAR LIMITS

- The tire inflation pressure are indicated for cold tire conditions [after parking for more than three hours or driving less than 1.6 km (1 mile)].
- Check tire pressure once a month or before driving long distances.

# **CAUTION:**

The tire pressure rises to 29 kPa (0.3 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 4 psi) during driving. Do not remove air to lower tire pressure immediately after driving.

T::	Inflation pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)			
Tire size	Front wheels	Rear wheels		
205/55R16 88V	216 (2.2, 31)	216 (2.2, 31)		
225/50R16 92V	226 (2.3, 33)	226 (2.3, 33)		
T125/90D16	412 (4.2, 60)	412 (4.2, 60)		

#### **CAUTION:**

The tire inflation pressure is the same for high-speed driving as it is for normal driving.

# Tread wear limit:

Remaining groove depth 1.6 mm (0.063 in)

# **PRECAUTIONS**

- Recommended brake fluid is brake fluid NR-3 (No. 2500).
- Never reuse drained brake fluid.
- Be careful not to splash brake fluid on painted areas because it may cause paint damage. If brake fluid is splashed on painted areas, wipe it off immediately.
- For safety reasons, if any brake fluid leak is discovered, disassemble parts and replace as necessary.
- Use brake tube torque wrench (special service tool) to loosen or tighten brake pipe flare nuts.

# **SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS**

Tool name Tool number	Descr	ription
Brake tube torque wrench GG9431 0000		Removing and installing brake tube piping
Booster tester set KV991 019S0 KV991 01910 KV991 01920 KV991 01930 KV991 01940 KV991 01950 EG1521	C00-0002	Measuring booster pressure     Measuring brake fluid pressure
Brake fluid pressure gauge KV991 V0010	C00-0034	Measuring brake fluid pressure
Pedal pressure gauge IM2182	C00-0032	Measuring brake pedal pressure force

# 1. Summary

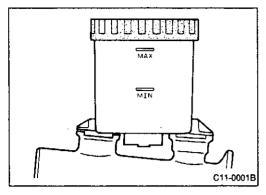
**Specifications** 

			Engine	RB26DETT	
Description			Anti-lock braking system	Equipped	
		Model number		OPZ25VR	
		Disc outer diameter/thick	ness mm (in)	296/32 (11.65/1.26)	
	Front	Pad dimension (length ×	Pad dimension (length × width × thickness) 1 mm (in)		
		Cylinder inner diameter	mm (in)	40.4 × 2 (1.591 × 2)	
		Pad material		AP50H	
		Pad wear warning equip	ment	Equipped	
Main brake		Brake model		OPZ11VB	
		Disc outer diameter thick	kness mm (in)	297/18 (11.69/0.71)	
	Rear	Pad dimension (length >	Pad dimension (length × width × thickness) mm (in)		
		Cylinder inner diameter	mm (in)	38.1 (1.500)	
		Pad material	AP50		
		Pad wear warning equip	Equipped		
		Model number		D\$17HD	
	•	Drum inner diameter	172 (6.77)		
Parking brake		Lining dimension (lengtl	154.1 × 25.0 × 3.0 (6.07 × 0.984 × 0.118		
		Lining material	AKD201		
		Lining gap adjustment of	Manual adjustment		
Master cylinder		Cylinder inner diameter	mm (in)	25.40 (1)	
			Model number	M215T (JKC)	
Power booster	Booster	•	Diaphragm diameter mm (in)	205 + 230 (8.07 + 9.06)	
		Model number		Proportioning valve (one-piece, contained in master cylinder)	
Rear control equip	ment	Split point	kPa (kg/cm², psi)	1,961 (20, 284)	
		Reducing ratio	0.4		
Recommended bra	ake fluid			Nissan brake fluid NR- (No. 2500)	

# 1. Summary (Cont'd)

# Inspection and adjustment

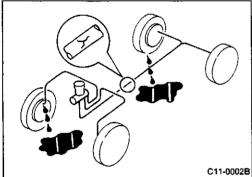
	Specification					
	Free height (above floor) mm (in)					
	Depressed [under force of 490N (50 kg, 110 lb)] with engine running (measured from top of dash panel) mm (in)			85	85 (3.35) max.	
Brake pedal	Clevis pin play (measured at pedal upper surface) mm (in)			1 -	3 (0.04 - 0.12)	
•	Play		mm (in)	3 -	11 (0.12 - 0.43)	
	Stop lamp switch screw end ar	nd pedal stopper clea	rance mm (in)	0.3 - 1	.0 (0.012 - 0.039)	
OPZ25VR model + OPZ11VB Note:	Depressed force 883 N (90 kg, 19	,,		Desicription	Control force after preparation (Note 2)	
inspection preparation.	ntended for reference to determing the condition of braking the conditi			Total: 1eft right Each wheel	Rear axie: 2.942 N (300 kg, 582 lb) min.	
km/h $\rightarrow$ 0 km/h (25 to 31 N	IPH $ ightarrow$ 0 MPH)] with a decelerat	ion force of 0.2 to 0.3	G for	Difference between and right	left 8% max of exie weight	
	ing and pad replacement, or aft			Total	8.140 N (830 kg, 1.830 lb) min	
braking.)	es. (0.2 to 0.3 G indicates a cont	rol force stronger tha	n normal			
Booster vacuum leak (at force	of 66.7 kPa (500 mmHg, 19.69 in	nHg)] kPa (mm	Hg, inHg)	3.3 (33.	25, 0.98) in 15 sec	
Check valve vacuum leak (at f	orce of 66.7 kPa (500 mmHg, 19	3,3	Hg, inHg)	1.3 (13.	10, 0.39) in 15 sec	
	Pad wear limit minimum thickr	m thickness mm (in)		2 (0.08)		
Disc brake	Brake disk wear limit mini-	OPZ25VR			30 (1.18)	
DISC DIARE	mum thickness mm (in)	OPZ11VB			16 (0.63)	
	Brake disk runout limit		mm (in)	0.07 (0.0028)		
Brake drum	Lining wear limit minimum this	ckness	mm (in)		1.5 (0.059)	
brake digiti	Drum wear limit (inner diamet	er) mm (in)	DS17HD		173 (6.81)	
Parking brake	Pedal stroke [under force of 196 N (20 kg, 44 lb)] (notches)	Center lever type			6 - 8	
	Number of notches when brake warning lamp lights (notches)	Center lever type			1 max.	



# 2. On-vehicle Inspection

# 2-1 CHECKING BRAKE FLUID LEVEL

- Check fluid level in reservoir tank. It should be between Max, and Min, lines on reservoir tank.
- If fluid level is extremely low, check brake system for leaks.



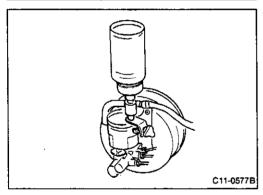
## 2-2 CHECKING BRAKE SYSTEM

- Check brake lines (tubes and hoses) for leaks, damage, twisting, deterioration or other damage.
- Check if connections and clamps are loose.

# Flare nut tightening torque:

15 - 18 N·m (1.5 - 1.8 kg-m, 11 - 13 ft-lb)

 Fully depress brake pedal with force of 785 N (80 kg, 176 lb) for approximately 5 seconds with engine running and check for leaks.



# 2-3 CHANGING BRAKE FLUID AND AIR BLEEDING

## (1) Standard vehicles

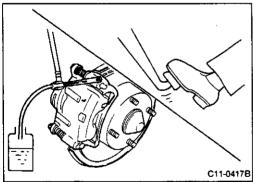
- Change brake fluid and air bleeding in the following order.
- ① Clean inside reservoir tank and fill with new brake fluid.
- 2 Open left rear air bleeder valve.
- 3 Fully depress brake pedal. Allow pedal to return and depress again after 2 - 3 seconds and repeat this operation.
- 4 Close rear left wheel air bleeder valve.
- ⑤ Bleed air from calipers in following order. Rear right wheel → front left wheel → front right wheel

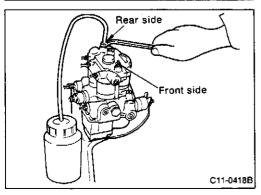
# **CAUTION:**

- (1) Connect a transparent vinyl tube to air bleeder and be careful fluid does not spill on body.
- (2) Make sure reservoir is filled with brake fluid at all times during air bleeding operation.
- Tighten air bleeder value to specified torque.

Tightening torque:

7 - 9 N·m (0.7 - 0.9 kg-m, 5.1 - 6.5 ft-ib)





# (2) Vehicles equipped with anti-lock braking systems (ABS)

 In vehicles equipped with ABS, bleed air from the following locations in the indicated sequence after performing the procedures described for vehicles with standard brake systems.

Front side actuator bleeder valve → Rear side air bleeder.

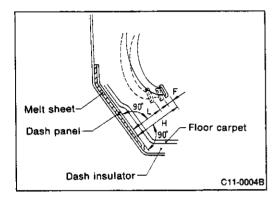
# CAUTION:

(1) Air bleeding must be performed after the battery terminal is removed in vehicles equipped with ABS.

- 2. On-vehicle Inspection (Cont'd)
- (2) Carefully monitor reservoir brake fluid level during bleeding. Make sure it is more than half-full at all times because air entering brake system may cause operation failure in vehicles equipped with ABS.
- Tighten air bleeder valve to specified torque.

**Tightening torque:** 

7 - 9 N·m (0.7 - 0.9 kg-m, 5.1 - 6.5 ft-lb)



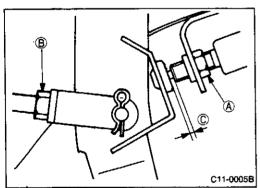
# 2-4 BRAKE PEDAL INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT Inspection

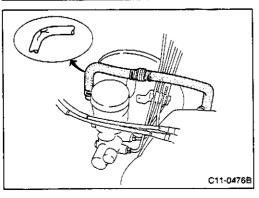
Unit: mm (in)

Free pedal height "H"	M/T: 172.5 - 182.5 (6.79 - 7.19 in)
Clevis play "F" (from upper pedal surface)	1 - 3 (0.04 - 0.12)
Depressed pedal height "L" Under force or 490 N (50 kg, 110 lb) with engine running	85 (3.35)/min.

When brake pedal is operated, make sure it does not scrap or move abnormaliv.

Adjust pedal height as necessary.





# **Adjustment**

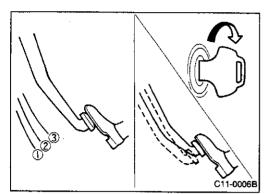
- 1 Loosen stop lamp switch lock nut (A).
- 2 Loosen push rod lock nut (8), rotate push rod, adjust pedal to specified height and tighten lock nut.
- 3 Rotate switch so clearance © between stopper rubber and stop lamp switch thread end is 0.3 to 1.0 mm (0.012 to 0.039 in) and tighten lock nut.

# Lock nut tightening torque:

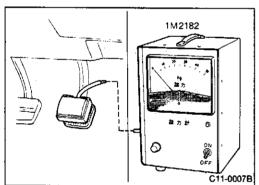
- (A) 12 15 N·m (1.2 1.5 kg-m, 9 11 ft-lb)
- B 16 22 N·m (1.6 2.2 kg-m, 12 16 ft-lb)

## 2-5 VACUUM PIPING INSPECTION

- Apply vacuum to hoses, tubes and connections and make sure there are no scratches, damage or deformation.
- Check that all clamps are tight.
- Check the arrow on check valve E-mark faces engine side.



# C11-0477B



# 2. On-vehicle Inspection (Cont'd)

# 2-6 BOOSTER OPERATING CHECK

# Operation procedure

- 1 Idle engine for approximately one minute. Apply vacuum to booster and turn ignition switch OFF.
- ② Depress brake several times with normal pressure and check for any change in pedal stroke. (A slight change is normal.)
- ③ Depress brake pedal and check that there is no change in pedal height. Turn on engine in this condition and check that pedal goes down. (Moving down is normal.)

## 2-7 BOOSTER FUNCTION INSPECTION

# **Operation procedures**

- ① Install special service tools (booster tester set: KV991 019S0, pedal pressure gauge: IM2182) in vehicle.
- Start engine and measure vacuum. Stop engine when vacuum reaches 66.7 kPa (500 mmHg, 19.69 inHg).
- 3 Measure lowest vacuum pressure when brake does not operate.
- Measure lowest vacuum pressure when brake is under full load [pedal pressure 245 N (25 kg, 55 lb)].

Specification value (3, 4):

Lowest vacuum level for 15 sec at maximum force of 13.3 kPa (25 mmHg, 0.98 inHg)

- Set load in booster to 0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg) and measure generated hydraulic pressure.
- Start engine and measure generated hydraulic pressure when idling [at force of 66.7 kPa (500 mmHg, 69 in Hg)]

#### CAUTION

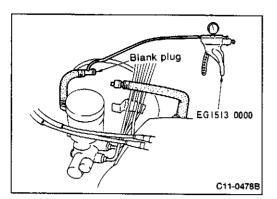
- (1) Measure hydraulic pressure on front side.
- (2) Always bleed air from system after measure is completed.

# Specification [ (5): Vacuum 0 kPa (0 mmHg, 0 inHg)]

Pedal pressure N (kg, lb)	Hydraulic pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)	
	M215T	
98 (10, 22)	0 (0, 0)	
196 (20, 44)	392 ( 4, 57)	
294 (30, 66)	1,177 (12, 171)	

# Specification [ 6 : Vacuum 66.7 kPa (500 mmHg, 19.69 inHg)]

Pedal pressure N (kg, lb)	Hydraulic pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)		
	M215T		
49 (5, 11)	686 (7, 100)		
98 (10, 22)	2,158 (22, 313)		
147 (15, 33)	3,825 (39, 555)		
	•		



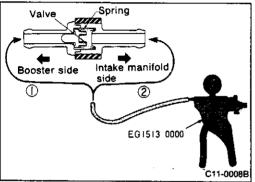
# 2. On-vehicle Inspection (Cont'd)

# 2-8 BOOSTER AIRTIGHTNESS

Attach hand vacuum pump (special service tool) as shown in figure.

# Specification:

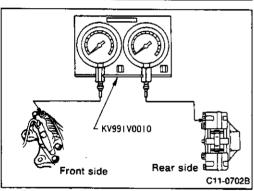
When -66.7 kPa (-500 mmHg, -19.69 inHg) vacuum lowers for 15 sec at maximum of 3.3 kPa (25 mmHq, 0.98 inHa)



## 2-9 CHECK VALVE INSPECTION

Check vacuum with a vacuum pump.

Connect to booster side ①	Vacuum should exist when -66.7 kPa (-500 mmHg, -19.69 inHg) vacuum lowers for 15 sec at maximum of 3.3 kPa (25 mmHg, 0.98 inHg).
Connect to engine side ②	Vacuum should not exist.



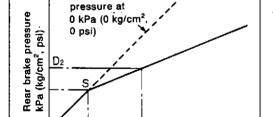
# 2-10 REAR CONTROL EQUIPMENT FUNCTION INSPECTION

Use brake fluid pressure gauge (special service tool) to measure front and rear brake fluid pressure.

### **CAUTION:**

# Bleed air after measurement is completed.

- The front and rear brake fluid pressure is set to a 1:1 ratio at the split point (S). Check that the rear brake fluid pressure is reduced according to the following specifications.
- D<sub>2</sub> indicates the rear brake pressure hydraulic pressure when the front brake pressure is added to D1.



# **Specifications**

kPa (kg/cm², psi)

Engine	RB26DETT 1,765 - 2,550 (18 - 26, 256 - 370)		
S (split point)			
D, (front brake pressure)	5,394 (55, 782)		
D <sub>2</sub> (rear brake pressure)	3,138 - 3,923 (32 - 40, 455 - 569)		

Reference: Rear brake fluid pressure D<sub>2</sub> is determined as follows.

Front brake pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)

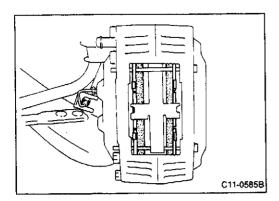
 $D_2 = LP + S$ 

Front brake

L (reducing ratio) = 0.4

S (split point) =  $1.961^{+588}_{-196}$  kPa ( $20^{+6}_{-2}$ kg/cm<sup>2</sup>,  $284^{+85}_{-28}$  psi)

P (additional pressure from split point) = 3,432 kPa (35 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 498 psi)  $D_2 = 0.4 \times 35 + 20^{+6}_{-2} = 3,138 - 3.923$  kPa (32 - 40 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 455 - 569 psi)



# 2. On-vehicle Inspection (Cont'd)

# 2-11 DISK PAD THICKNESS INSPECTION

### **OPZ25VR models**

 Check pad thickness at middle hole in cylinder body as shown in figure.

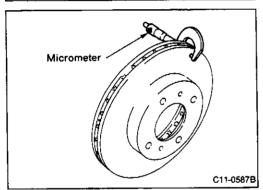
Model	OPZ25VR	
Wear limit thickness	2 mm (0.08 in)	
Reference: new part thickness	10 mm (0.39 in)	

# C11-0586B

# **OPZ11VB models**

 Check pad thickness at middle hole in cylinder body as shown in figure.

Model	OPZ11VB		
Wear limit thickness	2 mm (0.08 in)		
Reference: new part thickness	11.5 mm (0.453 in)		



# 2-12 DISC ROTOR INSPECTION

# (1) Disc thickness inspection

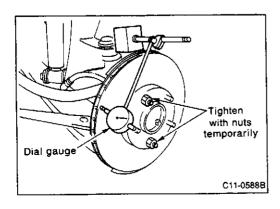
- After removing caliper assembly, check following items.
- Check disc rotor for wear or damage.
- Measure disk thickness.

#### **Front**

Model	OPZ25VR		
Wear limit thickness	30 mm (1.18 in)		
Reference: New part thickness	32 mm (1.26 in)		

#### Rear

Model	OPZ11VB		
Wear limit thickness	16 mm (0.63 in)		
Reference: New part thickness	18 mm (0.71 in)		



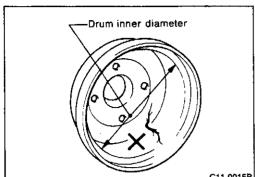
# (2) Disk rotor runout inspection

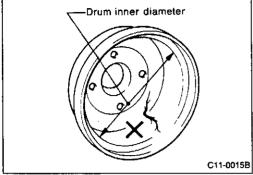
- Make sure that front axial end play is less than 0.03 mm (0.0012 in) before measuring disk surface runout.
- Secure rotor on axle and measure runout.

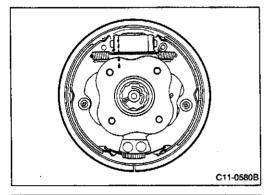
#### CAUTION

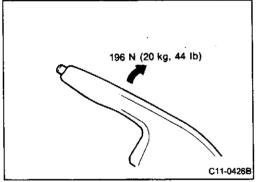
Secure rotor to wheel hub with two nuts in criss-cross direction.

Measurement location	Check within 10 mm (0.39 in) from outside edge of rotor.		
Runout limit	0.07 mm (0.0028 in)		









# 2. On-vehicle Inspection (Cont'd)

# 2-13 BRAKE DRUM INSPECTION

Check following items.

- Check for cracks or damage.
- Check for scoring, partial wear or stepped wear inside of drum.
- Measure inside of drum.

Model	D\$17HD	
Wear limit	173 mm (6.81 in) diameter	
Reference: new part inner diameter	172 mm (6.77 in) diameter	

# 2-14 BRAKE SHOE INSPECTION

Check following items when installing brake drum.

- Check lining for abnormal wear, damage or separation.
- Check that assembly for loose conditions.
- Measure lining thickness.

Model	DS17HD
Wear thickness limit	1.5 mm (0.059 in)
Reference: New part thickness	3.0 mm (0.118 in)

Check wheel cylinder for leakage.

# 2-15 PARKING BRAKE INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

Check and adjust following items.

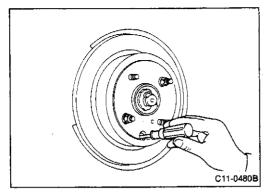
- Make sure that parking brake lever operates smoothly.
- Check rods and cables for cracks, wear, deformation and
- Check clamps and connections for looseness.
- Check that brake warning lamp lights within one notch.
- The catch operates within a specified number of notches when an operating force of 196 N (20 kg, 44 lb) is applied. Adjust rear shoe clearance if brake does not engage with specified number of notches. Adjust cable so brake engages at specified number of notches.

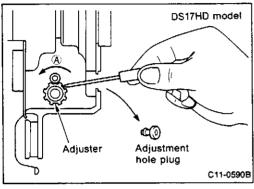
Specified number of notches:

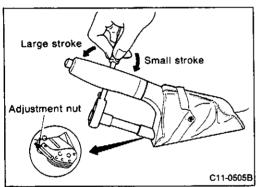
# 6 - 8 notches

## CAUTION:

If the cable and notch adjustment is made without adjusting shoe clearance, the rear brake may not engage.







# 2. On-vehicle Inspection (Cont'd)

# (1) Shoe clearance adjustment

Return lever completely. When cable is adequately loose (Refer to (2) Cable adjustment), adjust rear shoe clearance.

### Model DS17HD

- Install wheel.
- Use suitable nuts (M12 x 1.25) so disk is installed securely as shown in figure and attach disk rotor to hub.
- Remove disc adjustment hole plug from disc. Use screwdriver and turn adjuster in direction (A) shown in figure until disc locks. After disc locks turn adjuster five or six notches in opposite direction.
- Turn rotor and make sure brakes do not engage. Install stroke adjustment hole plug.

#### **CAUTION:**

After adjusting shoe clearance, always adjust lever by cable so brake engages at specified number of notches.

# (2) Cable adjustment

After adjusting rear shoe clearance, adjust cable when rear brake is not engaged.

- Raise lever 4 5 notches.
- Insert ratchet wrench (use taped socket) in lever opening and turn self-locking adjustment nut to adjust lever stroke.
- Operate lever 3 4 times and adjust stroke so lever engages within specified number of notches.
- Return lever completely and make sure there is no drag between shoes and brake drum when rotating disc rotor.

# (3) Breaking-in parking brake DS17HD model shoes

Perform following procedures if braking is inadequate after replacing DS17HD parking brake, shoes and disc rotor.

# Operation

- Adjust parking brake control lever to specified number of notches.
  - [Refer to (1) Shoe clearance adjustment and (2) Cable adjustment.]
- 2 Break-in parking brake by driving vehicle as follows.
- Drive forward at approximately 35 km/h (22 MPH).
- Depress parking brake pedal with a force of approx. 88 N (9 kg, 20 lb).
- While depressing the pedal, continue to drive the vehicle forward 100 m (328 ft).
- Repeat this procedure three more times. [Total distance is approximately 300 m (984 ft).]
- 3 Perform parking brake stroke inspection. Adjust if brake engagement has changed from specified number of notches.

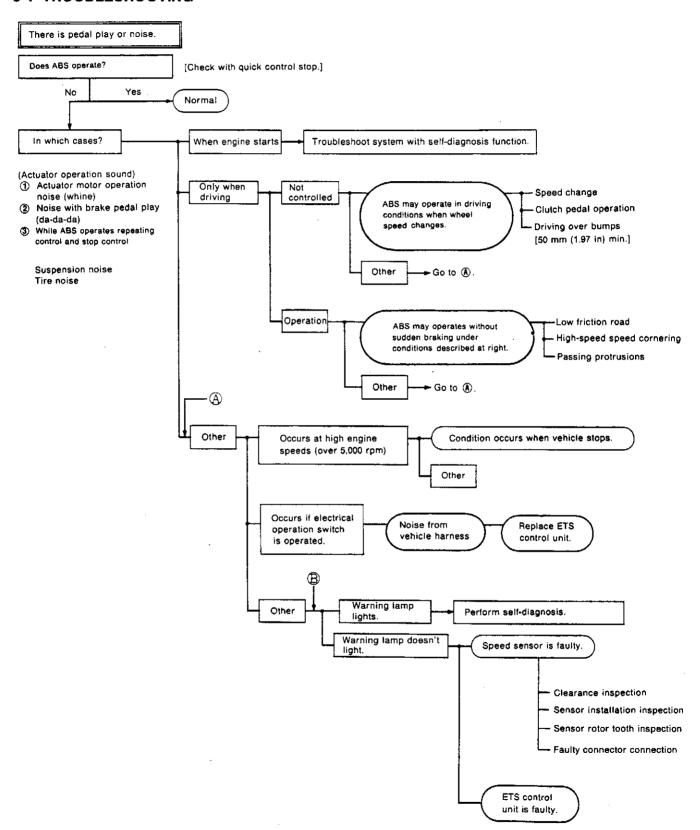
# 2. On-vehicle Inspection (Cont'd)

#### CAUTION:

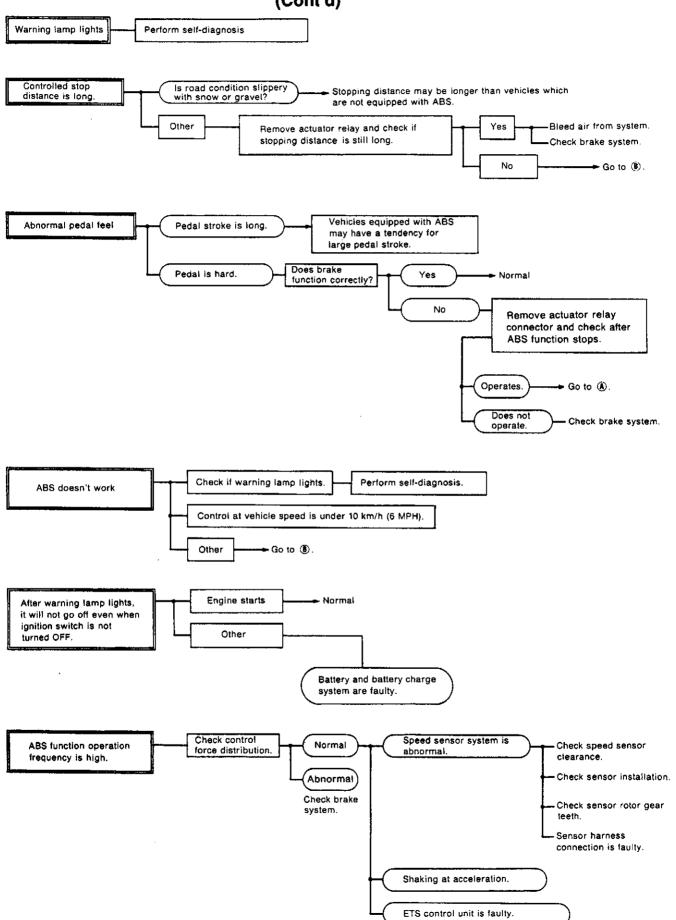
- (1) Perform break-in operation in a location with good visibility and at a distance from other vehicles.
- (2) Allow unit to cool off 5 min after each break-in procedure to prevent linings from overheating.
- (3) Do not perform the break-in procedure too many times because it may cause uneven or premature wear.

# 3. Trouble Diagnosis (Anti-Lock Braking System)

### 3-1 TROUBLESHOOTING



# 3. Trouble Diagnosis (Anti-Lock Braking System) (Cont'd)

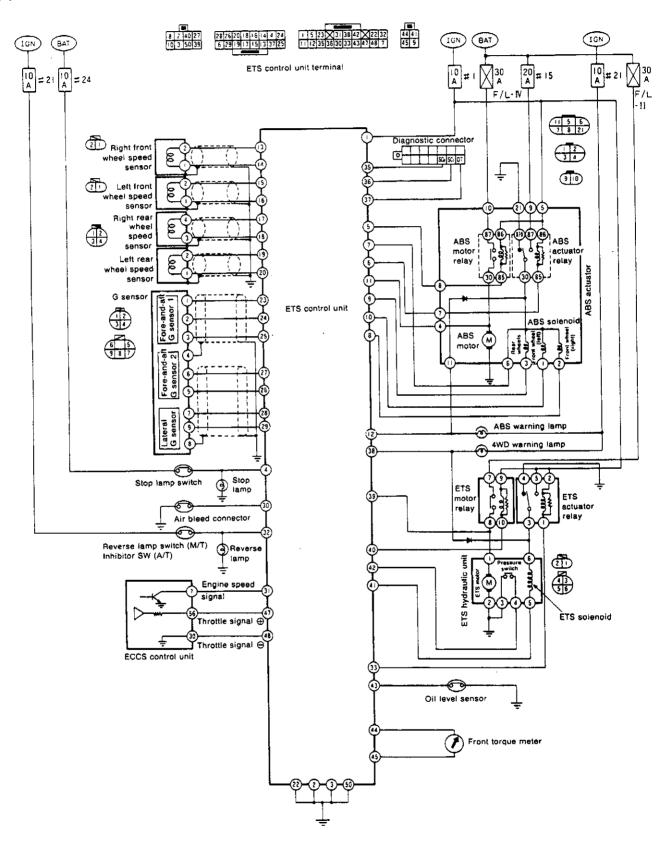


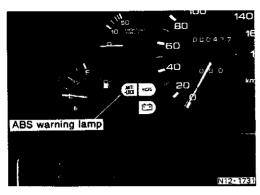
CH-258

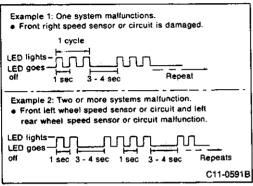
# 3. Trouble Diagnosis (Anti-Lock Braking System) (Cont'd)

# 3-2 INSPECTION PREPARATION

# (1) Circuit diagram







# 3. Trouble Diagnosis (Anti-Lock Braking System) (Cont'd)

- (2) Trouble diagnosis by self-diagnosis
- 1) When CONSULT is not used



- a Self-diagnosis description
- If ABS is normal, the ABS warning lamp lights when ignition switch is ON and goes off within one second after engine starts. When the warning lamp does not go out, abnormal conditions are indicated by the number of times the LED flashes in the ETS control unit below the rear parcel shelf.
- Warning lamp lights or LED flashes to indicate connection condition after damage repair when ignition switch is not turned OFF. Be sure to turn ignition switch OFF one time after repair for this reason and then perform self-diagnosis again. If two or more systems malfunction, all faulty systems are displayed sequentially and displayed by number of LED flashes.

# 3. Trouble Diagnosis (Anti-Lock Braking System) (Cont'd)

Problems are classified by the following code numbers.

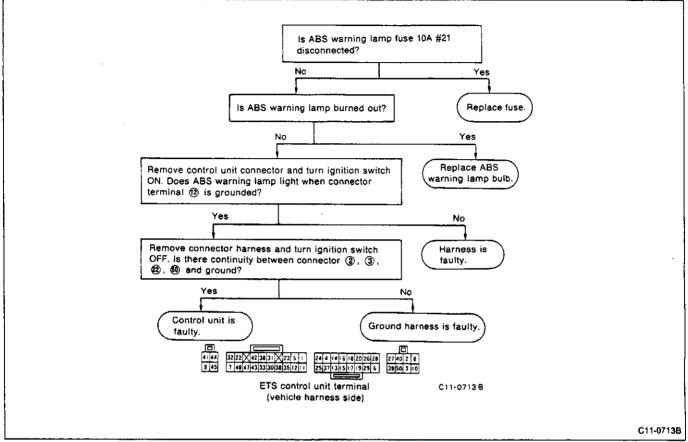
Number of		Detection cycle		Warning lamp		Flow chart
LED flashes Malfunction location	Engine starts	During driving	ABS	ETS	(Note 3)	
1	Front right wheel speed sensor circuit	O (Note 1)	0	0	0	*
2	Front left wheel speed sen- sor circuit	(Note 1)	0	0	0	•
3	Rear right wheel speed sen- sor circuit	○ (Note 1)	0	0	0	*
4	Rear left wheel speed sen- sor circuit	○ (Note 1)	0	0	0	*
5	ABS front right side actuator solenoid valve circuit	0	0	0		Α
6	ABS front left side actuator solenoid valve circuit	0	0	0		В
7	ABS rear actuator solenoid valve circuit	0	0	0		С
8	ABS actuator motor and motor relay circuit	0	0	0		D
9	ABS actuator relay and cir- cuit	0	0	0		E
10	ETS control unit power sup- ply circuit	0	0	0		F
11	Fore-and-aft G sensor 1 cir-	0	0	0	0	*
12	Fore-and-aft G sensor 2 cir- cuit	0 .	0	0	0	•
13	Fore-and-aft rear G sensor 1 and G sensor 2 circuit	0	. 0	0	0	*
14	G sensor power supply 1 circuit	0	0	0	0	•
15	G sensor power supply 2 circuit	0	0	0	0	
16	Lateral G sensor circuit	0	0	<u> </u>	0	•
17	Air bleeding connector cir- cuit		0		○ (Note 2)	-
18	ETS pressure switch circuit	0	0		0	
19	ETS motor, motor relay cir- cuit	0	0		0	_
20	ETS solenoid circuit	0	0		0	
21	Throttle sensor circuit	_ 0	0		0	<u> </u>
22	ETS reservoir tank oil level sensor circuit	0	0		0	_
23			<u> </u>			
24 Or stays ON or stays OFF	ETS control unit, ground cir- cuit	0	0	0	0	*

Note: 1) Detection may not be possible if there is sensor short-circuit malfunction.

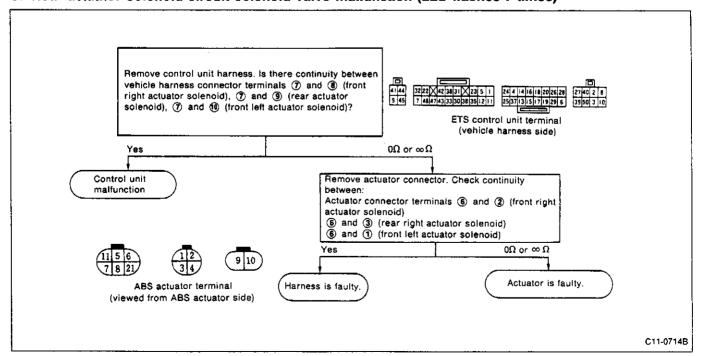
2) During driving, 4WD warning lamp lights during normal control.

<sup>3)</sup> Refer to C3 Electrical control torque split 4WD system, 3. Troubleshooting for items marked \*.

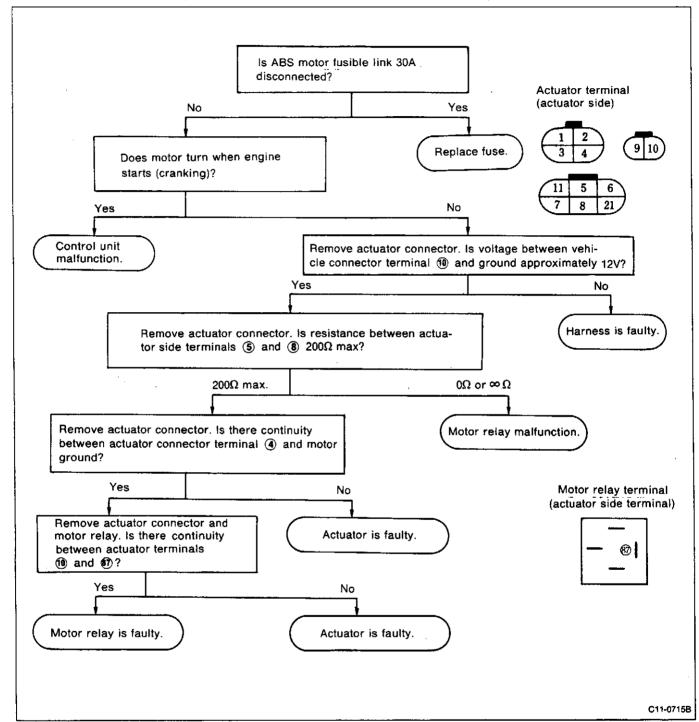
- (3) Diagnostic procedure
- 1 ABS warning lamp does not light when ignition switch is in ON position (before engine starts).



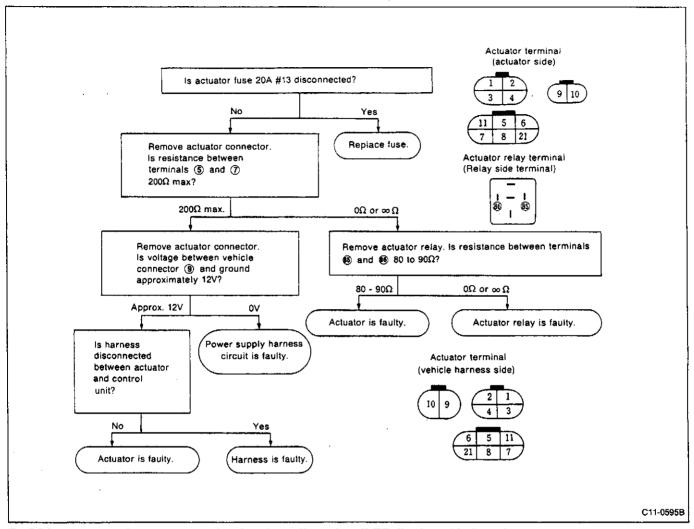
- 2 Malfunction indicated by self-diagnosis
- A. Front right actuator solenoid valve circuit malfunction (LED flashes 5 times)
- B. Front left actuator solenoid valve circuit malfunction (LED flashes 6 times)
- C. Rear actuator solenoid circuit solenoid valve malfunction (LED flashes 7 times)



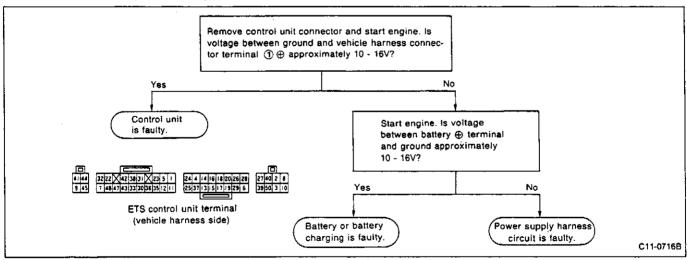
### D. ABS motor, motor relay and circuit malfunction (LED flashes 8 times)



#### E. Actuator relay circuit malfunction (LED flashes 9 times)

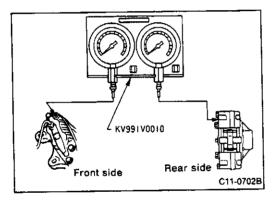


### F. ETS control unit power supply circuit malfunction (LED flashes 10 times)



### 3-3 DAMAGE INSPECTION

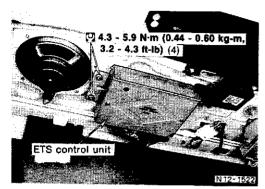
- For items ①, ② and ③, refer to "C3 ELECTRICAL CONTROL TORQUE SPLIT 4WD SYSTEM, 3-3 DAMAGE INSPECTION".
- (1) Check speed sensor installation.
- 2 Check speed sensor clearance.
- 3 Check sensor rotor or G sensor.
- Refer to "C3 ELECTRICAL CONTROL TORQUE SPILT 4WD SYSTEM, 3-3 DAMAGE INSPECTION"
- 4) Check front suspension and axie (wheel hub play).
  - Check that there is no wheel hub play. If there is hub play, refer to "C7 FRONT SUSPENSION AND AXLE, 2-1 FRONT SUSPENSION AND AXLE INSPECTION".
- ⑤ Rear suspension and axle inspection
  - Check that there is no wheel hub play. If there is hub play, refer to "C8 REAR SUSPENSION AND AXLE, 2-1 REAR SUSPENSION AND AXLE INSPECTION".



### 6 Control split inspection

- Use brake fluid pressure gauge (special service tool) as shown in figure and measure front brake and rear brake pressure.
- Refer to 2-2 CHECKING BRAKE SYSTEM. The inspection procedures are the same.
- (7) Brake system inspection
- Check that the brake system is not leaking or clogged.
   Replace parts as necessary.
- 8 Air bleeding
- Refer to 2-3 CHANGING BRAKE FLUID AND AIR BLEEDING.

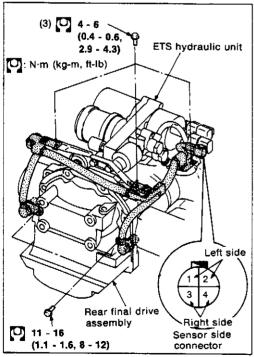
### **3-4 COMPONENT PARTS LOCATION**



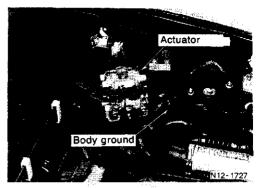
ETS control unit



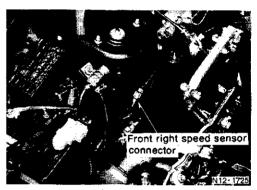
Front left speed sensor



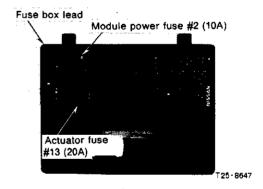
Rear speed sensor



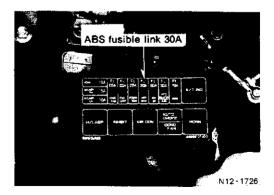
Actuator



Front right speed sensor

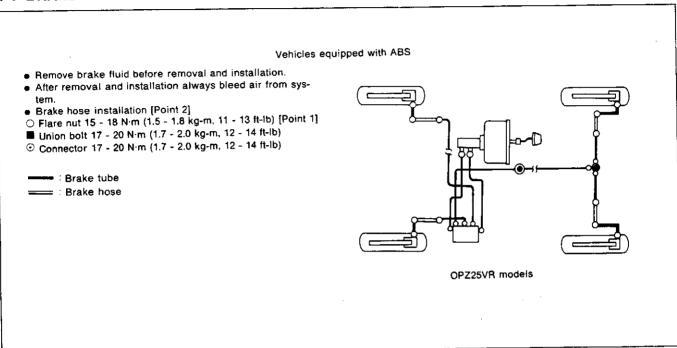


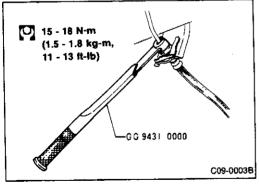
ABS fuses



ABS fusible link

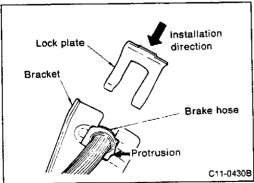
#### 4-1 BRAKE PIPING





## [Point 1] Flare nut removal and installation

 Use a flare nut wrench to remove flare nuts. Use a flare nut torque wrench (special service tool) to tighten flare nuts. Be careful not to scratch or damage brake pipes or flare nuts.



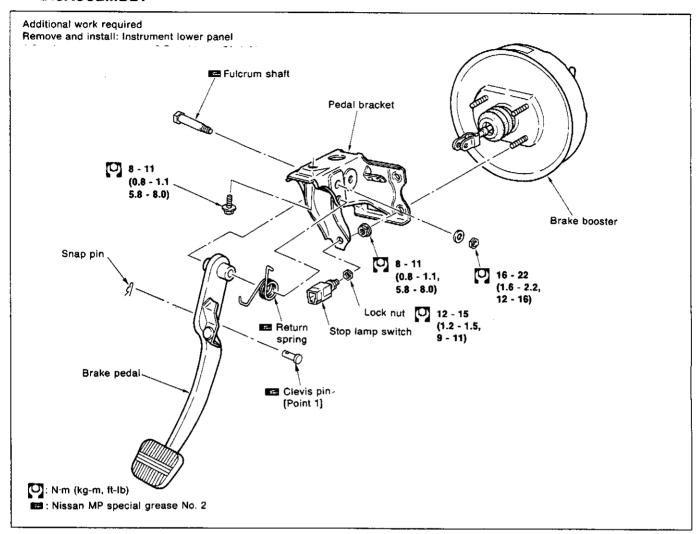
## [Point 2] Brake hose installation

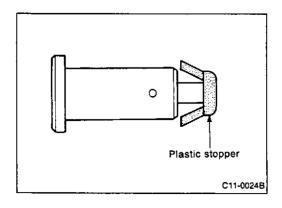
- The left and right front brake hoses are the same for all models.
- Assemble hose from cylinder body. Align lock plate direction as shown in figure and secure.

### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Align protrusions on each hose with the hose bracket.
- (2) After installation check that hose is not twisted or bent and does not interfere with other parts.

## 4-2 BRAKE PEDAL BRACKET REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION, ASSEMBLY AND DISASSEMBLY

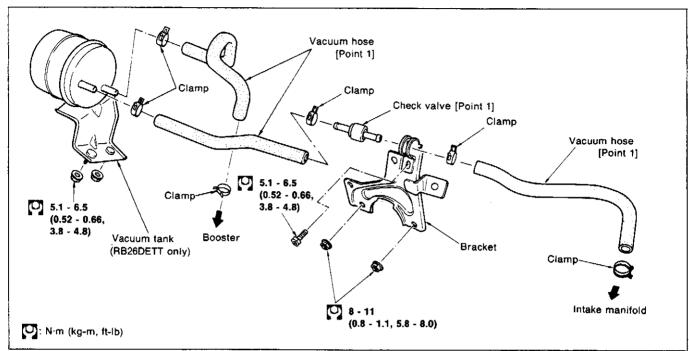


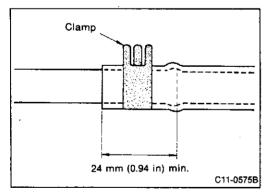


## [Point 1] Clevis pin removal and installation

- Check that plastic stopper on end of clevis pin is not damaged or deformed. Replace if necessary.
- Insert clevis pin from right side as shown in figure. Install securely with snap pin.

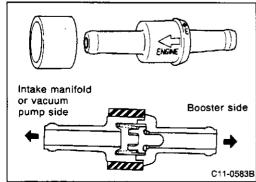
## 4-3 VACUUM PIPE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION (vehicles equipped with RB26DETT engine)





## [Point 1] Vacuum hose installation

- Insert hose at least 24 mm (0.94 in).
- Do not use lubrication oil to install hose.

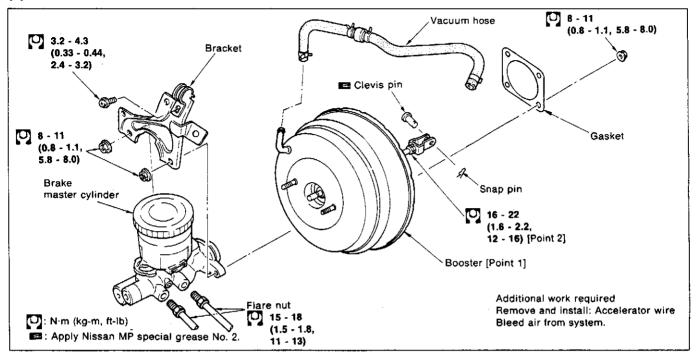


### [Point 2] Check valve installation

 Assemble check valve with arrow mark facing engine side (intake manifold side).

### 4-4 MASTER CYLINDER AND BOOSTER

### (1) Removal and installation



### [Point 1] Booster removal and installation

#### Removal

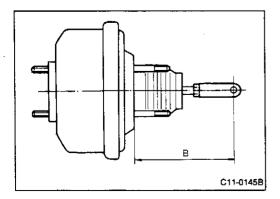
- Separate master cylinder and brake tube.
- Remove snap pin and clevis pin.
- Remove pedal bracket and nuts (4) and remove from engine compartment.

### Installation

- Assembly is the reverse of disassembly.
- After installing booster, temporarily tighten master cylinder. Install brake tubes and then tighten master cylinder bolts to specified torque.

#### CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch reservoir tank or body during removal and installation.



### [Point 2] Operating rod standard dimension adjustment

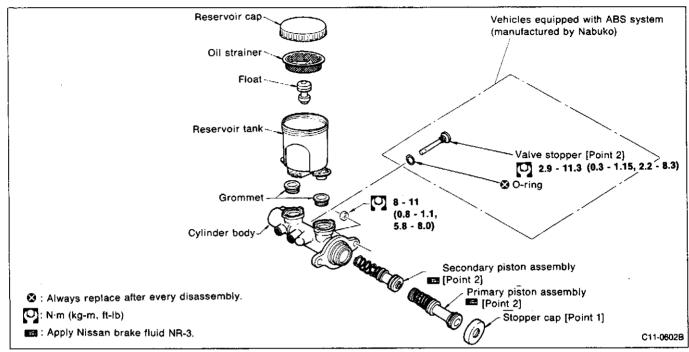
 Loosen lock nut and adjust operating rod so dimension B is standard length.

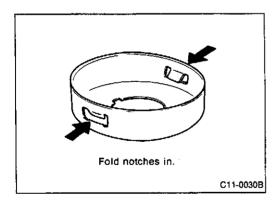
## B dimension specification length:

142 - 149 mm (5.59 - 5.87 in)

 After adjustment, temporarily tighten lock nut. After installation in vehicle, adjust pedal height and play. Tighten lock nut to specified torque.

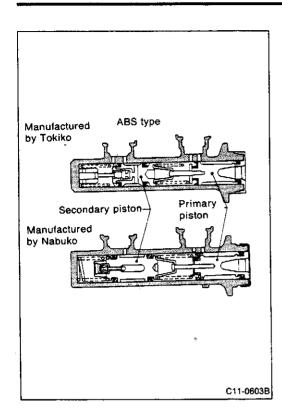
## (2) Master cylinder assembly and disassembly





### [Point 1] Stopper cap installation

- If notches are bent or deformed replace stopper cap.
- Fold notches in and insert cap.



### [Point 2] Inner kit assembly installation

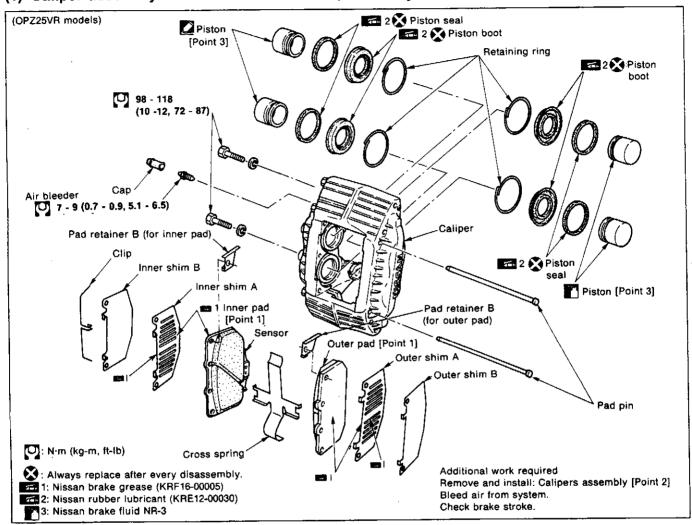
- Always replace assembly with inner kit.
- Check cup direction and install.
- While pressing primary piston with Phillips screwdriver, install valve stopper.

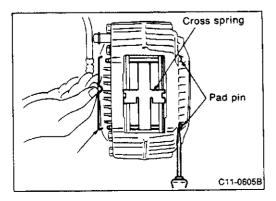
### **CAUTION:**

Do not wash with mineral oil because it may deform or damage rubber parts.

## **4-5 FRONT BRAKE**

(1) Caliper assembly removal and installation, assembly and disassembly (OPZ25VR model)





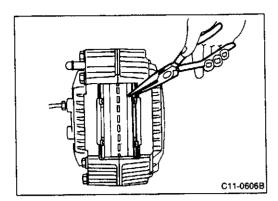
## [Point 1] Pad removal and installation

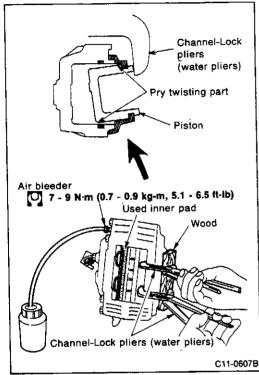
#### Removal

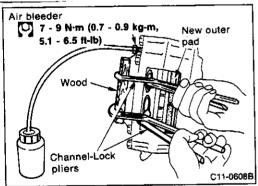
- Remove clip from pad pins.
- While pressing cross spring, remove pad pins.

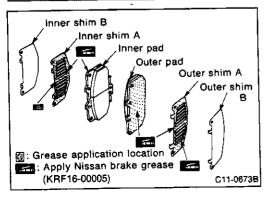
#### **CAUTION:**

Check pad pins and clips for fatigue, deformation, damage and rust. Replace with new parts if necessary.









## 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

Use pliers to remove pads when attached to shims.

#### **CAUTION:**

Check calipers and piston boot for damage, rust and deformation. Replace parts as necessary.

Remove shim and pad retainer from pads.

#### **CAUTION:**

If the shim or shim cover are rusted or rubber coat is peeled, replace with new part.

### Pad replacement

 If pad thickness does not exceed wear limit indicated below, compress inner and outer pistons to install new pads.

### Inspection specifications

Model		OPZ25VR	
Wear limit	mm (in)	2 (0.08)	
(Reference) New pad th	ickness mm (in)	11.5 (0.453)	

- Install old inner pad as shown in figure to prevent piston from popping out.
- Release air bleeder and use pliers to compress two outer pistons simultaneously. Place wood on outside to prevent scratching calipers.

### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Connect vinyl tube to air bleeder and be careful not to get brake fluid on body.
- (2) When pressing piston into calipers, change pressure position of outer pliers so piston does not jam in cylinder.
- (3) Temporarily tighten wheel nuts so disc does not incline.
- Remove old inner pad and install new outer pad as shown in figure so outside piston does not pop out.
- Place wood on outer side as described above. Use pliers to compress two inner pistons simultaneously.
- Tighten air bleeder.
- Remove new outer pad to compress inner and outer pistons and complete operation.

#### **CAUTION:**

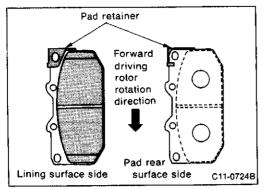
- (1) After replacing brake pads, bleed air from system.
- (2) Replace pads as a set on both left and right wheels at the same time.

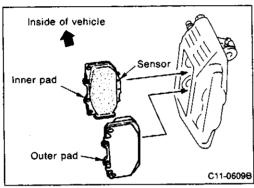
#### Installation

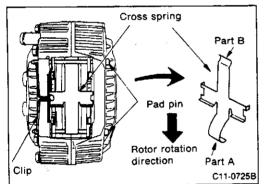
 Apply a uniform coat of Nissan brake grease [approx. 0.7 to 10 g (0.025 to 0.353 oz)] to rear metal surface of inner and outer pads and to both sides of shim A.

### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Wipe off excess brake grease so it does not adhere to pad friction surface or caliper installation surface.
- (2) Install shims A and B in sequence shown in figure.







Assemble inner and outer pad so pad retainer faces opposite side of forward driving disc rotation direction (upper side of installed calipers).

#### **CAUTION:**

Omission or incorrect assembly of pad retainer may cause abnormal brake noise.

Assemble pad so sensor faces inside of vehicle.

- Insert lower pad pin securely from outer cylinder side through lower pad hole to inner cylinder side.
- Set part A of cross spring on lower pad pin as shown in figure. Press part B in and insert upper pad pin from outer cylinder side to inner cylinder side and secure with cross spring.

### **CAUTION:**

If the cross spring installation direction and position are incorrect it may cause squeaking or abnormal noise.

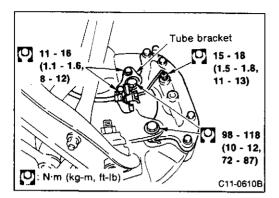
- Insert clip securely in small hole in the end of upper pad pin.
- Rotate pad pin and insert clip in the small hole in the end of pad pin. Next, insert curved projection in middle of clip into hole in middle of inner cylinder.

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) If clip assembly is incorrect, the pad pin or pad itself may fall out during driving causing braking malfunction.
- (2) When replacing pads with new parts, bleed air from system.

## [Point 2] Caliper removal and installation CAUTION:

- (1) Do not remove four caliper inner and outer sides. Do not tighten these bolts.
- (2) The caliper and knuckle housing are manufactured of aluminum alloy and are softer than steel. Be sure to use a half-seat washer for the caliper washer to prevent scratching the installation surface.



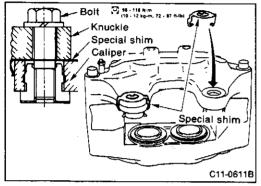
# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

#### Removal

- Remove brake tube and tube bracket.
- Remove mounting bolts and remove calipers.

#### **CAUTION:**

Suspend caliper assembly with wire to prevent brake hose from stretching.



#### Installation

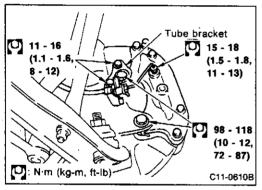
 Install special shims on both sides of caliper as shown i figure. Next, install knuckle housing.

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) The caliper and knuckle housing are manufactured of all minum alloy and are softer than steel. Be especially care ful not to damage the seating surface during installatio because this may cause bolt looseness or abnormal operation noise.
- (2) Make sure there is no water or oil on knuckle housing an caliper installation surface or threads, bolts and washers
- Instail calipers as shown in figure and tighten mountin bolts to specified torque.
- Install brake tube and tube bracket and tighten to specifie torque.



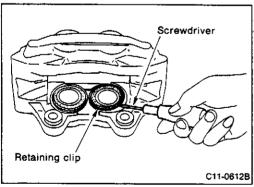
Check that brake tubes are not twisted or bent.

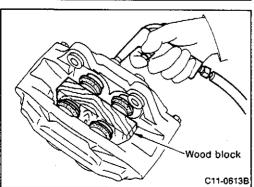


## [Point 3] Piston removal and installation

#### Removal

Remove retaining ring with screwdriver.

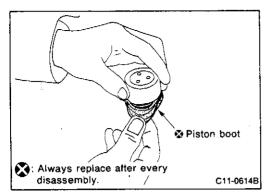




 Insert wood block as shown in figure, blow compressed a into brake tube installation hole and to push out piston an boot. Adjust air so four pistons all extend the same distanc from calipers.

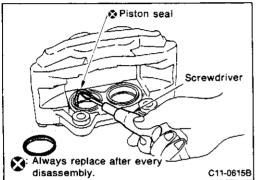
#### CAUTION:

- (1) Be careful so brake fluid does not spray out.
- (2) When pressing out piston with compressed air, be carefi so fingers are not pinched between wood and piston.



# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

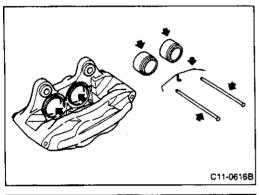
Remove piston boot from piston.



• Remove piston seal with screwdriver.

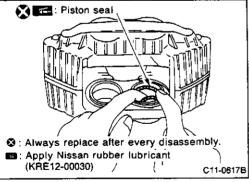
#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Be careful not to scratch or score inside of cylinder with screwdriver.
- (2) Do not remove the four mounting bolts on the inner and outer side of caliper. Do not tighten bolts either.



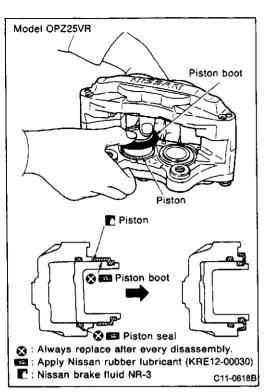
### **Disassembly inspection**

- Check inside surface of cylinder and piston for damage, wear or rust. If any of these conditions are observed replace parts as necessary.
- If there is leakage from aligned surface of cylinder body or other problem, replace caliper assembly.
- Check pad pin, cross spring, clip and shim for damage, deformation or rust. Replace if any of these conditions are noted.



#### Installation

 Apply Nissan rubber lubricant to piston seal and install cylinder body.

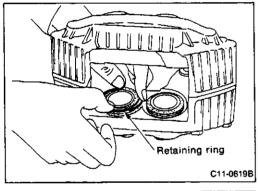


## 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

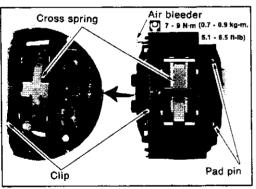
- Attach piston boot to rear of piston and install correctly in piston groove. (Apply rubber lubricant to boot before installing piston.)
- Insert piston in cylinder body by hand. Install cylinder lip correctly in piston boot groove.

#### **CAUTION:**

When pressing piston, change pressure position on piston to prevent insertion at incorrect angle.



• Secure piston boot with retaining ring.



### [Point 4] Misalignment inspection

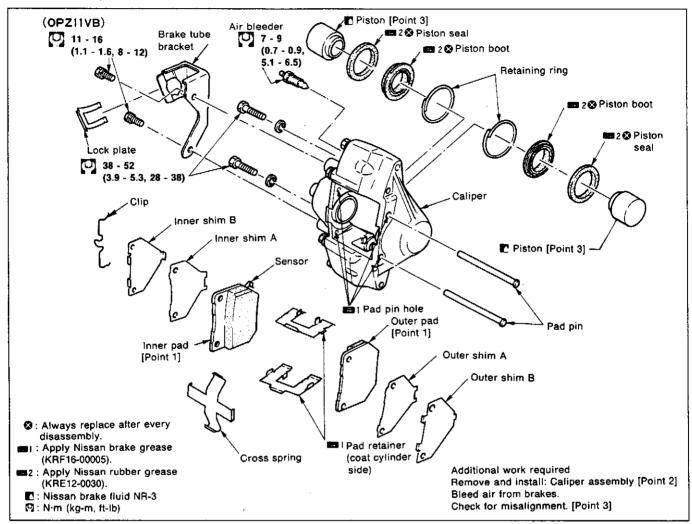
- Assemble pad and bleed air from brakes. Press on brake pedal with approximately 196 N (20 kg, 44 lb) of force for 5 seconds
- Release brake pedal, turn disc 10 times and check for misalignment or binding.

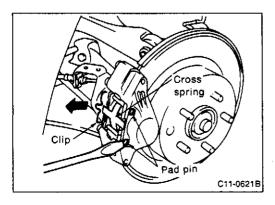
### **CAUTION:**

- (1) The pad and disc must be dry.
- (2) The wheel bearing must be normal.

### **4-6 REAR BRAKE**

(1) Disc brake caliper assembly removal and installation, assembly and disassembly (model OPZ11VB)





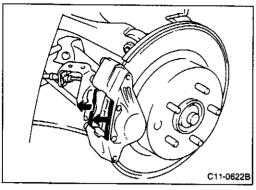
## [Point 1] Pad removal and installation

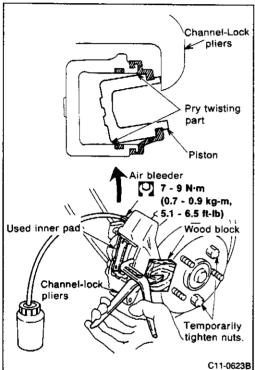
#### Removal

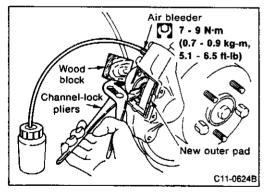
- · Remove clip from pad pin.
- While pressing cross spring by hand, remove pad pin.

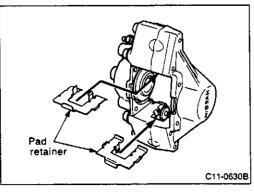
#### CAUTION:

Check pad pin and clip for fatigue, damage and rust. If any of these conditions are observed, replace with new part.









Remove pad from calipers with shims attached.

#### **CAUTION:**

Check calipers and piston for fatigue, damage and rust. If any of these conditions are observed, replace with new part.

Remove shims and shim cover from pad.

#### **CAUTION:**

If there is rust or a rubber peeling coat on shim and shim cover, replace with new parts.

## Pad replacement

If pad thickness exceeds wear limit indicated below, compress inner and outer pistons to install new pads.

#### Inspection specifications

Model		OPZ11VB	
Wear limit	mm (in)	2 (0.08)	
(Reference) New pad	thickness mm (in)	11.5 (0.453)	

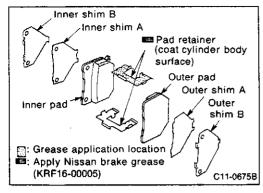
- Install old inner pad as shown in figure to prevent piston from popping out.
- Release air bleeder and use pliers to compress two outer pistons simultaneously. Place wood block on outside to prevent scratching calipers.

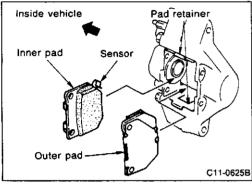
#### **CAUTION:**

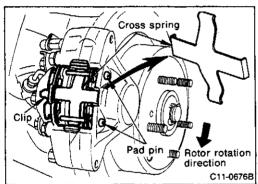
- (1) Connect vinyl tube to air bleeder and be careful not to get brake fluid on body.
- (2) When pressing piston into calipers, change pressure position of outer pliers so piston does not jam in cylinder.
- (3) Temporarily tighten wheel nuts in criss-cross pattern so disc does not incline.
- Remove old inner pad and install new outer pad as shown in figure so outside piston does not pop out.
- Place wood on outer side as described above. Use pliers to compress two inner pistons simultaneously.
- Tighten air bleeder.
- Remove new outer pad to compress inner and outer pistons and complete operation.

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) After replacing brake pads, bleed air from system.
- (2) Replace pads as a set on both left and right wheels at the same time.
- Remove pad retainer from caliper.







#### Installation

 Apply a uniform coat of Nissan brake grease to cylinder body side surface of pad retainer.

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Wipe off excess brake grease so it does not adhere to pad wear surface or caliper installation surface.
- (2) Install shims A and B in sequence shown in figure.
- (3) Apply grease to contact area between pad retainer and cylinder body because it may rust.
- Install pad retainer in caliper.
- Assemble pad so sensor faces inside of vehicle.

#### **CAUTION:**

Omission or incorrect assembly of pad retainer may cause abnormal brake noise.

- Insert lower pad pin securely from outer cylinder side through lower pad hole to inner cylinder side.
- Set cross spring on lower pad pin as shown in figure. Insert upper pad pin from outer cylinder side to inner cylinder side and secure with cross spring.

#### **CAUTION:**

If the cross spring installation direction and position are incorrect it may cause squeaking or abnormal noise.

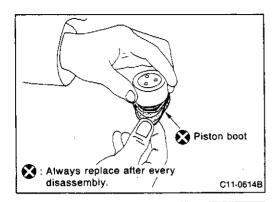
 Using Phillips screwdriver (+), rotate pad pin and insert clip in the small hole in the end of pad pin.

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) If clip assembly is incorrect, the pad pin or pad itself may fall out during driving causing braking malfunction.
- (2) When replacing pads with new parts, bleed air from system.

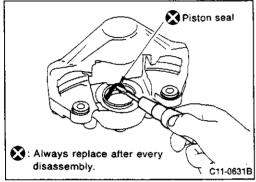
## [Point 2] Caliper removal and installation CAUTION:

- (1) Do not remove the four caliper inner nuts. Do not tighten these nuts.
- (2) The caliper and knuckle housing are manufactured of aluminum alloy and are softer than steel. Be sure to use a half-seat washer for the caliper washer to prevent scratching the installation surface.



# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

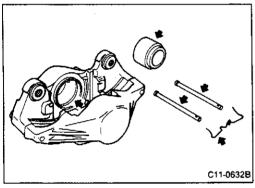
· Remove piston boot from piston.



• Remove piston seal with screwdriver.

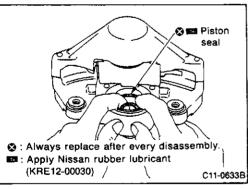
#### CAUTION:

- (1) Do not scratch or score inside of cylinder with screwdriver.
- (2) Do not loosen four mounting bolts on inner and outer side of caliper. Do not tighten these bolts either.



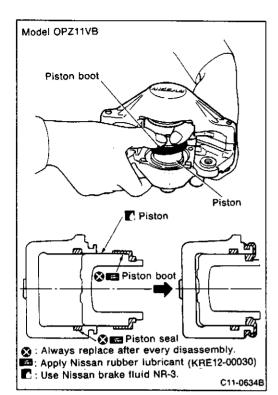
### **Disassembly inspection**

- Check inner surface of cylinder for damage, wear or rust.
   If any of these conditions are noted, replace parts as necessary.
- If there is leakage from cylinder body mating surface or any other problem, replace caliper assembly.
- Check pad pin, pad retainer, cross spring, clip and shims for damage, deformation or rust. If any of these conditions are noted, replace parts as necessary.



#### Installation

 Apply a coat of Nissan rubber lubricant to piston seal and install in cylinder.



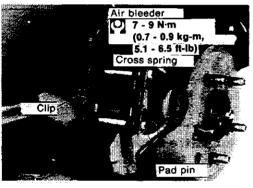
# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

- Attach piston boot to rear of piston and install correctly in piston groove. (Apply Nissan rubber lubricant to boobefore installing piston.)
- Insert piston in cylinder body by hand. Install cylinder lip correctly in piston boot groove.

#### **CAUTION:**

When pressing piston, change pressure position on piston to prevent insertion at incorrect angle.

Secure piston boot with retaining ring.



### [Point 4] Misalignment inspection

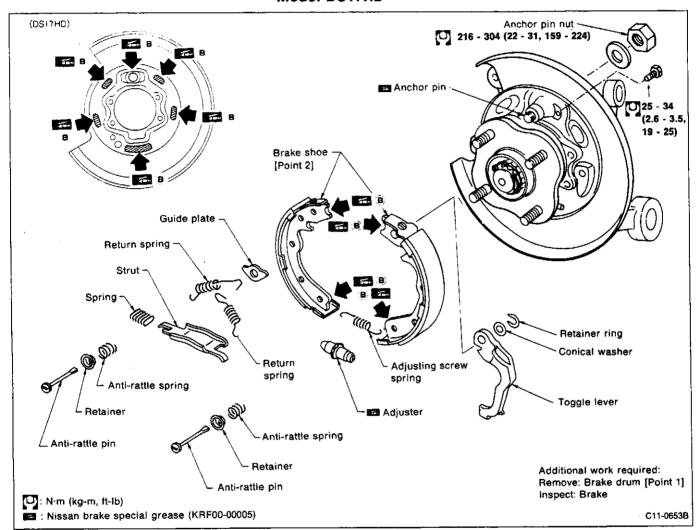
- Install pad and bleed air from brakes. Press on pedal with 196 N (20 kg, 44 lb) for force of 5 sec.
- Release brake pedal and turn disc rotor 10 times. Check for misalignment at this time.

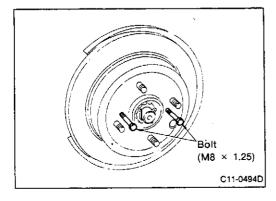
#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Pad and disc must be dry.
- (2) Wheel bearings must be in normal condition.

(2) Drum brake removal and installation, assembly and disassembly

#### Model DS17HD



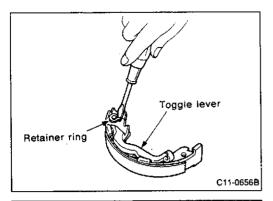


### [Point 1] Brake drum removal

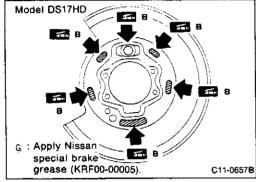
- Remove caliper assembly.
- Make sure parking brake lever and pedal are released completely.
- If drum is hard to remove, tighten two bolts gradually to free drum.

#### **CAUTION:**

Drum and baffle plate dust is collected in dust collector. Do not blow off with compressed air.

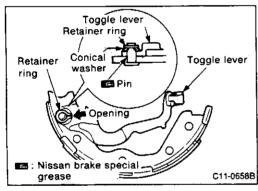


Use screwdriver and remove retainer ring and toggle lever.



#### Installation

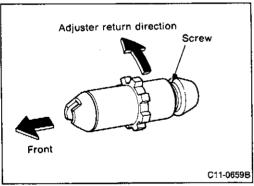
Apply Nissan brake special grease to areas indicated by
 in figure and then assemble.



 Apply a coat of Nissan brake special grease to sliding part of toggle lever and install shoe as shown in figure.

#### **CAUTION:**

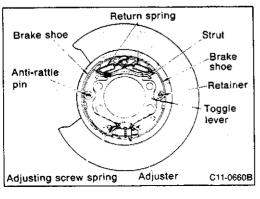
Caulk retainer ring opening unit connection.



 Turn screws of adjuster to rear side because left and right installation direction is different. Assemble adjuster so the screws widen if turned in direction of arrow.

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) When adjuster is disassembled, coat screw with Nissan brake special grease.
- (2) Assemble adjuster in compressed condition.



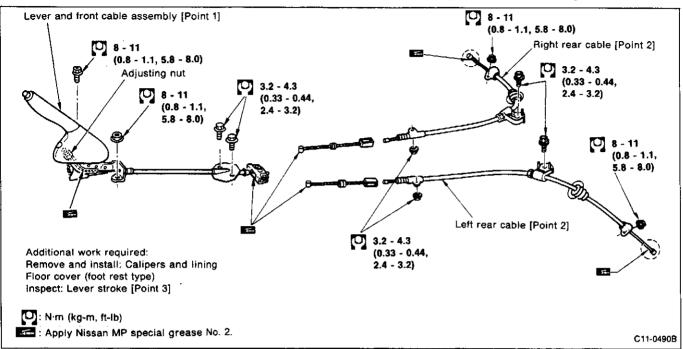
After assembly, check that each part is installed correctly.
 CAUTION:

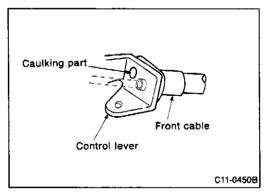
## Return spring is assembled from leading shoe side.

- Measure inside diameter of drum. Widen adjuster so outer diameter from middle of shoe to inner side of drum is less than 0.35 to 0.55 mm (0.0138 to 0.0217 in).
- Adjust disc rotor with wheel nut to adjust shoe clearance.
   Refer to "2. On-vehicle Inspection, 2-15 PARKING BRAKE INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT" for adjustment procedures.

#### **4-7 PARKING BRAKE**

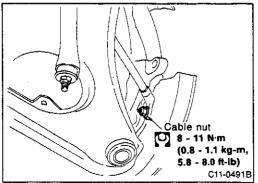
## (1) Control lever and cable removal and installation, assembly and disassembly





## [Point 1] Lever and front cable assembly

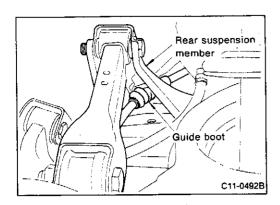
 Knock off caulking from control lever with hammer as shown in figure and replace with new part.



## [Point 2] Rear cable removal and installation

#### Removal

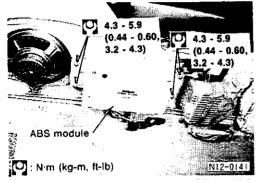
- Remove caliper and disc.
- Remove cable nuts as shown in figure, and separate brake lining.



 Remove rear cable bolt. Pry off guide boot in middle of suspension member so it is free and then remove guide.

#### Installation

Assembly is the reverse of disassembly.



## 4-8 ELECTRICAL CONTROL 4WD ABS MODULE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

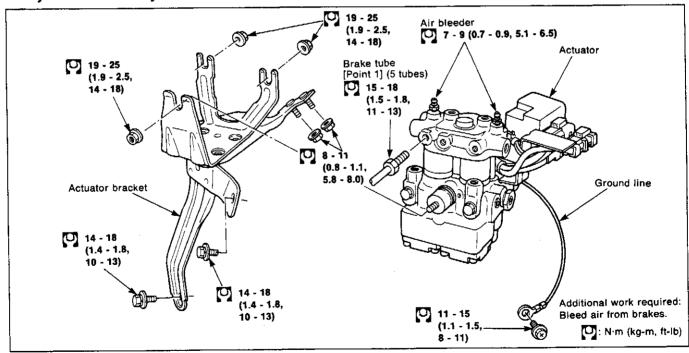
## (1) ABS module removal and installation

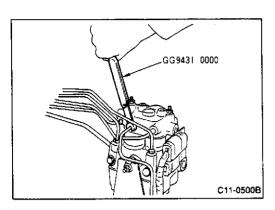
- The module is installed in the bottom of rear parcel shelf in trunk
- The ground is installed in the top of the rear parcel shelf.

## (2) Actuator removal and installation

#### **CAUTION:**

Always remove battery terminal before actuator removal and installation.





# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

[Point 1] Brake tube removal and installation

#### Removal

 Use brake flare nut wrench and remove brake tube flare nuts.

#### Installation

 Using brake tube torque wrench (special service tool) as shown in figure, install brake pipes. Be careful not to damage pipes or flare nuts.

#### **CAUTION:**

Refer to 2-3 CHANGING BRAKE FLUID AND AIR BLEEDING for air bleeding procedures.

#### **PRECAUTIONS**

The disassembly and repair of power steering gear and pump is performed for oil leakage, noise and abnormal steering power.

#### (1) Part replacement

Oil leak repair is not only the replacement of leak location oil seals and O-rings. The parts specified in this manual are always replaced as kit or entire assembly. Never reuse parts as this may cause fluid leaks.

#### (2) Protection against foreign matter

Power steering gear and oil pump are precision hydraulic mechanisms and all disassembly should be performed in a clean work area. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.

- 1 Perform assembly and disassembly operations in a vise with copper plates to protect the secured parts. Use nylon cloth or paper towels to clean the parts. Do not use common shop rags because they can leave lint, dust or metallic powder on gears or in the pump housing. Do not wear gloves and perform all operations with clean, bare hands.
- Wash disassembled parts (except rubber parts) with white gasoline and dry off with compressed air or paper towels to remove all oil.

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Never use cloth rags.

Do not wash rubber parts with white gasoline. Clean off with compressed air or paper towels.

- 3 Store disassembled parts (including new rubber parts) on a work bench where they will not be scratched or damaged.
- Before assembly, wash mating surfaces of each part again (except rubber parts) with white gasoline. Dry with compressed air (or paper towels) and store in a parts rack so they can be reinstalled in their proper positions and sequence.

When an operation must be interrupted, indicate "disassembly" and cover parts with a clean cover.

#### **CAUTION:**

A special dust-proof area is not required but all assembly and disassembly should be done in a clean work area. It is important to prevent the internal parts from being contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.

### SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS

SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS			
Tool name Tool number	Description		
Steering wheel puller ST2718 0001	C00-0036	Removing steering wheel	
Torque adapter KV481 3400	C00-0040	Measuring steering gear pinion rotating torque	
Preload gauge ST3127 S000	C00-0039	Measuring steering gear pinion rotation torque and ball joint sliding torque.	

## C11 STEERING

Tool name Tool number	Description		
Oil pressure gauge KV481 03500 (former ST2909 1000)	C00-0042	Measuring oil pump pressure	
Pressure gauge adapter KV481 02500  ① KV481 02500-01  (I-joint) ② KV481 02500-02  (flare joint) ③ KV481 02500-03  (bolt) ④ KV481 02500-04  (washer)	© 6 © 6 © 7 ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° ° °	Same as above	
Pressure gauge adapter KV481 00410 ① KV481 00400-1 ② KV481 00400-2	© C000-0238	Same as above	
Oił seal puller ST3329 0001	C00-0138	Removing oil seals	
Teflon ring correction tool KV481 04400	C00-0142	Assembling steering gear	
Wrench KV481 04300	500-0143	Removing electronic control oil pump solenoid	

## C11 STEERING

## **COMMERCIAL SERVICE TOOLS**

Tool name Tool number	Description		
Pitman arm puller HT7256 0000	C00-0231	Removing tie-rod	
	Dial gauge	Gear housing transfer quantity inspection	
Measurement tools	Spring balance	Checking ball joint swing torque	<del>-</del>

## 1. Summary

## **Specifications**

		Engine	RB26DETT
Description	Steering	control system	Twin orifice power steering system
Ctanular wheel	Outer diameter	mm (in)	370 (14.57)
Steering wheel	Number of turns (lock to l	ock)	2.6
	Model		Collapsible (steel ball type)
Steering column	Tilt distance	mm (in)	30 (1.18)
	Telescope distance	mm (in)	35 (1.38)
	Model		Rack and pinion
Steering gear	Model number		PR26SE (Rotary valve twin-orifice )
	Part number (49001)		05U00
Modei			Fixed injection type
Pump	Part number (49110)		05U00 (RB26DETT)
Adamina	Inner wheel		38° + 1°
Maximum steering angle (°) Outer wheel			31°
Operation oil		-	Nissan power steering fluid

## Inspection specifications

Description	Standard value		
Steering wheel play mm (in)	0 - 35 (0 - 1.38)		
Steering wheel standard torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	10 (1.0, 7) max.		
Gear housing movement mm (in)	±2 (±0.08) max.		
Power steering belt tension adjustment value [when 98 N (10	Slack dis- tance New value Adjustment Adjustment value limit		
kg, 22 lb) of force is applied] mm (in)	RB26DETT 8 - 10 10 - 11 16 (0.63) models (0.31 - 0.39) (0.39 - 0.43)		
	Nissan power steering fluid		
Operation oil	Steering gear PR26SE		
	Fluid capacity & (Imp qt) Approx. 0.9 (3/4		

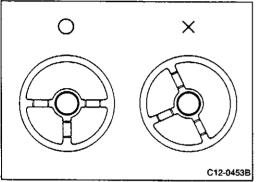
## C11 STEERING

1. Summary (Cont'd)					
Description		Standard value			
		Steering gear PR26SE			
			turn from neutral	Average value	0.8 - 1.3 (0.08 - 0.13, 0.6 - 0.9)
		Pinion rotational		Maximum variation	0.4 (0.04, 0.3 max.)
Steering gear pinion rotation torque and		torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	Other than above	Maximum value	1.9 (0.19, 1.4 max.)
rack sliding force				Maximum variation	0.6 (0.06, 0.4 max.)
		Rack sliding force	N (kg, lb)	Average value	167 - 226 (17 - 23, 37 - 51)
	r	Note: Numeric valu fied fluid	ues indicate perform	mance when unit is	not filled with speci-
Steering column length mm	i (in)	$L_1 = 685.5 - 720.5$ $(26.99 - 28.37)$ $L_2 = 423.4 - 458.4$ $(16.67 - 18.05)$		L1 L2	C12-0641C
Tie-rod length mn		PR26SE model L = 126.5 (4.98)			C08-0683 B
Rack neutral position mr	m (in)	PR26SE model L = 66.5 (2.618)			C12-0423B
	_		Ball join	t Inner socket	Outer socket
		Description Sliding torque	N·m (kg-m, ft-lb	<u> </u>	
Tie-rod ball joint		Swinging torque	N·m (kg-m, ft-lb	1 - 9	0.3 - 2.9 (0.03 - 0.3, 0.2 - 2.2)
		Axial end play [axial load 490 N	(50 kg, 110 lb)] mm (ir	0 (0)	0.5 (0.020) max.

## 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment

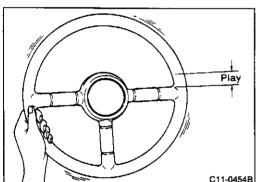
## 2-1 MAXIMUM STEERING WHEEL PLAY INSPECTION (Inspect with wheels at turning angle.)

Refer to C7 Front Suspension and Axle.



#### 2-2 STEERING WHEEL NEUTRAL POSITION INSPECTION

- Set wheels straight-ahead and visually check that steering wheel play from neutral position.
- If it is not within specification, remove steering wheel and reinstall it correctly so it is in neutral position.
- If the neutral position is between two serrated teeth loosen tie-rod lock nut and move tie-rod in the opposite direction by the same amount on both left and right sides to compensate for error in the neutral position.



#### 2-3 STEERING WHEEL PLAY INSPECTION

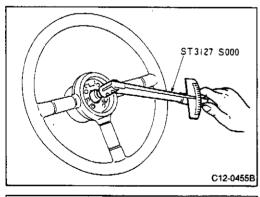
 Set tires in straight-ahead position. Start engine and turn steering wheel lightly. Measure distance until wheels start to move and check if it is within specified range.

Play distance specification value:

0 - 35 mm (0 - 1.38 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

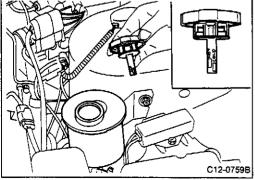
Measure outside of steering wheel to determine play distance.



## 2-4 STEERING WHEEL STANDARD TORQUE INSPECTION

- Set vehicle on flat, dry paved road when power steering unit is warm (engine is warmed up). Measure steering wheel rotational torque with preload gauge (special service tool) when engine is running.
- Measure left and right turns.

Standard torque (dry, paved road): 10 N·m (1.0 kg-m, 7 ft-lb) max.



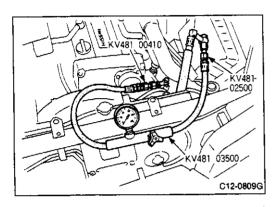
#### 2-5 FLUID LEVEL INSPECTION

- The fluid level should be within the marks in level gauge. Do not overfill because fluid will drip from cap.
- Check that level gauge has HOT and COLD ranges as shown in figure.

нот	50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)
COLD	0 - 30°C (32 - 86°F)

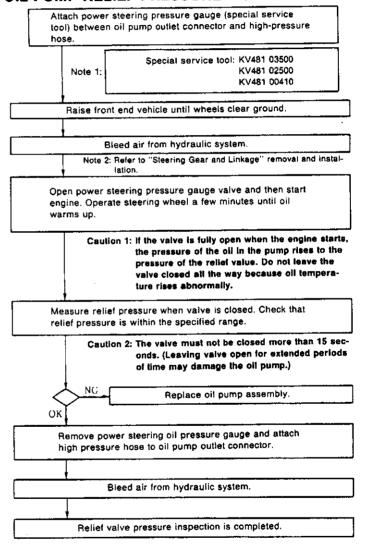
# 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd)

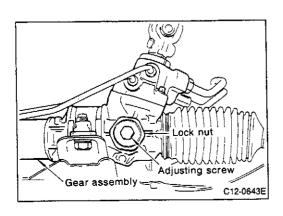
- (1) Never reuse steering fluid which has been removed.
- (2) Do not mix Nissan Steering Fluid and Nissan Special Steering Fluid.
- (3) Never use Nissan matic C or D fluid.



Steering	Relief hydraulic specifica-
model number	tion kPa (kg/cm², psi)
PR26SE	5,884 - 6,865 (60 - 70, 853 -
models	995)

## 2-6 OIL PUMP RELIEF PRESSURE INSPECTION





### 2-7 ADJUSTING SCREW INSPECTION

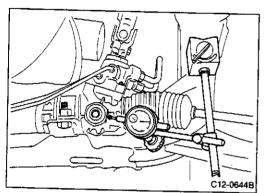
- Perform operation test described below on level road. If any abnormality is noted, check adjusting screw and return it to normal position.
- 1 Linearity
- Place wheels in straight-ahead position and remove hands from wheel. Check if wheel can maintain straight-ahead position.
- b) If wheel cannot be placed in straight-ahead position, loosen adjusting screw.

## 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'c

- ② Restoration
- Turn the steering wheel slightly (approx. 20° 30°) ar release wheel. Check that steering wheel returns to neutra
- b) If return motion is poor, loosen adjusting screw slightly.

#### **CAUTION:**

The adjusting screw range is  $\pm\,90^\circ$ . After adjustment, remov lock nut again and remove dust and debris from seal materia Coat the lock nut with sealant (silicon bond TB1111B or equiv alent) and tighten lock nut to specified torque.



## 2-8 GEAR HOUSING MOVEMENT INSPECTION

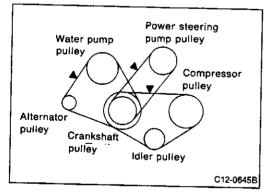
The steering gear housing operation during stationar turns varies according to the elastic deformation of insula tor. The movement limit is indicated below.

Gear housing movement limit:

 $\pm$  2 mm (  $\pm$  0.08 in) (on dry, paved road)

Note: This movement is the distance the gear housing move when 49 N (5 kg, 11 lb) of force is applied to the end o steering wheel with wheels set in straight-ahead posi tion. (Ignition switch is OFF at this time.)

If movement is not within specification range, check gea assembly mount bracket and replace mount insulator i necessary.



## 2-9 BELT TENSION INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

## **Belt tension inspection**

- Inspect belt tension when engine is cold.
- Apply 98 N (10 kg, 22 lb) of force at positions indicated by arrow marks (▲) in figure and measure belt slack distance.

#### Specification

			Unit: mm (in)
Slack distance Engine	New part	Adjusted	Tension limit
RB26DETT mod- els	8 - 10 (0.31 - 0.39)	10 - 11 (0.39 - 0.43)	16 (0.63)

## Belt tension adjustment

Adjust belt slack if it is less than specification (too tight) or greater than specification (too loose).

## 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd)

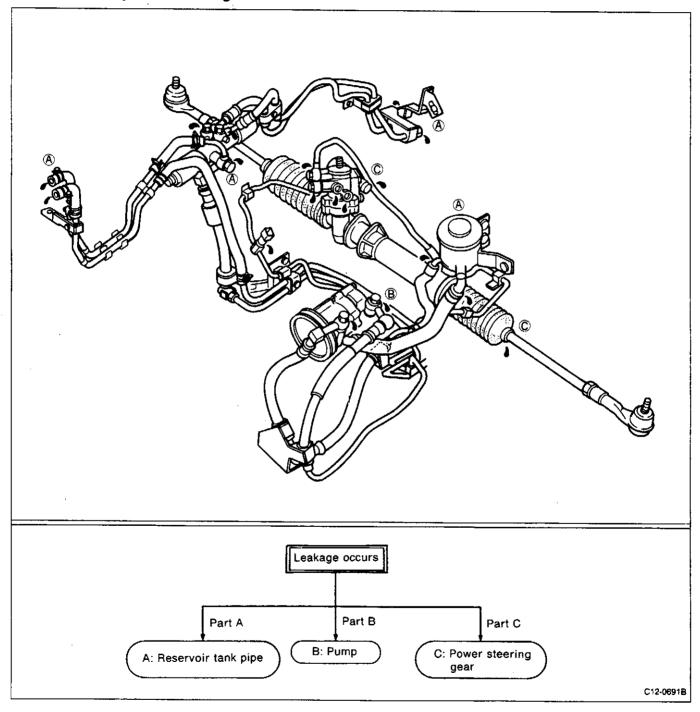
#### 2-10 LEAKAGE INSPECTION

#### **Precautions**

- ① Check type of oil at leakage location. (Power steering fluid is red.)
- When leakage location is not clear, wash area with white gasoline or other solvent. (In vehicles equipped with electrically controlled power steering, do not wash harnesses or connectors directly with white gasoline or solvent. Wipe fluid off with rags immediately if fluid is attached.) Check leak positions again.
- 3 When repairing parts, check related parts thoroughly and replace defective parts as necessary.

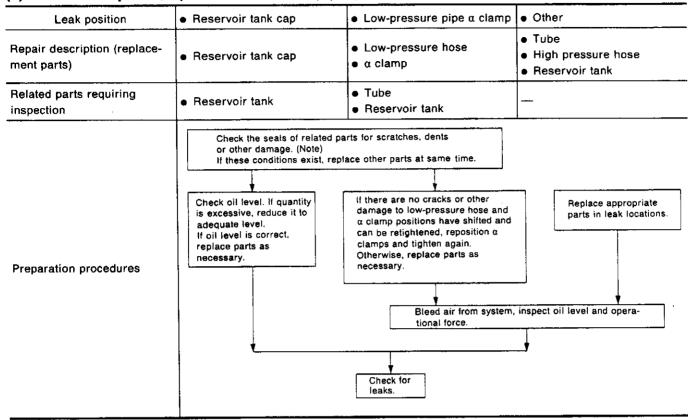
## (1) Leakage position inspection

## PR26SE model power steering

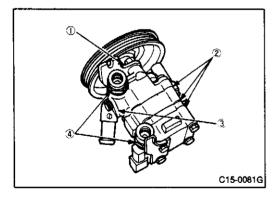


## 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd)

#### (2) Leaks from part (A) (Reservoir tank or pipes)



Note: The standard for replacing related parts is if a fingernail scrapes or catches in a scratch.



## (3) Oil leak from part (B) (pump)

Oil pump leak repair is separated into four types of repair depending on the leak location. Perform the suitable repair procedure for the leak location.

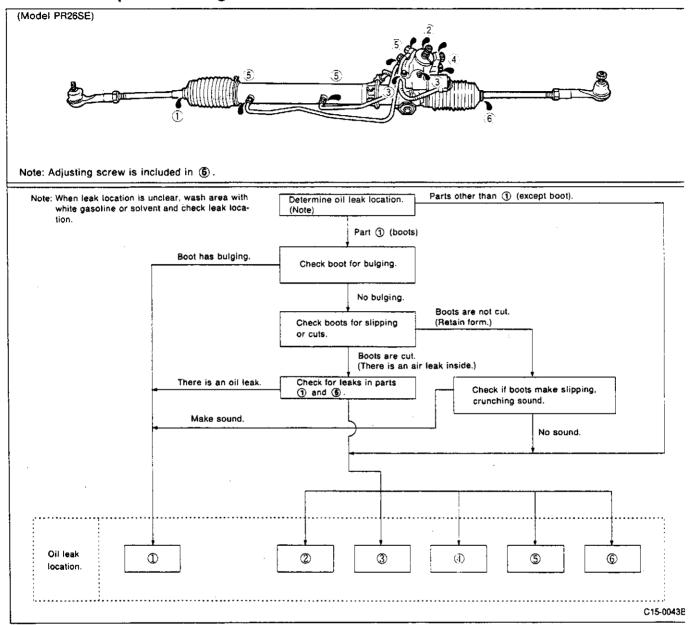
# 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd)

Leak location	① Drive shaft oil seal	② Housing	3 Inlet connector	Outlet connector
Preparation description (replacement parts)	<ul> <li>[Kit]</li> <li>Oil seal</li> <li>Snap ring</li> <li>Inner O-ring</li> <li>Outer O-ring</li> <li>Gasket</li> <li>O-ring (inlet connector)</li> </ul>	O-ring (inlet connector)	O-ring (inlet connector)	O-ring (2) (flow control valve)
Related parts requiring inspection	Drive shaft	Front housing     Rear housing	Inlet connector     Front housing	<ul><li>Outlet connector</li><li>Front housing</li><li>Rear housing</li></ul>
Preparation procedures	Check seals, O-rings and mating surfaces of gaskets for scratches or indentations (Note). Replace any other parts with scratches or indentations at the same time.  Replace parts.  Install pump in vehicle.  Bleed air, replenish oil, inspect relief pressure and operation force.  Check for oil leaks.			

Note: The standard for replacing related parts is if a fingernail scrapes or catches in a scratch.

### (4) Oil leak from part © (steering gear)

### Model PR26SE power steering



# 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd)

				- more mapeodori	· ····································	· (Oont a)
Oil leak location	① Dust boot	② Upper rear housing	3 Rear housing and gear hous- ing mating sur- faces	Power steering     high- and low-pressure and HICAS     low-pressure side connections.	Cylinder tube con- nections (rear housing side and gear housing side)	Dust boot
Installation check items on vehicle			Bolt tightening torque 20 - 24 N·m (2.0 - 2.4 kg-m, 14 - 17 ft-lb)	Pipe tightening torque Power steering side PR26SE High-pressure side: 30 - 35 N·m (3.1 - 3.6 kg-m, 22 - 26 ft-lb) Low-pressure side: 36 - 40 N·m (3.7 - 4.1 kg-m, 27 - 30 ft-lb) HICAS High-pressure side: 29 - 39 N·m (3.0 - 4.0 kg-m, 22 - 29 ft-lb) Low-pressure side: 29 - 39 N·m (3.0 - 4.0 kg-m, 22 - 29 ft-lb)	Cylinder tube tightening torque: 29 - 39 N·m (3.0 - 4.0 kg·m, 22 - 29 ft-lb) Cylinder tube union bolt tightening torque: 20 - 29 N·m (2.0 - 3.0 kg·m, 14 - 22 ft-lb)	_
Preparation description (replace- ment parts)	<ul> <li>Rack oil seal (Note 1)</li> <li>O-ring (cylinder end assembly)</li> </ul>		Pipes (tube sheet in port)		Gear hous- ing assem- bly	
Related parts requiring replace- ment	Gear hous- ing assem- bly			Gear housing assembly		
Preparation procedures						

Note:

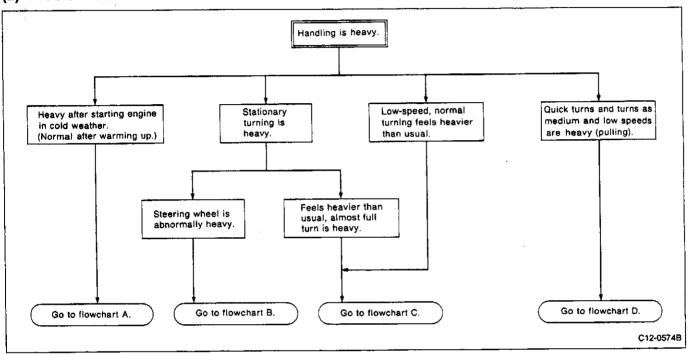
- (1) Make sure there is no peeling around rack oil seal. If there is peeling, also replace gear housing.
- (2) The standard for replacing related parts is if a fingernail scrapes or catches in a scratch.

#### 2-11 STEERING FORCE INSPECTION

### (1) Precautions before inspection

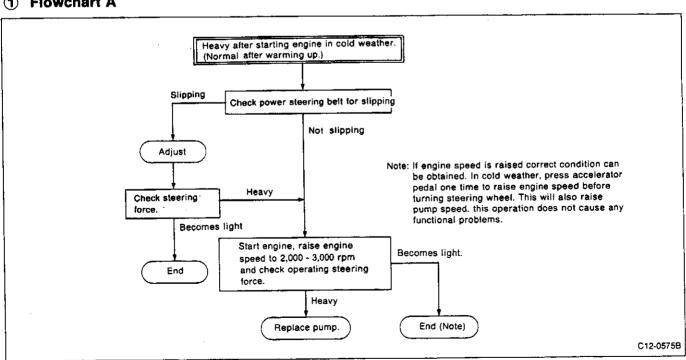
- 1) Are the tire air pressure and size correct? Is the steering wheel a genuine part?
- (2) is the wheel offset correct? (Check if wheel spacers are present.)
- (3) Is wheel alignment correct?
- 4 Has the suspension been modified? Has the vehicle weight been increased?

#### (2) Problem classification

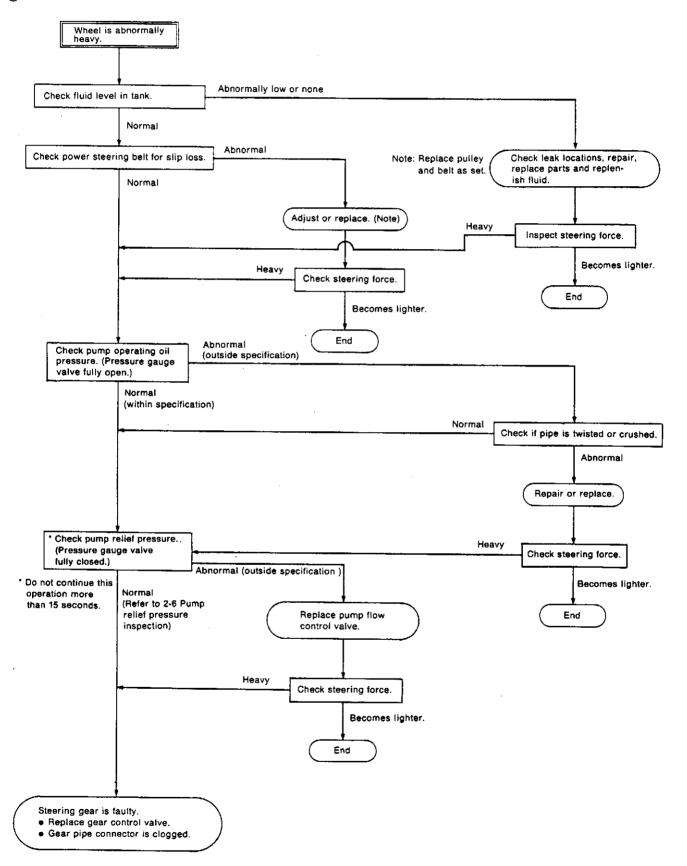


## (3) Damage diagnosis flowchart (entire vehicle)

#### Flowchart A



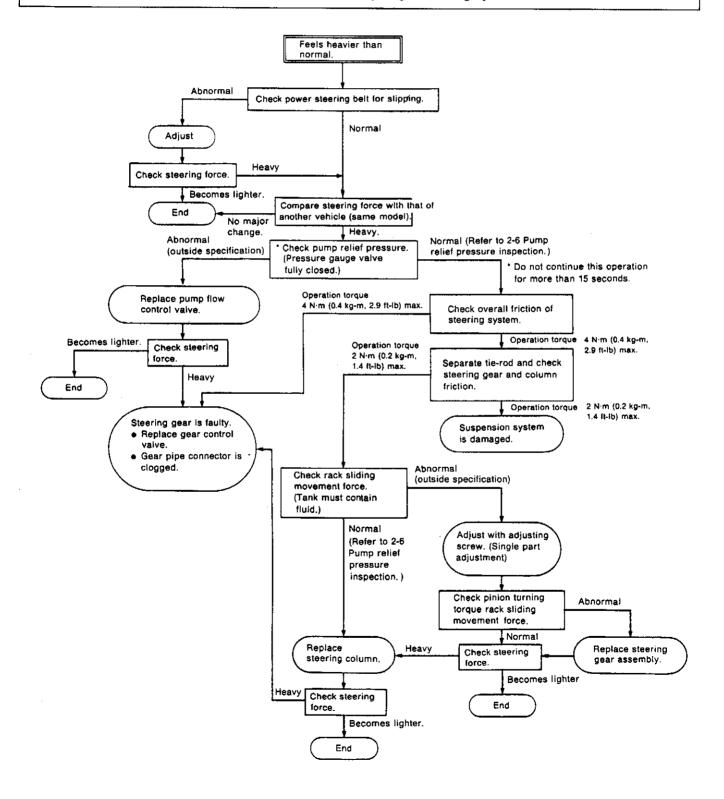
#### 2 Flowchart B



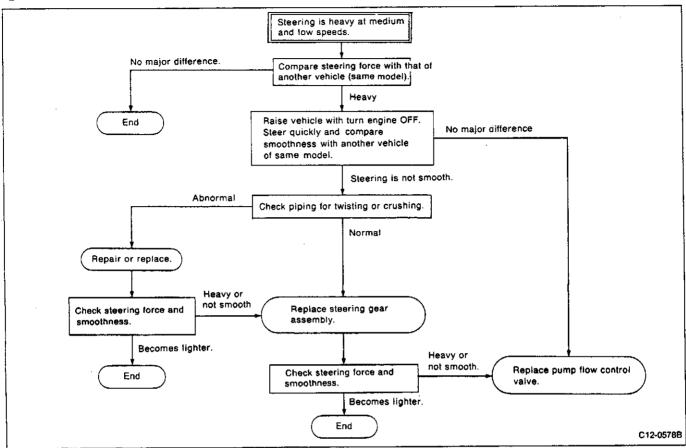
#### (3) Flowchart C

#### Verification items

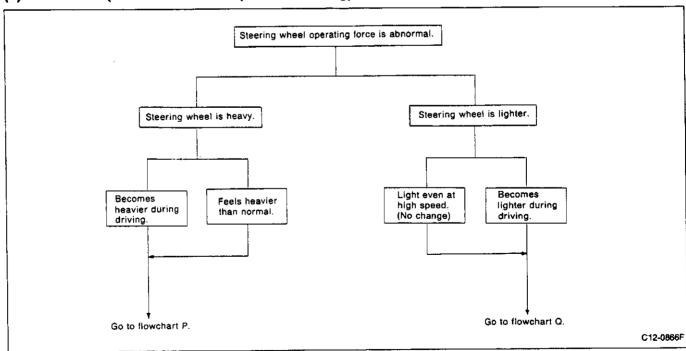
- Is the tire air pressure and size correct? Is the steering wheel a genuine part?
- Is the wheel offset correct? (Check if wheel spacers are present.)
- Is wheel alignment correct?
- Has the suspension been modified? Has the vehicle weight been increased?
- Steering column wheel cover and rubber coupling do not grip.



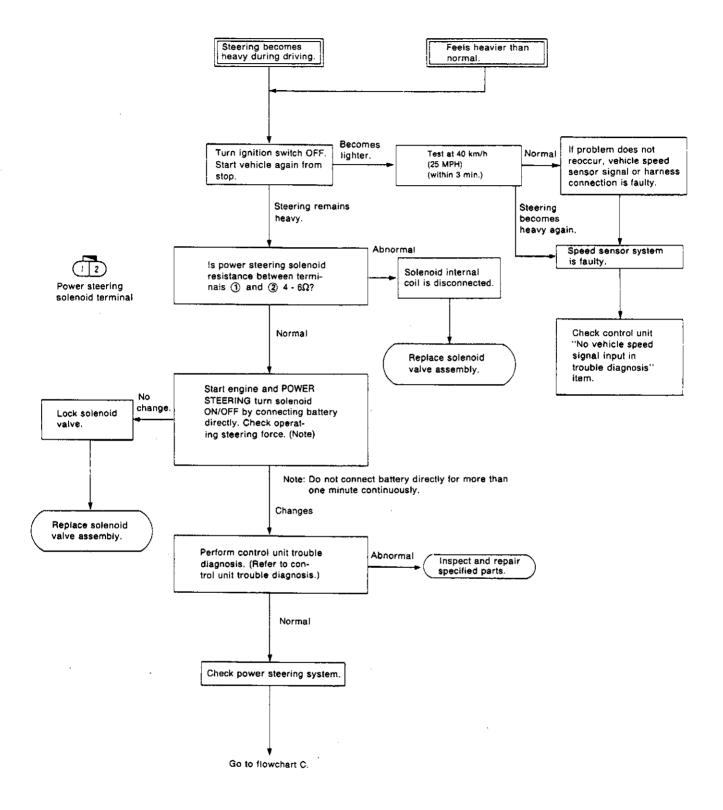
#### (4) Flowchart D



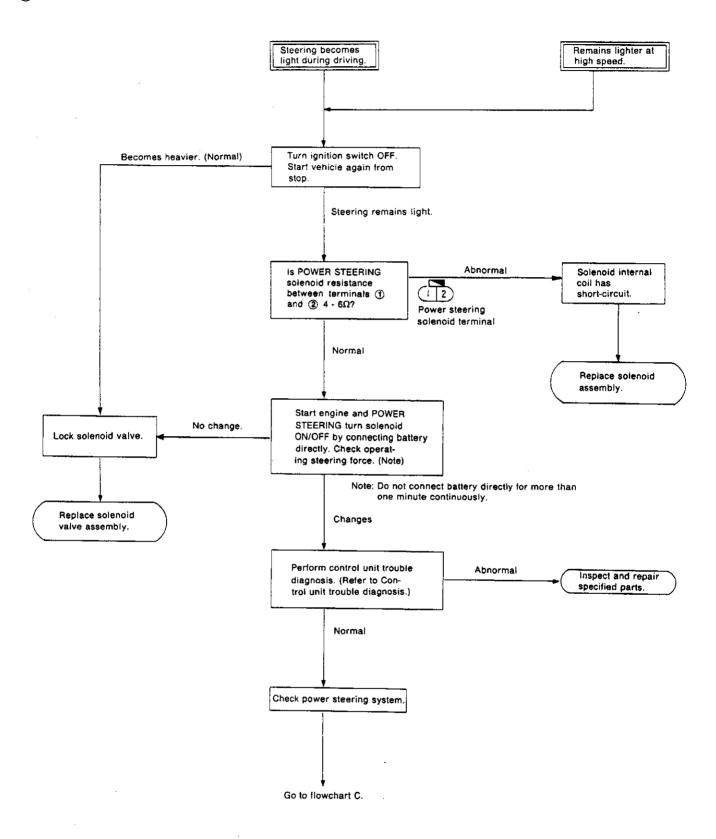
### (4) Flowchart (Electrical control power steering)



#### 1 Flowchart P

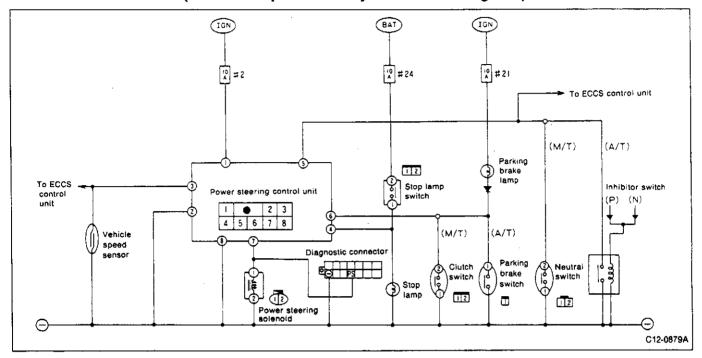


#### 2 Flowchart Q



### 3. Control Unit Trouble Diagnosis

#### 3-1 CIRCUIT DIAGRAM (Refer to Super HICAS system circuit diagram.)

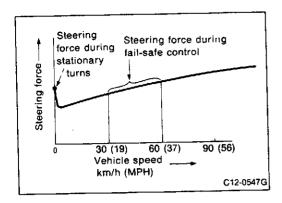


#### **3-2 DAMAGE DIAGNOSIS**

#### **Precautions**

Before starting to diagnose the power steering system ensure that:

- < Vehicle stopped >
- 1. Power steering components (gears, oil pump, pipes, etc.) are free from leakage and that oil level is correct.
- 2. Tires are inflated to specified pressure and are of specified size, and that steering wheel is a genuine part.
- 3. Wheel size is adjusted properly.
- 4. Suspension utilizes the original design and is free of modifications which increase vehicle weight. < Vehicle in operation >
- 1. Understand the trouble symptoms. (5W1H)
- 2. Engine is operating properly.



# 3. Control Unit Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

- (1) Steering is heavy during stationary turning.
- Preliminary knowledge helpful in conducting diagnoses

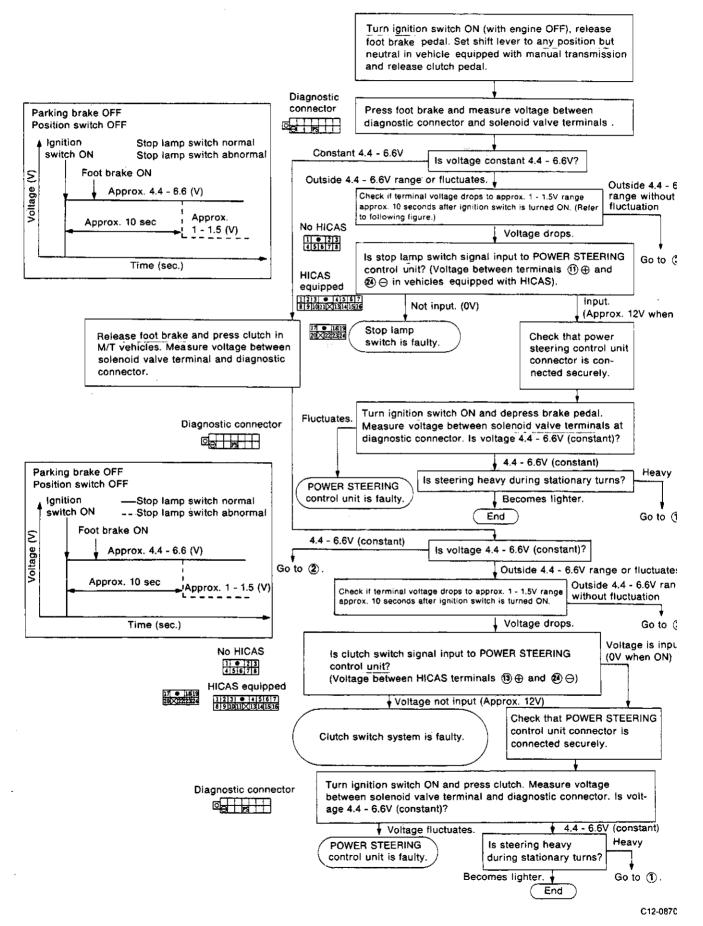
The power steering system is a twin-orifice type, which uses a vehicle-speed sensing, electronic control design. Valve sensitivity is controlled in response to vehicle speed to achieve optimum steering effort. When a vehicle-speed signal is not input to the power steering control unit for more than approximately 10 seconds, a fail-safe system activates to maintain the steering effort at a level similar to that experienced during operation at a vehicle speed of 30 to 60 km/h (19 to 37 MPH).

Consequently, if a foot-brake signal, parking brake or transmission position signal, or neutral in signal a vehicle equipped with manual transmission are not input to the POWER STEERING control unit, the steering system is maintained in a "fail-safe" control state. When this happens, a symptom referred to a "heavy steering during stationary turns" sometimes occurs.

Note: Normal operation refers to a driving condition in which the foot brake pedal and parking brake lever are released, and the shift lever is any position other than neutral or clutch pedal is released in a vehicle equipped with manual transmission.

# 3. Control Unit Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

## 2 Flow chart ("Heavy steering during stationary turns")

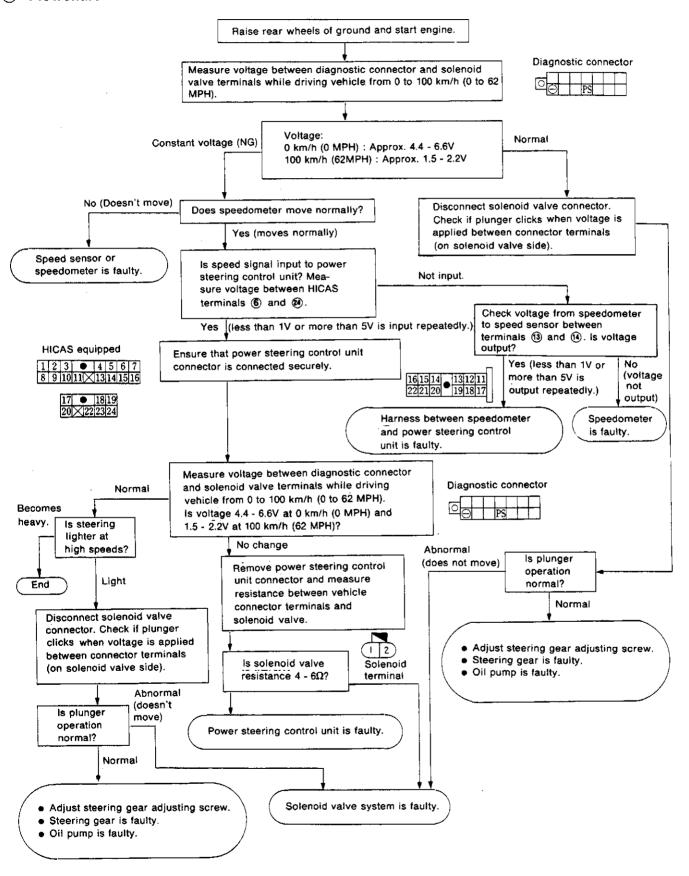


#### 3. Control Unit Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd) Release clutch and place shift lever in neutral Diagnostic connector position. Measure voltage between diagnostic connector and solenoid valve terminals. 4.4 - 6.6V (constant) Measure voltage between diagnostic connector Is voltage 4.4 - 6.6V (constant)? and solenoid valve terminals. Outside 4.4 - 6.6V range or fluctuates. Outside 4.4 - 6.6V range or fluctuates Outside Is voltage 4.4 - 6.6V (constant)? 4.4 - 6.6V range without 4.4 - 6.6V (constant) Check if terminal voltage drops to 1 - 1.5V fluctuation range approx. 10 seconds after ignition switch Go to (1). is turned ON. (Refer to following figure.) Voltage drops Go to (3) Is position switch signal input to power steering control unit? HICAS equipped (Voltage between terminals ( ⊕ and ( ⊕ ⊃). 1 2 3 • 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 × 13 14 15 16 17 • 18 19 20 × 22 23 24 Voltage is input. Voltage not input. (Approx. 12V) (0V when ON) Check that POWER STEERING Foot brake OFF Position switch system is faulty. control unit connector is con-Parking brake switch OFF Position switch normal nected securely. Ignition -- Position switch abnormal switch ON Position switch ON Turn ignition switch ON and Voltage Approx. 4.4 - 6.6 (V) position switch to ON. Measure Ş fluctuates. Diagnostic connector voltage between diagnostic Approx. connector and solenoid valve Approx. 10 sec 1 - 1.5 (V) terminals. Is voltage 4.4 - 6.6V (constant)? 4.4 - 6.6V (constant) Time (sec.) Is steering POWER STEERING heavy during Heavy control unit is faulty. stationary turns? Becomes lighter. Go to (1). Disconnect solenoid valve connector. Check if power voltage is present at 0 V Check if plunger clicks when voltage is power steering control unit terminal applied between connector terminals. (HICAS terminals 3 and 20.) HICAS equipped. Approx. 12V 1 2 3 • 4 5 6 7 [1 2] Is plunger operation normal? Abnormal Solenoid Ignition switch Is solenoid terminal power supply circuit is faulty. resistance 4 - 6Ω? 1 2 Solenoid valve Normal Solenoid terminal. is faulty. Yes 4 - 6Ω $\Omega \Omega$ or $\infty \Omega$ Ensure that power steering control unit connector is connected securely. Adjust steering gear adjusting screw. Steering gear is faulty. Solenoid valve Oil pump is faulty. is steering heavy during system is faulty stationary turns? Becomes lighter. Power steering End control unit is faulty

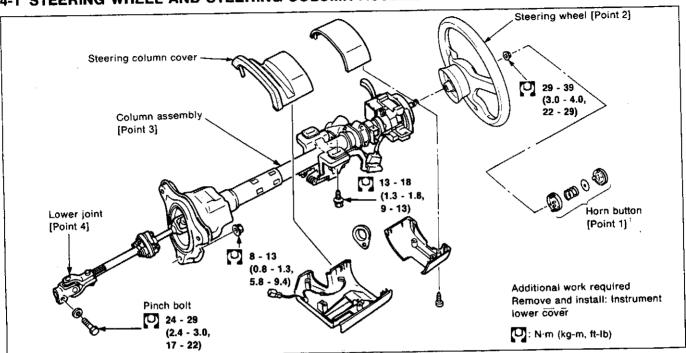
## 3. Control Unit Trouble Diagnosis (Cont'd)

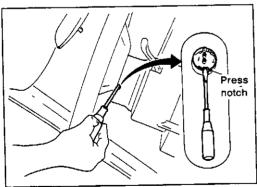
## (2) Light steering operation during high-speed driving

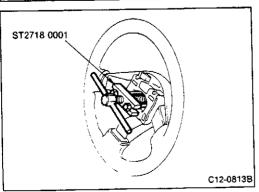
#### 1 Flowchart



# 4-1 STEERING WHEEL AND STEERING COLUMN ASSEMBLY REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION







## [Point 1] Horn button removal

 Press horn button notch from hole under steering wheel with screwdriver and remove horn button as shown in figure.

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Pay attention not to scratch steering wheel and horn pad.
- (2) Remove horn without placing unnecessary tension on wiring.

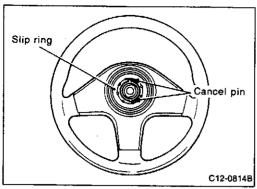
# [Point 2] Steering wheel removal and installation

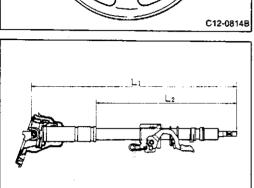
#### Removal

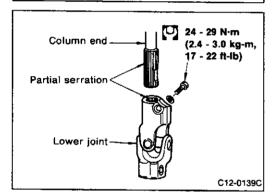
 Always use steering wheel puller (special service tool) to remove steering wheel.

#### CAUTION:

Do not tap steering wheel or apply undue stress to steering column shaft (especially in axial direction).







C12-0641C

# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

#### Installation

 When installing steering wheel, apply multi-purpose bod grease (spray type: KRH05-00030) to entire surface of tursignal cancel pin and horn contact slip ring.

## [Point 3] Column standard dimension measurement

- Measure dimension L<sub>1</sub> (standard value). Replace column assembly if measurement is outside specification range.
- Refer to the following specification values for vehicle: equipped with telescopic wheels.

Description		Telescopic wheel
L <sub>1</sub>	mm (in)	685.5 - 720.5 (26.99 - 28.37)
L <sub>2</sub>	mm (in)	423.4 - 458.4 (16.67 - 18.05)

#### [Point 4] Lower joint assembly

 Align position where serration is incomplete (Note) in lowe joint and steering column and install shaft.

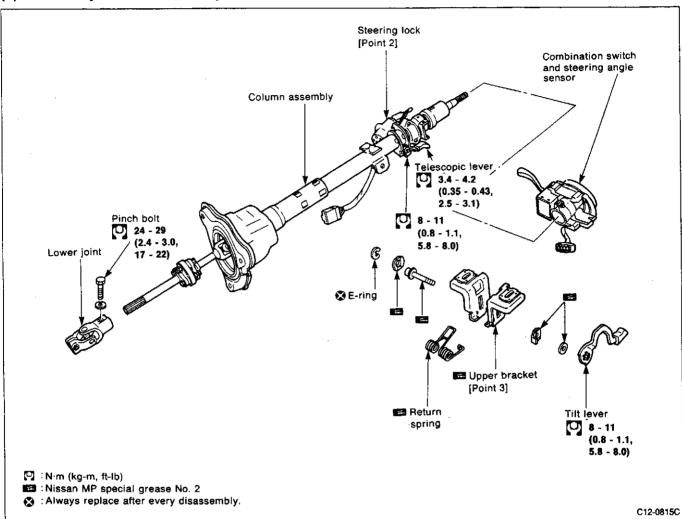
# Note: Lower joint has a projecting portion in serration. Steer ing column fits into serration indentation.

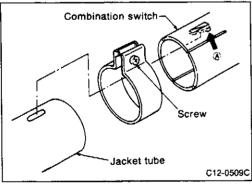
 Align pinch bolt to shaft notch part on gear side and column side correctly and insert securely. After fingertightening tighten to specified torque.

#### [Point 5] Installation inspection

 After installing steering column, turn steering wheel to make sure it moves smoothly, without any noise or excess force. Also check that the number of turns from the straight ahead position to left and right locking points are equal. Be sure that the steering wheel is in a neutral position wher driving straight ahead.

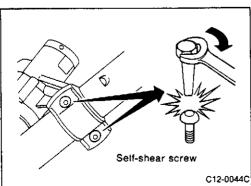
### (2) Assembly and disassembly





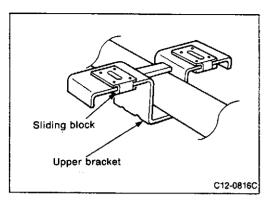
#### [Point 1] Combination switch removal

 To remove combination switch from jacket tube, first loosen screw. While prying notch on inside of switch with screwdriver, remove switch.



#### [Point 2] Steering lock installation

- Align positioning boss on steering lock with hole in jacket tube and tap bracket with self-shear screw to secure.
- Tighten self-shear screw and then cut off screw heads.



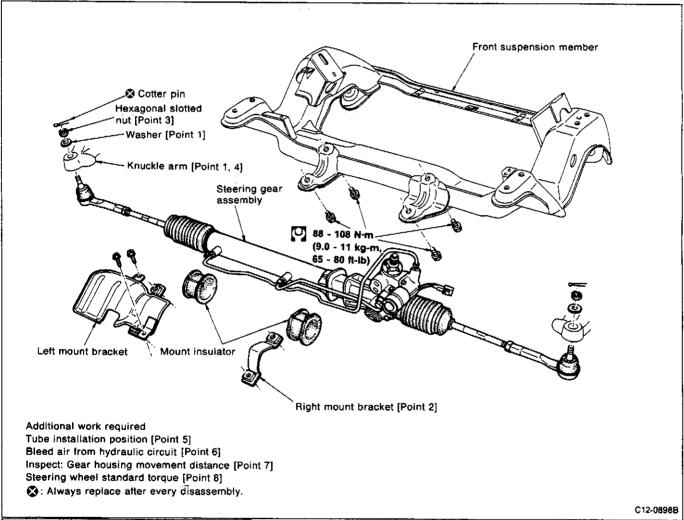
# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

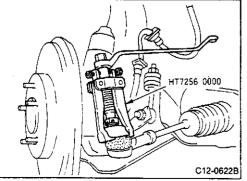
### [Point 3] Upper bracket inspection

- Upper bracket and sliding block are set in plastic molding as shown in figure.
- If sliding block is falling off, replace upper bracket assembly.

## 4-2 STEERING GEAR AND LINKAGE

#### (1) Removal and installation



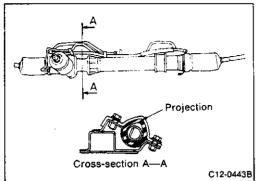


#### [Point 1] Knuckle arm separation

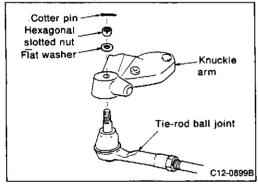
 Use Pitman arm puller (commercial service tool) to remove knuckle arm.

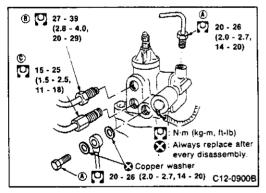
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not scratch dust boot of tie-rod ball joint.



# Tighten nut to 29 to 39 N·m Tighten nut to first (3.0 to 4.0 kg-m, 22 to 29 ft-lb) $\Box$ C12-0654B





## 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

#### [Point 2] Gear mount bracket and mount insulator installation

- Perform alignment securely since right side bracket and insulator have projection as shown in figure.
- Coat mount bolt with machine oil or equivalent.
- To install bracket, initially tighten nuts to 78 N·m (8.0 kg-m, 58 ft-lb) and then tighten to specified torque.

#### [Point 3] Hexagonal slotted nut tightening

- Tighten nut to specified torque [29 to 39 N·m (3.0 to 4.0 kg-m, 22 to 29 ft-lb)]. Then tighten further to align nut groove with first pin hole so cotter pin can be installed. Tightening torque must not exceed 49 N·m (5.0 kg-m, 36 ft-lb).
- After tightening, check that knuckle arm and ball joint socket are parallel.

#### [Point 4] Knuckle arm installation

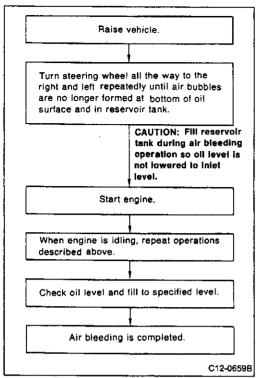
When assembling tie-rod ball joint in knuckle arm, insert flat washer before hexagonal slotted nut because knuckle arm is made of aluminum.

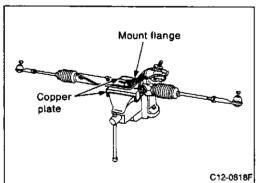
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not tap knuckle arm to assemble because it is made of aluminum. Be careful not to scratch knuckle arm during assembly.

#### [Point 5] Tube installation position

- Assemble tubes carefully in correct installation positions shown in figure.
- (A) Cylinder pipe (rear housing to gear housing)
- B Power steering low-pressure pipe (rear housing to reser-
- © Power steering high-pressure pipe (power steering to rear housing)





#### [Point 6] Hydraulic circuit air bleeding

- Perform the procedures described on the left to bleed th air from the hydraulic system.
- The presence of any of the following conditions indicate that air bleeding is not completed. Bleed the system agair
  - 1 Air bubbles are formed in the reservoir tank.
  - 2 The pump makes a sound like bouncing gravel.
  - 3 The pump makes loud growling noises.

Note: The sound of fluid flow from gear valve and pump can be heard during heavy steering during stationary turns o slow steering. This sound does not affect steering per form or durability.

#### **CAUTION:**

Perform air bleeding of power steering system before starting engine.

#### [Point 7] Gear housing movement inspection

• Refer to "2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment".

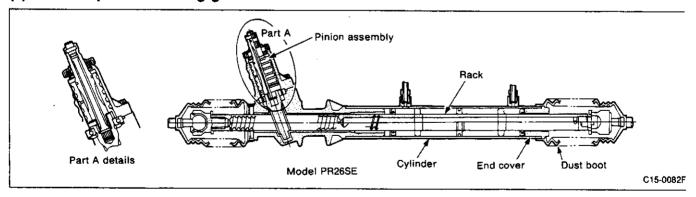
### [Point 8] Steering wheel standard torque inspection

Refer to "2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment."

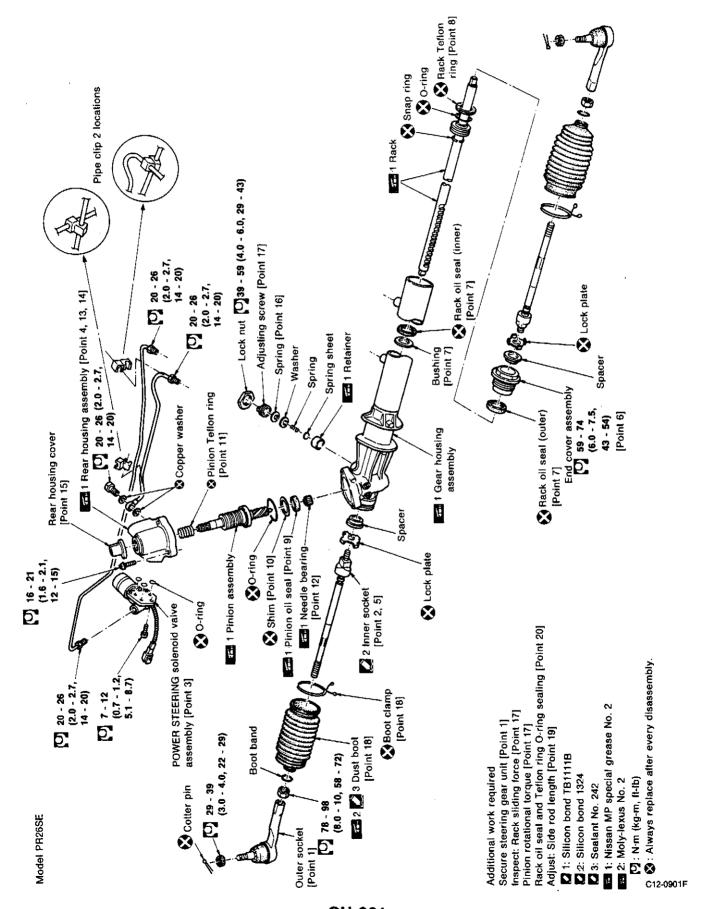
#### (2) Assembly and disassembly precaution

- Secure mounting flange in vice (use copper plates) to assemble and disassemble steering gear.
- Wash dirt on steering gear off with white gasoline or solvent. Be careful not to get the white gasoline or solvent or the ports, harness or connectors for outlet and return.
- Do not reuse O-ring, oil seal (universal joint packing) o copper washer. Always replace with new parts after ever disassembly.
- If inner surface of rear housing assembly or gear housing assembly and rack is scratched or damaged, replace gea housing assembly.

### (3) PR26SE power steering gear cross-section



(4) Power steering gear assembly and disassembly (model PR26SE)

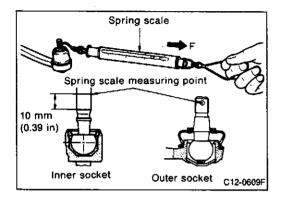


### [Point 1] Securing steering gear main unit

 Secure gear housing mount in vise for steering gear assembly and disassembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

Insert copper plates in sides of vise to avoid scratching housing.



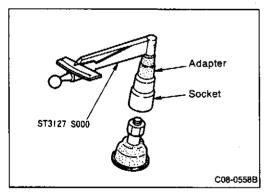
#### [Point 2] Tie-rod ball joint inspection

#### Swinging force inspection

- Place spring scale on measurement points indicated in figure. Check that value when ball stand starts moving is within specification indicated below. If value is outside specification range, replace outer socket and inner socket.
- Make sure dust boot of inner and outer socket is not twisted.

Specification values at measurement points shown in figure:

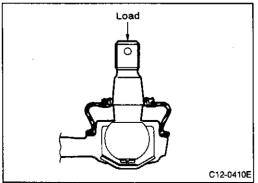
Inner socket 16.7 - 147.1 N (1.7 - 15 kg, 3.7 - 33.1 lb) Outer socket 4.9 - 46.1 N (0.5 - 4.7 kg, 1.1 - 10.4 lb)



### Sliding torque inspection

 Using preload gauge (special service tool), check that torque is within specification limit indicated below. If torque is outside specification, replace outer socket.

Outer socket sliding torque: 0.3 - 2.9 N·m (0.03 - 0.3 kg-m, 0.2 - 2.2 ft-lb)



#### **Axial end play inspection**

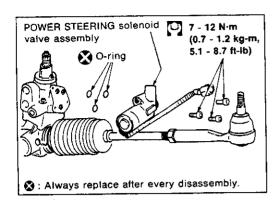
 Apply load of 490 N (50 kg, 110 lb) to axis of ball stud and measure stud play with dial gauge. If play is outside specification indicated below, replace inner and outer socket.

Inner socket:

0 mm (0 in)

**Outer socket:** 

0.5 mm (0.020 in) max.

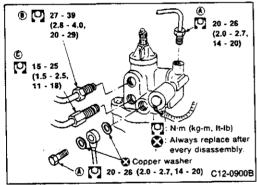


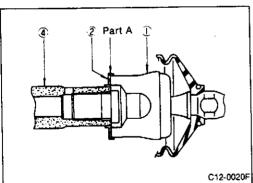
## [Point 3] Power steering solenoid valve replacement

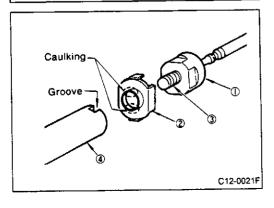
- The power steering solenoid valve is an integral unit and cannot be disassembled. If replacement is necessary, replace entire assembly.
- Replace O-rings (3) at assembly. (Non-reusable part)

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Do not remove the power steering solenoid valve screw because it cannot be disassembled. (It does not adjust the steering force.)
- (2) When replacing assembly, be careful not to allow dirt, debris or foreign matter to adhere to assembly.







## [Point 4] Rear housing pipe installation position

 Assemble pipes carefully in correct installation positions shown in figure.

#### **CAUTION:**

Pay close attention because certain parts vary in the 2WD model.

- (A) Cylinder pipe (rear housing to gear housing)
- Power steering low-pressure pipe (rear housing to reservoir tank)
- © Power steering high-pressure pipe (power steering to rear housing)

# [Point 5] Inner socket assembly and disassembly

#### Disassembly

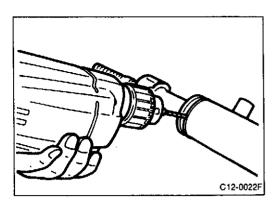
- Move the caulking (A) 4 locations) of the lock plate ②, loosen socket and separate from rack ④.
- Remove lock plate ②.

### **Assembly**

- Set lock plate ② on tie-rod inner socket ①.
- Apply sealant (Three Bond 1324) to threads of inner socket
   3. Screw into socket 1 into rack 4 and tighten to specified torque.
- Caulk lock plate at two locations on groove side of rack.

#### **CAUTION:**

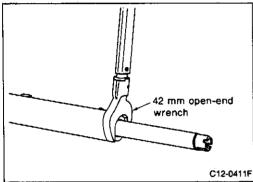
Wipe off any debris on lock plate so it will not adhere to the boot.



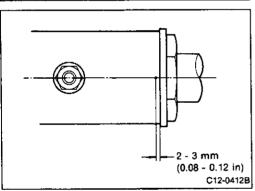
[Point 6] End cover removal and installation

#### Removal

 Drill staked position of gear housing end with 3.0 mm drill until the staking is eliminated.

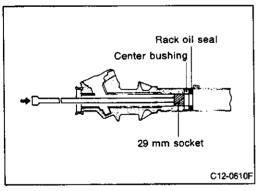


• Remove end cover assembly with 42 mm open-end wrench.



#### Installation

 Tighten end cover.
 Fasten end cover assembly to gear housing with staking to prevent looseness as shown in figure.



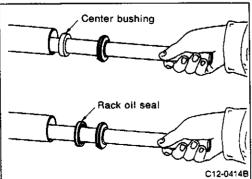
# [Point 7] Center bushing and rack oil seal removal and installation

#### Removal

 Turn pinion housing side and remove center bushing and rack oil seal at same time using 29-mm tape-wrapped socket and extension bar [length of 2 pieces is approx. 500 mm (19.69 in)].

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not scratch pinion housing or cylinder inner surface.

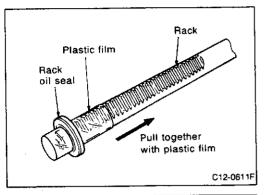


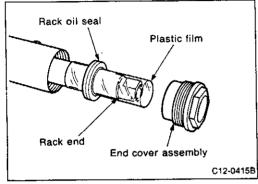
#### Inner side Installation

- Use rack to install.
- Install center bushing and rack oil seal (inner) separately.

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Do not scratch rack end surface.
- (2) To prevent scratching rack oil seal (inner), wrap the gear teeth of rack with protective plastic film, size: 70 x 100 mm (2.76 x 3.94 in) and insert oil seal above the wrapped sheet. Pull rack gears together with protective sheet until it passes.



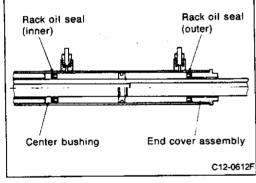


#### Outer side installation

Use end cover assembly to install outer side.

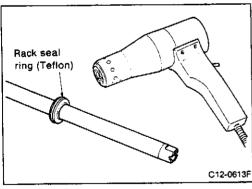
#### **CAUTION:**

To prevent scratching oil seal, wrap end of rack in a protective plastic film, size: 70 x 100 mm (2.76 x 3.94 in) and insert oil seal. Pull plastic film out together with oil seal.



#### Rack oil seal direction

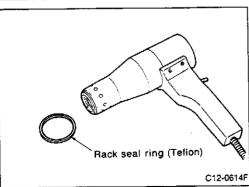
Make sure inner and outer side lips of rack oil seal are facing correct direction and install seal.



# [Point 8] Rack Teflon ring removal and installation

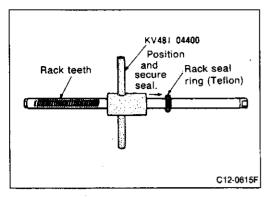
#### Removal

- Using a heat gun, heat rack seal ring (made of Teflon) to approximately 40°C (104°F).
- Remove Teflon rack seal ring. Be careful not to scratch rack.
- Replace O-ring and Teflon ring with new parts at same time.



#### Installation

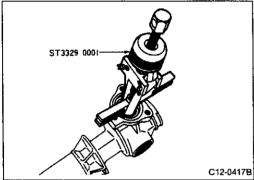
 Using a heat gun, heat rack seal ring (made of Teflon) to approximately 40°C (104°F) and install on rack by hand.



Use seal ring correction tool (special service tool), compress periphery of rack seal ring (made of Teflon) to position and secure it on rack.

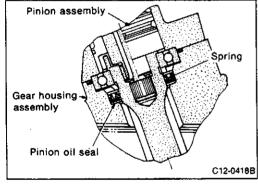
#### **CAUTION:**

Always insert the tool from the rack gear side.



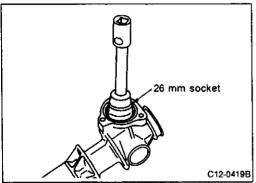
# [Point 9] Pinion oil seal removal and installation Removal

 Using oil seal puller (special service tool), remove oil seal from gear housing.



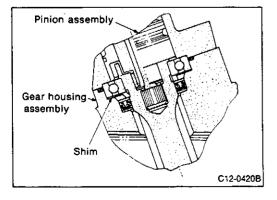
#### Installation

Assemble oil seal with spring facing up as shown in figure.



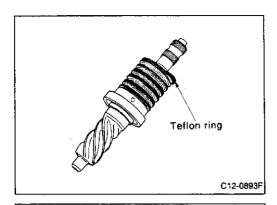
 Use appropriate sized drift and press in oil seal in gear housing.

Reference: A 26-mm socket can also be used.



### [Point 10] Shim selection

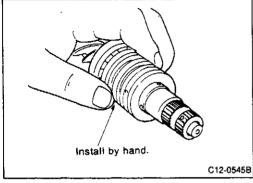
 Assemble unit with the same number of shims that were disassembled, whether replacement of pinion assembly gear housing and rear housing is necessary or not.



### [Point 11] Pinion Teflon ring removal and installation

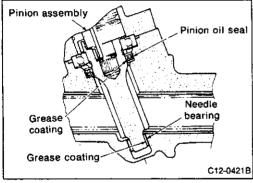
#### Removal

- Install Teflon ring on pinion assembly.
   Be careful not to damage pinion oil seal.
- Do not reuse Teflon ring.



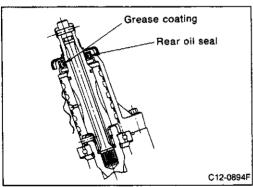
#### Installation

- Using a heat gun, heat pinion seal ring to approximately 40°C (104°F) before installing it onto pinion gear assembly.
- Make sure pinion seal ring is properly settled in valve groove.



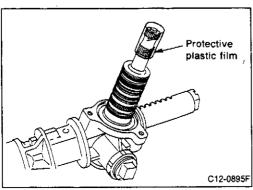
### [Point 12] Needle bearing grease coating

 When assembling pinion assembly in gear housing, apply a coat of Nissan MP special grease No. 2 to needle bearing roller and pinion oil seal lip.



#### [Point 13] Rear oil seal grease coating

 Apply coat of Nissan MP special grease No. 2 to rear oil seal lip before assembling rear housing as shown in figure.

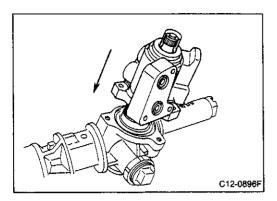


#### [Point 14] Rear housing assembly installation

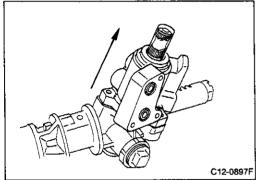
 Protect rear oil seal from damage by serration part of pinion assembly by wrapping it assembly serration in a protective plastic film, 50 x 70 mm (1.97 x 2.76 in)].

#### CAUTION

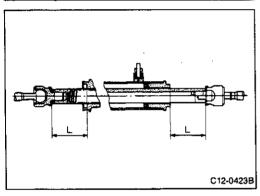
If protective film is wrapped on bearing insertion surface the housing cannot be assembled.



• Install rear housing assembly straight ahead.



 Insert rear housing assembly in pinion assembly and then remove protective plastic film.

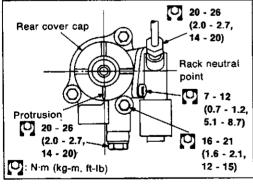


### [Point 15] Rear housing cover installation

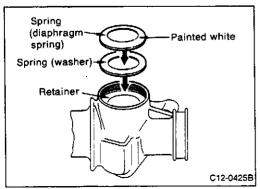
Position rack as shown in figure, and determine neutral position.

L dimension:

66.5 mm (2.618 in)

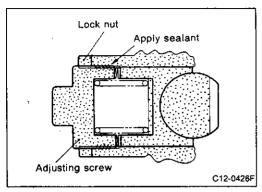


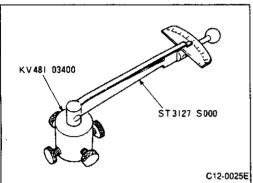
 Install rear cover cap so that protrusion of rear housing cover is positioned as shown in figure.

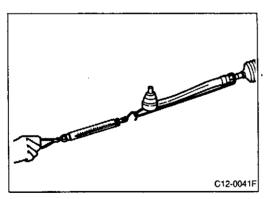


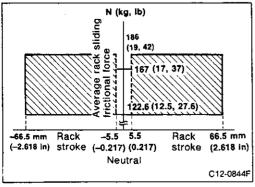
#### [Point 16] Spring (diaphragm spring) installation

- Always install retainer, spring washer, washer and diaphragm spring in this order.
- Make sure convex end (painted white) of diaphragm spring faces outward when installing.





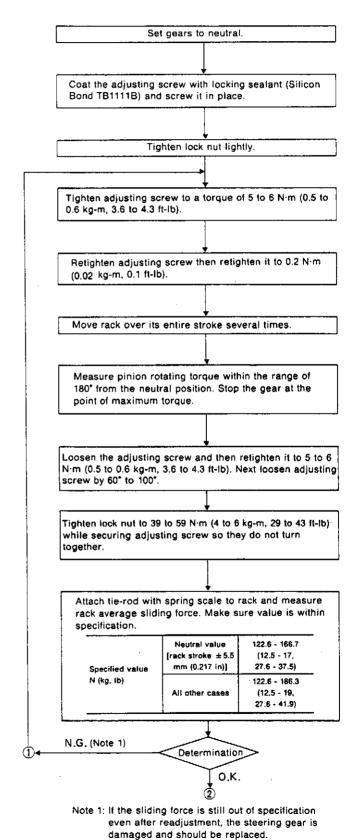


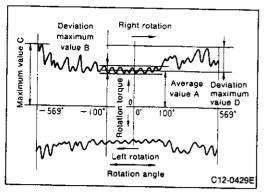


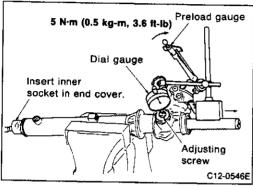
# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

[Point 17] Adjusting screw adjustment

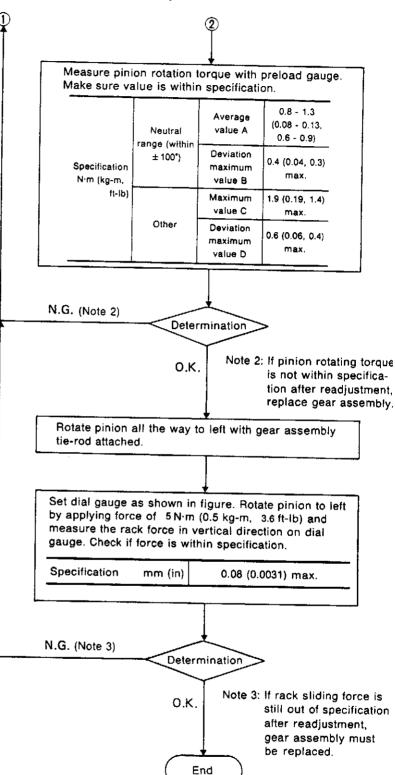
3 Steering gear assembly adjustment (without fluid in gears)



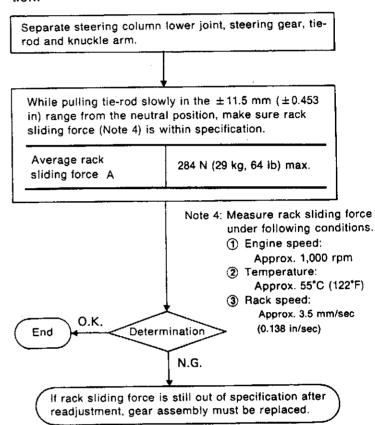


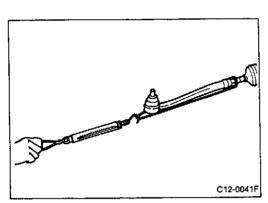


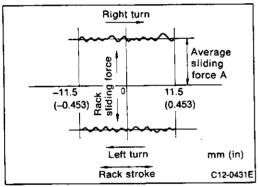
# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

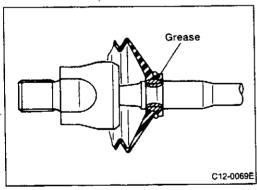


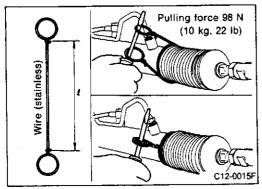
- (b) Steering gear assembly, on-vehicle inspection (filled with gear oil)
- After adjusting steering gear as described in previous section, assemble in vehicle and perform following inspection.







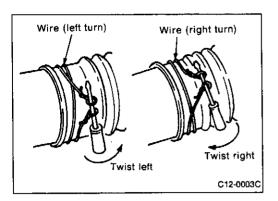




### [Point 18] Dust boot and clamp installation

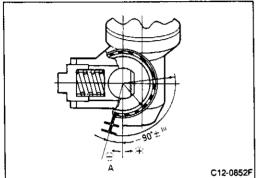
 Before installing boot, coat the contact surfaces between boot and tie-rod with grease.

- The boot clamps are only located on large diameter side in two positions.
- The housing side and cylinder end side both have a length (ℓ) of 396 mm (15.59 in).
- To install, wrap boot clamp around boot groove twice. Tighten clamp by twisting rings at both ends 4 to 4-1/2 turns with screwdriver while pulling with a force of approx. 98 N (10 kg, 22 lb).



# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

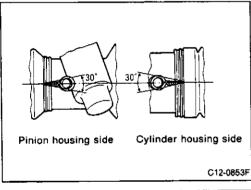
Twist boot clamp in the direction shown in the figure at left.



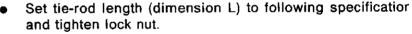
- Install boot clamp so that clamped portion will be behind the gear when gear housing is attached to the vehicle. (This will prevent interference with other parts.)
- After twisting clamp 4 to 4-1/2 times, bend it diagonally so it does not contact boot.

Angle A:

-80° to -100°





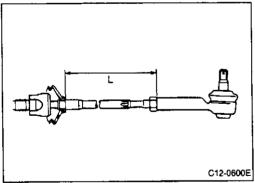


Specification:

126.5 mm (4.98 in)

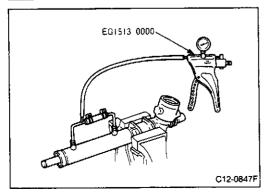


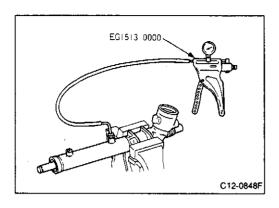
Always adjust toe-in after completing this operation. This dimension may change after toe-in adjustment.



# [Point 20] Rack oil seal, Teflon seal and ring seal inspection

- After assembling steering rack, check sealing as shown in figure.
- Connect vacuum hand pump (special service tool) to tube as shown in figure. Apply vacuum pressure of 53.3 kPa (40) mmHg, 15.75 inHg) for approx. 30 sec and check that there is no needle deflection.





# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

 To check rack seal ring (Teflon) and O-ring sealing, connect gauge to pinion side port as shown in figure. Apply vacuum pressure of 53.3 kPa (400 mmHg, 15.75 inHg) for approx. 30 sec and check that there is no needle deflection.

### 4-3 OIL PUMP, OIL TANK AND HYDRAULIC TUBES

Refer to C12 SUPER HICAS for power steering pump procedures.

## **C12 SUPER HICAS**

#### **PRECAUTIONS**

- The final tightening of rubber bushings should be performed when vehicle is empty and on the ground. Wipe off any oil adhering to part surfaces because it reduces durability.
- Check wheel alignment when preparing suspension parts.
- Use flare nut wrench for removal and installation of steering pipe and power system flare nuts.
- Always adjust front and rear toe-in after power cylinder assembly removal and installation.

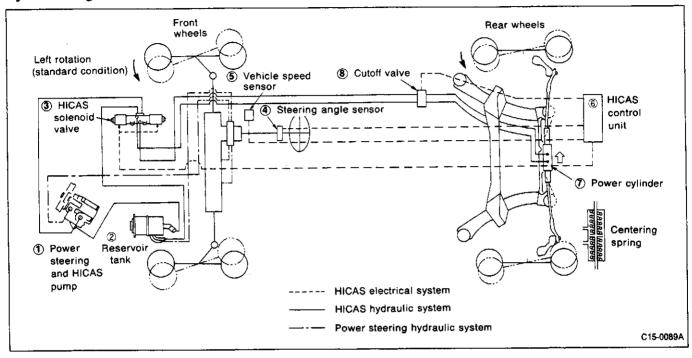
#### SPECIAL SERVICE TOOLS

		TOE TOOLS	
Tool name Tool number		Description	
Pin punch KV321 01100	C 00-0084	Removing fail-safe valve tube seat	
Attachment ST2770 0001	C00-0144	Assembling and disassembling power steering pump	
	COMMERCIAL	SERVICE TOOLS	
Tool name Tool number	Description		
Pitman arm puller HT7256 0000	C00-0231	Removing power cylinder outer link	
CONSULT EG1180 0000	Program Card C00-0239	Control unit input/output (I/O) signal inspection	

### 1. Summary

This section describes SUPER HICAS trouble diagnosis procedures. Refer to C7 FRONT SUSPENSION AND AXLE, C8 REAR SUSPENSION AND AXLE and C11 STEERING for further descriptions of other suspension and steering preparation operations.

### System diagram



1.	Summary (	(Cont'd)
	~ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

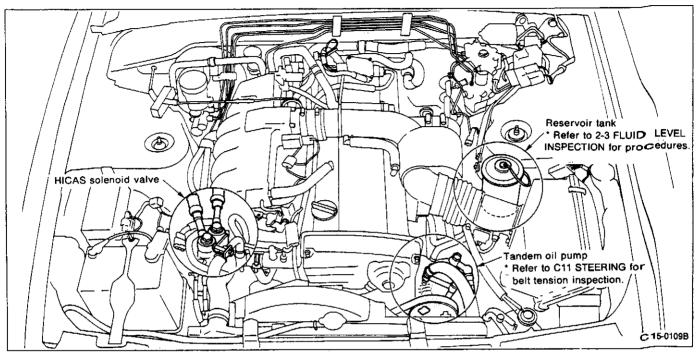
		Engine	RB26	BDETT	
Description		Suspension	Front	Rear	
Suspension type			Multi-link indepe	ndent suspension	
	Toe-in	mm (in)	1±1 (0.04±0.04)	2±2 (0.08±0.08)	
	Camber	Camber (°)		-1°05′ ± 30′	
Wheel alignment (	Caster	(°)	3°40′ ± 45′	_	
(empty vernole)	King pin inclination angl	e (°)	15°25′ ± 45′	_	
	Side slip (reference)	mm (in)	–5 to 5 (–0	0.20 to 0.20)	
Shock absorber	Damping force [0.3 m (1.0 ft)/s]	Expansion	1,746 (178, 392)	1,108 (113, 249)	
Shock absorber	N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	Compression	500 (51, 112)	402 (41, 90)	
	Spring constant	N/mm (kg/mm, lb/in)	23.5 (2.4, 134)	26.5 (2.7, 151)	
	Free length	mm (in)	405 (15.94)	345 (13.58)	
Coil spring	Coil center diameter	mm (in)	110 (4.33) [low side 80 (3.15)]	100 (3.94) [low side 90 (3.54)]	
	Wire diameter	mm (in)	12.3 (0.484)	11.8 (0.465)	
	Number of active coils		7.92	7.29	
	Inner diameter	Inner diameter mm (in)		60 (2.36)	
Daniel and Santan	Stroke	Stroke mm (in)		±3±0.1 (±0.118±0.004)	
Power cylinder	Spring rigidity (Static)	kg-s/mm	450 ± 22.5		
	Part number (55710)		05U10 (RB26DETT)		
Domin	Туре		Fixed injection volume		
Pump	Part number (49110)	Part number (49110)		RB26DETT)	
Tension rod outer diameter mm (in)			20 (0.79)	_	
Stabilizer outer diam	neter	mm (in)	20 (0.79)	25.4 (1.000)	
Maximum steering angle (°)		Inner wheel	38° + 1.	1° [Stroke: 3 mm (0.12 in)]	
		Outer wheel	32°	1° [Stroke: 3 mm (0.12 in)]	

## Inspection specifications

Description	Specification			
	Description		Ball joint	
	Sliding torque	N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	0.3 - 29 (0.03 - 0.3, 0.2 - 2.2)	
Rear housing ball joint	Swinging torque (spri value)	ng scale conversion N (kg, lb)	6.9 - 68.6 (0.7 - 7.0, 1.5 - 15.4)	
	Axial end play	mm (in)	0 (0)	
	Tightening torque	N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	45 - 60 (4.6 - 6.1, 33 - 44)	
Operation oil	Nissan power steering fluid			

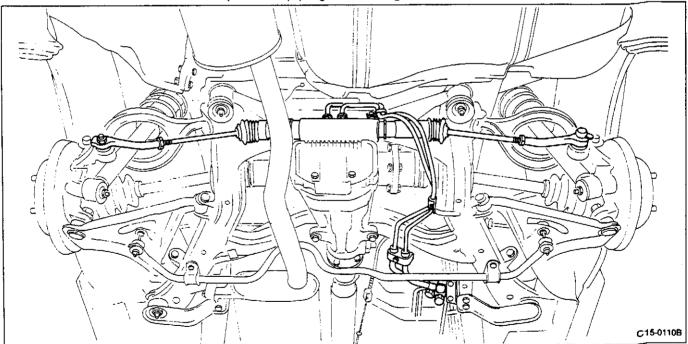
## 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment

#### 2-1 INSTALLATION INSPECTION



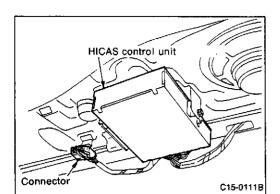
## (1) Engine compartment

Check the installation of each part and piping and wiring conditions.



## (2) Rear undercarriage

- Check installation of each part and pipe condition.
- Check that rubber parts (boots, insulators, etc.) are not cracked or damaged.
- Check installation condition of suspension parts.



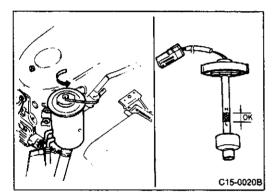
## 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd)

#### (3) Rear parcel (trunk)

 Check wiring harness connector condition of HICAS control unit in the middle of rear parcel in trunk.

## 2-2 WHEEL ALIGNMENT INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

 Refer to C7 FRONT SUSPENSION AND AXLE, C8 REAR SUSPENSION AND AXLE for wheel alignment inspection and adjustment procedures.

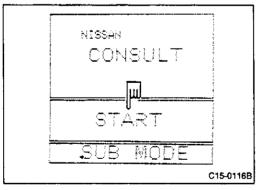


## 2-3 FLUID LEVEL INSPECTION

 Maintain the fluid level so that the lower surface of the float is maintained between the "L" and "H" marks on the gauge rod. The fluid level should be checked when the engine is stopped and the fluid temperature is normal.

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Never reuse fluid that has been removed.
- (2) Never use any other oil except the recommended type of power steering fluid.



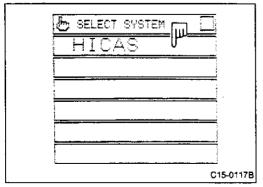
#### 2-4 SYSTEM OPERATION INSPECTION

(1) When CONSULT is used:

:(📳)

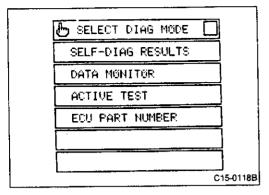
Perform the following procedures. (2-man operation)

- ① Have a helper sit in the driver's seat and raise vehicle. (Use a two-pole lift or a center pole lift so that all four wheels are free to rotate.)
- ② Connect CONSULT unit to diagnostic connector and start engine.
- 3 Touch "START" on CONSULT display.
- Touch "HICAS".



## 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd)

**⑤** Touch "ACTIVE TEST".

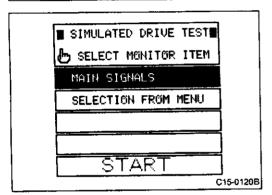


SELECT TEST ITEM

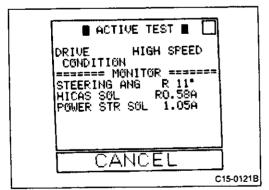
SIMULATED DRIVE

C15-0119B

6 Touch "SIMULATED DRIVE".



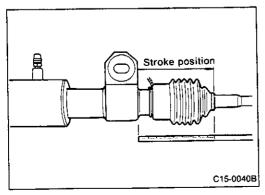
Touch "START" when MAIN SIGNALS display is reversed.



8 Touch "START". (high-speed mode set)

#### **CAUTION:**

After simulated drive condition has continued for 5 minutes, it will automatically cancel and CONSULT unit will then show "TEST IS INTERRUPTED TO AVOID OIL TEMP RISE" display. To cancel this mode during self-diagnosis, simply touch "CANCEL".



Operate engine at speeds greater than 2,000 rpm, and turn steering wheel 180° in one direction from the neutral position. Measure extension value of one power cylinder rod and retraction value of the other. Then, turn steering wheel 180° in the other direction from the neutral position and measure extension value of one cylinder rod and retraction value of the other. Determine strokes of respective power cylinders by adding (measured) extension and retraction values.

#### **CAUTION:**

Measure rod strokes in as short a period of time as possible.

CH-339

## 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd)

		When turned to the right: 3 mm (0.12 in)	Left rod: extended, Right rod: retracted
Specifications	mm (in)	When turned to the left : 3 mm (0.12 in)	Left rod: retracted, Right rod: extended
•		Total stroke: 6 mm (0.24 in)	<del>_</del>

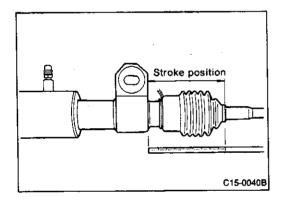
## (2) When CONSULT is not used:



Perform the following operations. (2-man operation)

- ① Have a helper sit in the driver's seat and raise vehicle.

  (Use a 2-pole lift or a center pole lift so that the four wheels are free to rotate.)
- 2 Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 3 Start engine. Turn steering wheel from left to right (at least 20° from the neutral position) 5 times or more, then depress foot brake pedal at least 5 times all within 10 seconds after ignition switch has been turned "ON".
- 4 Set steering wheel to a point approximately 10° from the neutral position and check to ensure that rear wheels turn to the left and right alternately.



⑤ Operate engine at speed greater than 2,000 rpm, and turn steering wheel 180° in one direction from the neutral position. Measure extension value of one power cylinder roc and retraction value of the other. Then, turn steering whee 180° in the other direction from the neutral position and measure extension value of one cylinder rod and retractior value of the other. Determine strokes of respective power cylinders by adding (measured) extension and contractior strokes.

#### **CAUTION:**

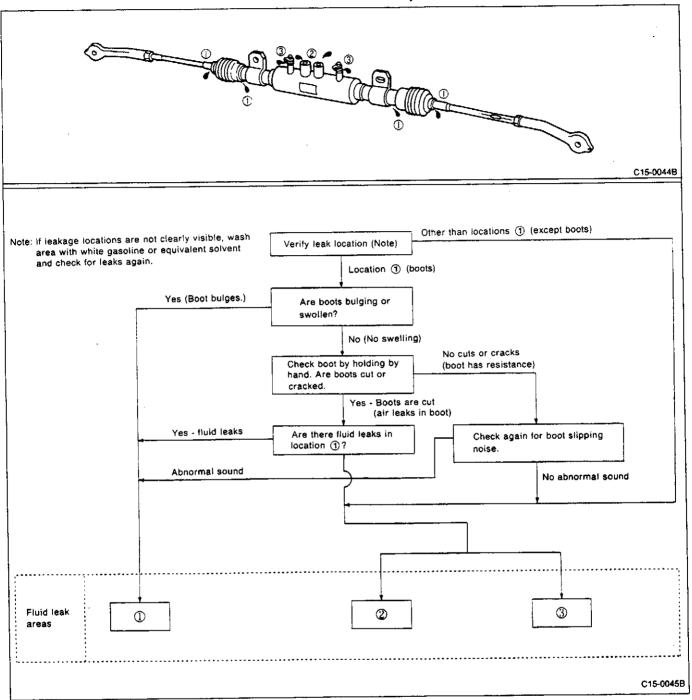
Measure rod strokes in as short a period of time as possible Turn ignition switch OFF and cancel self-diagnosis.

		When turned to the right: 3 mm (0.12 in)	Left rod: extended, Right rod: retracted
Specifications	mm (in)	When turned to the left : 3 mm (0.12 in)	Left rod: retracted, Right rod: extended
	•	Total stroke: 6 mm (0.24 in)	· <del>_</del>

## 2-5 FLUID LEAK INSPECTION LOCATIONS

- Refer to C11 STEERING, 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment for descriptions of SUPER HICA: power steering fluid leak inspection locations.
- This section describes the leak inspection locations for the SUPER HICAS power cylinder.

## 2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment (Cont'd)



2. On-vehicle	Inspection	and Ad	justment (	(Cont'c
---------------	------------	--------	------------	---------

		more inspection and	majasamom (oom t
Fluid leak location	① Dust boot	② Power cylinder tube con- nections	<ol> <li>Power cylinder air bleeder</li> </ol>
On-vehicle inspection loca- tions		Power steering tube tighten- ing torque Right port side: 39 - 49 N·m (4.0 - 5.0 kg-m, 29 - 36 ft-lb) Left port side: 39 - 49 N·m (4.0 - 5.0 kg-m, 29 - 36 ft-lb)	Air bleeder tightening torque
Preparation description (parts requiring replacement)	Power cylinder assembly	Tubes	(Air bleeder)
Related parts requiring inspection	— Power cylinder assembly		
Preparation procedures	Check contact port and air b	t surfaces inside the power cylinder from vehicle deeder for scratches, indentation.  Replace parts as necessary.  Install power cylinder in vehicle deed air and inspect oil level.  Inspect for fluid leakage.	nder assembly ons or damage.

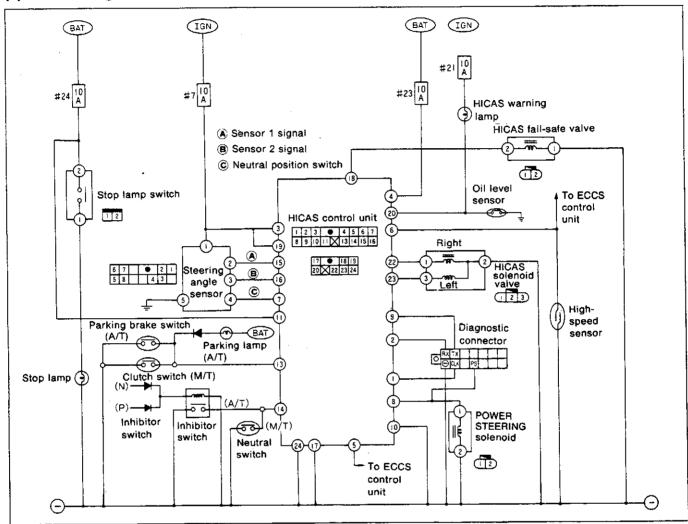
### 2-6 AIR BLEEDING

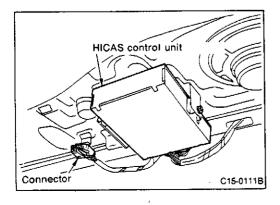
• Refer to "4-1 POWER CYLINDER AND LOWER LINK", ① Removal and installation for description HICAS system air bleeding procedures.

## 3. Trouble Diagnoses

## 3-1 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM INSPECTION PREPARATION

(1) Circuit diagram and control unit installation position





### HICAS control unit installation position

• The unit is located below the rear parcel shelf.

## 3. Trouble Diagnoses (Cont'd)

## (2) Trouble diagnosis when CONSULT is used



## 1 Self-diagnostic items

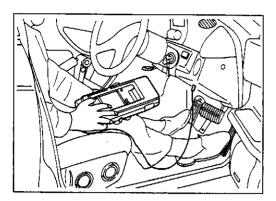
Diagnostic item	Description	Remarks
CAR SPEED SENSOR [No signal] (- a)	No vehicle speed signal is entered after vehicle has been operated above a certain speed.	
CAR SPEED SENSOR [SIG-SUDDEN TURN] (· b)	<ul> <li>Vehicle speed signal changes abruptly during operation.</li> </ul>	
STEERING ANGLE SEN [NO ANG SIGNAL] (· a)	<ul> <li>Steering angle has not changed while driving at a speed of at least 60 km/h (37 MPH).</li> </ul>	
STEERING ANGLE SEN [NO NEUT SIGNAL] (· b)	<ul> <li>Neutral (ON) signal is not entered after vehicle has been driven.</li> </ul>	
STEERING ANGLE SEN [NEUT SIG-360° OFF] (· c)	<ul> <li>Neutral (ON) signal is not entered even after steering wheel has been turned at least 360°.</li> </ul>	
STEERING ANGLE SEN [NEUT SIG-30° ON] (· d)	<ul> <li>Neutral (OFF) signal is not entered even after steering wheel has been turned at least 50°.</li> <li>Neutral (ON) signal is continuously shown at steering angle of at least 30°.</li> </ul>	
FAILSAFE VALVE [ABNORMAL SIGNAL]	<ul> <li>Output terminal voltage is abnor- mal due to broken or shorted HICAS fail-safe valve circuit.</li> </ul>	
HICAS SOLENOID-R [ABNORMAL SIGNAL]	<ul> <li>Output terminal voltage is abnor- mal due to broken or shorted HICAS solenoid (RH) circuit.</li> </ul>	
HICAS SOLENOID-L [ABNORMAL SIGNAL]	<ul> <li>Output terminal voltage is abnor- mal due to broken or shorted HICAS solenoid (LH) circuit.</li> </ul>	
POWER STEERING SOL [ABNORMAL SIGNAL]	Output terminal voltage is abnor- mal due to broken or shorted power steering solenoid circuit.	

## 3. Trouble Diagnoses (Cont'd)

## 2 Data monitoring items

O: Standard △: Optional selection

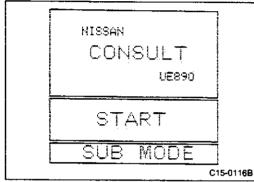
Diagnostic item		Monitor item selection		Remarks	
		All signals Selection from menu		nemarks	
CAR SPEED	(km/h or MPH)	0	Δ	,	
STEERING ANG	(R/L°)	0	Δ	Abnormal value is shown before straight-ahead position ("0") is set and after battery is disconnected and reconnected.	
NEUTRAL SIG	(ON/OFF)	0	Δ		
STOP LAMP SW	(ON/OFF)	0	Δ		
PKB/CLUTCH SW	(ON/OFF)	0	Δ	Clutch switch signal in M/T vehicles, parking brake switch signal in A/T vehicles.	
NEUTRAL SW	(ON/OFF)	0	Δ	Neutral switch signal in M/T vehicles, inhibitor relay (N or P position) in A/T vehicles.	
ENG REV (OVER 1,500) or (U	JNDER 1,500)	0	Δ	Engine speed greater than/ less than 1,500 rpm is shown.	
HICAS SOL	(R/L A)	<b>O</b>	Δ	Controlled current flow from control unit to HICAS sole- noid and direction of cur- rent control are shown.	
POWER STR SOL	(A)		Δ	Controlled current flow from control unit to power steering is shown.	
FAILSAFE/V	(ON/OFF)	0	Δ	ON (when connected) or OFF (when disconnected) is shown.	
FAILSAFE	(CUT/NON)		Δ	NON (fail-safe valve ON) refers to "normal" condi- tion. CUT (fail-safe valve OFF) when "fail-safe" con- dition is shown.	
WARNING LAMP	(ON/OFF)	0	Δ	Illumination control of control unit HICAS warning lamp is shown.	
■ VOLTAGE	(V)		Δ	Voltage measured with voltage probes is shown.	
■ PULSE	(msec, Hz or %)		Δ	Value measured with pulse probes is shown. If pulse cannot be measured, "#" is shown. "#" is also shown at left of final data until measurement results are determined.	



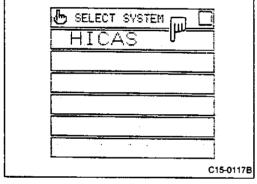
- 3. Trouble Diagnoses (Cont'd)
- (3) Trouble diagnosis by self-diagnosis
- ① Self-diagnosis (When CONSULT is used)



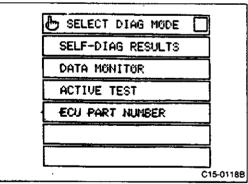
- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Connect CONSULT unit to diagnostic connectors.
   (Diagnostic connectors are located in fuse block.)



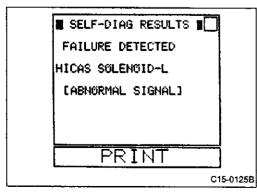
- Start engine.
- Touch "START" on CONSULT display.



• Touch "HICAS".



Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".



Self-diagnostic results are shown on display.

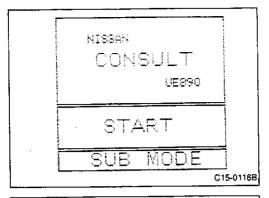
For reference:



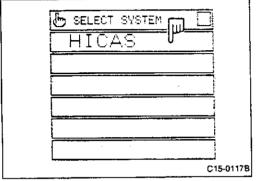


Start engine.

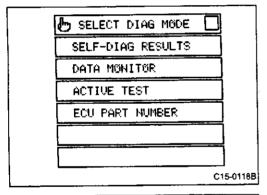
Touch "START" (on CONSULT display).



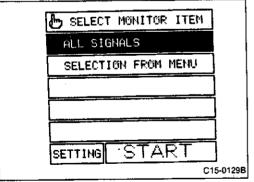
Touch "HICAS".



Touch "DATA MONITOR".



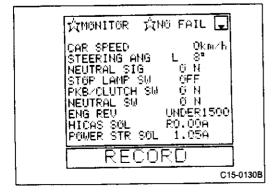
Check to ensure that the ALL SIGNALS display is reversed.
 Touch "START".



Touch "RECORD" to record data.
 Make sure that ON-OFF signal is produced when signal is entered from each sensor while monitoring.

#### CAUTION:

To cancel data recording during operation, touch "CANCEL".



## ② Self-diagnosis (When CONSULT is not used)

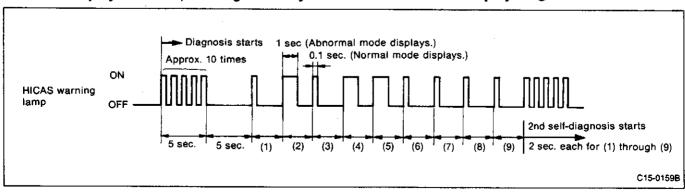
#### Self-diagnosis procedures

- a Input starting conditions for self-diagnosis.
- 1) Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2) M/T vehicles: Set shift lever in neutral. A/T vehicles: Set shift lever to "P" or "N".
- 3) Immediately start engine.
- 4) Turn steering wheel from left to right (at least 20° from the neutral position) 5 times or more, then depress foot brake pedal at least 5 times, all within 10 seconds after ignition switch has been turned "ON".
- **b** Input self-diagnosis item.
- 1) Depress and release foot brake pedal.
- 2) Turn steering wheel from left to right (at least 20°) from the neutral position.
- 3) M/T vehicles: Depress clutch and move shift lever to any gear other than neutral and then return clutch and shift lever to original position.
  - A/T vehicles: Disengage and engage parking brake lever. Move shift lever to any position other than Neutral or Parking and return it to Parking.
- 4) Move car at least 2 to 3 meters (7 to 10 ft) forward and proceed at an indicated speed of at least 2 km/h (1 MPH) in self-diagnosis mode.
- © Self-diagnosis items
- (1) RH solenoid output
- (2) LH solenoid output
- (3) Fail-safe valve output
- (4) Power steering solenoid output
- (5) Vehicle speed signal.
- (6) Steering angle signal.
- (7) Steering angle neutral signal
- (8) (A/T) parking brake signal, (M/T) clutch signal
- (9) (A/T) inhibitor signal, (M/T) neutral signal
- Self-diagnosis display pattern
- 1) When all systems are normal:
  - HICAS flashes at 0.25 sec (4 Hz) intervals.
- 2) If fail-safe system was operated (fail-safe valve is operating) when ignition switch was OFF for the last time, fail-safe items will be displayed in numerical order in modes indicated. After all items are displayed, display is repeated again.

#### Example:

The warning lamp displays abnormal mode (1 sec. ON) in following sequence: (2) HICAS solenoid LH, (4) power steering solenoid and (5) vehicle speed sensor.

#### CALITION:

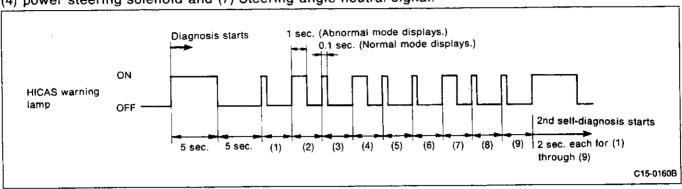


## 3. Trouble Diagnoses (Cont'd)

3) If fail-safe system was not operated when ignition switch was OFF for the last time, display will show self-diagnosis results in numerical sequence in modes indicated below. After all self-diagnosis, results are shown and display is repeated again.

Example:

The warning lamp displays abnormal mode (1 sec. ON) in following sequence: (2) HICAS solenoid LH, (4) power steering solenoid and (7) Steering angle neutral signal.



## ® Canceling the self-diagnosis function

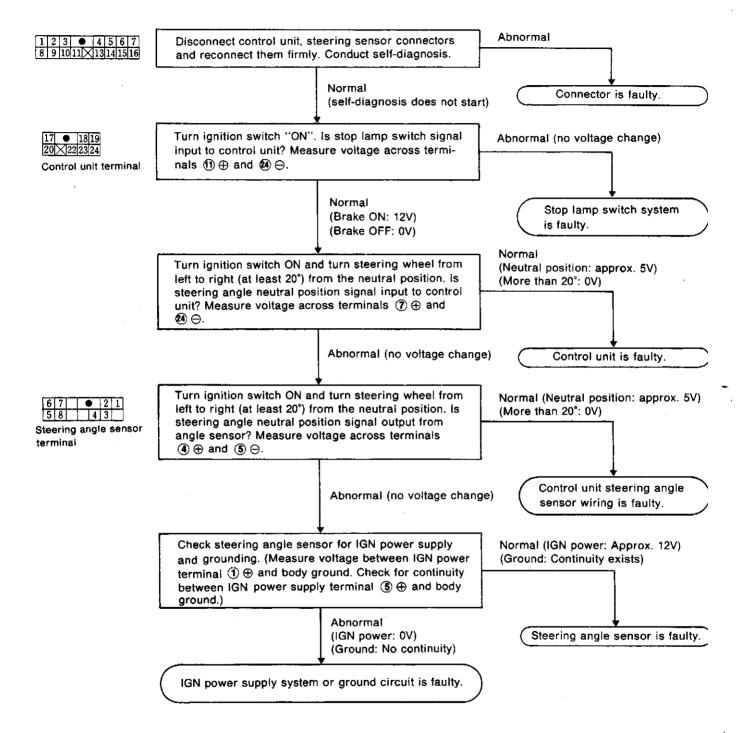
The three methods for canceling the self-diagnosis are described below.

- The self-diagnosis system is canceled by turning ignition switch "OFF".
- The self-diagnosis system is canceled by a vehicle speed of 30 km/h (19 MPH) or over.
- After the self-diagnosis has been operated for approximately 5 minutes, the self-diagnosis system will be automatically canceled.

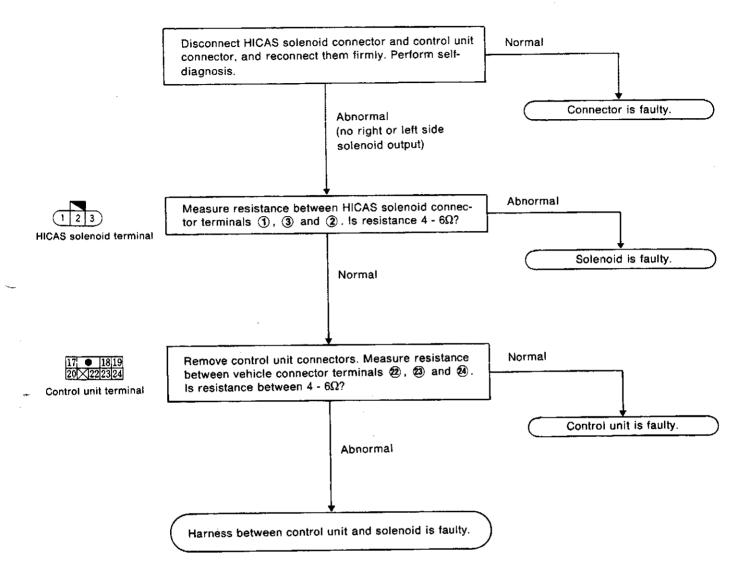
#### (4) Diagnostic procedures

### A. When self-diagnosis function is not used:



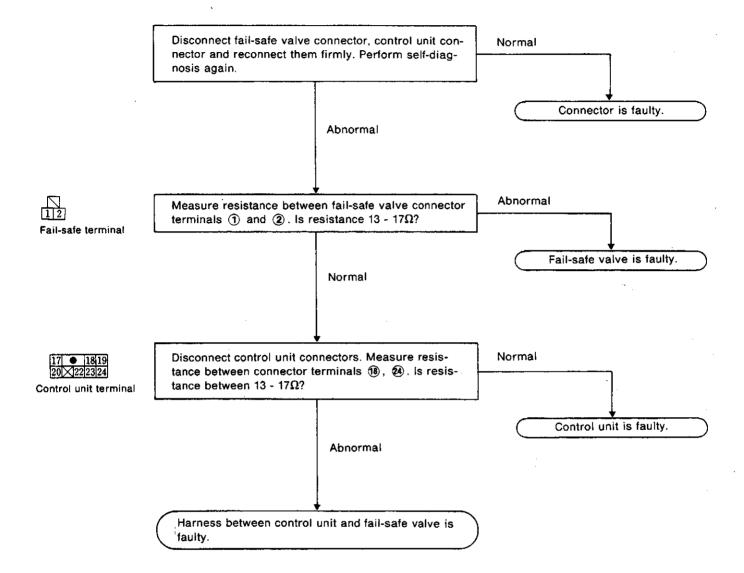


## B. HICAS solenoid (right and left) output is not present. [© Self-diagnosis items (1) and (2)]



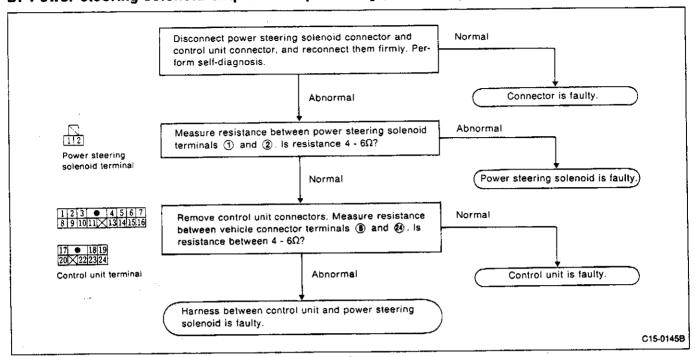
## 3. Trouble Diagnoses (Cont'd)

## C. Fail-safe output is not present. [ © Self-diagnosis items (3)]

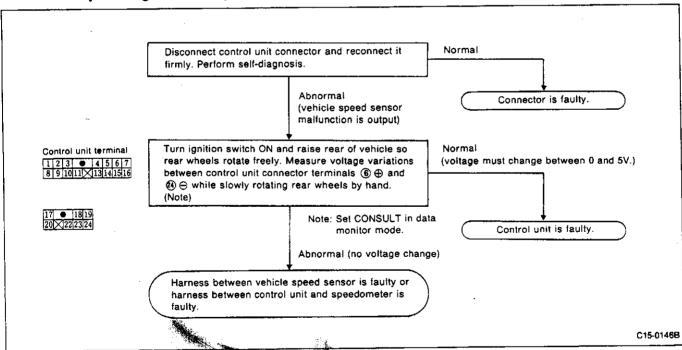


## 3. Trouble Diagnoses (Cont'd)

## D. Power steering solenoid output is not present. [© Self-diagnosis items (4)]

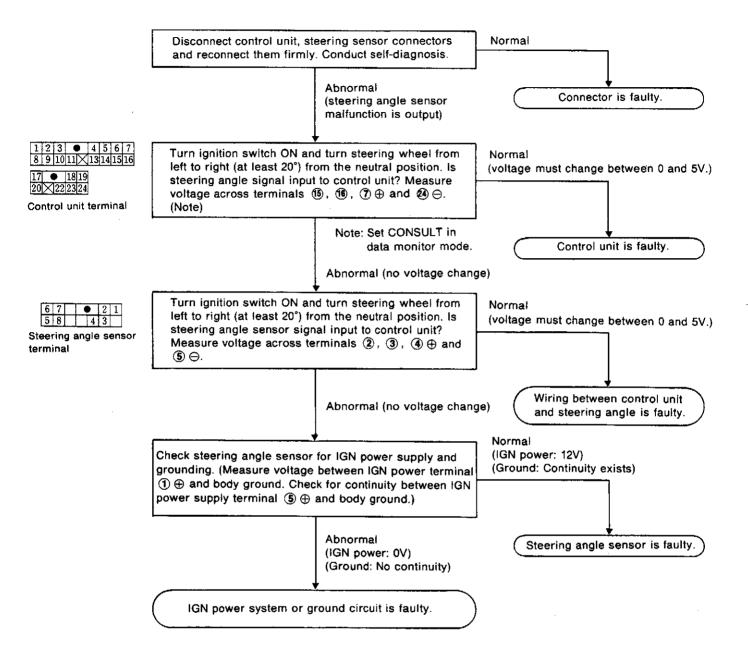


## E. Vehicle speed signal is not present. [Self-diagnosis procedure (5)]

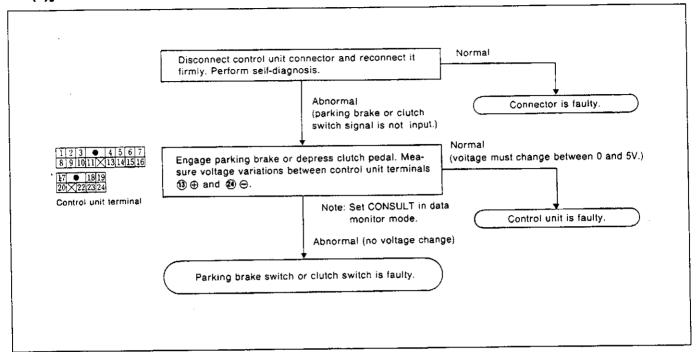


## 3. Trouble Diagnoses (Cont'd)

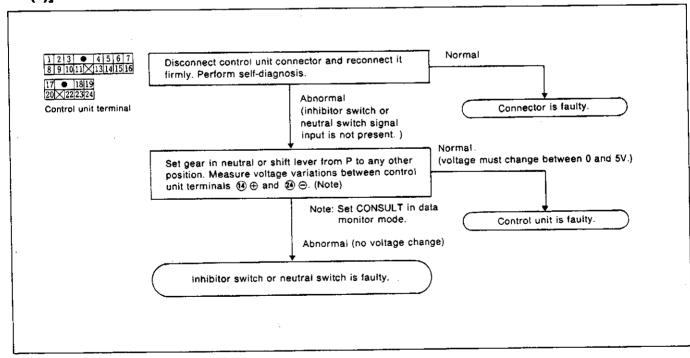
### F. Steering angle signal is not present. [© Self-diagnosis items (6) and (7)]



# G. Parking brake (A/T) or clutch switch (M/T) input is not present. [© Self-diagnosis items (8)]



## H. Inhibitor switch (A/T) or neutral switch (M/T) input is not present. [© Self-diagnosis items (9)]



## 3. Trouble Diagnoses (Cont'd)

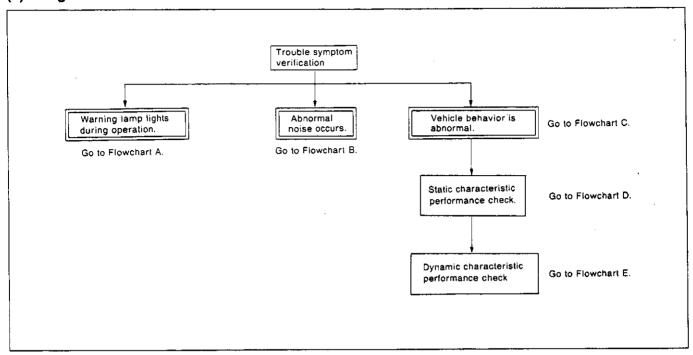
## (5) Control unit inspection table

The standard value (voltage) measured with an analog tester in contact with the control unit terminal are shown below.

Terminal No. ⊖		Okamalana Malina		
		Standard Value	Application	
<b>①</b>			Service support CLK input	
2		<del>-</del>	Service support RX output	
3		Ignition switch ON: Approx. 12V Ignition switch in other position: 0V	IGN power supply	
· •		Approx. 12V	Battery power supply	
(\$)		_	Number of ECCS revolution signals	
6		Rear wheel rotating 0V ↔ greater than 5V (approx.) intermittent	Vehicle speed signal	
•		Approx. 5V (neutral position )	Steering neutral position sen- sor	
(8)		Solenoid resistance value $4 - 6\Omega$	Resistance of power steering solenoid	
9		<del>-</del>	Service support TX output	
•		Brake ON: Approx. 12V Brake OFF: 0V	Stop lamp switch signal	
(3)	100 or 290	Parking brake engaged or clutch pedal depressed: Approx. 5V	(A/T) Parking brake signal (M/T) Clutch signal	
<b>(1)</b>		Gear in N, or shift lever in any position other than parking: Approx. 5V	(A/T) Inhibitor signal (M/T) Neutral signal	
(5)		Steering wheel turned 0 ↔	Steering angle sensor 1 sig- nal	
16		approx. 5V, intermittent	Steering angle sensor 2 sig- nal	
•			(Reserved for future switch input function.)	
(8)		Solenoid resistance 13 - 17Ω	Fail-safe valve resistance	
19		Ignition switch ON: Approx. 12V Ignition switch in other posi- tion: 0V	IGN power supply	
20			HICAS warning lamp	
22		Solenoid resistance 4 - 6Ω	HICAS solenoid (R.H.)	
<b>2</b>		Solenoid resistance 4 - 6Ω	HICAS solenoid (L.H.)	

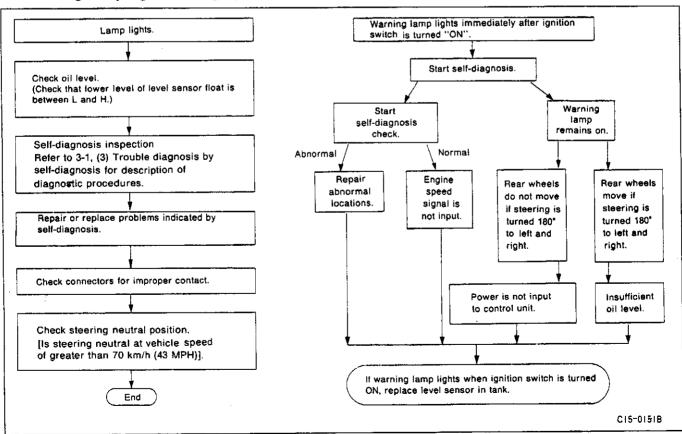
#### 3-2 HYDRAULIC SYSTEM TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

### (1) Diagnosis flowchart

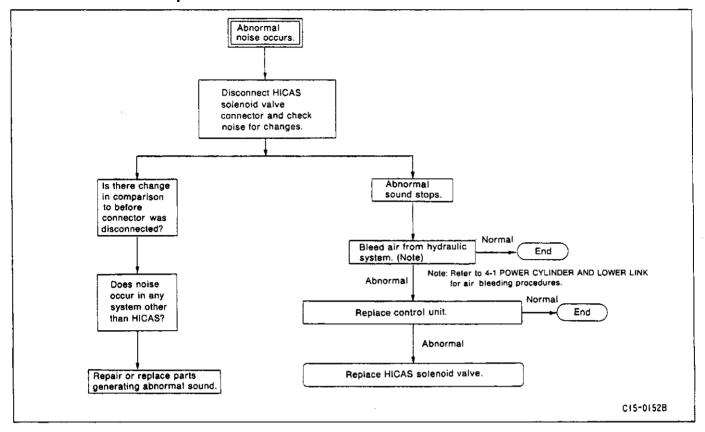


## (2) Damage symptom flowchart

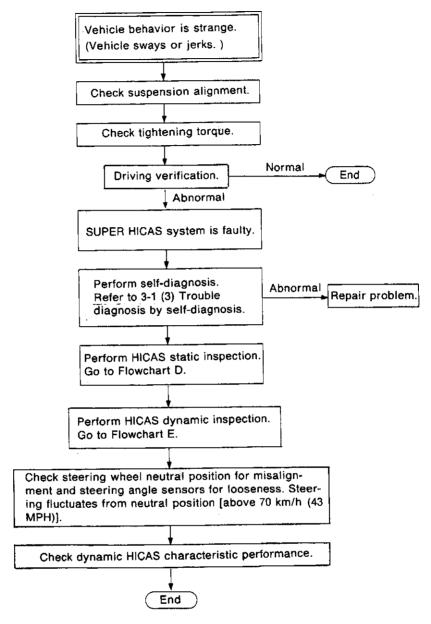
### A. Warning lamp lights during operation



### B. Abnormal sound is present.

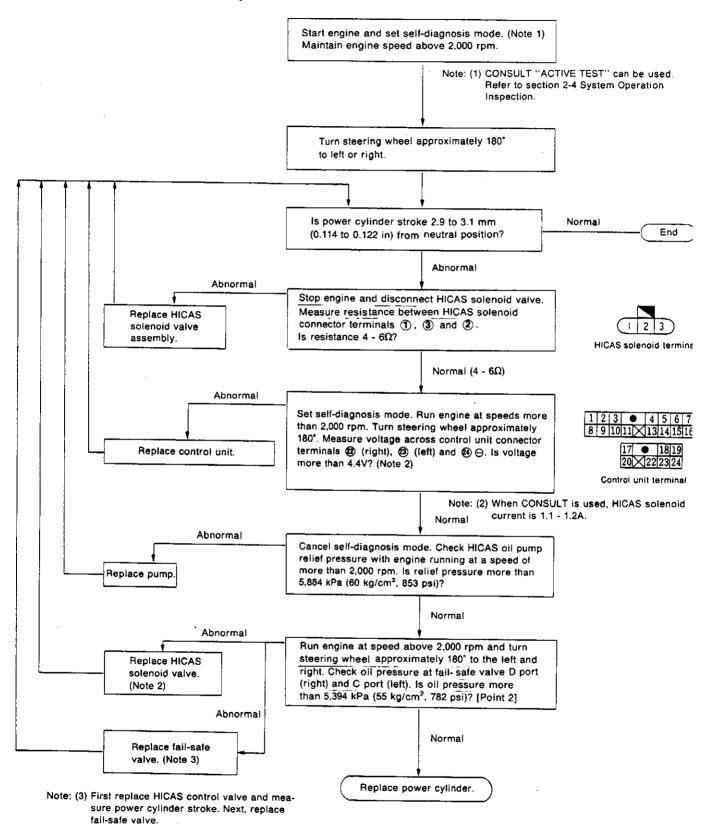


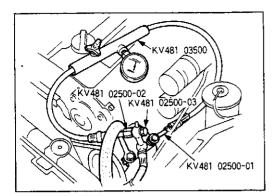
#### C. Vehicle behavior is abnormal.



C15-0153B

## D. Static HICAS characteristic performance check





# 3. Trouble Diagnoses (Cont'd) [Point 1] HICAS pump relief hydraulic inspection

- Connect power steering pressure gauge adaptor (I-type joint) and power steering pressure gauge (special service tool) to HICAS outlet nozzle connector of power steering pump (tandem type).
- Set the power steering pressure gauge adaptor (flare joint) (special service tool) in HICAS high-pressure hose removed from power steering pump. (Note 1)

Raise vehicle.

Bleed air from hydraulic circuit.

Note 2: Refer to "Power steering gear and linkage removal and installation".

Open power steering pressure gauge valve fully and start engine. Move wheel to left and right to heat oil.

Note 1: If the valve is left fully closed while engine is running, the pressure in oil pump rises to relief pressure limit. Do not turn valve fully closed for extended periods because pressure rises to an abnormal level.

Relief pressure limit: 5,884 kPa (60 kg/cm², 853 psi) Measure relief pressure when valve is fully closed and check that it does not exceed indicated specification limit.

Note 2: Valve must be opened after a maximum of 15 seconds. (If oil temperature rises, it may damage oil pump.)

Abnormal

Replace oil pump assembly.

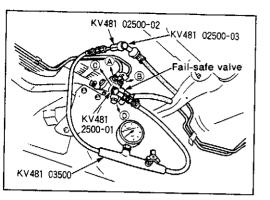
Normal

Remove power steering oil pressure gauge. Install high-pressure hose in oil pump outlet connector.

Bleed air from hydraulic system.

Relief pressure inspection - END

C15-0155B



## 3. Trouble Diagnoses (Cont'd)

[Point 2] HICAS solenoid valve and fail-safe valve inspection (relief pressure inspection)

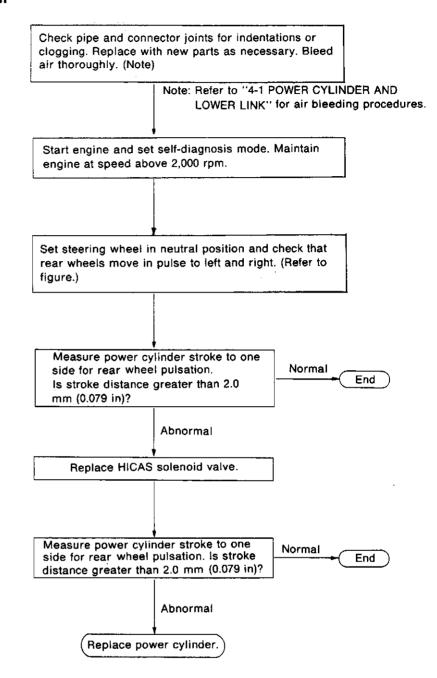
Raise vehicle. Connect power steering pressure gauge adaptor (I-joint) and power steering pressure gauge (special service tool) to ports (C) and (D) of fail-safe valve. Set the power steering pressure gauge adaptor (flare joint) (special service tool) in high-pressure hose removed from fail-safe valve. (Note 1) Bleed air from hydraulic circuit. Note 2: Refer to "4-1 POWER CYLINDER AND LOWER LINK" removal and installation procedures. Open power steering pressure gauge valve fully and start engine. Move wheel to left and right to heat oil. Measure relief pressure when valve is fully closed and check that it does not exceed indicated specification limit. First replace HICAS solenoid valve Abnormal and measure power cylinder stroke. Next, replace fail-safe valve. Normal Remove power steering oil pressure gauge. Install high-pressure hose in oil pump outlet connector. Bleed air from hydraulic system.

Relief pressure inspection - END

Relief pressure limit: 5,394 kPa (55 kg/cm², 782 psi)

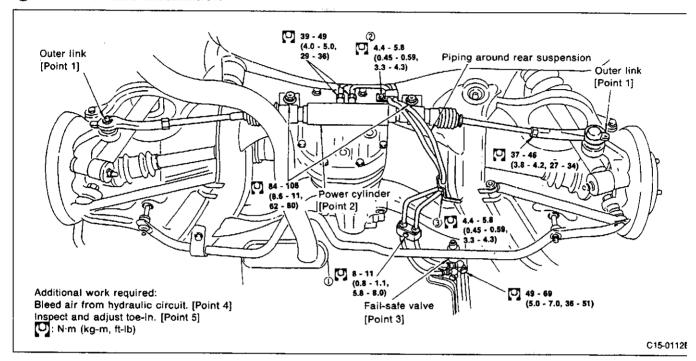
C15-0156

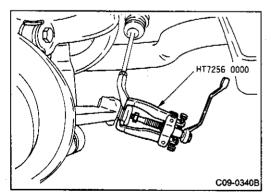
### E. Dynamic characteristic inspection



#### 4-1 POWER CYLINDER AND LOWER LINK

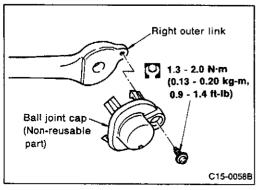
#### (1) Removal and installation





## [Point 1] Outer link and ball joint separation

Using Pitman arm puller (commercial service tool), separate power cylinder outer arm link and axle housing ba joint.



#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Install ball joint cap only in right outer link. (Refer to figure.
- (2) Replace non-reusable parts with new parts after disassem bly.

[Point 2] Power cylinder assembly removal and installation

#### Removal

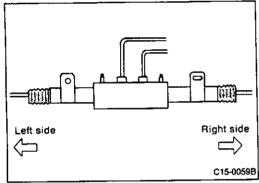
 Remove piping around power cylinder, outer link and rear suspension with assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

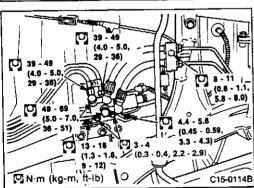
When removing piping, cover openings so dust, debris and foreign matter cannot enter (especially in pipe connections).

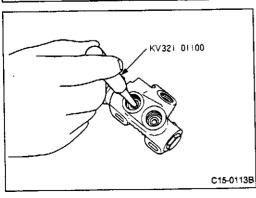
#### Installation

- When replacing any of the piping surrounding the power cylinder, outer link and rear suspension, attach disassembled parts to suspension members.
- The piping removal and installation sequence is (1), (2), (3) as shown in figure on the preceding page.



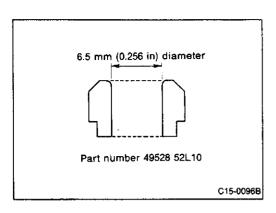
 When the power cylinder is installed on suspension member, wipe off all oil, debris and foreign matter from power cylinder side bracket and suspension member contact surfaces. Install bracket left side as reference to determine position of long hole on right side.





## [Point 3] Fail-safe valve removal and installation CAUTION:

- (1) Blow out pipes and ports with compressed air before installation to prevent entry of dirt, dust and foreign matter.
- (2) Perform operations in periphery of piping connections (especially in tube sheet removal and installation) with bare hands, being careful not to allow oil, dust or debris to adhere to the hands.
- (3) Always replace tube sheets that have been removed after every disassembly.
- After removing piping around rear suspension, always blow off piping and fail-safe valve with compressed air.
- Use pin punch (special service tool) to replace tube sheet as shown in figure on left, because scratches or cracks inside tube sheet in fail-safe valve can cause fluid leakage.



 Assemble tube sheet in port fail-safe valve as shown ir figure.

[Point 4] Air bleeding hydraulic circuit

Air bleeding of HICAS system (power cylinder)
CAUTION:

Air bleeding of HICAS system must be performed after the air bleeding of power steering has been completed.

### (1) When using CONSULT



- Connect CONSULT unit to vehicle diagnostic connector.
- · Have a helper sit in driver's seat and raise vehicle.

Reference: Use a two-pole lift or a center pole lift so that the four wheels are free to rotate.

Start engine and maintain idle. Loosen left and right air bleeder valves above power cylinder and release oil until there are no more air bubbles.

Tighten left and right air bleeder valves.

- · Start engine again.
- Touch "ŠTART" on CONSULT display. (Screen will change.)
- Touch "HICAS", "ACTIVE TEST", "SIMULATED DRIVE" and "START" in this order.

CAUTION: After touching "START", check that MAIN SIGNALS is displayed in reverse.

Touch "HIGH-SPEED SET".

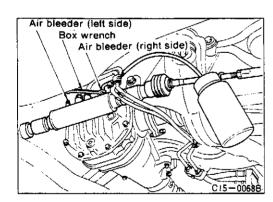
\* When engine is idling, turn steering wheel 180° from neutral position to right. Open air bleeder on right side of power cylinder gradually, bleed air from circuit and tighten bleeder again. Then return steering wheel to neutral position.

\* When engine is idling, turn steering wheel 180° from neutral position to left. Open air bleeder on left side of power cylinder gradually, bleed air from circuit and tighten bleeder again. Then return steering wheel to neutral position.

 Touch "CANCEL" on CONSULT screen and turn ignition switch OFF.

The procedures marked with an asterisk (\*) should be repeated until air bubbles no longer occur. Fill reservoir during operation to prevent fluid level from lowering to suction inlet level.

C15-041B



## (2) When CONSULT is not used



Have a helper sit in driver's seat and raise vehicle.

Reference: Use a two-pole lift or a center pole lift so that the four wheels are free to rotate.

Start engine and maintain idle. Loosen left and right air bleeder valves above power cylinder and release oil until there are no more air bubbles.

Tighten left and right air bleeder valves.

Input self-diagnosis item.

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Turn steering wheel from neutral to left and right (at least 20° in each direction) 5 times or more while depressing brake pedal at least 5 times, all within 10 seconds after ignition switch has been turned "ON".

Set steering wheel in neutral position (within 10° left and right), and check that both rear wheels are being steered respectively.

- When engine is idling, turn steering wheel 180° from neutral position to right. Open air bleeder on right side of power cylinder gradually, bleed air from circuit and tighten bleeder again. Then return steering wheel to neutral position.
- When engine is idling, turn steering wheel 180° from neutral position to left. Open air bleeder on left side of power cylinder gradually, bleed air from circuit and tighten bleeder again. Then return steering wheel to neutral position.

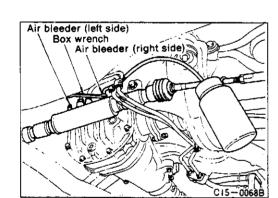
Turn ignition switch OFF to cancel self-diagnosis.

The procedures marked with an asterisk (\*) should be repeated until air bubbles no longer occur. Fill reservoir during operation to prevent fluid level from lowering to suction inlet level.

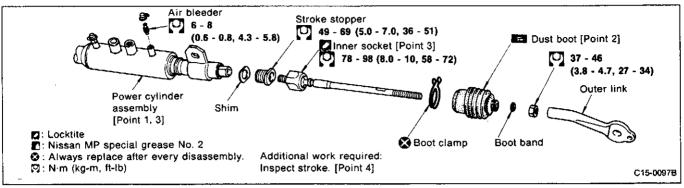
C15-0158B

## [Point 5] Toe-in distance inspection and adjustment

- After installing power cylinder and lower link assembly perform toe-in inspection and check that distance is within specification.
- If value is outside specification, adjust toe-in.



## ② Assembly and disassembly

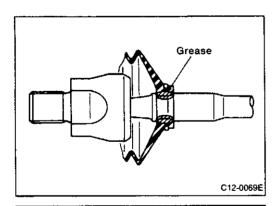


## [Point 1] Power cylinder disassembly CAUTION:

- (1) Blow off piping and ports before operation to prevent dust and foreign matter from entering area.
- (2) Perform operations in periphery of piping connections (especially in tube sheet removal and installation) with bare hands, being careful not to allow oil, dust or debris to adhere to the hands.
- Do not disassemble any parts other than those shown in above figure (disassembly figure). Only disassemble pipes and inner sockets.

### [Point 2] Dust boot installation

 Coat contact surfaces and boot installation groove with grease (Nissan MP special grease No. 2).



## [Point 3] Power cylinder inner socket removal and installation

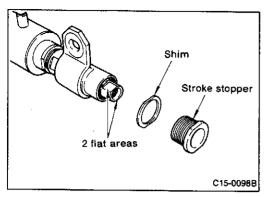
 Remove and install inner socket with power cylinder assembly installed in vehicle.

### Removal

- Separate tie-rod from rear axle.
- Remove boot clamp from dust boot. Move left and right dust boots to outer link side.
- Attach tool to socket of left and right inner ball joints. Turn in direction that loosens both sides and remove loosened lower link assembly.

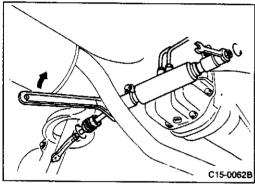


CH-369

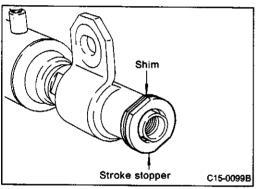


# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

 Loosen and remove stroke stopper from removed lower link assembly.

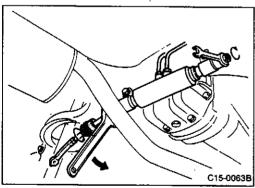


 Attach wrench to the two flat areas on rod end from side stroke stopper that was removed from and turn to tighten Loosen lower link assembly on opposite side and remove

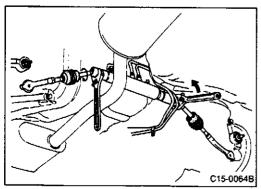


#### Installation

 Install stroke stopper and shim on assembled side of lower link assembly.



 Apply a coat of Locktite to inner ball joint screw. Attach wrench to the two flat surfaces on piston rod opposite from assembly side and turn to tighten. Install lower link assembly.



 After installing stroke stopper and shim on opposite side, install lower link assembly. Attach wrench to inner ball joint on opposite side and turn to tighten. Tighten to specified torque.

> Inner socket tightening torque: 78 - 98 N·m (8.0 - 10 kg-m, 58 - 72 ft-lb)

# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

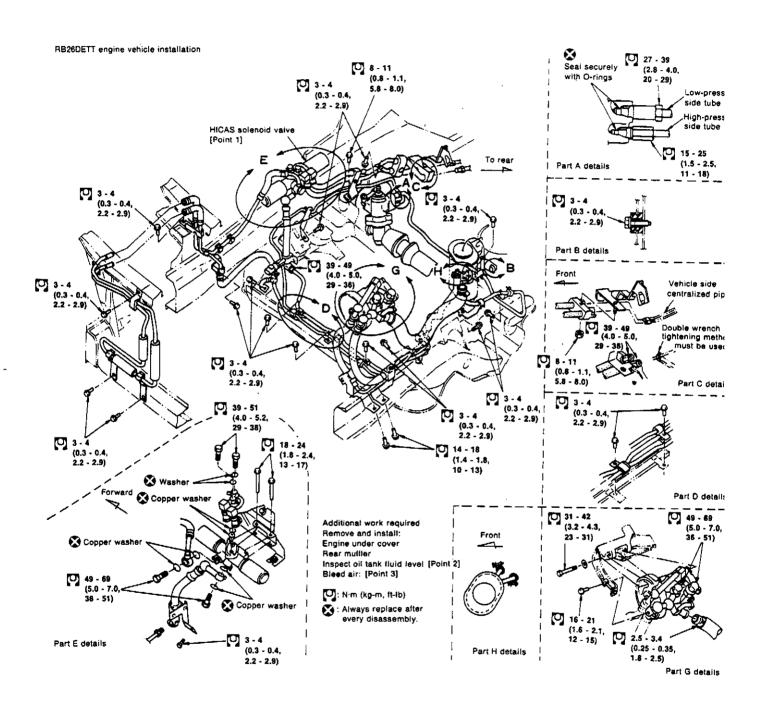
## [Point 4] Stroke inspection

 After assembling shim and stroke stopper, check clearance between inner socket and stroke stopper.

Clearance:  $3\pm0.1$  mm (0.118  $\pm0.004$  in)

# 4-2 POWER STEERING PUMP, OIL TANK AND HYDRAULIC PIPING

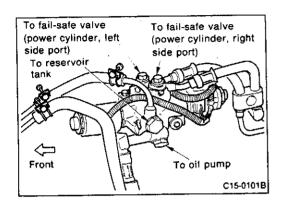
# (1) Removal and installation



[Point 1] HICAS solenoid valve piping removal and installation

#### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Handle pipes with bare hands and pay attention to prevent dust or foreign matter from adhering.
- (2) Be careful not to install pipes in incorrect location or sequence during assembly.



#### Removal

- Remove HICAS solenoid valve connector and pipe clamp bracket.
- Remove power steering fluid from vehicle side centralized pipe connection.
- Remove HICAS solenoid valve pump port, tank port and power cylinder port on right side and flare nuts and union bolts on left side. Remove bolts from HICAS solenoid valve mount.

### **CAUTION:**

- (1) Never disassemble HICAS solenoid valve or fail-safe valve. This part cannot be disassembled because if the lock nuts on the fixed part of the HICAS valve solenoid are loosened, the pressure adjustment distance will vary.
- (2) Cover caps of removed pipes and hoses with plugs to prevent dust and foreign matter from entering.

#### Installation

 Temporarily tighten flare nuts and union bolts and tighten HICAS solenoid valve mount bolts. Secure tube clamp bracket and tighten port union bolts.

# [Point 2] Fluid tank fluid level inspection

 Refer to "2. On-vehicle Inspection and Adjustment" for inspection procedures.

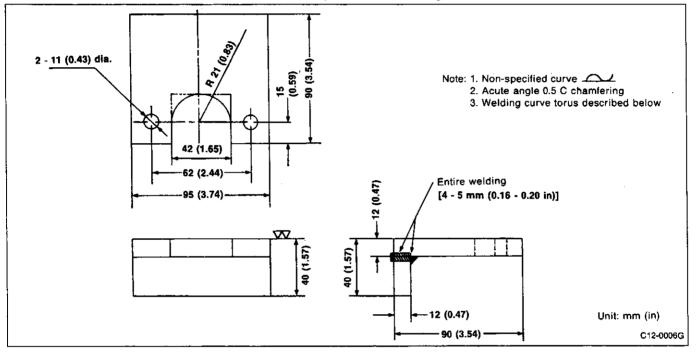
# [Point 3] Air bleeding fluid circuit

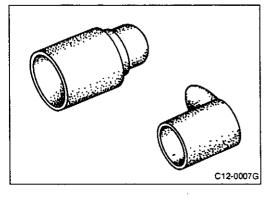
Refer to "4-1 POWER CYLINDER AND LOWER LINK ①
Removal and installation" for a description of air bleeding
procedures for HICAS system.

(2) Power steering pump removal and installation, assembly and disassembly

### Assembly and disassembly precautions

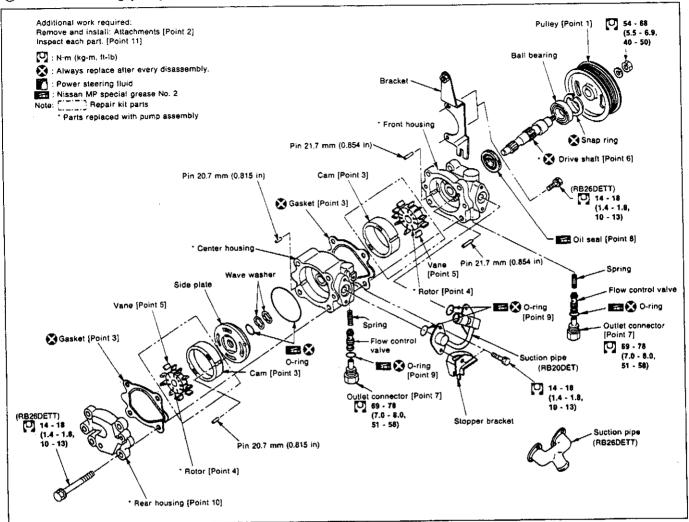
- 1 If oil pump and tank assembly and disassembly is required, perform the following procedures for removal and installation from vehicle.
- Indicate oil leakage locations with a white marking pen.
- · Remove oil and cap openings.
- Loosen pulley nut before loosening belts. Tighten tension on all belts before installation.
- 2 Attachment preparation
- Prepare the following attachments.

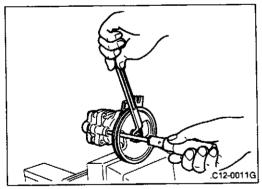


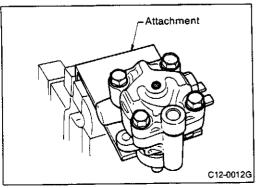


- Wash off grease on oil pump with white gasoline. Cover openings in outlet port, return ports to prevent white gasoline from entering. Be careful not to drop white gasoline on oil seal of drive shaft.
- Never reuse any O-ring, oil seal, snap ring, or washer (copper). Always replace with new part after every use. (New parts are contained in repair kits.)
- Replace entire assembly if front and rear housing, drive shafts, rotor, cam and flow control valve are scratched, dented or scored.

# 3 Power steering pump disassembly (Model 05U00)







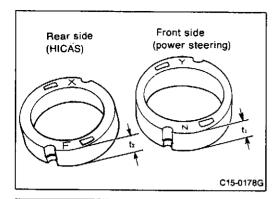
# [Point 1] Pulley removal and installation

- Loosen in unit if pulley nut cannot be loosened when pump is installed in vehicle.
- Secure bracket in vise.
- Place Fillips head screwdriver in pulley hole and through front housing bolt hole to secure pulley and loosen pulley nut.
- Inscribe mating marks on front side of pulley to prevent incorrect pulley alignment and then remove pulley.

# [Point 2] Attachment installation

- Secure attachment in vise.
- Install front housing in attachment.

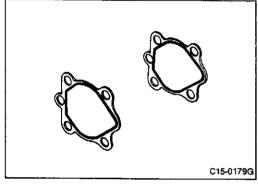
# C12 SUPER HICAS



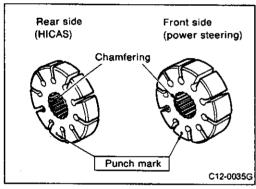
# 4. Removal and Installation, Assembly and Disassembly (Cont'd)

# [Point 3] Cam and gasket installation

Install the thicker side of cam (t<sub>1</sub> > t<sub>2</sub>) facing front side.

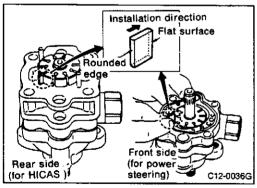


 Check gasket alignment, and install one each at front housing and center housing and center housing and rear housing.



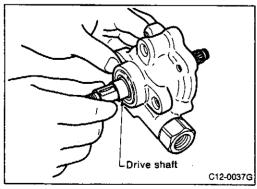
### [Point 4] Rotor installation

 Install rotor so the chamfered side of spline is faces rear housing side and side without chamfering faces front housing side. (Otherwise, install rotor so the punch mark side faces rear housing side and side without punch mark faces front housing side.)



### [Point 5] Vane installation

Assemble so rounded end faces cam surface.



# [Point 6] Drive shaft removal and installation

Pull shaft straight out slowly to remove.

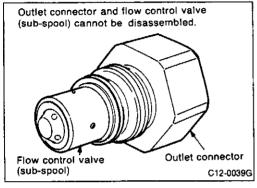
### **CAUTION:**

# Be careful not to scratch bushing inside front cover or oil seal.

- Coat drive shaft with power steering fluid and press in slowly to install.
- Press into bottom, pull out 15 mm (0.59 in) and then slowly press in again.

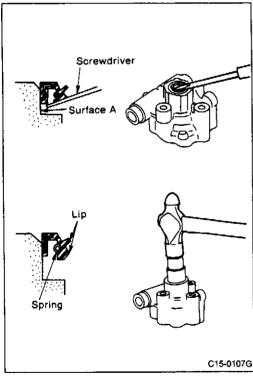
#### **CAUTION:**

Replace oil pump assembly carefully to prevent scratching drive shaft and bushing.



# [Point 7] Outlet connector removal

- Outlet connector is installed inside front control valve (subspool). Be careful not to drop or deform during removal.
- Do not disassemble outlet connector and flow control valve.



### [Point 8] Oil seal removal and installation

- Pay attention not to scratch sliding surface of oil seal during removal and installation.
- Use a screwdriver wrapped in tape to remove seal.

#### **CAUTION:**

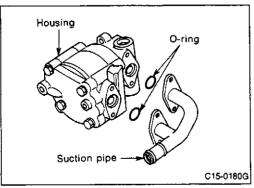
- (1) Insert screwdriver in position shown in figure.
- (2) Do not scratch surface A (oil seal installation mating surface) shown in figure.

  If this surface is scratched, replace entire oil pump assembly.
- Use a taped 22-mm box wrench for installation.

#### CAUTION:

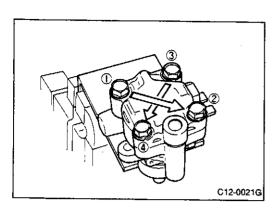
Check that oil seal is positioned straight and lightly tap seal into end of front housing with hammer to install.

- After installation, apply a thin coat of Nissan MP special grease No. 2 around oil seal lip.
- Touch spring with finger to check that it is installed in correct position.



### [Point 9] O-ring installation

- Coat O-rings with power steering fluid.
- Install O-rings inside groove in housing.



# [Point 10] Rear housing installation

- Secure front housing in attachment. Position cam, roto center housing, cam, rotor and rear housing and install.
- Tighten bolts in diagonal sequence. First tighten each bo to approximately half of specified torque and then tighte again to final torque.

# Rear housing installation bolt tightening torque: RB26DETT

31 - 42 N·m (3.2 - 4.3 kg-m, 23 - 31 ft-lb)

# [Point 11] Inspection

- Do not reuse removed rubber parts (O-rings, oil seal an snap rings) or washers (copper). (Replace with parts i repair kit.)
- Replace pump assembly if the following parts ar scratched or damaged.
- 1 Front housing and center housing mating surfaces
- Rear housing and cam center housing mating surfaces
- 3 Front housing oil seal
- 4 Flow control valve
- 5 Drive shaft
- 6 Rotor

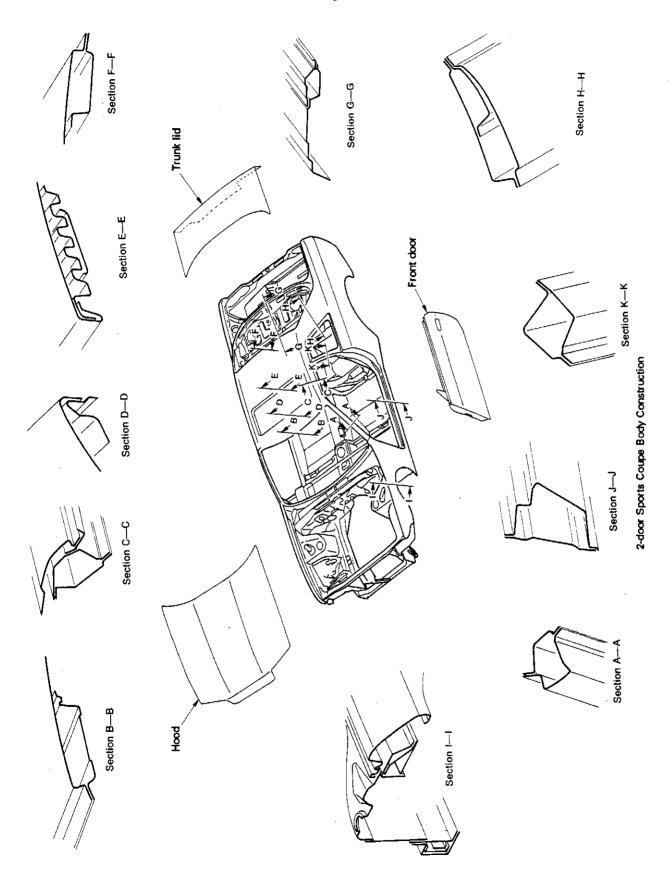
# **BODY**

# SECTION BF

# **CONTENTS**

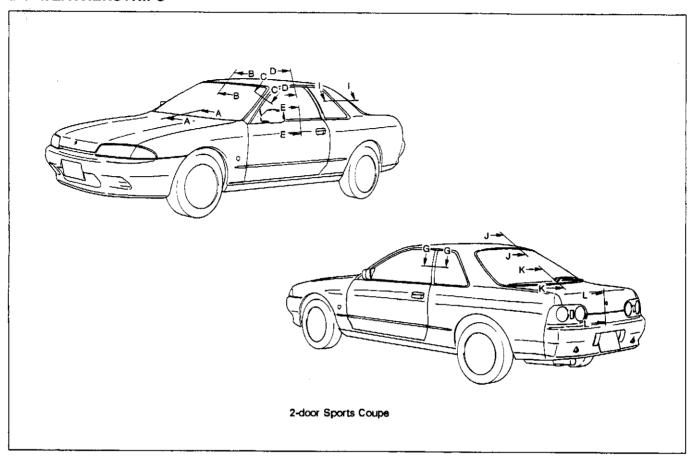
n Rona	
D1 BODY	BF- 2
1. Body Construction	BF- 2
2. Sealing	BF- 3
D2 BODY EXTERIOR	BF-10
1. Bumper	BF-10
2. Grille	BF-15
3. Front Fender	BF-16
4. Molding	BF-17
5. Window Glass	BF-22
6. Outside Mirror	BF-24
7. Spoilers	
8. Drafter	BF-29
9. Center Mudguard and Chipping Protector	
D3 OPEN-CLOSE MECHANISM	BF-31
1. Hood	BF-31
2. Door	
2-1 Fitting standard and adjustment	BF-32
2-2 Door assembly removal and installation	
2-3 Front door trim removal and installation	BF-34
2-4 Front door lock and remote control removal and installation	BF-35
2-5 Front door window and regulator removal and installation	BF-37
2-6 Power door lock trouble diagnosis	
2-7 Power window trouble diagnosis	BF-44
3. Trunk Lid	_
D4 BODY INTERIOR	
1. Instrument Panel	
2. Interior Trim and Equipment	BF-62
3. Seat	BF-66
4 Seat Reits	RF_60

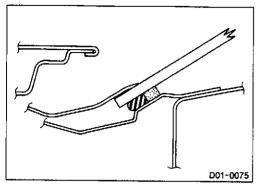
# 1. Body Construction



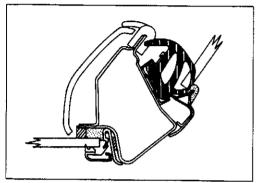
# 2. Sealing

# 2-1 WEATHERSTRIPS

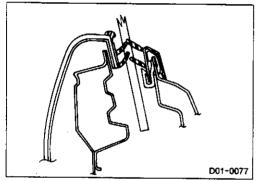




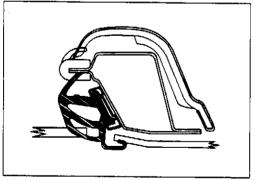
Section A-A



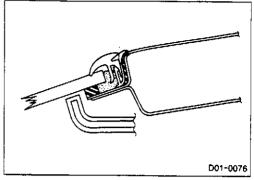
Section C-C



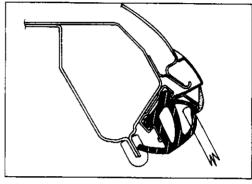
Section E-E



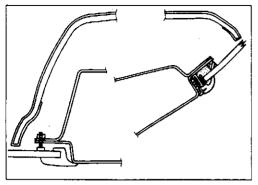
Section G—G



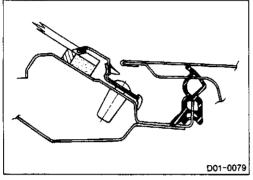
Section B—B



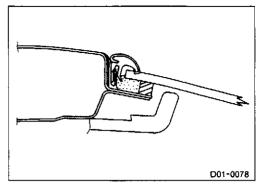
Section D-D



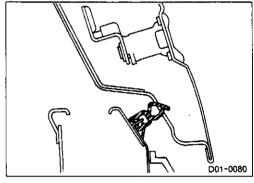
Section I—I



Section K—K

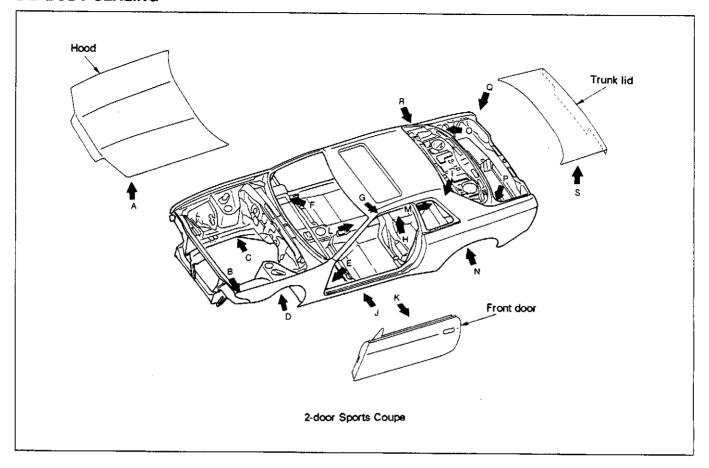


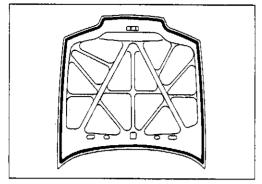
Section J---J



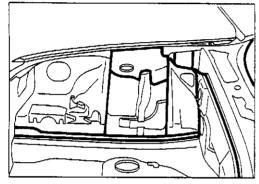
Section L-L

# 2-2 BODY SEALING

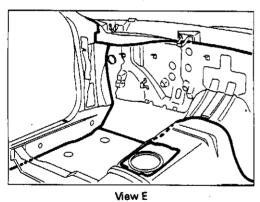




View A

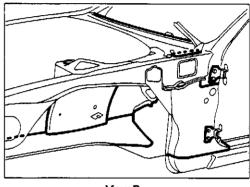


View C

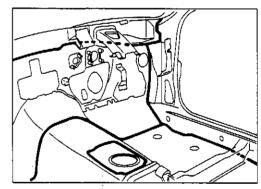


Inside Front fender (rear side) Front side Headlight brácket

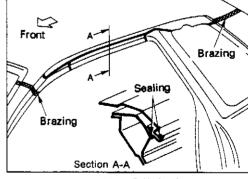
View B



View D

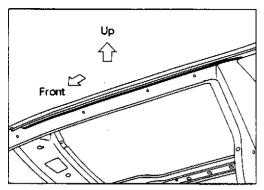


View F

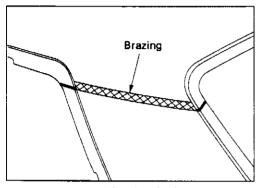


View G (2-door)

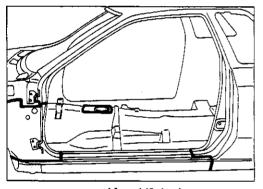
# 2. Sealing (Cont'd)



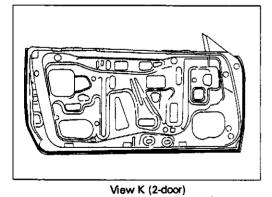
View H (2-door)

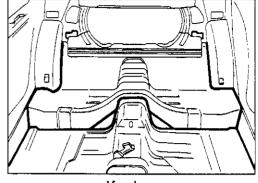


View I (2-door)

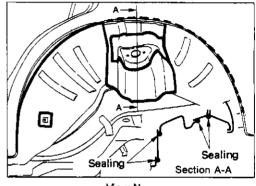


View J (2-door)

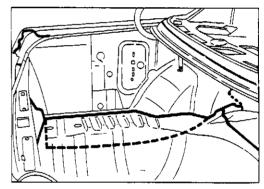




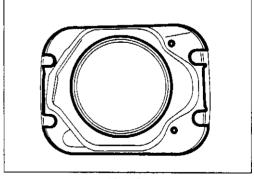
View L



View N

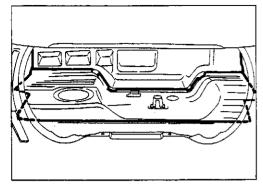


View P

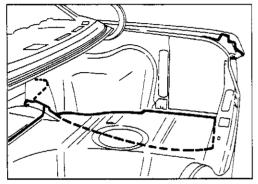


View R

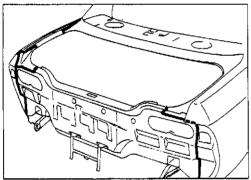
# 2. Sealing (Cont'd)



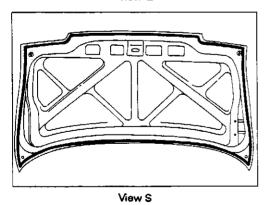
View M



View O

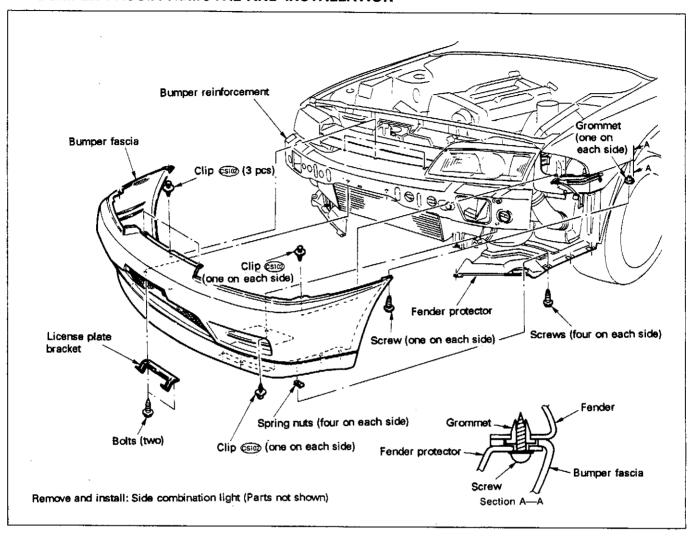


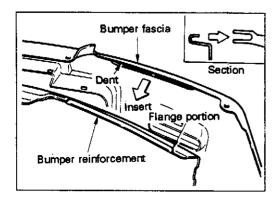
View Q



# 1. Bumper

# 1-1 BUMPER FASCIA REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION





# [Point 1] Bumper fascia removal

• First remove bumper fascia separately because intercooler tube prevents removal of bumper assembly.

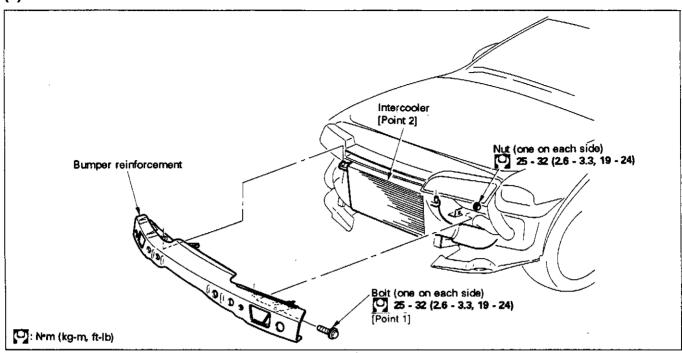
# [Point 2] Bumper fascia installation

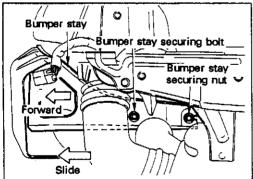
 Install bumper fascia by fitting flange portion of bumper reinforcement into dent of bumper fascia.

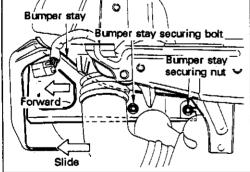
# 1. Bumper (Cont'd)

### 1-2 BUMPER REINFORCEMENT

# (1) Removal and installation







# Intercooler Positioning pin Grommet

### [Point 1] Bumper stay removal

- Remove bumper stay securing bolt.
- Loosen bumper stay securing nut, and remove bumper stay from body by sliding forward.

#### NOTE:

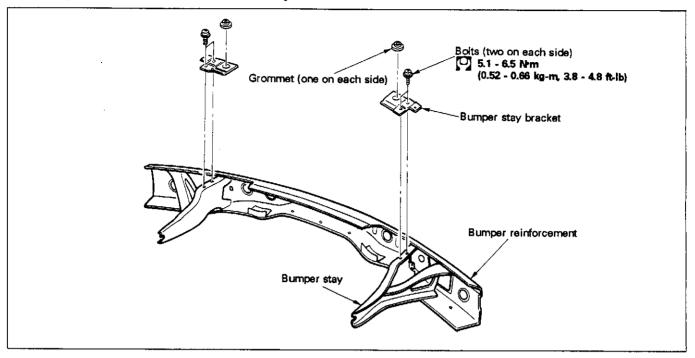
Do not remove bumper stay securing nut. It should only be loosened but kept attached to stud bolt on body side.

# [Point 2] Bumper stay installation

Attach grommet to bumper stay bracket as shown at left, and then fit grommet onto positioning pin located on the upper part of intercooler.

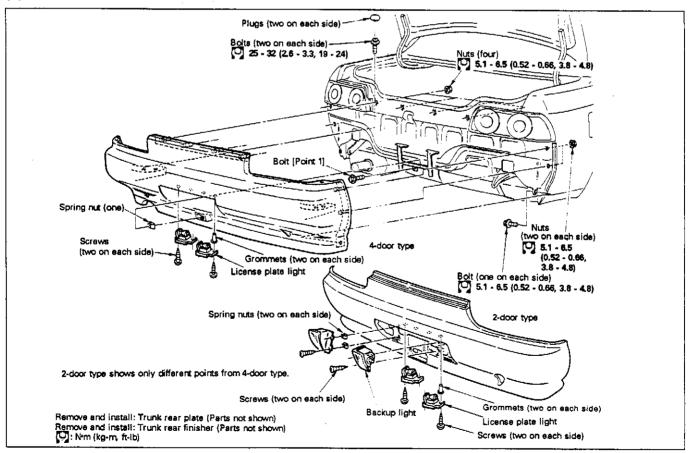
# 1. Bumper (Cont'd)

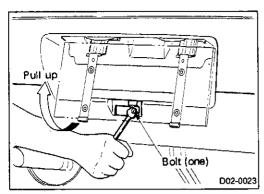
# (2) Bumper reinforcement disassembly



### 1-3 REAR BUMPER

# (1) Removal and installation

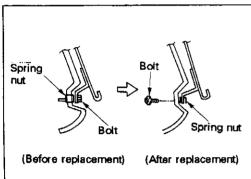




# 1. Bumper (Cont'd)

# [Point 1] License plate bracket removal

- Remove bolt from rear side of license plate.
- Pull up bracket together with license plate.

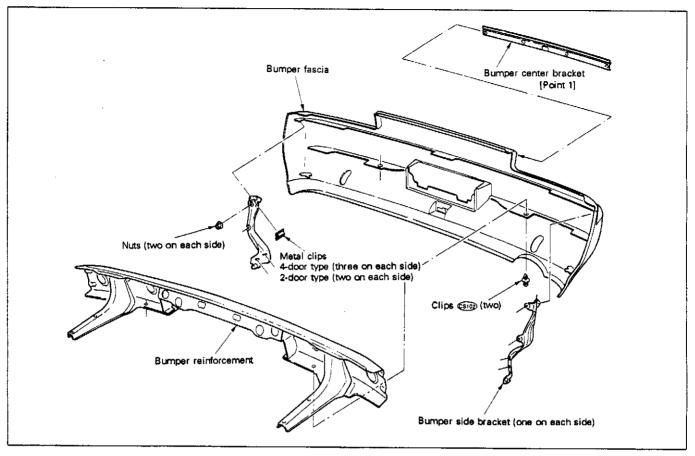


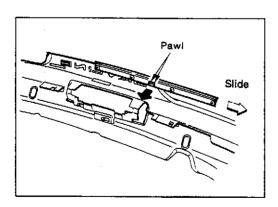
# [Point 2] License plate bracket installation

 With 2-door type vehicle, install license plate bracket as shown after replacing bumper, because space is limited around license plate bracket securing bolt.

# 1. Bumper (Cont'd)

# (2) Disassembly



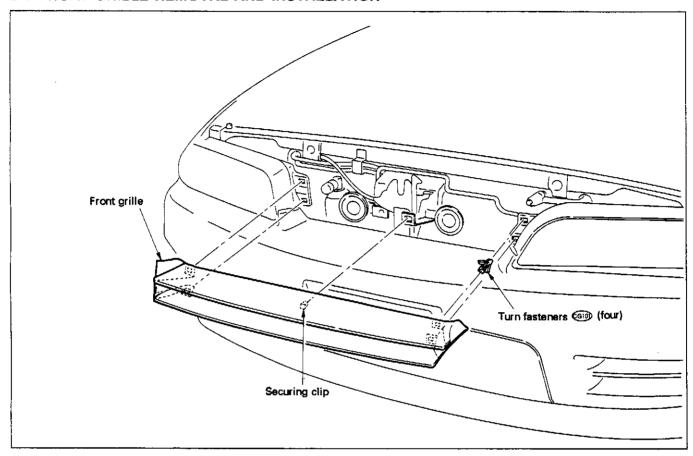


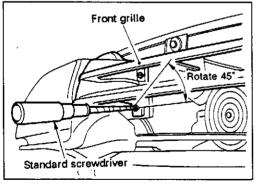
# [Point 1] Bumper center bracket removal

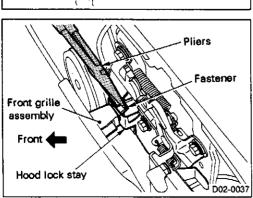
- Pull out two pawls located at the center of bumper center bracket in the direction of arrow (\*) using standard screwdriver
- Draw out bumper center bracket from bumper fascia by sliding it either rightward or leftward.

2. Grille

# 2-1 FRONT GRILLE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION







# [Point 1] Turn fastener removal

 Rotate front grille upper side turn fastener 45° by fitting screwdriver tip into slot of turn fastener head, and remove turn fastener.

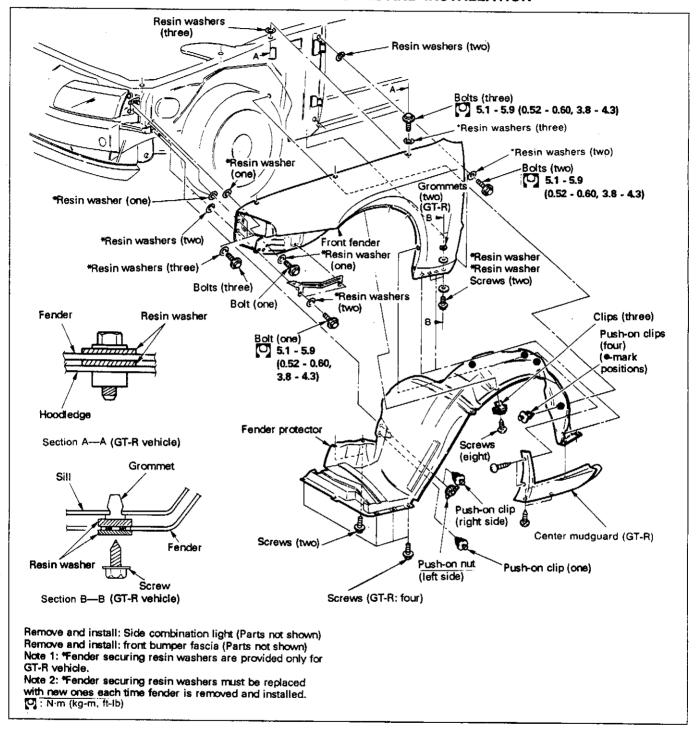
Wrap vinyl tape or cloth around metal part of screwdriver to prevent grille and bumper from being scratched.

# [Point 2] Securing clip removal

 Remove clip by holding with pliers from rear side of hood lock stay.

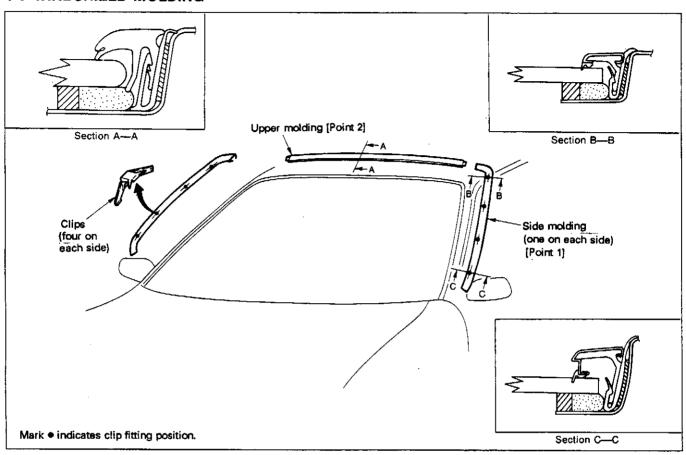
### 3. Front Fender

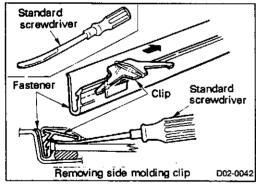
# 3-1 FENDER AND FENDER PROTECTOR REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

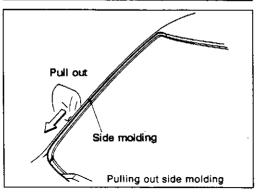


# 4. Molding

### 4-1 WINDSHIELD MOLDING







# [Point 1] Side molding removal and installation

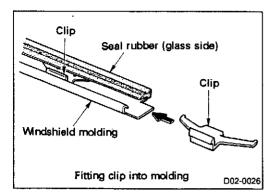
### Removal

① Using standard screwdriver with its end portion bent as shown, disengage fastener from side molding by sliding lower two side molding clips.

#### NOTE:

Be sure to apply cushioning cloth under screwdriver to prevent glass from being damaged.

② Remove side molding from fastener by pulling out lower end of molding.



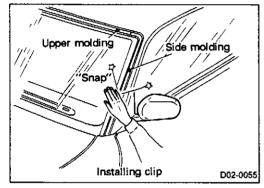
# 4. Molding (Cont'd)

#### installation

1 Fit clip into side molding as shown at left.

### NOTE:

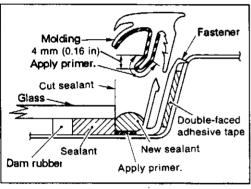
Four different clips are used; Pay attention not to confuse clips.



② Fit upper end of side molding into upper molding, and tap side molding clip portion with hand until clip fits in fastener with a snap.

#### NOTE:

Do not apply undue force when tapping. If difficult to fit, change clip position slightly.



# [Point 2] Upper molding removal and installation

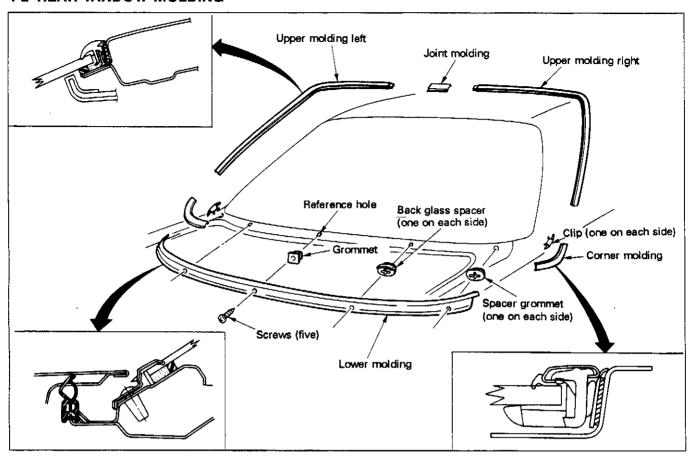
- ① After removing side molding, pull out upper molding by lifting its end up.
- 2 Cut sealant at end of glass, and clean panel surface after removing fastener.
- 3 Bond fastener to body using double-faced adhesive tape, then apply primer to panel and molding leg portions.
- Pack sealant between glass and body so that molding legcan be bonded securely.
- 5 Squeeze upper molding into position.

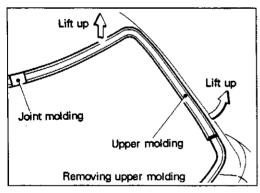
#### NOTE:

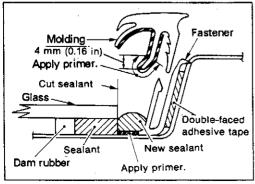
Repair panel surface if scratched when cutting sealant.

# 4. Molding (Cont'd)

#### 4-2 REAR WINDOW MOLDING







### [Point 1] Upper molding removal and installation

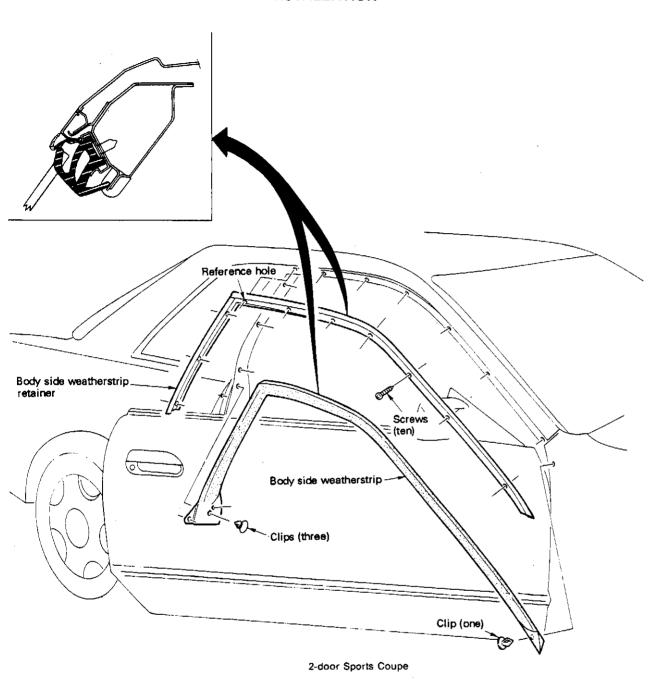
- ① Remove lower molding securing screws, and remove molding from body.
- 2 Remove corner molding clips, and remove corner molding from fastener.
- 3 Remove upper molding by lifting its end up.
- 4 Cut sealant at glass end portion, remove faster and clean panel surface.
- Sound fastener to body using double-faced adhesive tape, then apply primer to panel and molding leg portion.
- 6 Pack sealant between glass and body so that molding leg can be bonded securely.
- ② Bond upper molding and joint molding using sealant to make up sub assembly.
- 8 Squeeze upper molding sub assembly into fastener.
- Fit clip into corner molding, and fit corner molding to upper molding, then tap molding until it fits snugly into fastener.
- (II) Fix lower molding using screws.

#### NOTE:

Repair panel surface by coating if scratched while cutting seal-

# 4. Molding (Cont'd)

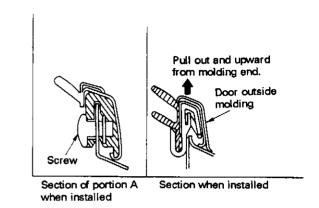
# 4-3 DRIP MOLDING REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

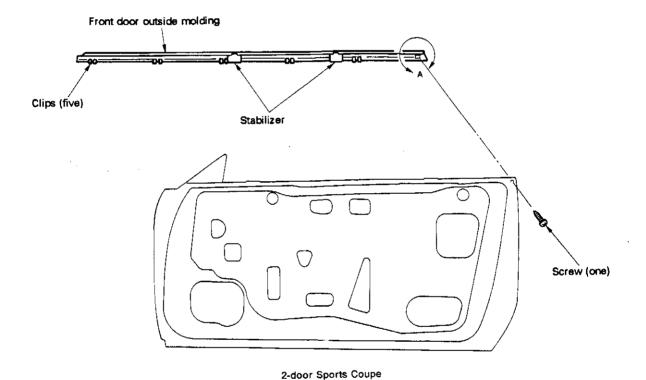


NOTE: Pay attention not to create clearance when installing.

# 4. Molding (Cont'd)

# 4-4 DOOR OUTSIDE MOLDING REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



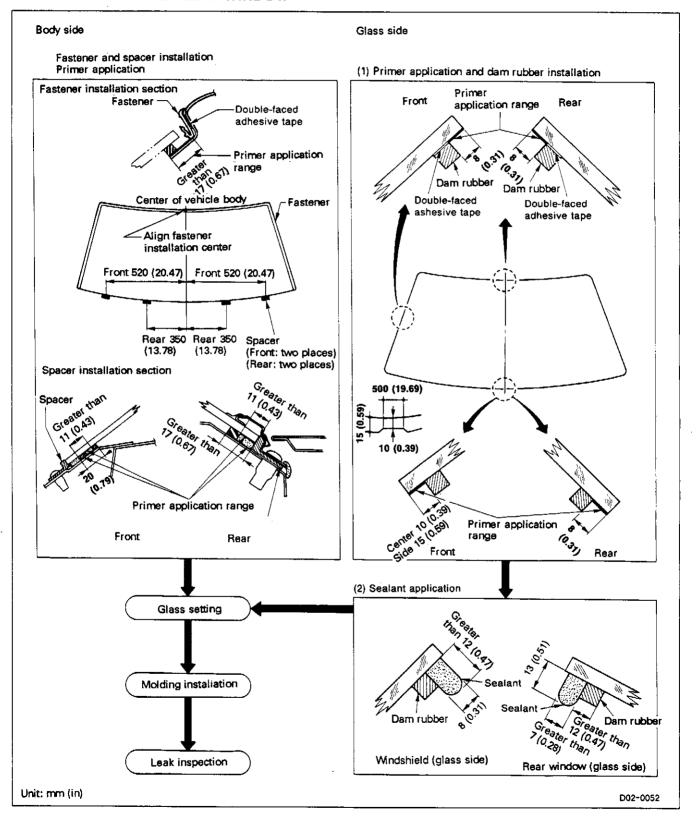


**BF-21** 

# 5. Window Glass

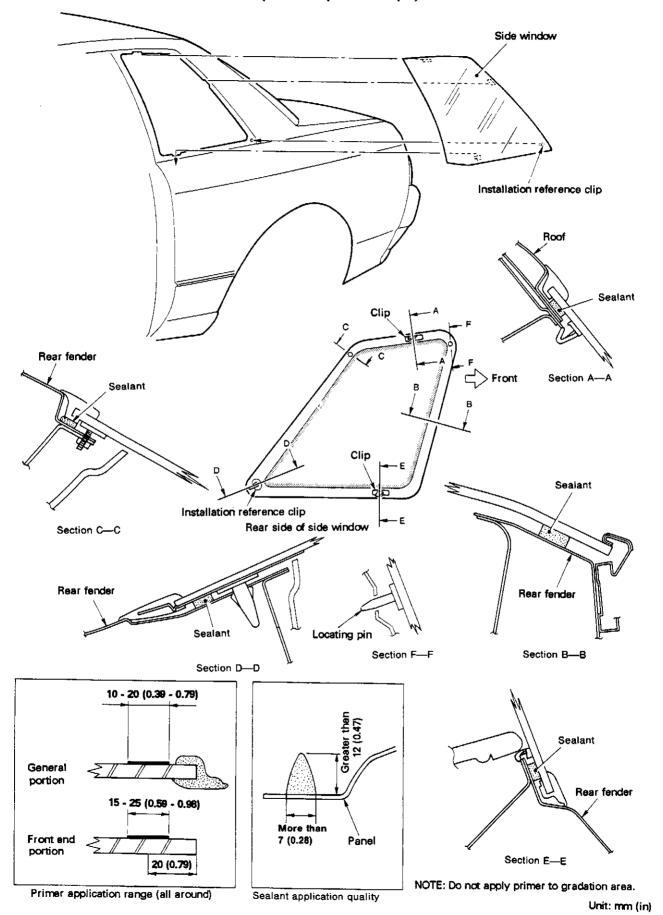
The windshield, rear window and rear side windows are bonded with urethane sealant. Refer to "Windshield removal and installation" in "Basic Servicing Procedure".

### 5-1 WINDSHIELD AND REAR WINDOW



# 5. Window Glass (Cont'd)

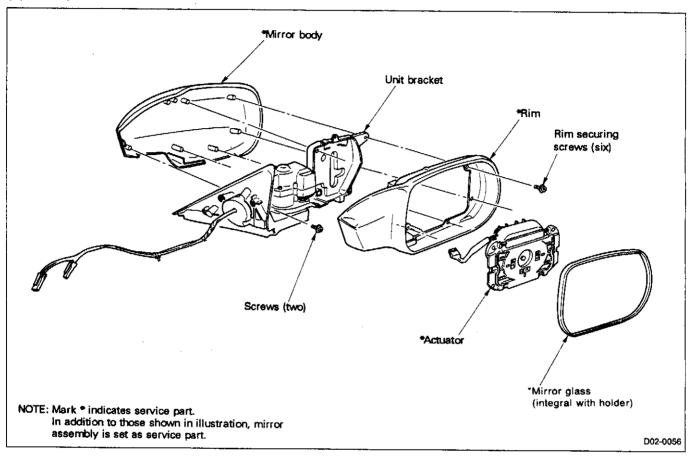
# 5-2 REAR SIDE WINDOW GLASSES (2-door Sports Coupe)



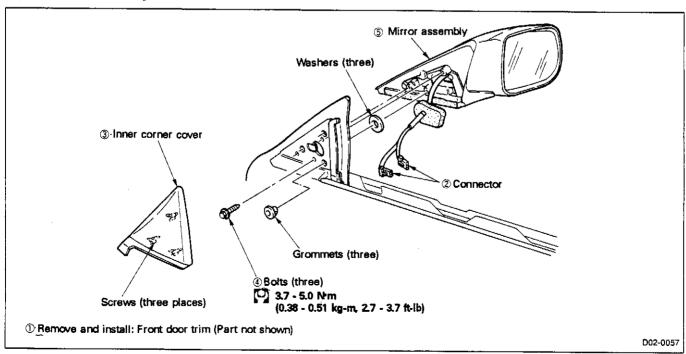
# 6. Outside Mirror

# 6-1 STANDARD AND HEATER FITTED DOOR MIRROR

# (1) Components

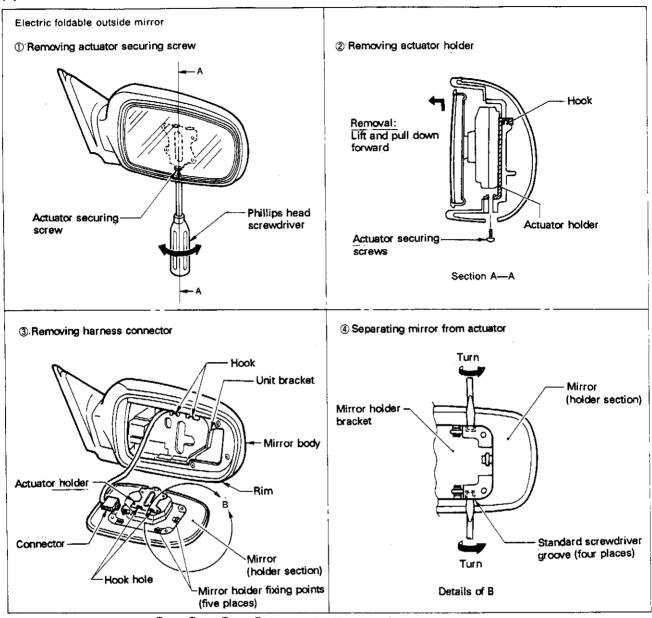


# (2) Mirror assembly removal and installation

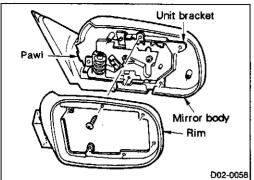


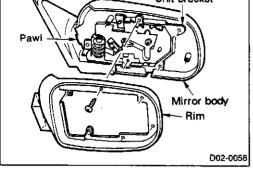
# 6. Outside Mirror (Cont'd)

# (3) Mirror removal and installation



NOTE: To install, proceed as  $\textcircled{4} \rightarrow \textcircled{3} \rightarrow \textcircled{2} \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$  by reversing the removal sequence.





# Mirror body Unit bracket Folding direction < D02-0059

# 6. Outside Mirror (Cont'd)

# (4) Mirror rim removal and installation

#### Removal

Remove and install: Mirror and actuator [operations (Parts not shown) ①, ② and ③]

- Remove mirror rim securing screws (six) as shown at left.
- Pull out mirror rim from mirror body by detaching rim from mirror body pawl.

# (5) Mirror body removal and installation

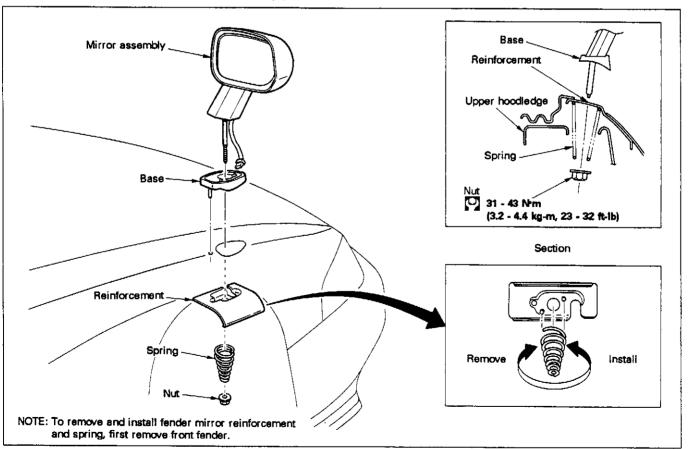
#### Removal

Remove and install: Mirror, actuator [operations (1), (2) and 3] and mirror rim

- Remove mirror fixing screws (two) as shown at left.
- Remove mirror body after setting it in storage position.

### 6-2 FENDER MIRROR

# (1) Fender mirror removal and installation



# 6. Outside Mirror (Cont'd)

# 6-3 CHANGE INTO DOOR MIRROR AND CHANGE INTO FENDER MIRROR

(1) Change from door mirror to fender mirror

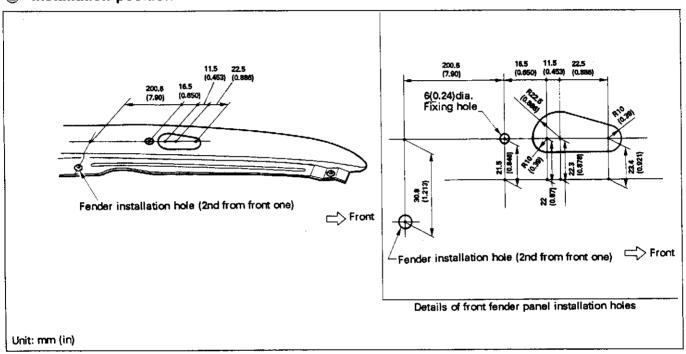
1 Whether changeable or not and required items

Changeability	Harness connector in fender portion	Front door cover	Electric fender mirror components	Installation position
Yes	Not provided	Provided	Provided	See below

### NOTE:

Only patrol car specification has electrically operated mirror.

2 Installation position



### NOTE:

Apply anti-rust coating to drilled holes.

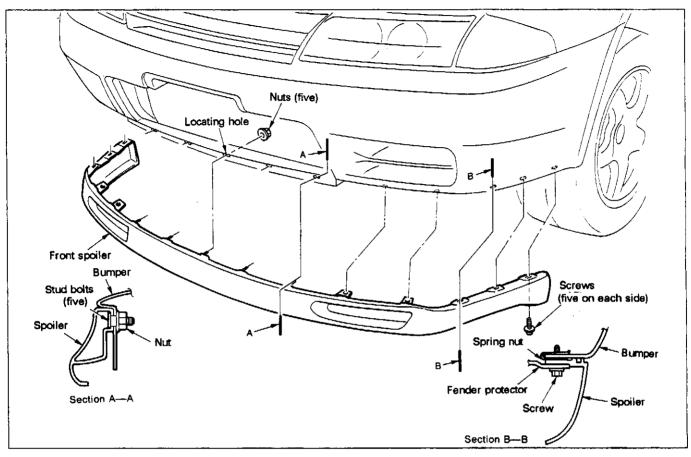
(2) Change from fender mirror to door mirror

1 Whether changeable or not and required items

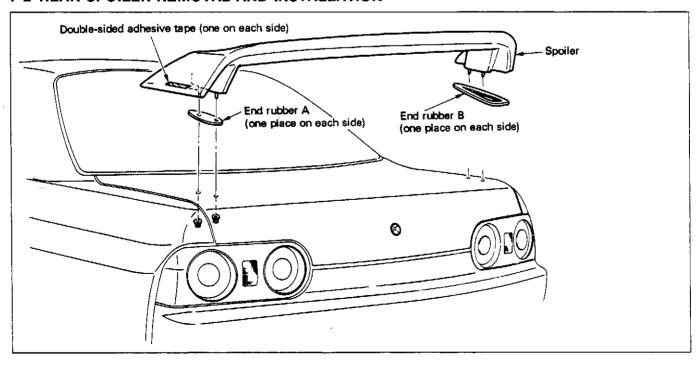
Changeability	Harness up to door	Fender hole stopping patch (service part)	Door mirror
Not provided	Provided	Not provided	Provided

# 7. Spoilers

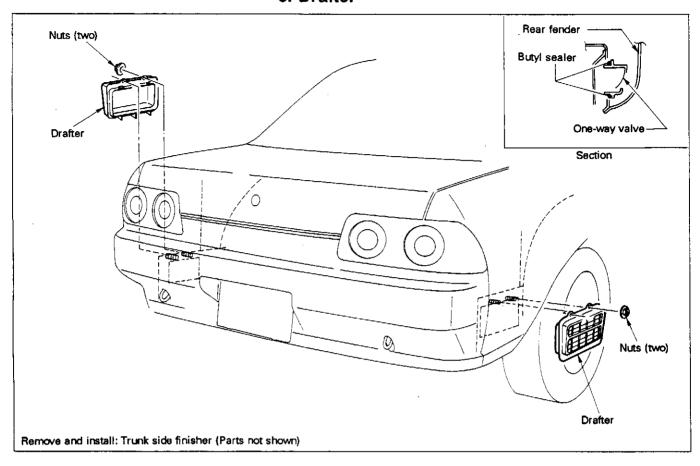
# 7-1 FRONT SPOILER REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



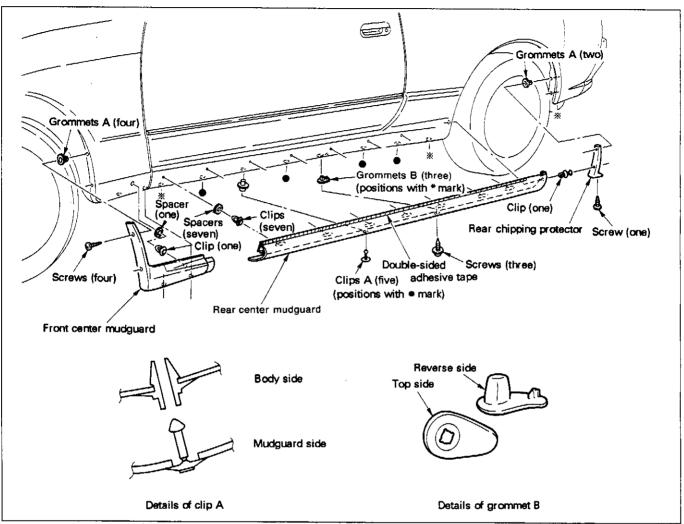
# 7-2 REAR SPOILER REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



# 8. Drafter

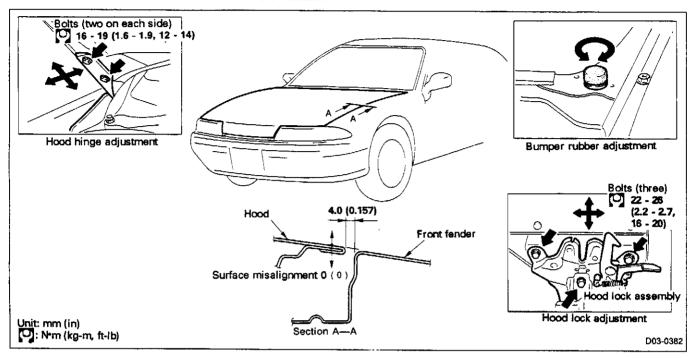


# 9. Center Mudguard and Chipping Protector (GT-R model)

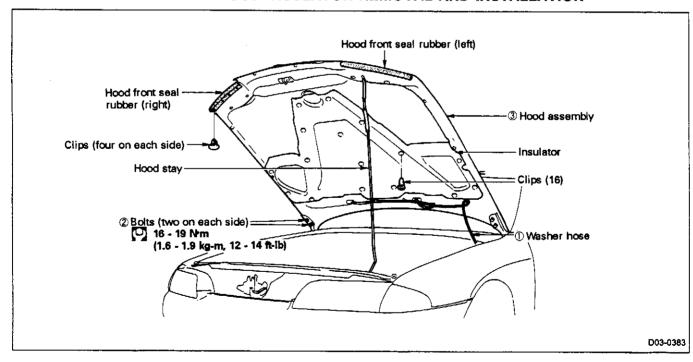


1. Hood

# 1-1 FITTING STANDARD AND ADJUSTMENT

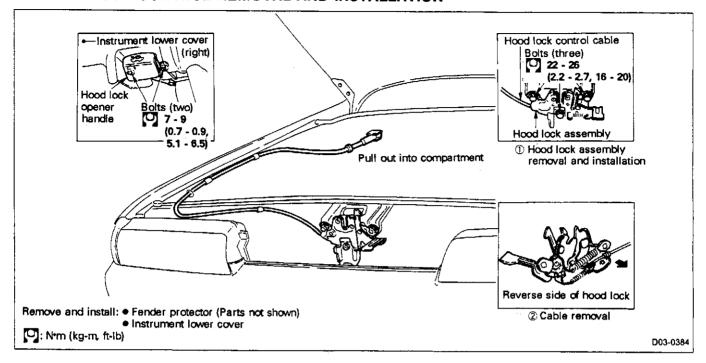


# 1-2 HOOD ASSEMBLY AND HOOD INSULATOR REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



# 1. Hood (Cont'd)

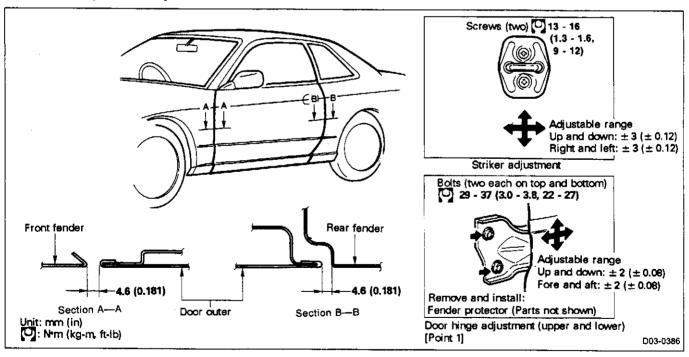
# 1-3 HOOD LOCK CONTROL REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

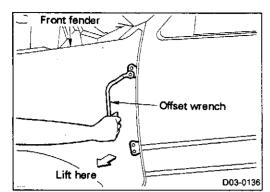


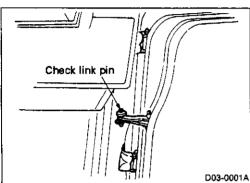
# 2. Door

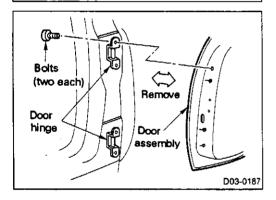
# 2-1 FITTING STANDARD AND ADJUSTMENT

# (1) 2-door Sports Coupe









# 2. Door (Cont'd)

# [Point 1] Door hinge adjustment

# Remove and install: Fender protector (Parts not shown)

 Remove fender rear end securing bolts (four), and adjust door hinge using offset wrench while lifting fender off vehicle body.

#### NOTES:

- (1) Pay attention not to deform fender when lifting.
- (2) Keep waste cloth inserted under upper part of fender while adjusting.

# 2-2 DOOR ASSEMBLY REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

# (1) Removal, installation and inspection

- To remove and install, remove check link pin and then remove door side hinge bolts (two each, upper and lower).
- When removing, pay attention not to damage coated surface.

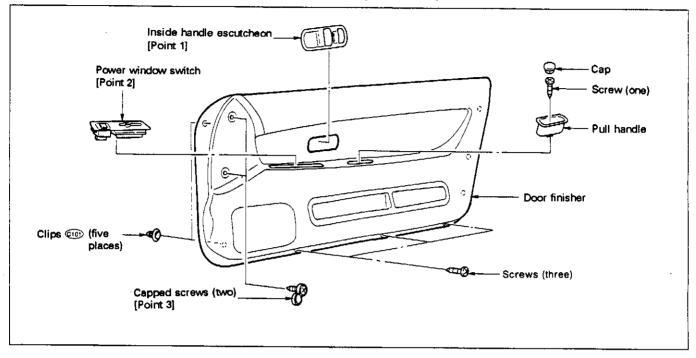
#### NOTES:

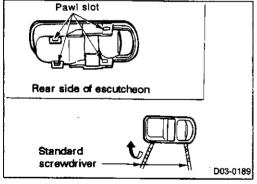
- (1) When removing and installing, support door assembly using jack, cushioned with waste cloth to prevent damage to door.
- (2) Check door hinge for the following points:
  Abnormality or large resistance during opening or closing
  ... Apply grease
  Damage or wear on components ... Replace
- (3) Replace check link if damaged or worn abnormally.
- (4) Install check link with RH or LH identification mark facing up.
- (5) Apply "Nissan body grease" to rotating part of hinge and to check link pin.

# 2. Door (Cont'd)

# 2-3 FRONT DOOR TRIM REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

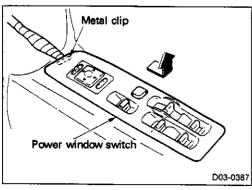
# (1) 2-door Sports Coupe





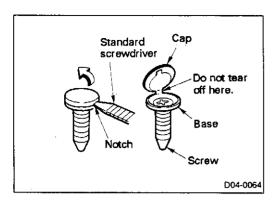
# [Point 1] inside handle escutcheon removal

 Using standard screwdriver wrapped with vinyl tape, remove escutcheon by disengaging upper and lower pawls.



# [Point 2] Power window switch removal

 Insert standard screwdriver tip to front end, and push screwdriver rearward to disengage metal clip, and then remove power window switch.



# 2. Door (Cont'd)

# [Point 3] Capped screw removal

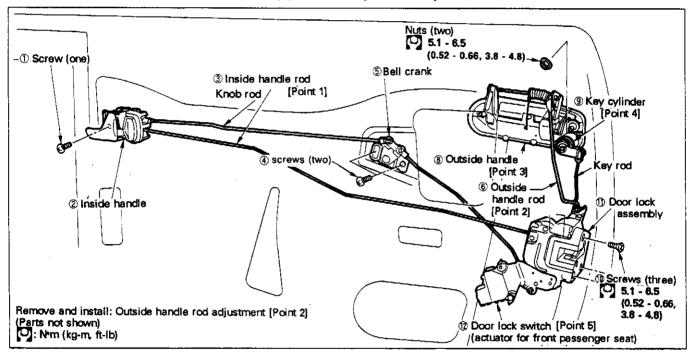
 Using standard screwdriver, open screw head cap, and then remove screw.

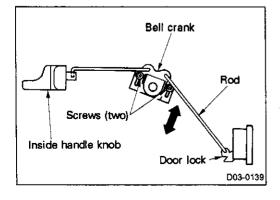
#### NOTE:

Cap is made integral with screw. Pay attention not to tear off cap from cap base when removing screw.

# 2-4 FRONT DOOR LOCK AND REMOTE CONTROL REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

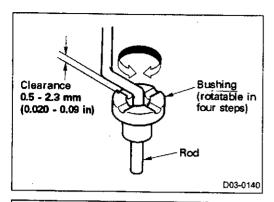
# (1) 2-door Sports Coupe





# [Point 1] Inside handle rod adjustment

 Fix door lock and inside handle, and adjust bell crank in direction of arrow shown at left to eliminate rod play, then secure with screws.



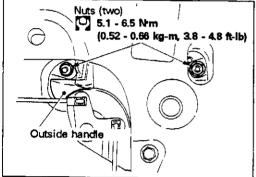
# 2. Door (Cont'd)

# [Point 2] Outside handle rod adjustment

 Rotate bushing so that clearance between bushing and rod meets specification shown at left.

#### NOTE:

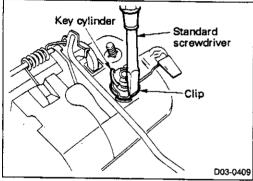
Clearance must be greater than 0 mm (0 in), or outside lever must be free when not being operated.



# [Point 3] Outside handle single part removal

# Removal

- · Completely close window.
- Disconnect key cylinder rod and outside handle rod connections.
- Remove two nuts and remove outside handle.



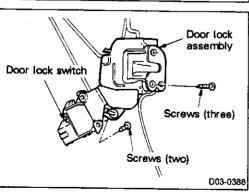
# [Point 4] Key cylinder removal and installation

# Removal

 Insert tip of small standard screwdriver into clearance between clip and key cylinder to disengage clip, and remove key cylinder.

### Installation

Install clip to key cylinder case, and then insert key cylinder.



# [Point 5] Door lock switch removal

Remove and install: Inside and outside handle rods, key cylinder rod (Part not shown)

- Remove rod, and remove door lock assembly screws (three) and door lock switch bolt (one), and then remove door lock assembly.
- Remove screws (two) to separate door lock assembly from door lock switch.

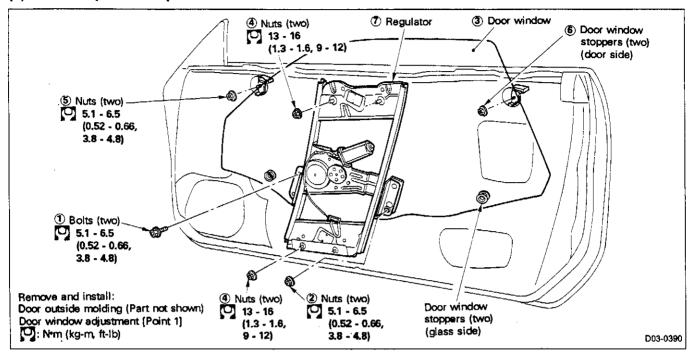
# NOTE:

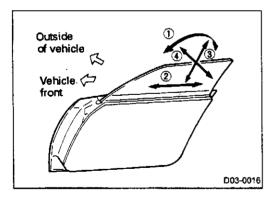
Door lock switch cannot be removed from door lock assembly if the assembly is installed on vehicle. Be sure to remove door lock switch together with door lock assembly.

# 2. Door (Cont'd)

# 2-5 FRONT DOOR WINDOW AND REGULATOR REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

# (1) 2-door Sports Coupe





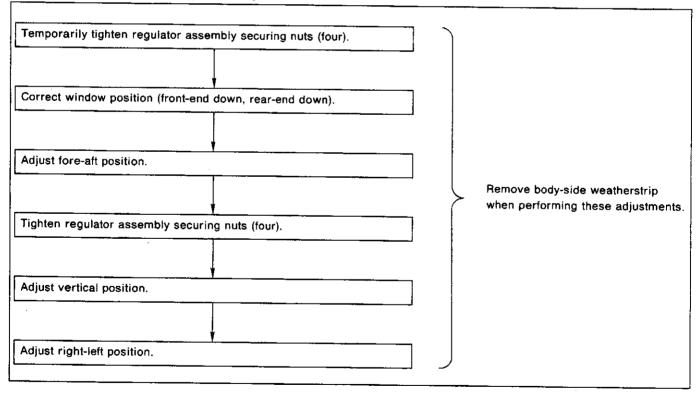
# [Point 1] Door window adjustment

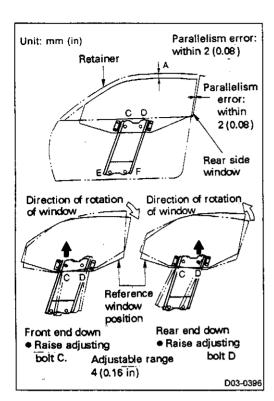
- Door window fitting can basically be adjusted by moving window in four directions as shown below.
- ① Window position (front-end down, rear-end down)
- ② Fore and aft adjustment of window
- 3 Vertical adjustment of window (upper limit)
- Right and left adjustment of window (inward or outward inclination)
- Perform adjustment at the positions shown below.

# 2. Door (Cont'd) (Window position (nut) (Pore and aft adjustment (nut) (Right and left adjustment (adjustment (adjustment (nut)) (Pore and aft adjustment (nut) (Inut) (Dos-0135)

# Adjustment work

To adjust door window position, proceed as follows:





# 2. Door (Cont'd)

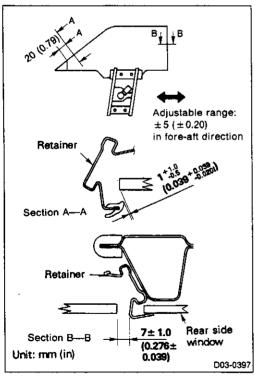
① Window position adjustment

Remove and install: Body side weatherstrip (Part not shown) NOTE:

Perform this position adjustment simultaneously with fore-att adjustment in step (2).

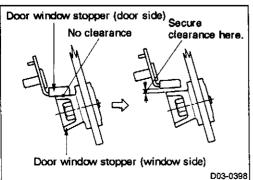
 With window raised, loosen securing bolts C, D, E, and F, and adjust inclination of window using bolts C and D so that a uniform clearance will be obtained between window and retainer at positions A and B.

Window front end down:	Raise adjustment bolt C using bolt D as supporting point.
Window rear end down:	Raise adjustment bolt D using bolt C as supporting point.



# 2 Fore-aft adjustment of window

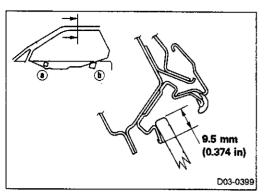
 Loosen bolts [C, D, E, and F shown in step ① above] and slide regulator in fore-aft direction so that clearance between rear end of window and retainer meet standard shown at left, then temporarily secure bolts by tightening nuts.



 When adjusting, slightly lower window to create clearance between door side stopper and window side stopper.

#### NOTE:

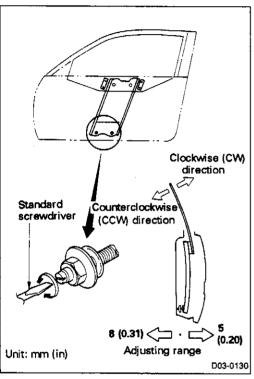
Do not lower window excessively.



# 2. Door (Cont'd)

# 3 Vertical adjustment of window

 With window fully closed, adjust height of door window stoppers (door side) and b so that retainer lower end and window top end positions meet specification shown at left, then secure stoppers with nuts.

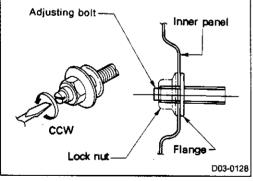


# A Right and left adjusting of window

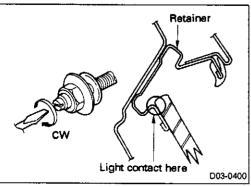
Use lower two of four adjusting bolts.

#### NOTES:

- Rotate adjusting bolt in CW direction, and end of window will move outward.
   Rotate adjusting bolt in CCW direction, and end of window will move inward.
- (2) Slightly lower window, like in the case of fore-aft adjustment, to create a clearance between door side stopper and window side stopper.



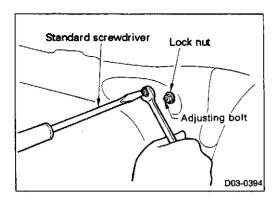
 Loosen nuts (front and rear), and loosen adjusting bolt and tilt window fully inward until adjusting bolt flange contacts inner panel.



 With door fully closed in the above-mentioned position, tighten adjusting bolts a few turns until inside of window lightly contacts retainer.

#### NOTE:

Evenly tighten front and rear adjusting bolts.



# 2. Door (Cont'd)

• After completing adjustment, tighten lock nut securely.

# NOTE:

When tightening lock nut, hold adjusting bolt using standard screwdriver to prevent rotation.

# 2-6 POWER DOOR LOCK TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

# (1) Outline of trouble diagnosis (2-door Sports Coupe)

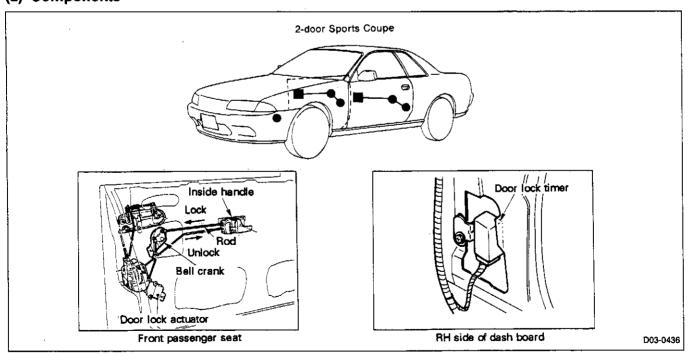
Carry out trouble diagnosis according to flowchart.

Power door lock fails to operate

Any door other than driver seat (front passenger seat) fails to operate.

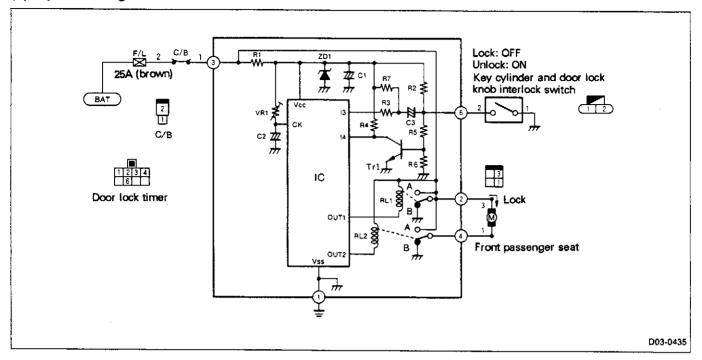
- Prepare the following tools and equipment for trouble diagnosis.
  - Analog circuit tester
  - Sub harness and battery (for checking door lock actuator operation)
  - Tools for removing and installing parts (screwdriver, wrenches, etc.)
- Carry out the following inspection when diagnosing.
  - \*1: Door lock timer connector disconnected
  - \*2: Door lock actuator connector disconnected
  - \*3: Door lock knob and key cylinder interlocking switch disconnected, or rod disconnected, and bell crank installed.

# (2) Components



# 2. Door (Cont'd)

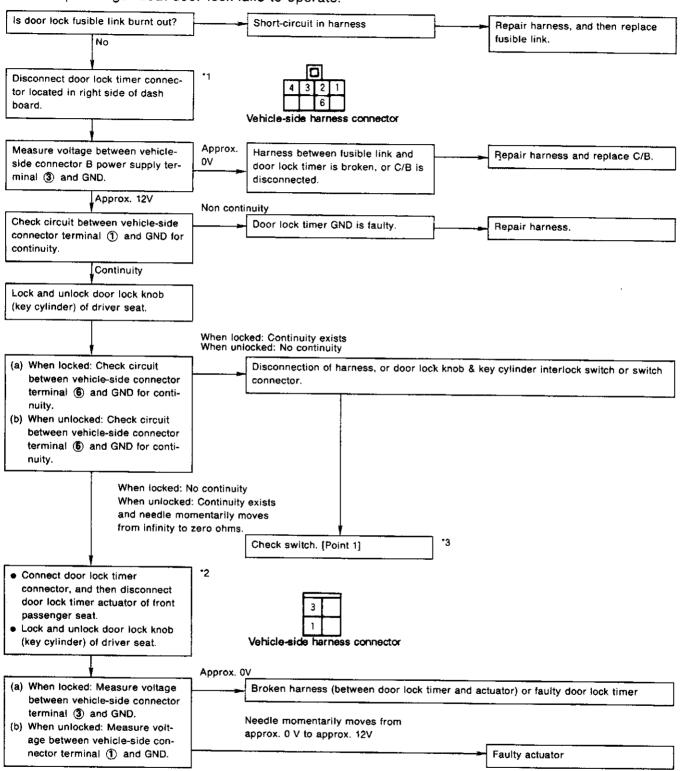
# (3) System diagram

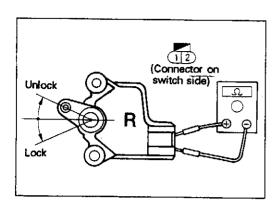


# 2. Door (Cont'd)

# (4) Diagnostic chart

Front passenger seat door lock fails to operate.





# 2. Door (Cont'd)

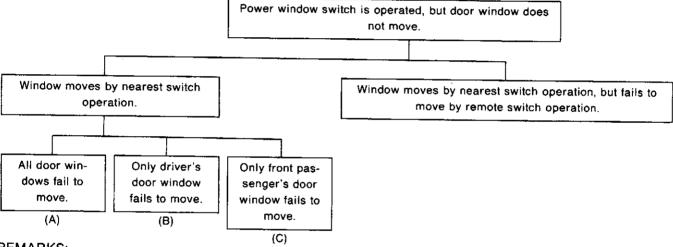
# [Point 1] Continuity test on switch

Manually move rod and check for continuity between terminals. If continuity exists, tester needle will momentarily move from infinity side to zero ohm side.

# 2-7 POWER WINDOW TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

# (1) Outline of trouble diagnosis (2-door Sports Coupe)

- Troubles on vehicle are classified into four large categories, and trouble diagnosis is performed according to flowchart for each category.
- Trouble diagnostic conditions are: ignition switch ON and power window lock switch in UNLOCK position.



REMARKS:

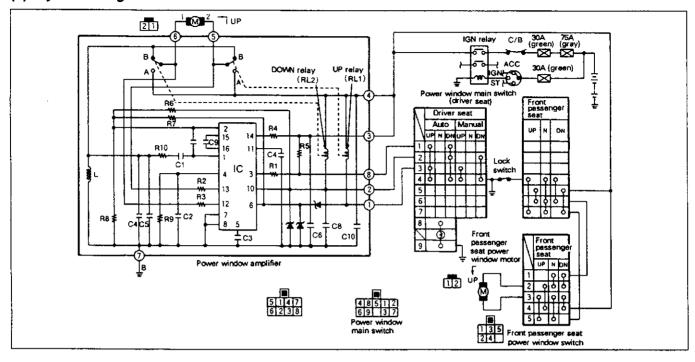
Nearest switch operation: Attempt to operate door window by operating its nearest power window switch.

Remote switch operation: Attempt to operate front passenger door window by operating power window main switch by driver seat.

Caution during Trouble Diagnosis Trouble diagnosis is performed with ignition switch set ON. When repairing trouble, be sure to disconnect battery negative terminal.

# 2. Door (Cont'd)

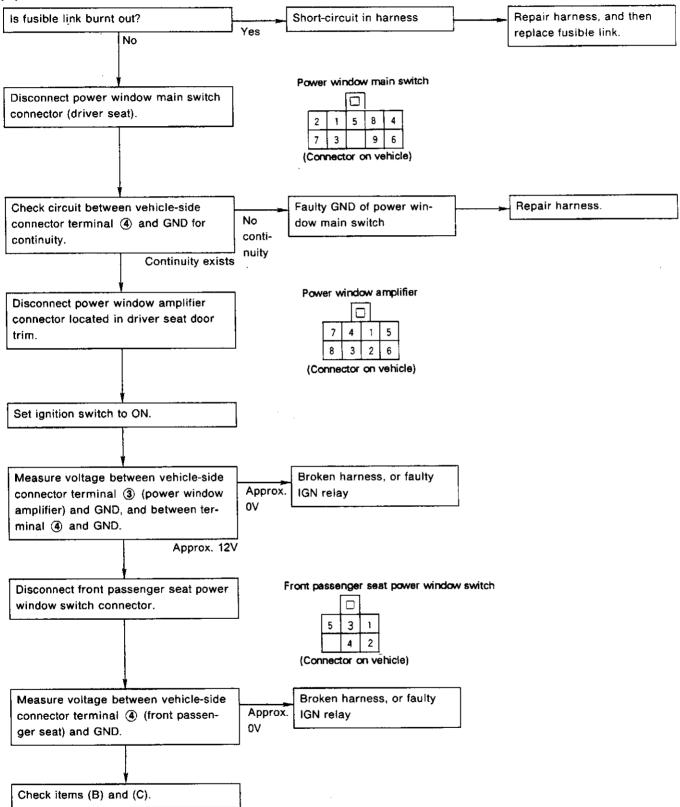
# (2) System diagram



# 2. Door (Cont'd)

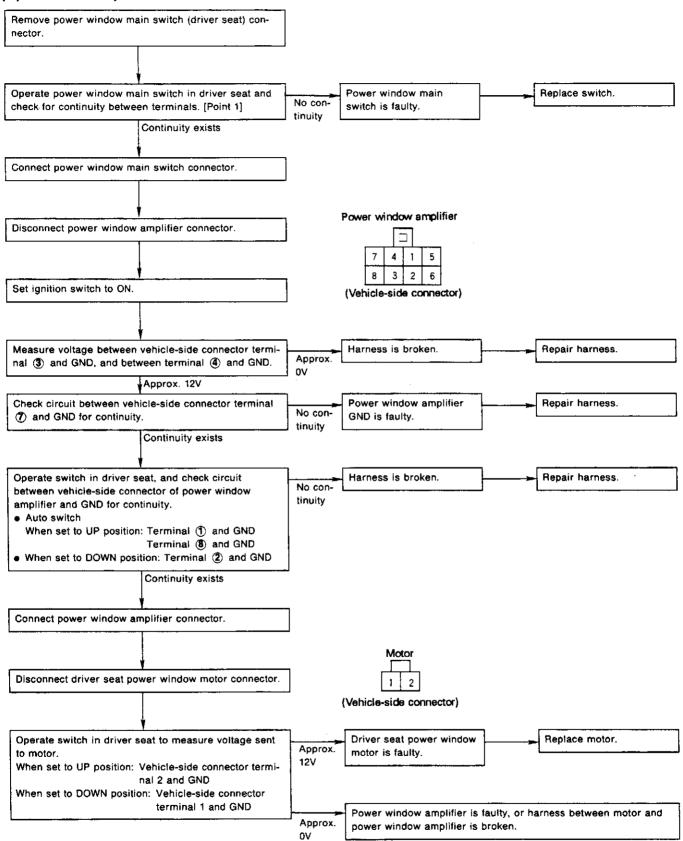
# (3) Diagnostic chart

# (A) No door window moves using respective power window switch



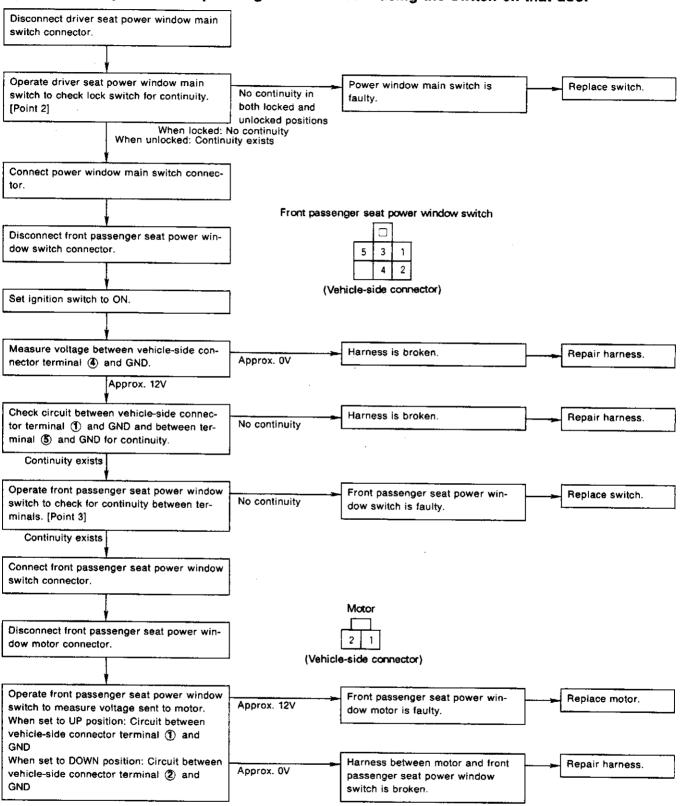
# 2. Door (Cont'd)

# (B) Unable to operate driver seat window alone



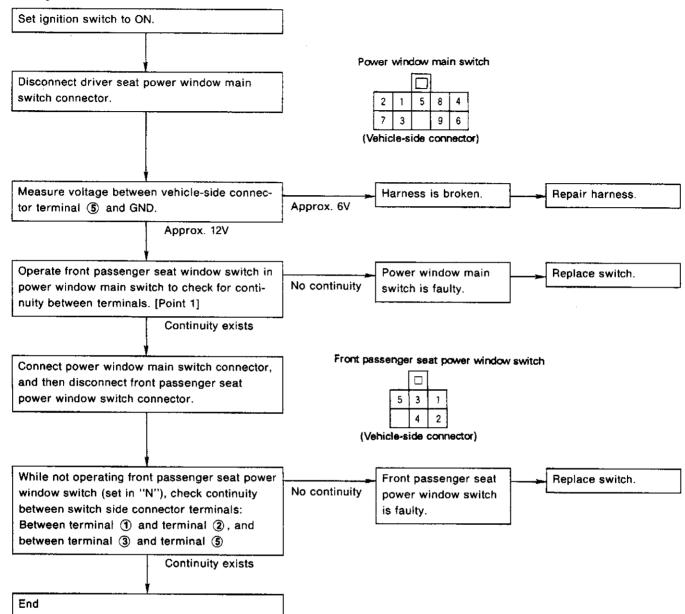
# 2. Door (Cont'd)

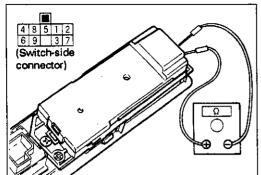
# (C) Unable to operate front passenger seat window using the switch on that door



# 2. Door (Cont'd)

# (D) Front passenger seat window will operate with the switch on that door, but will not operate with remote switch.



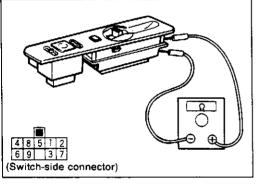


# 

# 2. Door (Cont'd)

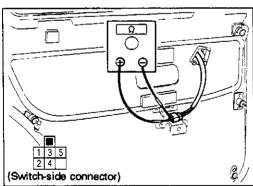
# [Point 1] Power window main switch continuity inspection

 Set power window lock switch in locked position (with lock button pressed), and operate driver seat and front passenger seat switches to check continuity between respective terminals using circuit tester.



# [Point 2] Power window lock switch continuity inspection

 Set lock switch in unlocked position (with lock button not depressed), and press DOWN end of driver seat manual switch. Check continuity between terminals 2 and 7 using circuit tester.



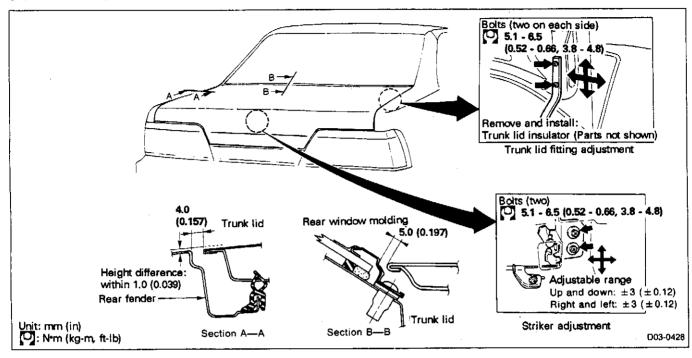
Operation	Front passenger seat			
Terminal No.	UP	N	DN	
1		9	P	
2	9	9	9	
3	9	9	9	
4			6	
5	9	9		
		·		D03-04

# [Point 3] Continuity inspection of front passenger seat power window switch

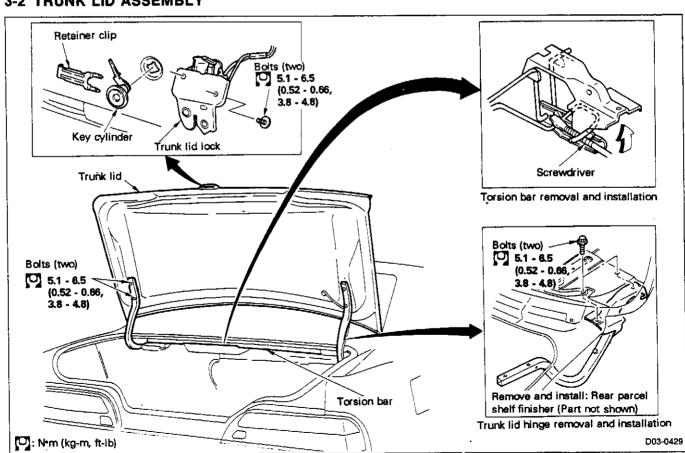
 Operate switch in each position, and check continuity between respective terminals using circuit tester.

# 3. Trunk Lid

# 3-1 FITTING STANDARD AND ADJUSTMENT

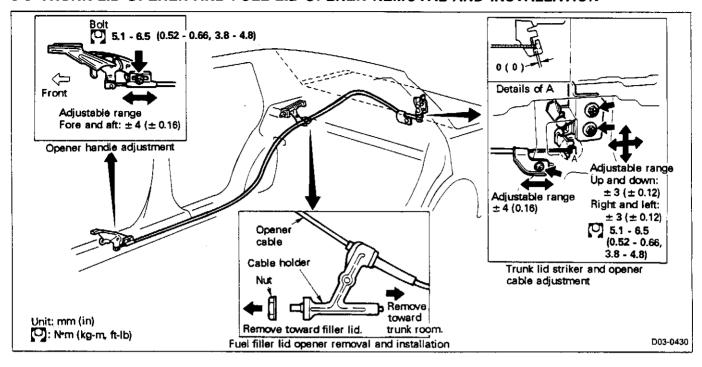


# 3-2 TRUNK LID ASSEMBLY



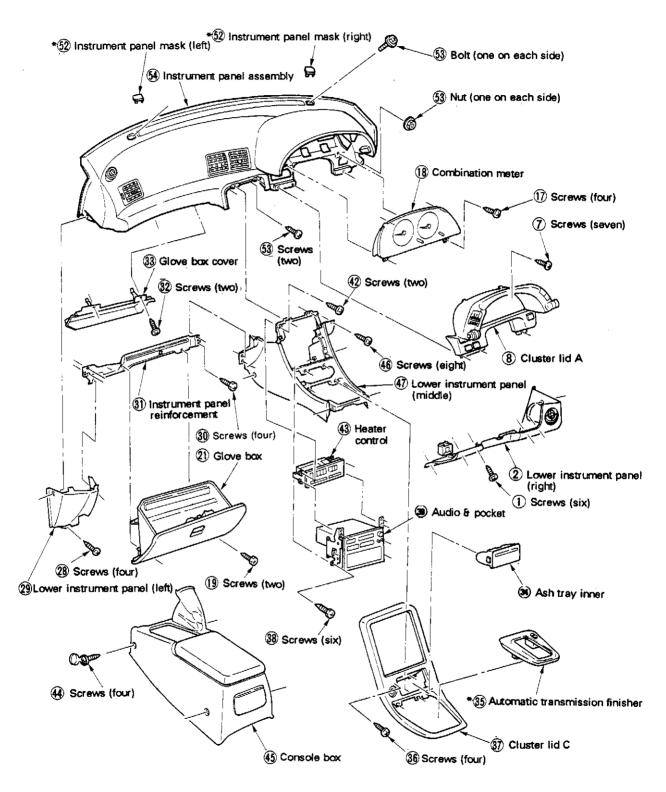
# 3. Trunk Lid (Cont'd)

# 3-3 TRUNK LID OPENER AND FUEL LID OPENER REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



# 1. Instrument Panel

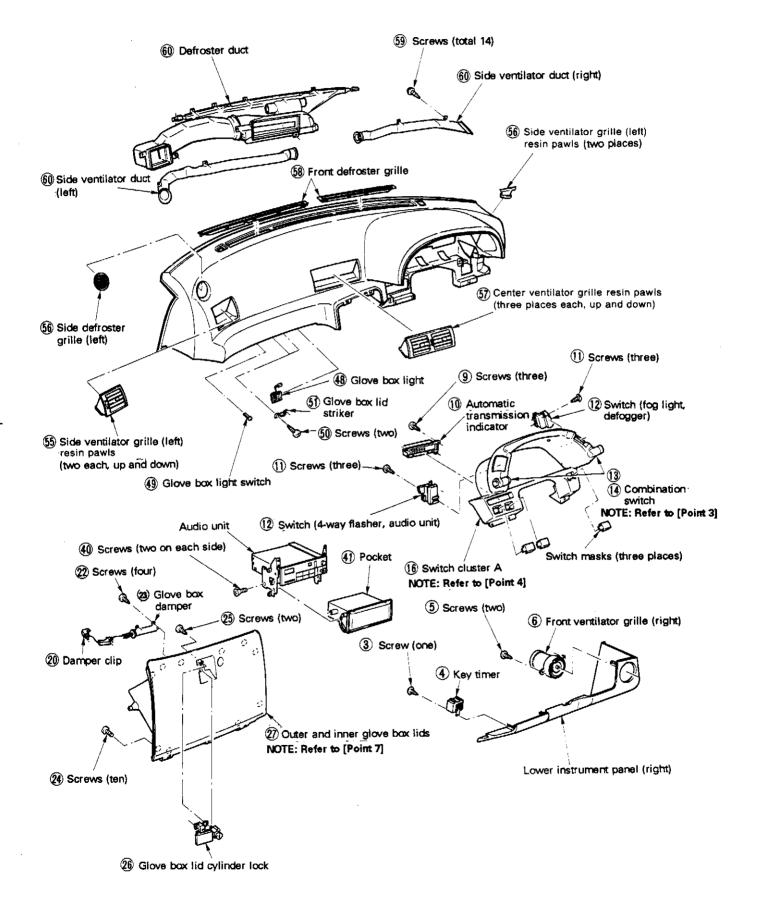
# 1-1 INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY REMOVAL, INSTALLATION AND DISASSEMBLY



NOTE: Parts with mark \* must be removed using screwdriver wrapped with vinyl tape or cloth.

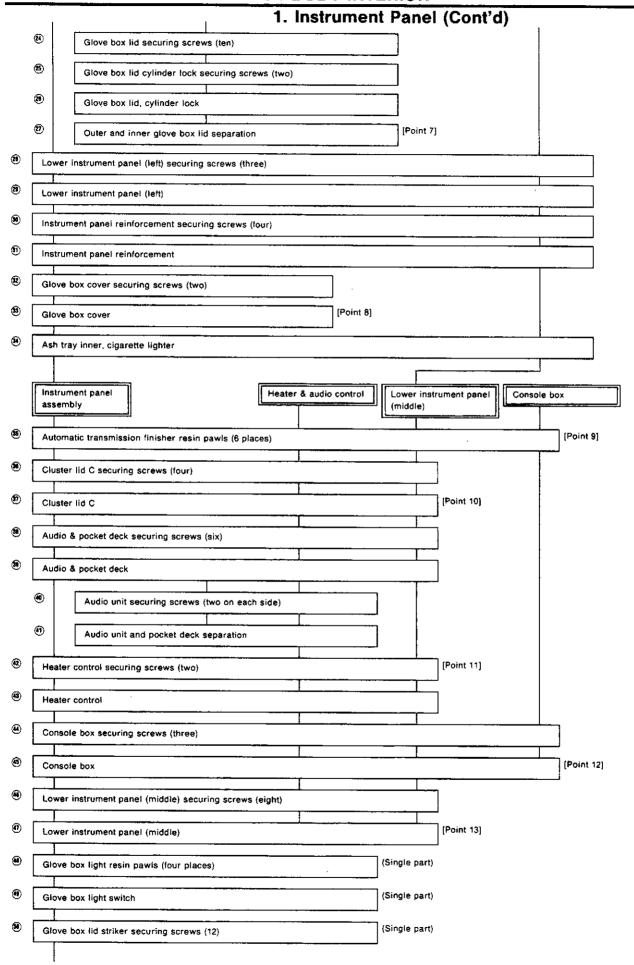
# 1. Instrument Panel (Cont'd)

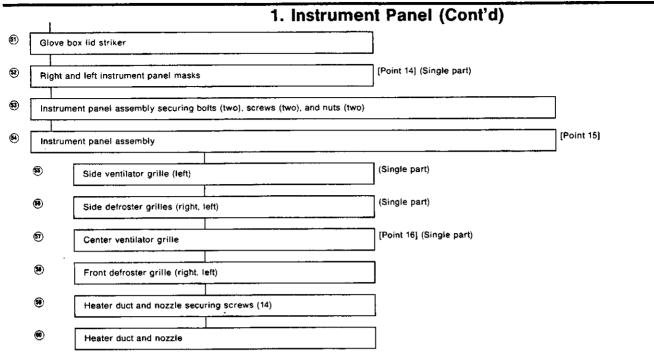
# 1-2 ACCESSORY PARTS REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION AFTER REMOVING AND INSTALLING INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY

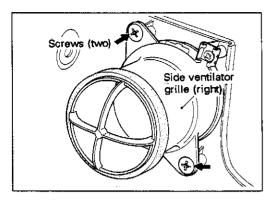


# 1. Instrument Panel (Cont'd)

# **Detailed operations** Instrument panel assembly Glove box assembly Cluster lid A, combination Lower instrument panel (middle) meter Remove and install: Hood opener securing bolts (two) (Parts not shown) Remove and install: Hood opener separation (Part not shown) Remove and install: Right and left dash side lower finishers (Parts not shown) (two screws and one clip) Remove and install: Steering column cover, front pillar garnish (Parts not shown) **O** Lower instrument panel (right) securing screws (six) 2 (Single part) Lower instrument panel (right) 3 Key timer securing screw (one) (3) Key timer (5) Front ventilator grille (right) securing screws (two) **(6)** [Point 1] Front ventilator grille (right) Cluster lid A securing screws (seven) Cluster lid A 3 Automatic transmission indicator light securing screws (three) 1 Automatic transmission indicator light 1 Switch securing screws (three on each side) 12 [Point 2] Switch (Fog light, defogger, 4-way flasher, audio unit) 13 Combination switch securing screws (five on each side) 1 [Point 3] Combination switch (Light, wiper) **15**) Switch cluster A securing screws (four) **(96)** [Point 4] Switch cluster A, cluster lid A separation 1 Combination meter securing screws (four) **(8)** [Point 5] Combination meter 19 Glove box securing screws (two) **(3)** Glove box damper resin clip (one place) **(1)** [Point 6] Glove box (Single part) **2** Glove box damper securing screws (four) 3 Glove box damper





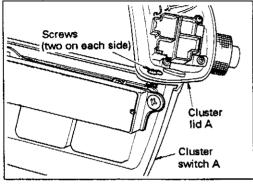


# 1. Instrument Panel (Cont'd)

# [Point 1] Side ventilator grille (right) removal

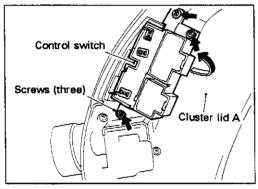
Remove and install: Lower instrument panel cover, hood opener

 Remove ventilator grille securing screws (two) from rear side of lower instrument cover, and remove ventilator grille (right).



# [Point 2] Cluster switch A removal

 Remove cluster lid A, and then remove screws (two on each side) from rear side, and separate cluster lid A and cluster switch A.

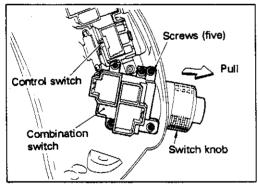


# [Point 3] Control switch removal

 Remove control switch securing screws from rear side of cluster lid A, and then remove switch while pressing it inward.

#### NOTE:

When installing switch, pay attention not to tighten screws excessively.



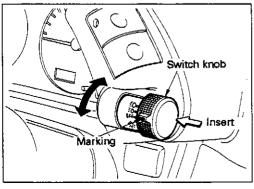
# [Point 4] Combination switch removal and installation

# Removal

 Remove switch knob by pulling in direction of arrow, and remove combination switch by removing securing screws (five) from rear side of cluster lid A.

# NOTE:

Control switch must be removed before removing combination switch. (This precaution applies to both right and left sides.)



# Installation

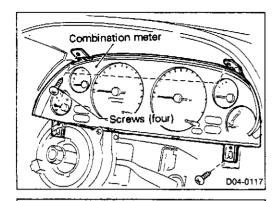
- Install switch, and then install switch knob by aligning mark position.
- After installation, check for normal switch operation by operating switch.

# 1. Instrument Panel (Cont'd)

# [Point 5] Combination meter removal

Remove and install: Cluster lid A (Parts not shown)

Remove screws (four), and pull out combination meter.



П

Glove box

Damper wire

Clip

Close here

# [Point 6] Glove box removal and installation

# Removal

 Remove screws (two), and remove damper clip from bracket located inside of glove box.

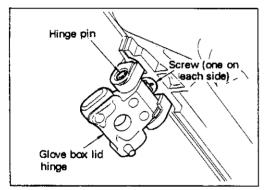
#### Installation

 Insert clip into bracket while pulling damper wire, then install glove box fully closed.

#### NOTE:

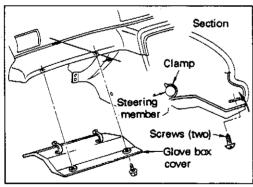
D04-0118

Pay attention not to cut off damper wire.



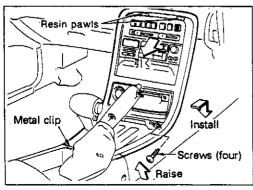
# [Point 7] Glove box lid separation

 Remove lid securing screws (eight), and pull off lid hinge pin to disengage hinge, and then remove lower screws (two) to separate glove box lid into inner and outer portions.



# [Point 8] Glove box cover installation

 Install glove box light harness connector to cover, and fit cover clamp securely into steering member, and tighten screws (two).



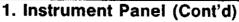
# [Point 9] Cluster lid C removal and installation

# Removal

 Remove cluster lid securing screws (four), and remove rear end metal clip using standard screwdriver, then remove cluster lid by pulling resin pawls fitted upper end portion forward.

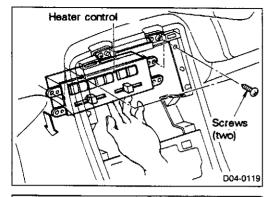
# Installation

• Fit resin pawls into respective position, and install cluster lid by pressing it in direction of arrow.



# [Point 10] Heater control removal

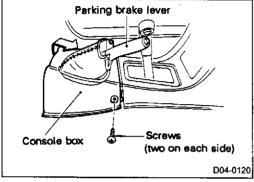
 After removing audio unit, remove heater control securing screws (two) and remove heater control by pulling it to the side



# [Point 11] Console box removal and installation

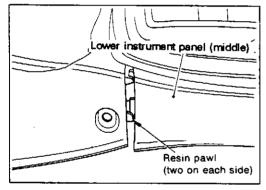
# Removal

 Remove console box securing screws (two on each side), and then remove console box by disengaging parking brake lever while lifting console box.



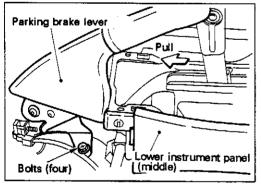
# Installation

 Install console box by inserting resin pawls securely into respective holes of lower instrument panel.



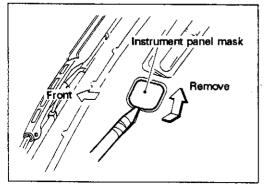
# [Point 12] Lower instrument panel (middle) removal

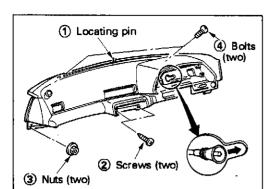
• To prevent interference with parking brake lever, remove parking brake lever securing bolts (four) first, then remove lower instrument panel (middle) by pulling it rearward.



# [Point 13] Instrument panel mask removal

 Remove instrument panel mask by inserting stubby standard screwdriver between mask and instrument panel pad.

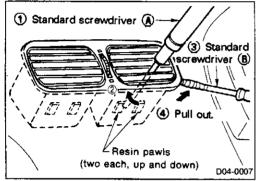




# 1. Instrument Panel (Cont'd)

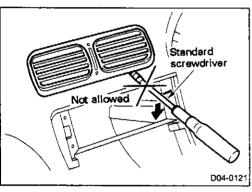
# [Point 14] Instrument panel installation

- Set instrument panel by aligning locating pin, and then tighten screws in sequence shown at left.
- Make sure each duct is fitted correctly to grille.
- Secure speedometer cable by sliding it into cut-out portion of cable hole in instrument panel.



# [Point 15] Ventilator grille removal

- 1 Insert thin standard screwdriver (A) through clearance between grille fins.
- 2 Pry up resin pawls by inserted screwdriver.
- 3 Insert another standard screwdriver **B** into clearance between grille and instrument panel.
- (4) Carefully pull out grille using screwdriver (8) while prying up resin pawls using screwdriver (A), and remove grille from instrument panel assembly.

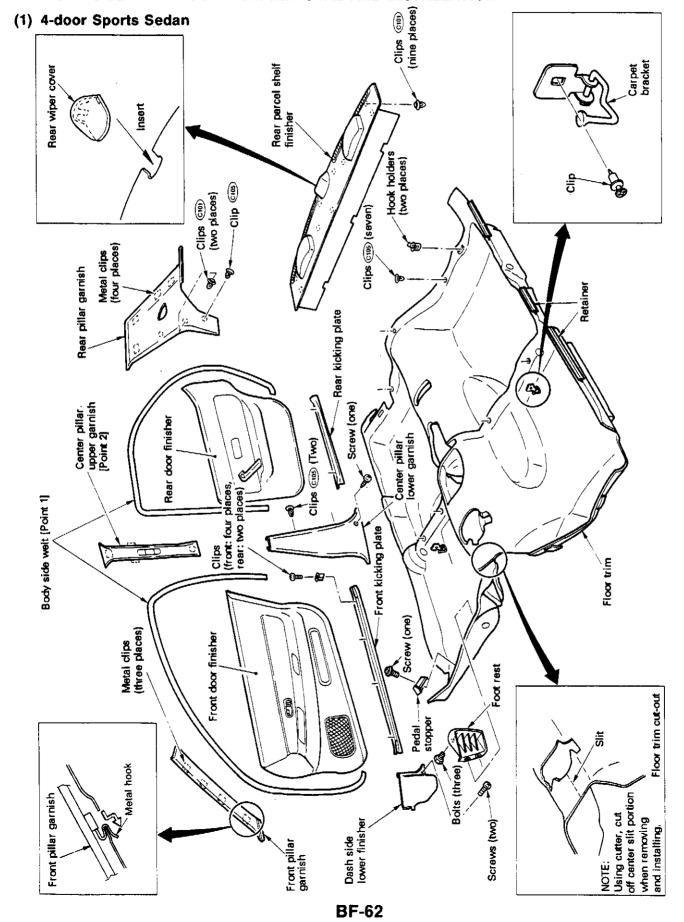


# Notes on removal

- Because the grille pawls are positioned deep, do not attempt to pry up grille as shown at left; otherwise, grille main body and grille cover will be damaged.
- If unable to remove grille using method shown in steps 1 thru 4, first remove instrument panel assembly, then remove ventilator grille.

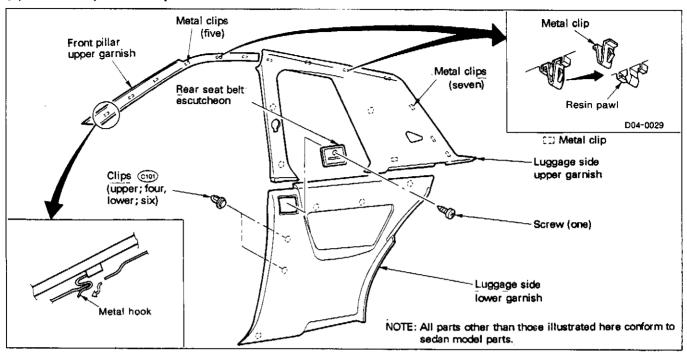
# 2. Interior Trim and Equipment

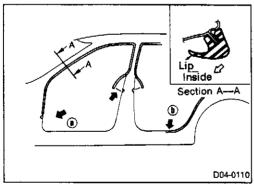
# 2-1 BODY SIDE AND FLOOR TRIM REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

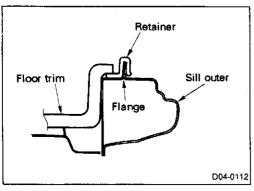


# 2. Interior Trim and Equipment (Cont'd)

# (2) 2-door Sports Coupe







# [Point 1] Body side welt installation

 Install body side welt by aligning welt end with cut-out notch of outer panel indicated by arrows at left so that lip will face inside of compartment.

#### NOTE:

2-door Coupe has notches at ⓐ and ⓑ only. (See illustration at left.)

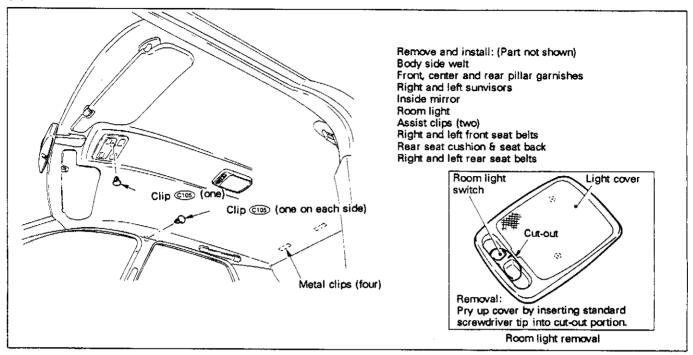
# [Point 2] Retainer installation

Fit floor trim retainer onto sill flange completely.

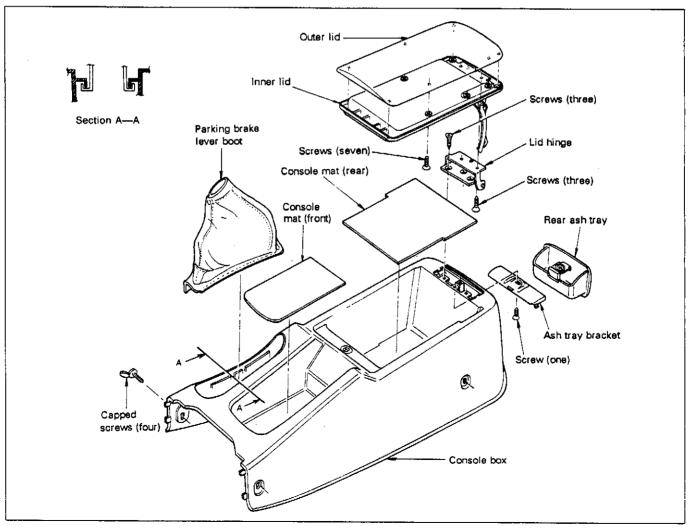
# 2. Interior Trim and Equipment (Cont'd)

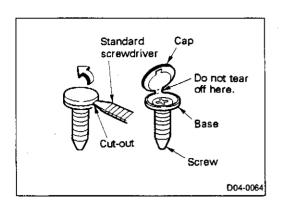
# 2-2 HEAD LINING REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

# (1) Standard model



# 2-3 CONSOLE BOX REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION





# 2. Interior Trim and Equipment (Cont'd)

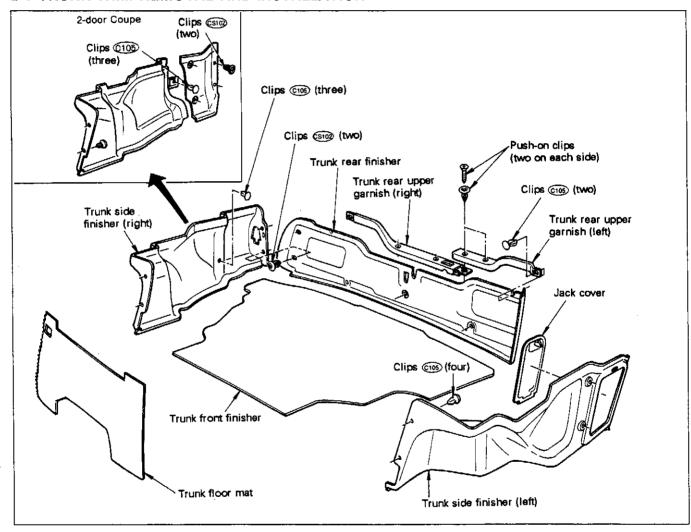
# [Point 1] Capped screw removal

 Open screw head cap using standard screwdriver, and then remove screw.

#### NOTE:

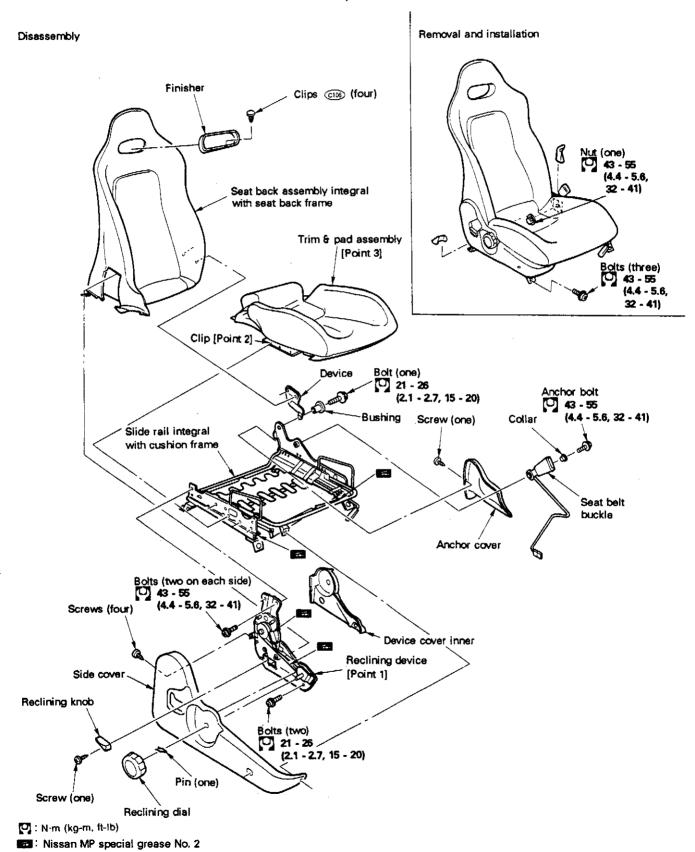
Cap is made integral with screw. Pay attention not to tear off cap from base.

# 2-4 TRUNK TRIM REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

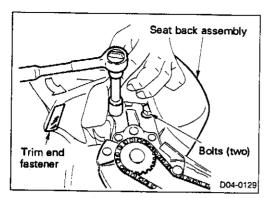


# 3. Seat (GT-R model)

# 3-1 FRONT SEAT REMOVAL & INSTALLATION, AND DISASSEMBLY



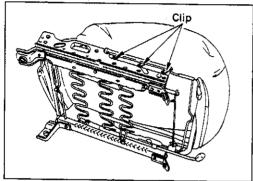
# **D4 BODY INTERIOR**



# 3. Seat (GT-R model) (Cont'd)

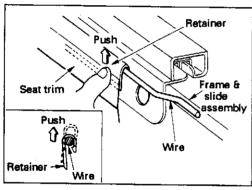
# [Point 1] Reclining device removal

 Remove trim end fastener of seat back assembly, and remove two securing bolts by taking off trim.



# [Point 2] Seat trim clip removal (outer side)

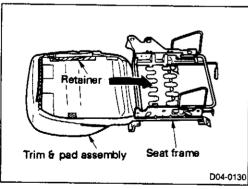
 Using clip screwdriver, carefully remove three clips which secure seat trim to slide rail on side face of seat cushion.



# [Point 3] Seat trim retainer removal and installation (inner side)

# Removal

 Disengage seat trim retainer from seat frame by pushing down with finger.



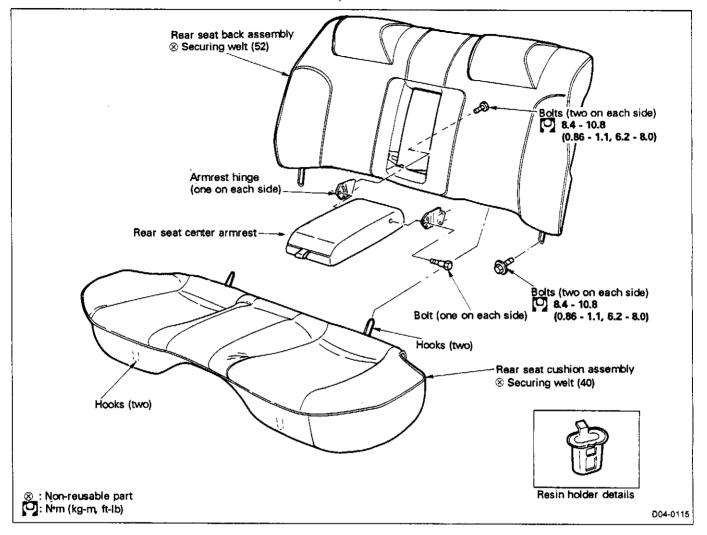
# Installation

- Hook trim & pad assembly to seat frame, and inner side retainer to wire.
- Install trim & pad assembly while making sure trim and retainer are correctly engaged.

# **D4 BODY INTERIOR**

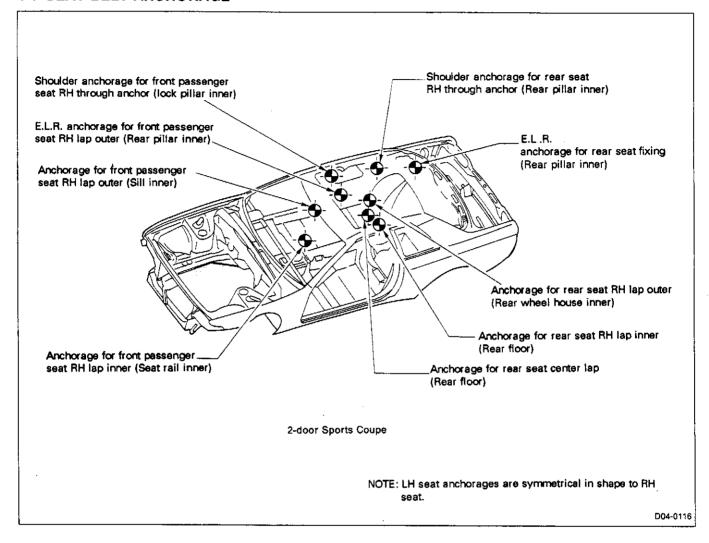
# 3. Seat (GT-R model) (Cont'd)

# 3-2 REAR SEAT REMOVAL & INSTALLATION, AND DISASSEMBLY



# 4. Seat Belts

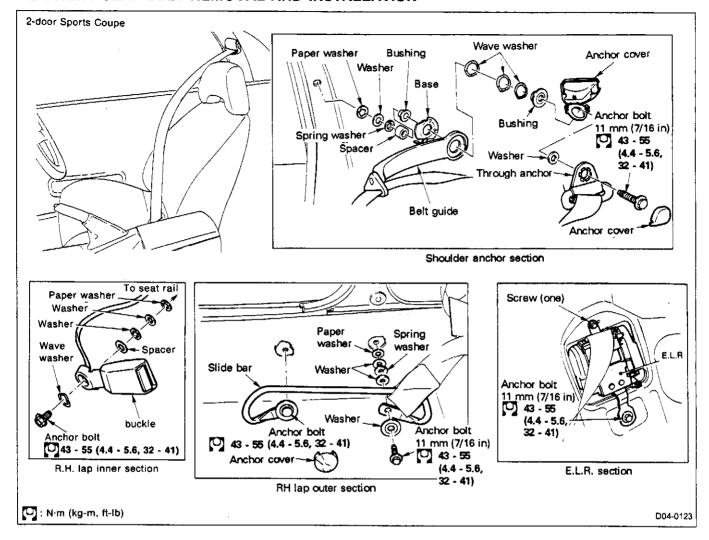
# **4-1 SEAT BELT ANCHORAGE**



# **D4 BODY INTERIOR**

# 4. Seat Belts (Cont'd)

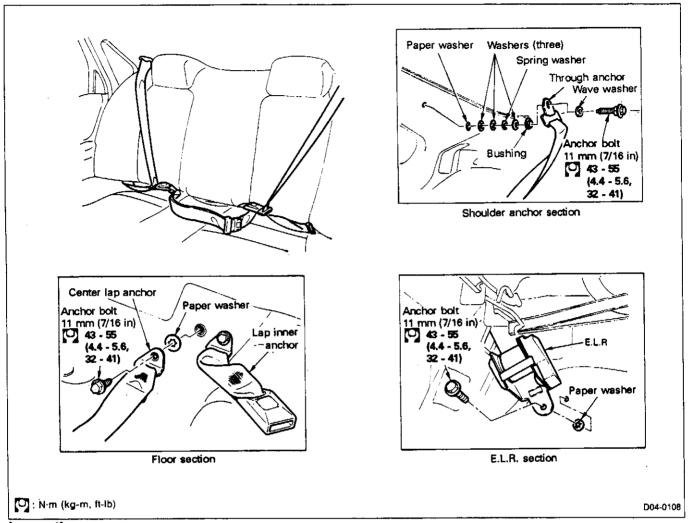
# 4-2 FRONT SEAT BELT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



# **D4 BODY INTERIOR**

# 4. Seat Belts (Cont'd)

# 4-3 REAR SEAT BELT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



# Inspection

- Check whether seat belt can be handled normally.
- Check seat belt webbing for damage, wear, discoloration, and metal parts for deformation.

# **NOTES:**

- (1) Use neutral detergent to clean webbing.
- (2) Do not disassemble belt buckle and E.L.R. assembly.

# HEATER & AIR CONDITIONER

# SECTION HA

# **CONTENTS**

H HE	ATER & AIR CONDITIONER		
H1 AI	R CONDITIONER	HA-	2
1. Ful	I Automatic Air Conditioner	HA-	2
1-1	Prior to trouble diagnosis	HA-	2
1-2	System diagram	HA-	3
	Self-diagnosis		
1-4	Sensor inspection	HA-1	10
1-5	Actuator inspection	HA-1	15
	Actuator removal and installation		

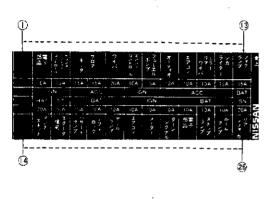
# 1. Full Automatic Air Conditioner

# 1-1 PRIOR TO TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

This fully automatic air conditioner has a self-diagnostic function for checking its major components. Using this self-diagnostic function, it is possible to check whether the signal issued from each sensor is within the effective range of the respective sensor characteristics, and whether each actuator can respond correctly to a control signal issued by force under a predetermined condition. It is also possible to check the function of the display section, mode signal, and each sensor. This means that, using the self-diagnostic function, most components of this fully automatic air conditioner can be checked. After identifying a faulty section, however, each sensor or actuator must be examined using conventional method.

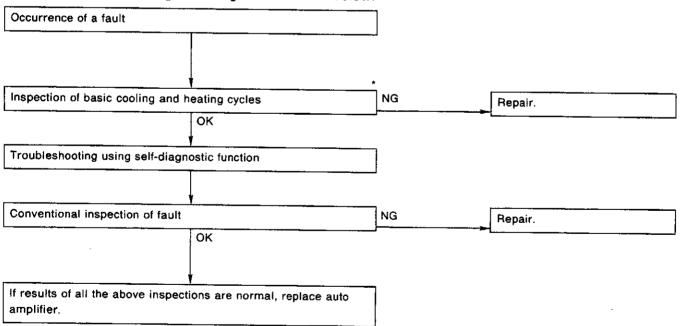
If an error in the electrical system is determined as the cause of a fault, for example, it is also necessary to check fuses, connectors, and terminals, etc. in addition to self-diagnosis.

# Fuses that need inspection



No.	Capacity	Power supply system	Major load (Air conditioner)
5	15A	ACC	Blower fan motor, auto amplifier
10			Magnet clutch
20	10A	IGN	Air conditioner relay, intake door actuator, HI relay, auto amplifier
23		BAT	Auto amplifier

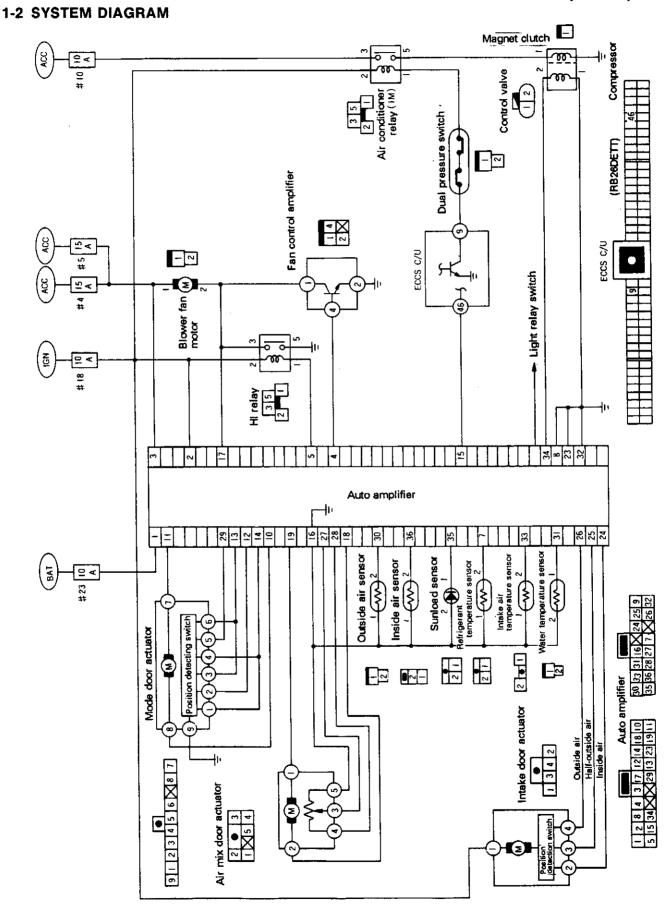
# The basic troubleshooting flow diagram is shown below:



# (\*) NOTE:

Self-diagnostic function is unable to check such phenomena that cannot be reproduced.

# 1. Full Automatic Air Conditioner (Cont'd)



# 1. Full Automatic Air Conditioner (Cont'd)





# 1-3 SELF-DIAGNOSIS

# (1) Self-diagnosis set

To change from ordinary automatic air conditioner control mode into self-diagnosis mode, depress automatic air conditioner OFF switch for more than five seconds within 10 seconds after turning ignition switch to ON from OFF. Start engine to prevent discharging discharged battery when performing self-diagnosis.

To return to automatic air conditioner control mode from self-diagnostic mode, turn ignition switch OFF, or depress air conditioner switch.

Self-diagnostic program is designed to facilitate detection of a fault. It consists of the following five self-diagnostic steps and one customizing step.

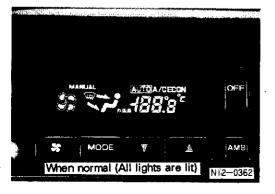
Steps 1-5 can be selected by depressing HOT switch or COLD switch. Steps 5 and 6 can be selected by depressing fan switch.

# NOTE:

Step 6 is not used for trouble diagnosis.

# Description of each step

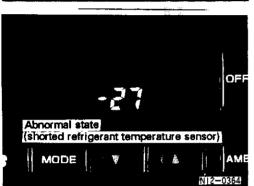
Step 1:	Segment check (Display section and LED)
Step 2:	Sensor check
Step 3:	Mode door position check
Step 4:	Actuator operation check
Step 5:	Sensor recognition temperature display
Step 6:	<ul> <li>To set difference between display temperature and sensed temperature</li> <li>To memorize intake port when ignition switch is OFF</li> </ul>



# (2) Step 1 (Display section and LED segment check)

Normal: All display and LEDs are lit. Abnormal: Failed portion is not lit.





# 1. Full Automatic Air Conditioner (Cont'd)

# (3) Step 2 (Sensor check)

Step 2 is selected by depressing HOT switch( $\triangle$ ) while in step 1 status.

Microcomputer detects whether each sensor input signal satisfies set conditions, and results are displayed on display section.

Normal: '2'' is displayed in display section.

Abnormal: Failed sensor number is displayed. If sensor short-circuit is detected, a minus sign (-) is also indicated.

If error is detected in two or more sensors, each sensor number is displayed by flashing twice in turn.

#### NOTE:

If vehicle is positioned in dark place or if sunlight is exceptionally strong, then sunload sensor error may be indicated.

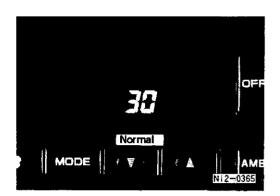
# Display number and corresponding sensor, and judgment criteria

Display No.	Sensor	When discon- nected	When shorted
20	(Normal)		
21	Outside air sen- sor	Below -60°C (-76°F)	Above 100°C (212°F)
22	Inside air sensor	Below –60°C (–76°F)	Above 100°C (212°F)
23	Water tempera- ture sensor	Below –50°C (–58°F)	Above 150°C (302°F)
24	Intake tempera- ture sensor	Below -50°C (-58°F)	Above 100°C (212°F)
25	Sunload sensor	Below 0.030 kW (26 kcal/h, 103 BTU/h)/m <sup>2</sup> [0.0028 kW (2.42 kcal/h, 9.6 BTU/ h)/sq ft]	Above 1.323 kW (1,138 kcal/h, 4,516 BTU/h)m <sup>2</sup> [0.1229 kW (105.72 kcal/h, 419.5 BTU/h)/ sq ft]
26	PBR (Note)	Above 4.9V	Below 0.1V
27	Refrigerant tem- perature sensor	Below -50°C (-58°F)	Above 100°C (212°F)

# NOTE:

PBR is judged based on air mix door opening of 40%. (Full cold: 0%, full hot: 100%)

If sensor is judged as faulty in step 2, check single sensor according to "1-4. SENSOR INSPECTION", and determine whether failure is in sensor or harness.



# 1. Full Automatic Air Conditioner (Cont'd)

# (4) Step 3 (Mode door position check)

Depress HOT switch ( $\triangle$ ) while in step 2 status, and step 3 will be selected.

In this step, mode door actuator operates, and whether input signal from position detection switch is normal is checked by microcomputer, and the results are indicated on display section.

#### NOTE:

Approximately 16 seconds are required to complete inspection of all modes.

NORMAL: '30' will be displayed.

ABNORMAL: Number of faulty modes are displayed.

If two or more modes are faulty, each mode number is displayed by flashing twice in turn.

# NOTE:

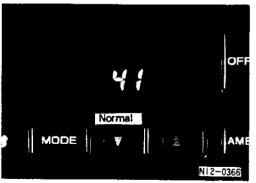
Connector disconnection is indicated by the following pattern:  $31 \rightarrow 32 \rightarrow 34 \rightarrow 35 \rightarrow 36$ .



# Display number and corresponding mode

Display No.	Mode	Display No.	Mode
30	(Normal)	34	FOOT
31	VENT	35	D/F
32	B/L	36	DEF

If any mode is judged as faulty in step 3, it indicates that harness or mode door actuator is faulty.



# (5) Step 4 (Each actuator operation check)

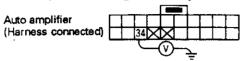
If HOT switch  $(\triangle)$  is depressed while in step 3, step 4 is selected, and ' $\forall$  !' displayed. If AMB switch (AMB) is depressed in this status, displayed number will change to 42, 43, ... upon each depression of switch, and return to 41 after 47 is displayed.

Auto amplifier provides specified output to each actuator, blower motor and compressor corresponding to these displayed numbers. Check operation of these units visually, or by listening or feeling vibration.

# 1. Full Automatic Air Conditioner (Cont'd)

#### NOTE:

Output to compressor is provided as magnet clutch ON-OFF signal and control valve output signal. Control valve output signal causes compressor swash plate inclination angle to change to control compressor delivery. This can be checked by measuring auto amplifier output voltage using a circuit tester.



# Display number and operation status

	Intake door	Air mix door	Mode door	Blower motor	Compressor	
Display number					Magnet clutch ON-OFF	Output voltage to control valve
41	Inside air	Full cold	VENT	5V	ON	Approx. 1V
42	Inside air	Full cold	VENT	5V	ON	Approx. 4.5V
43	Inside air	Full cold	B/L	10.5V	ON	Approx. 2.5V
44	Half-outside air	Full hot	B/L	8.5V	ON	Approx. 2.5V
45	Outside air	Full hot	FOOT	8.5V	ON	Approx. 4.5V
46	Outside air	Full hot	D/F	8.5V	OFF	0V
47	Outside air	Full hot	DEF	12V	ON	Approx. 2.5V

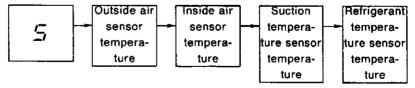
If abnormality of any portion is detected in step 4, be sure to perform inspection according to "1-5 ACTUATOR INSPECTION" flowchart.

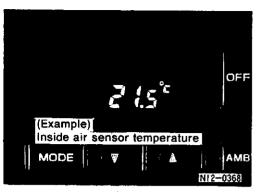
Abnormal section	Flowchart
Intake door	1-5 (1) Intake door system
Air mix door	1-5 (2) Air mix door system
Blower motor	1-5 (3) Blower motor system
Compressor	1-5 (4) Compressor system



# (6) Step 5 (Sensor recognition temperature indication)

If HOT switch  $(\triangle)$  is depressed while in step 4, then step 5 is selected and '5' is indicated in display section. If AMB switch  $(\overline{AMB})$  is depressed in this status, temperatures sensed by outside air sensor, inside air sensor, suction temperature sensor and refrigerant temperature sensor are displayed in the following sequence.





# 1. Full Automatic Air Conditioner (Cont'd)

If temperature displayed in step 5 is excessively different from actual temperature, check suspected sensor according to "1-4 SENSOR INSPECTION".

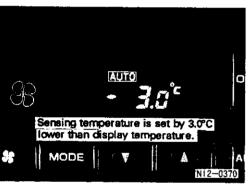


# (7) Step 6 (Not used when troubleshooting)

Depress fan switch ( ) while in step 5, then step 6 is selected and display appears as shown at left. If fan switch is depressed again, step 5 is selected again.

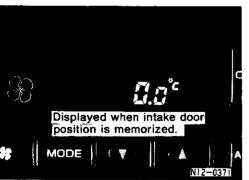
# Setting difference between indicated temperature and sensed temperature

 If passenger's bodily sensation differs from the temperature set on the display section, then the auto amplifier sensing temperature can be changed with respect to the displayed temperature.



In this case, depress HOT switch ( $\triangle$ ) or COLD switch in step 6. Each time the switch is depressed, displayed temperature will change by 0.5°C. In this way, sensed temperature can be varied in the range from +3.0 to -3.0°C. (Example)

If the sensed temperature is set  $-3.0^{\circ}$ C as shown at left with respect to the set display temperature of 25°C, the auto amplifier sensing temperature will be 22.0°C (25.0 – 3.0 = 22.0). Thus, the actual temperature is controlled at a level lower than the displayed temperature.



# ② Memorizing intake door position when turning ignition switch OFF

The intake door position when turning the ignition switch OFF can be memorized, and the air conditioner can be started at the memorized intake door position.

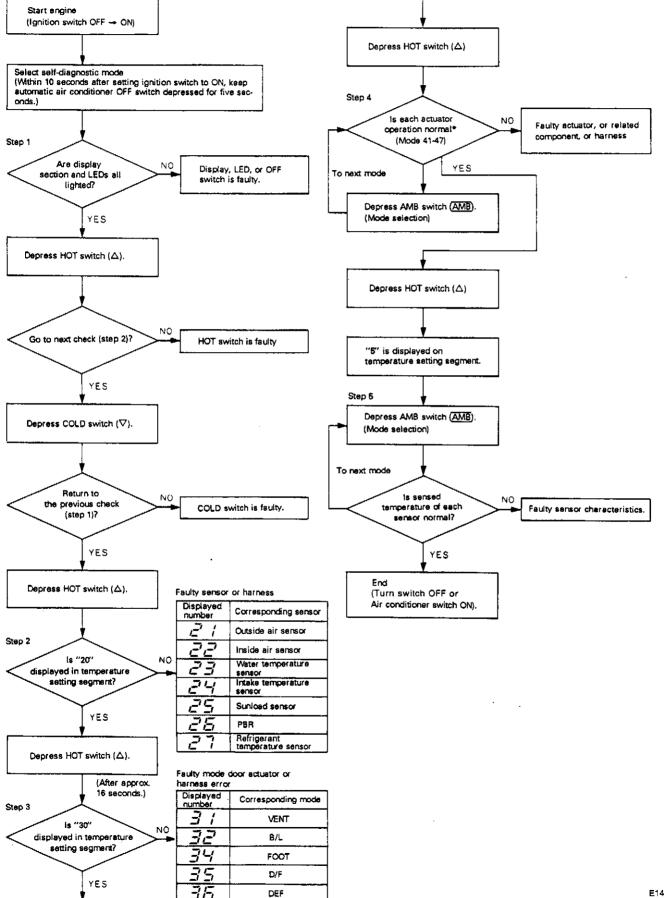
To use this function, depress REC switch in step 6. This will cause the AUTO display to go out and the memory function to be activated. Pressing the REC switch again will cause AUTO to be displayed and the memory function canceled.

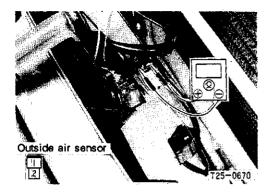
#### NOTE:

Even if condition ① or ② is set in step 6, the set condition will be canceled when the battery is disconnected. If step 6 is set at customer's request, it is necessary to explain this point to the customer.

# 1. Full Automatic Air Conditioner (Cont'd)

# (8) Self-diagnostic procedure flowchart





# Outside air sensor characteristic curve (kΩ) 16.5 14.0 12.0 10.0 9.92 8.0 4.0 2.0 2.19 2.65 1.81 1.27 0 -20 -10 0 10 20 25 30 40 °C (°F) (-4) (14) (32) (50) (68) (77) (86) (104) Outside air temperature



# 1. Full Automatic Air Conditioner (Cont'd)

# 1-4 SENSOR INSPECTION

# (1) Outside air sensor

Disconnect outside air sensor connector, and measure resistance value between terminals on sensor side.

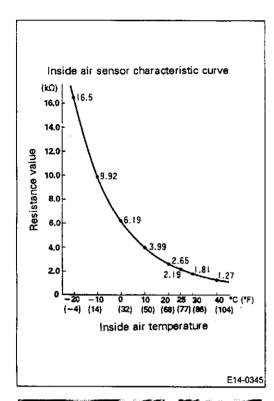
#### NOTE:

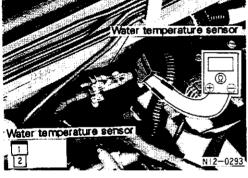
Perform this check with ignition switch set in OFF position. If the outside air sensor connector or auto amplifier connector is disconnected with the ignition switch ON, the outside air temperature is sensed as extremely low. If the connector is connected after turning the ignition switch OFF, and if the ignition switch is set again to ON, the outside air temperature correcting function prevents the sensing value from rising quickly to correct level. As a result, the compressor remains OFF, and heating function operates. In this case, disconnect the outside air sensor with the ignition switch ON, and then reconnect the sensor connector.

# (2) Inside air sensor

Disconnect inside air sensor connector, and measure resistance between terminals on sensor side.

# 1. Full Automatic Air Conditioner (Cont'd)

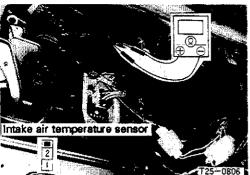


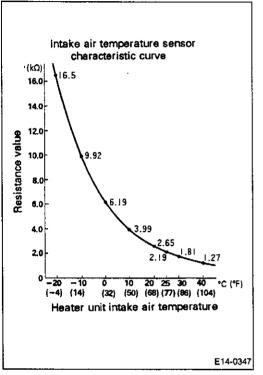


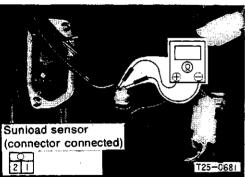
# Water temperature sensor characteristic curve (kQ) 4.0 3.99 2.54 2.0 1.67 2.54 2.0 0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 °C (°F) (32) (50) (68) (88) (104) (122) (140) (158) (176) Engine cooling water temperature

# (3) Water temperature sensor

Disconnect water temperature sensor connector, and measure resistance value between terminals on sensor side.







# 1. Full Automatic Air Conditioner (Cont'd)

# (4) Intake air temperature sensor

Disconnect intake air temperature sensor connector, and measure resistance between terminals on sensor side.

# (5) Sunload sensor

With sunload sensor connector connected, measure voltage between terminals.

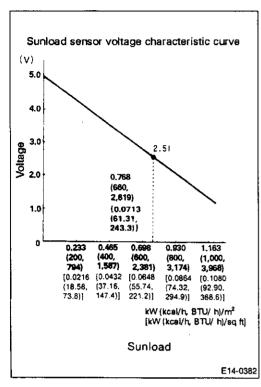
	1	Tern	Chandand	
	Ignition switch	Positive ⊕	Negative ⊖	Standard value
_	ON	1	2	See characteris- tic curve.

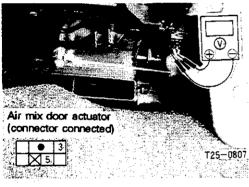
# NOTE:

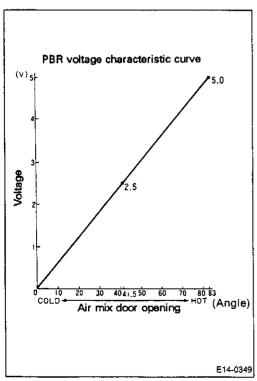
When performing this check indoors, move a 60 watt lamp toward or away from sensor while reading voltage.

Reference: Sunload by direct sunlight during fine weather is equivalent to 0.768 kW (660 kcal/h, 2,619BTU/h)/m2 [0.0713 kW (61.31 kcal/h, 243.4 BTU/h)/sq ft].

# 1. Full Automatic Air Conditioner (Cont'd)



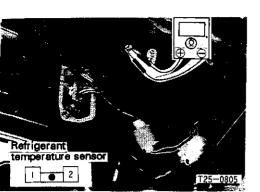




# (6) PBR

With air mix door actuator connector connected, measure voltage between terminals.

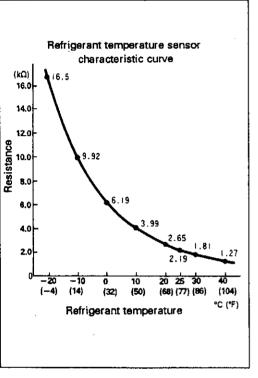
Ignition quitab	Tern	Terminals		
Ignition switch	Positive ⊕	Negative ⊖	Standard value	
ON	3	5	See characteris- tic curve.	



# 1. Full Automatic Air Conditioner (Cont'd)

# (7) Refrigerant temperature sensor

Disconnect refrigerant temperature sensor connector, and measure resistance between terminals on sensor side.

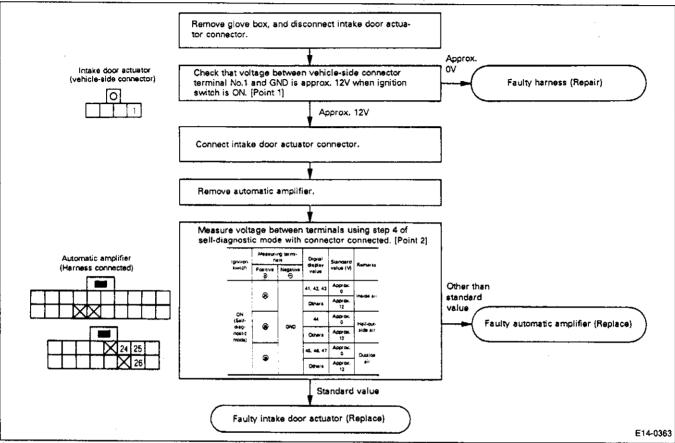


# 1. Full Automatic Air Conditioner (Cont'd)

# 1-5 ACTUATOR INSPECTION

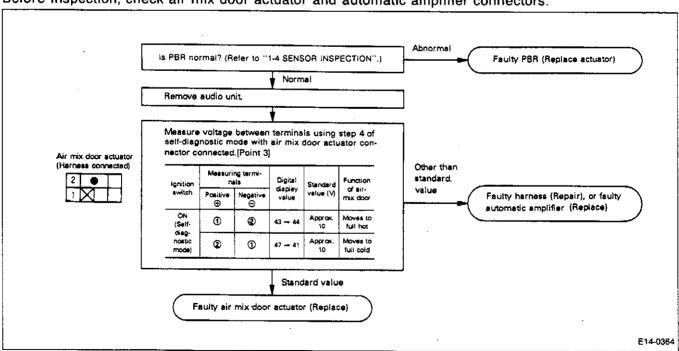
# (2) Intake door system

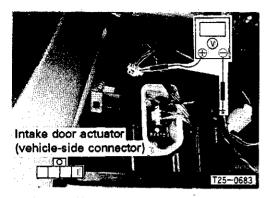
Before inspection, check intake door actuator and automatic amplifier connectors.



# (2) Air mix door system

Before inspection, check air mix door actuator and automatic amplifier connectors.

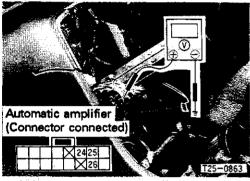






 Remove intake door actuator, and measure voltage between vehicle-side connector and GND.

Measuring	Ignition	Measuring	Standard	
range	switch	Positive ⊕	Negative ⊖	value
<u> </u>	ON	1	GND	Approx. 12V



# [Point 2] Automatic amplifier output inspection

 Remove automatic amplifier, and measure voltage by applying circuit tester probes to 16-terminal connector. Use step 4 of self-diagnostic mode and keep connector connected during measurement.

Mea- suring	Ignition	Measuring terminal		Digital display	Standard	Domarko
range	switch	$\oplus$	Ф	value	value	Remarks
		€D)	29 GND -	41, 42, 43	Approx. 0V	Inside
		•		Others	Approx. 12V	air
<b>®</b>	ON (Self- diag-	<b>25</b> )		44	Approx. 0V	Half-out-
•	nostic mode)			Others	Approx. 12V	side air
		<b>2</b> 8		45, 46, 47	Approx. 0V	Outside
				Others	Approx. 12V	air

NOTE:

If standard value of approx. 12V is not present, internal circuit of intake door actuator may be disconnected.



# 1. Full Automatic Air Conditioner (Cont'd) [Point 3] Automatic amplifier output inspection

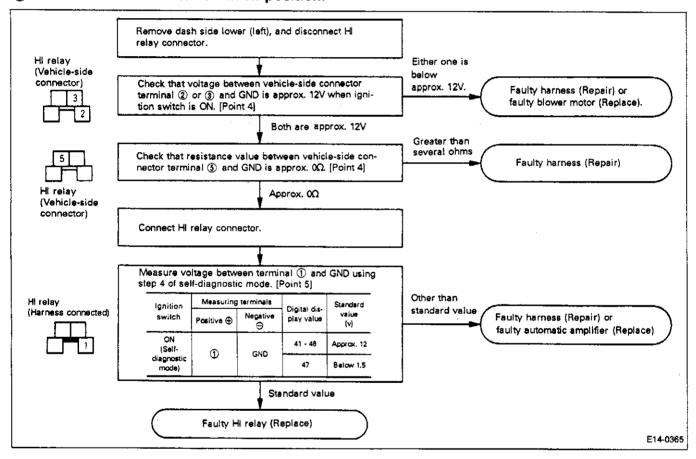
 With air mix door actuator connector connected, measure voltage using step 4 of self-diagnostic mode.

Mea- suring range	lgnition switch	Measuring	_	Digital display	Standard value	Function of air
		⊕	Φ	value		mix door
<b>v</b>	ON (Self- diag-	1	2	43 → 44	Approx. 10V	Moves to full hot
•	nostic mode)	2	1	47 → 41	Approx. 10V	Moves to full cold

# (3) Blower motor system

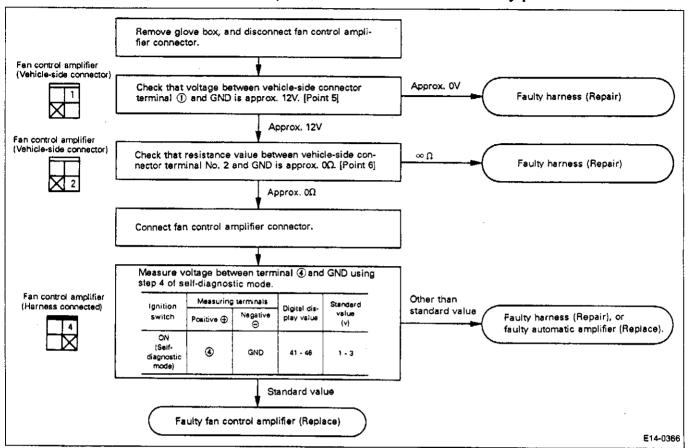
Before inspection, check blower motor, fan control amplifier, HI relay and automatic amplifier connectors.

1 Blower motor fails to run in HI position.



# 1. Full Automatic Air Conditioner (Cont'd)

# ② Unable to change blower motor speed, or motor fails to run at any position other than HI.





# (Harness connected) T25-0677

# [Point 4] HI relay power and GND circuit inspection

Disconnect HI relay connector, and measure voltage and check continuity between vehicle-side connector and GND.

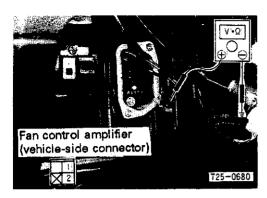
Measuring	Ignition	Fan switch	Measuring terminals		Standard
range	ge switch	Fair Switch	$\oplus$	$\Theta$	value
<b>(V</b> )	ACC	OFF	3		Approx.
•	ON		2	GND	12V
Ω	OFF		(5)		Ω0

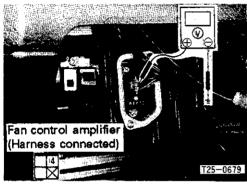
# [Point 5] Automatic amplifier output inspection

With HI relay connector connected, measure voltage using step 4 of self-diagnostic mode.

Measuring	Ignition	Measuring terminals		Digital dis-	Standard	
range	ge switch	⊕	⊖	play value	value	
<b>©</b>	ON (Self- diagnostic	gnostic 1	GND	41 - 46	Approx. 12V	
	mode)			47	Below 1.5V	

Ω





# 1. Full Automatic Air Conditioner (Cont'd) [Point 6] Fan control amplifier power and GND circuit

inspection Disconnect fan control amplifier connector, and measure voltage and check continuity between vehicle-side connec-

tor and GND. Measuring Ignition Measuring terminals Standard Fan switch switch range  $\oplus$ Θ value Approx. • ACC 1

GND<sup>1</sup>

12V

 $0\Omega$ 

# [Point 7] Automatic amplifier output inspection

OFF

OFF

With fan control amplifier connector connected, measure voltage using step 4 of self-diagnostic mode.

2

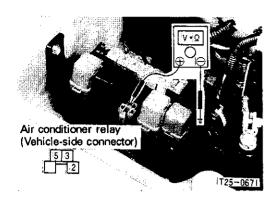
Measuring	Ignition	gnition Measuring		Digital dis-	Standard	
range	switch	$\oplus$	$\Theta$	play value	value	
<b>®</b>	ON (Self- diagnostic mode)	4	GND	41 - 46	1 - 3V	

# 1. Full Automatic Air Conditioner (Cont'd)

# (4) Compressor system

Before inspection, check air conditioner relay, dual pressure switch, automatic amplifier magnet clutch connectors.

connectors. Magnet clutch system Disconnect air conditioner relay connector. Check that voltage between vehicle-side connector Approx. 0V Faulty harness in power supply terminal 2 or 3 and GND is approx, 12V when ignition Air conditioner switch is ON. [Point 8] system relay (Vehicle-side connector 5 3 2 Abnormal Magnet clutch Disconnect magnet clutch Check that resistance value between air conditioner relay vehicle-side connector terminal Sand GND is connector. approx. 3.5Ω. [Point 8] 1 Abnormal Normal Check that magnet clutch Faulty terminal () and GND is magnet approx. 3.5Ω. [Point 9] clutch Connect air conditioner relay connector. Faulty harness Approx. OV Check that voltage between ECCS control unit termi-Dual pressure switch Disconnect dual pressure nal and GND is approx. 12V when ignition switch is switch connector. ON. [Point 10] 2 Check that resistance between  $\infty \Omega$ dual pressure switch terminals (1) and (2) is Faulty dual approx. 0Ω. [Point 11] pressure switch, or insufficient Approx. 0Ω refrigerant. Start engine. Faulty harness between dual pressure switch and air conditioner relay, or between dual pressure switch and ÉCCS control unit. or faulty air conditioner relay Check that air conditioner relay operates when ECCS No operation control unit terminal @ is shorted to GND. [Point 10] Faulty ECCS control unit Operates Faulty harness or automatic amplifier ECCS C/U (RB26DETT)

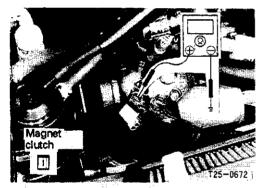


# 1. Full Automatic Air Conditioner (Cont'd)

# [Point 8] Air conditioner relay power supply and magnet clutch circuit inspection

 Remove air conditioner relay, and measure voltage and resistance between vehicle-side connector and GND.

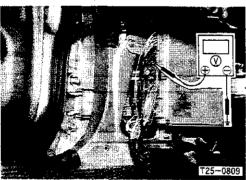
Measuring	Ignition	Measuring terminal		Standard	
range	switch	<b>⊕</b>	⊖	value	Remarks
	ON	2			IGN power
<b>(V</b> )	ACC	3	GND	Approx. 12V	ACC power
Ω	OFF	<b>(5</b> )	GND	Approx. 3.5Ω	Magnet clutch coil resistance



# [Point 9] Magnet clutch inspection

Disconnect magnet clutch connector, and measure resistance between clutch-side connector and GND.

Measuring range	Measuring		
	<b>⊕</b>	Θ	Standard value
Ω	1	GND	Approx. 3.5Ω



# [Point 10] Air conditioner control circuit inspection

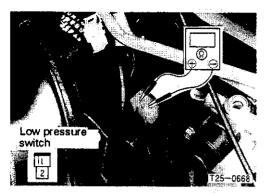
With harness connected to ECCS control unit, measure voltage and check relay operation by applying tester probes as shown.

# ① Air conditioner control circuit inspection

Measuring	Ignition	Measuring	terminals	Standard
range	switch	<b>⊕</b>	Θ	value
<b>(</b>	ON	9	GND	Approx. 12V

# ② Air conditioner relay operation inspection

Ignition switch	Ignition switch Terminal to be shorted to GND	
ON (Engine is running)	46	Air conditioner relay must turn ON.



# 1. Full Automatic Air Conditioner (Cont'd) [Point 11] Dual pressure switch continuity inspection

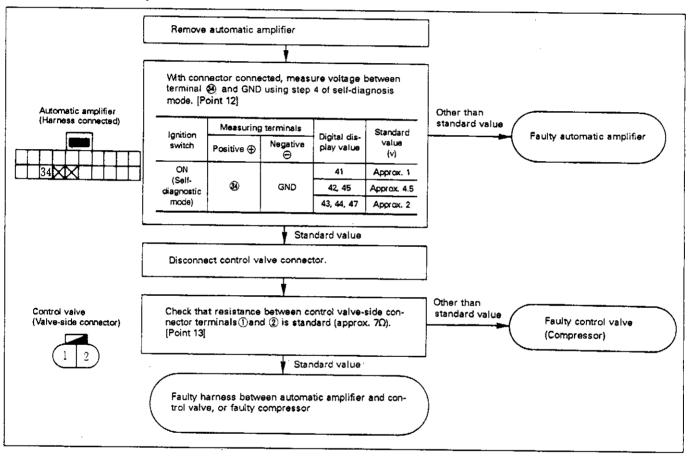
 Disconnect dual pressure switch connector, and measure resistance by applying tester probes to switch side connector as shown.

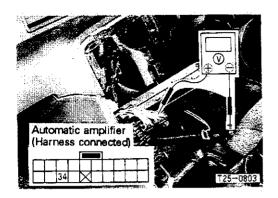
Measuring range	Measuring terminals	Standard value
Ω	① - ②	Approx. 0Ω

# NOTE:

If dual pressure switch is OFF, the cause may be a faulty air conditioner cycle.

# ② Control valve system



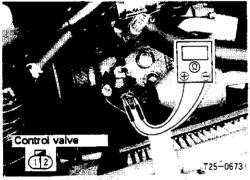


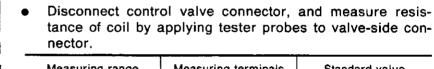
# 1. Full Automatic Air Conditioner (Cont'd)

# [Point 12] Automatic amplifier output signal inspection

 Remove automatic amplifier. With connector connected, measure voltage by applying tester probes to the 20-terminal connector using step 4 of self-diagnostic mode.

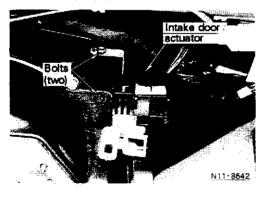
Measuring range	Ignition	Ignition Measuring terminals		Digital dis-	Standard
	switch	<del>()</del>	Θ	play value	value
<b>W</b>	ON (Self- diagnostic mode)	89		41	Approx. 1V
			GND	42, 45	Approx. 4.5V
				43, 44, 47	Approx. 2V





Measuring range	Measuring terminals	Standard value
Ω	1 - 2	Approx. 7Ω

[Point 13] Coil resistance inspection in control valve



# 1-6 ACTUATOR REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

# (1) Intake door actuator

# Removal

Remove and install: Glove box, glove box cover (Parts not shown)

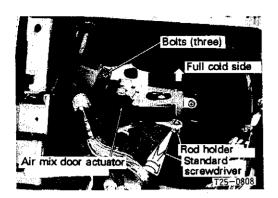
 Remove harness and securing bolts (two), and remove intake door actuator.

#### NOTE

Remove actuator in REC state.

# Installation

- Connect intake door actuator connector to vehicle harness.
- Set ignition switch to ACC, and set push control REC switch to ON. (Actuator is set in REC state.)
- Install intake door actuator while fixing actuator link in inside air position.
- Operate REC switch to see if actuator link is movable over full stroke range.



# 1. Full Automatic Air Conditioner (Cont'd)

# (2) Air mix door actuator

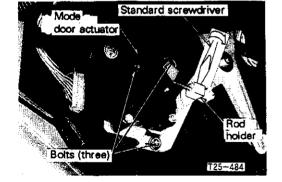
# Removal

Remove and install: Automatic transmission finisher, cluster lid C, audio unit, heater nozzle (left)

 Remove connector and securing bolts (three), and remove rod from rod holder.

# Installation

- Connect air mix door actuator connector to vehicle-side harness.
- Set ignition switch to ON, and activate self-diagnostic mode step 4, then set full cold status (display value 41, 42, or 43).
   After this, turn OFF ignition switch.
- Install air mix door actuator.
- Fix air mix door actuator to rod holder while pressing door link toward full cold (driver seat).
- Activate step 4 of self-diagnostic mode. Make sure that air mix door moves over full stroke range when display value is changed from 43 to 44 or from 47 to 41.



# (3) Mode door actuator removal and installation

# Removal

Remove and install: Instrument panel lower cover

 Remove connector and securing bolts (three), and remove rod by rotating rod holder with standard screwdriver.

#### NOTE:

Remove rod holder in DEF state.

# Installation

- Connect mode door actuator connector to vehicle-side harness.
- Set ignition switch to ACC, and set push control DEF switch to ON. (Actuator is set in DEF state.)
- Install mode door actuator.
- Fix side link to rod holder while holding side link in DEF mode position (by rotating counterclockwise until it stops).
- Operate mode switch and make sure that side link is capable of moving over full stroke range.

# **ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

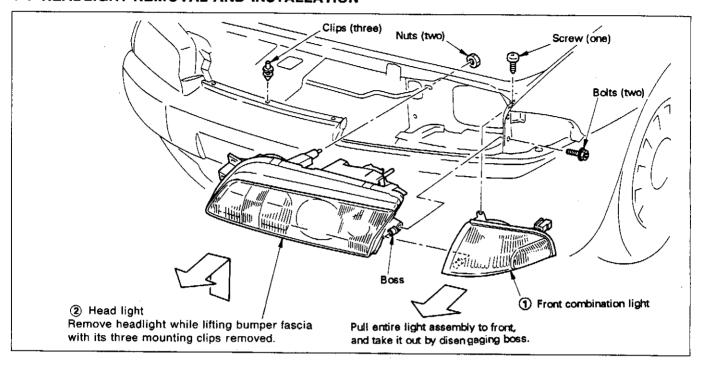
# SECTION EL

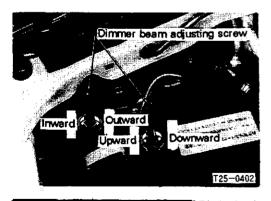
# **CONTENTS**

E	BODY ELECTRICAL UNITS		
E1	LIGHTS	EL-	2
1.	Headlight Assembly	EL-	2
2.	Backup Light (2-door model)	EL-	3
E2	INSTRUMENTS	EL-	4
1.	Combination Meter	EL-	4
2.	Sub Meter	EL-	5
E3	AUDIO UNITS	EL-	7
1.	Antenna	EL-	7
<b>E</b> 4	WINDOW EQUIPMENT	EĻ-	8
1.	Windshield Wipers	EL-	8
2.	Window Washer	EL-	10
<b>E</b> 5	ELECTRICAL WIRING DIAGRAMS		
	Abbreviations and Cable Colours	EL-	11
	Relays and Fuses	EL-	12
	WIRING DIAGRAMS		
	- C-1 4WD vehicles (RB20DET/RB26DETT) Fig	j. No	. 1
	– W-1 4WD vehicles (RB20DET/RB26DETT) Fig	J. No	. 2
	- RB26DETT Engine Harness Fiç	j. No	. 3
	– E-TS System Fig	j. No	. 5
	– Door Harness Fig	ي. No	. 6
	– Hicas System Fig	j. No	. 7
	- Air Conditioner Fig	g. No	. 8

# 1. Headlight Assembly

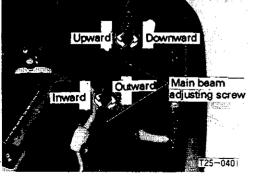
# 1-1 HEADLIGHT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



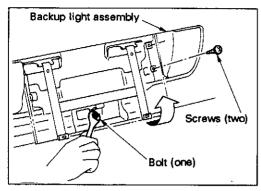


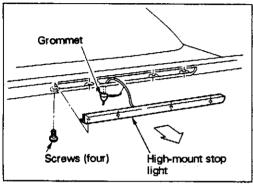
# 1-2 AIMING HEADLIGHT

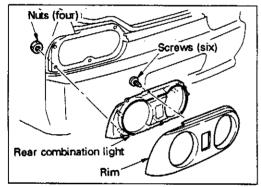
- Refer to the Basic Service Manual <A801001> for headlight aiming procedures.
- (1) Modified 4-bulb type projector headlight
- 1 Dimmer beam



2 Main beam







# 2. Backup Light (2-door model)

# 2-1 BACKUP LIGHT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

#### Removal

- Remove license plate bracket securing bolt (one), and pull
  up license plate, then remove light securing screws (two),
  and then remove backup light.
- · Replace bulb after removing light main body.

# 3. High-mount Stop Light (2-door model)

# 3-1 LIGHT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

#### Removal

Remove light securing screws (four), and remove connector from light main body.

# 4. Rear Combination Light

# 4-1 LIGHT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

# (1) 2-door model

## Removal

# Remove and install: Trunk rear finisher

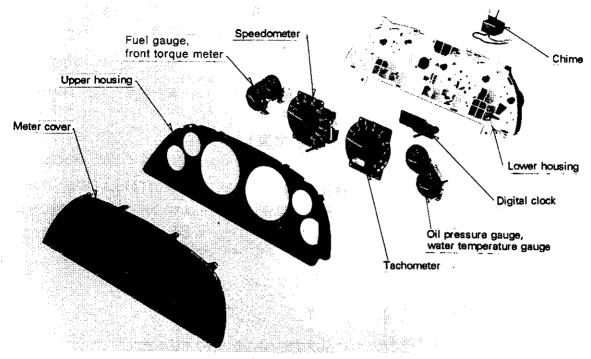
 Heat sealing material fitted around rear combination light using drier and remove light assembly from trunk side.

# Installation

 Remove butyl seal from body surface and rear side of light, and apply repair butyl seal to rear surface of rear combination light assembly. Install light assembly after heating butyl seal using dryer.

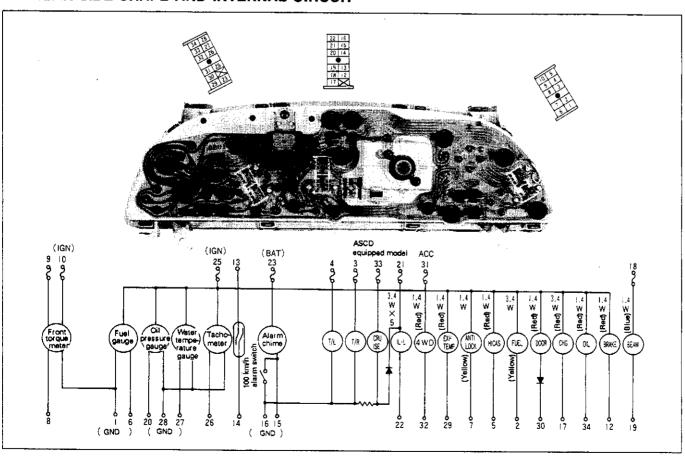
# 1. Combination Meter

# 1-1 COMPONENTS



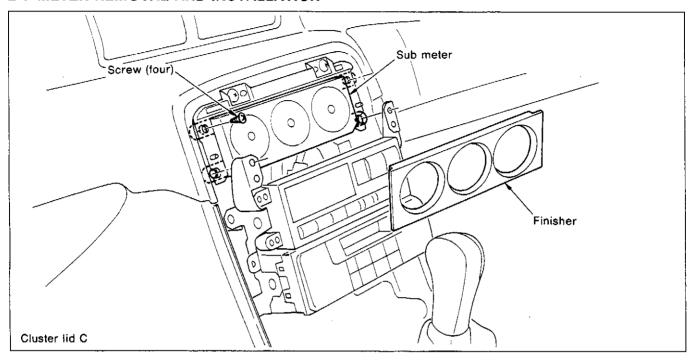
1. Combination Meter (GT-R model)

# 1-2 REAR SIDE SHAPE AND INTERNAL CIRCUIT

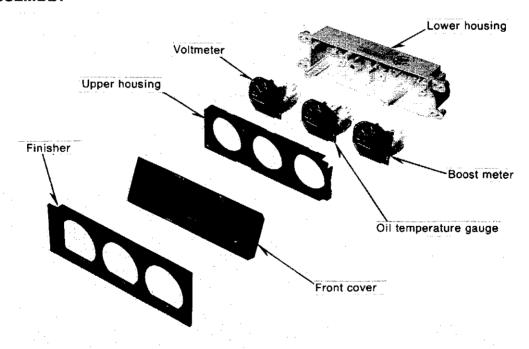


# 2. Sub Meter

# 2-1 METER REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



# 2-2 DISASSEMBLY

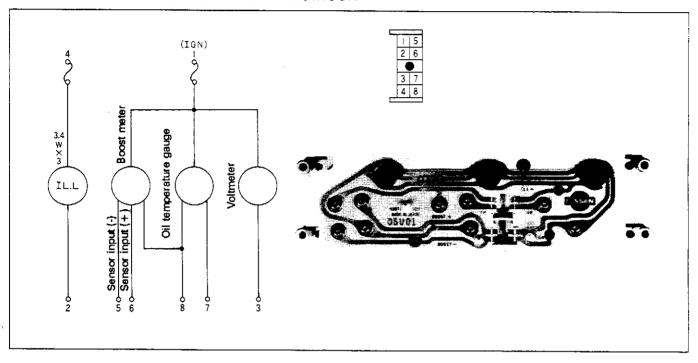


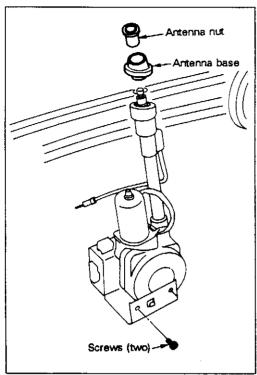
N12 - 1685

# **E2 INSTRUMENTS**

# 2. Sub Meter (Cont'd)

# 2-3 REAR SIDE SHAPE AND INTERNAL CIRCUIT

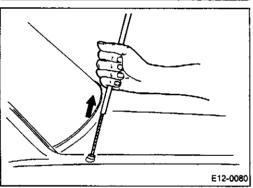




### 1. Antenna

### 1-1 FULL AUTOMATIC ANTENNA ASSEMBLY REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

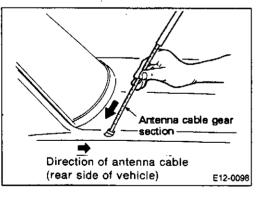
Remove and install: Trunk side finisher (left) (Parts not shown)



#### 1-2 ANTENNA ROD REPLACEMENT

#### Removal

- Remove antenna nut and antenna base.
- Turn ON radio receiver power switch to raise antenna.
- At this moment, antenna rod and antenna rope can be pulled out by another operator.



### Installation (only when installing new part)

- Extend antenna cable end so that it can be easily taken up with motor.
- Turn OFF radio receiver power switch to retract antenna.
- Operator standing outside vehicle: Insert antenna cable into rod hole with gear side facing antenna motor (rear side of vehicle). After confirming that antenna cable has wound around motor, set root portion of rod into pipe, and allow motor to completely retract antenna rod.

#### NOTE:

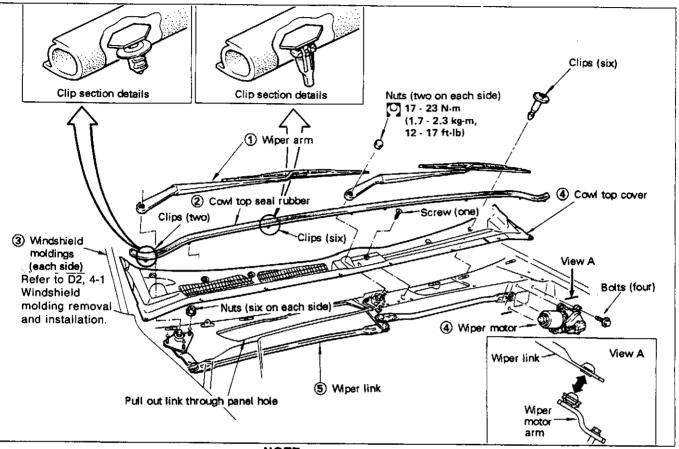
If motor stops during operation, turn radio receiver ON then OFF to rotate motor in retracting direction.

Replacement rod part No.	28215 89904

### 1. Windshield Wipers

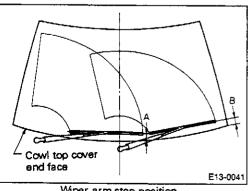
#### 1-1 FRONT WIPER

### (1) Wiper arm and link removal and installation



#### NOTE:

If wiper link comes off specified auto stop position, motor may start rotating even though wiper switch is OFF. To prevent this accident, be sure to keep wiper motor disconnected.



Wiper arm stop position

### (2) Wiper arm adjustment

- When adjusting wiper arm, operate wiper motor once and allow it to stop at auto stop position.
- When installing wiper arm, align wiper blade end at specified position (wiper arm stop position), and tighten arm while paying attention to avoid movement of wiper link.

If wiper arm stop position has moved due to weight of snow or other external force, first correct wiper pivot fitting portion, then re-install wiper arm in correct position.

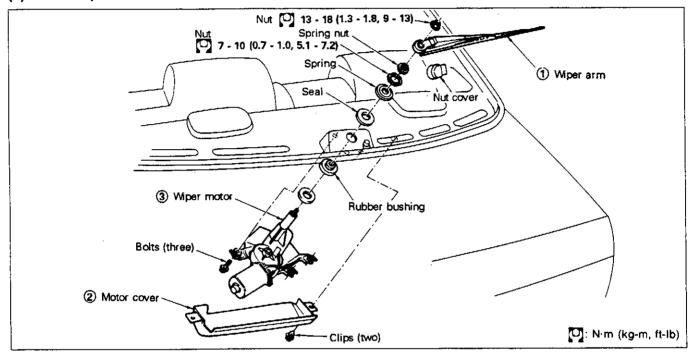
### 1. Windshield wipers (Cont'd) Semi-concealed type (standard)

Unit: mm (in)

Dimension A	17 - 32 (0.67 - 1.26)
Dimension B	23 - 37 (0.91 - 1.46)

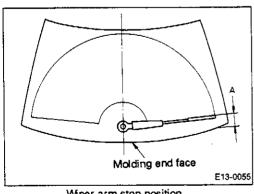
#### 1-2 REAR WIPER

### (1) Rear wiper arm and motor removal and installation



#### NOTE:

If wiper link comes off specified auto stop position, motor may start rotating even though wiper switch is OFF. To prevent this, be sure to keep wiper motor disconnected.



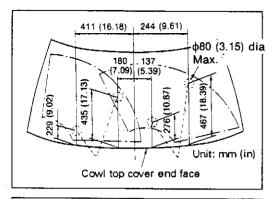
Wiper arm stop position

### (2) Wiper arm adjustment

When adjusting wiper arm position, operate wiper motor once, and allow it to stop at auto stop position.

Dimension A	17 - 32 mm (0.67 - 1.26 in)

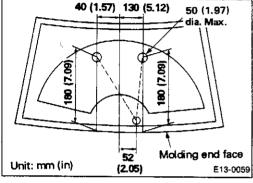
### **E4 WINDOW EQUIPMENT**



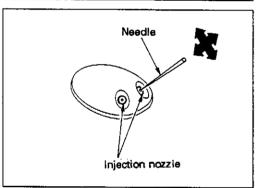
### 2. Window Washers

### 2-1 WASHER NOZZLE INJECTION POINT

(1) Front washer



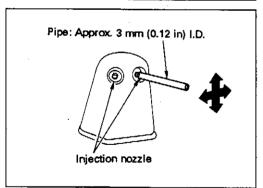
(2) Rear washer



### 2-2 WASHER NOZZLE ADJUSTMENT

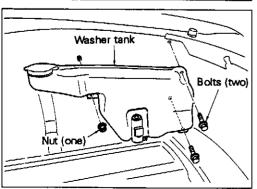
### (1) Front washer

 Paying attention not to deform injection nozzle opening, insert a needle into nozzle, and adjust nozzle direction.



#### (2) Rear washer

Adjust nozzle direction using a pipe with I.D. 3 mm (0.12 in).
 Pay attention not to damage nozzle port.



#### 2-3 WASHER TANK

(1) Washer tank removal and installation
Remove and install: Air cleaner (Parts not shown)

### **■ Chassis Marking Start Number**

E-BNR32 vehicle ..... BNR32-000001

### **■ Abbreviations**

Abbreviation	Name	Abbreviation		Name
ACC	Accessory		AMP	Ammeter
A/C	Air conditioner		BUST	Vacuum gauge
A/P	Air purifier		FUEL	Fuel gauge
ASCD	Auto speed control device	ment	OIL	Oil pressure gauge
A/T	Automatic transmission	nstrumen	OIL TEMP	Oil temperature gauge
C/B	Circuit breaker	-	TACHO	Tachometer
DSVV	Double solenoid vacuum vaive	,	TEMP	Water temperature gauge
ELR	Emergency locking retractor		VOLT	Voltmeter
EPS	Electronically controlled power steering		ANTI LOCK	4-wheel antiskid warning light
FICD	Fast idle control device		BATT	Battery fluid level warning light
F/L	Fusible link		BEAM	Main beam pilot lamp
IGN	Ignition		BELT	Seat belt warning light
IL.CON	Illumination control	İ	BRAKE	Brake warning light
IL.L	lliumination light		CHECK	Check engine light
IND.L	Indicator light		CHG	Charge warning light
M/T	Manual transmission		CLUTCH	Clutch fluid level warning light
PBR	Potentiometer balance resistor		CRUISE	Cruise display light
P.L	Pilot lamp	lamps	DEF	Rear defogger pilot lamp
P/S	Power steering	pilot 1	DOOR	Open door warning light
PTC	Potentiometer temperature control	and	EXH TEMP	Exhaust gas temperature warning lamp
P/Tr	Power transistor	ghts	FAN BELT	Loose fan belt warning light
P/W	Power window	Warning lights	FILTER	Fuel filter water level warning light
ST	Start	War	FUEL	Low fuel level warning light
S/V	Solenoid valve		FUSE	Fuse blown warning light
sw	Switch		GLOW	Glow pilot lamp
Tr	Transistor		HICAS	Low HICAS oil level warning light
V/R	Voitage regulator		OIL	Oil pressure warning light
W.L	Warning light		RAD	Low radiator fluid level warning light
2WD	2-wheel drive		STOP	Stop light burnout warning light
4WAS	4-wheel antiskid		TAIL	Tail lamp burnout warning light
4WD	4-wheel drive		TURN	Turn signal pilot lamp
•			WASH	Low washer fluid warning light

### **■ Cable Colors**

₿	BR	сн	DG	G	GY	Ĺ	LG	OR	Р	PÜ	R	SB	w	Y
Black	Brown	Charcoal	Dark green	Green	Gray	Blue	Bluish green	Orange	Pink	Purple	Red	Sky blue	White	Yellow

### **■** Relays

Note: The part numbers listed in the remarks column identity different manufacturers and the parts affected are interchangeable.

Туре	Sketch	Terminal symbol	identification color	
1M	00 0 m 0	2 4 3 1	Green	Part number 25230 - R&100
1 M		5 1 2	Blue Green	Part number 2529- C 9970 25230- C 9980 25230 - C 9985
î M	0+0 0+0 0+0	2 5	Biuę	For EGI Part number 25230 - 09990
1 7		2 4 5 3 1	Slack	Part number 25230 - RB201
1 T		4 S 3 1	Black	Part number 25230- C 9961 25230- C 9571
ZM ,		4 5 2 3 5 1	Brown	Part number 25230- C 9920 25230- C 9921
2 M		6 7 2 3 5 1	Brown	Part number 25230 - C 9963
1M16		2 5 1	Genty	Pert number 25200- 0.9915 25230- 0.9916 25230- 0.9910
IM18		6 2 4 7 3 1	Gray	Part number 25230- C 5962 25230- C 5972

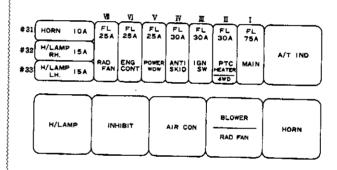
### **■** Fuses

The fuse numbers indicated in the following table agree with those shown in the circuit and wiring diagrams.

### (1) Passenger compartment

#1	#2	#3	#4	/#5	#6	#7	#6	#9	#10	#11	#12	#13
g/Ap	Efectionic	Transmission control	Blower	metor	Wiper	Engine control	Fuel pump	Audio set	Air conditionar	Mirror, rear wiper	Cigarette	Pol games
IOA	IOA	AOI	15A	15A	20 A	IOA	15A	IOA	IOA	IOA	15A	15A
	ŧG	SN		ACC		10	N		Ä	c		BAT
	BAT	ST		BAT			IGN	•		BAT		IGN
	20A	10A	IOA	IOA	IOA	IQA	IOA	IDA	IOA	IOA	IOA	ZOA
	Andskid brake	Starter	Hazeré ilght	SNM lock	Tell light	Air conditioner	Merter	Turn signal	Electronic parts	Step Itght	Interior Egiti	Rest
#14	#15	#16	#17	#16	#19	#20	#21	#22	#23	#24	#25	470

### (2) Engine compartment (Relay box)



Roder Co

# **SERVICE DATA**

# SECTION SD

## **CONTENTS**

F SERVICE DATA		
F1 NEW VEHICLE AND PERIODIC INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE STANDARDS	SD-	2
1. Engine	SD-	2
2. Chassis	SD-	4
F2 PERIODIC REPLACEMENT PARTS		
1. Engine		
2. Chassis	SD-	8
F3 LUBRICANTS AND SERVICE POINTS	SD-	9
1. Engine		
2. Chassis	SD-	9
F4 SERVICE DATA	SD-1	10
1. Tightening Torque	SD-1	10
2 Engine Specifications and Major Data	SD-1	13

### 1. Engine

\*: Items marked with an asterisk in parenthesesdo not require periodic inspection. These items ae indicated for reference only.

	Item	Insp	ection	DDOODETT	
	Item	New engine	Periodic	RB26DETT	
	Cylinder head tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-l	b) —	O (for busi- ness use)	① 29 (3, 22) ② 108 (11, 80) ③ 0 (0, 0) ④ 29 (3, 22) ⑤ 108±5 (11±0.5, 79.6±3.6)	
Engine	Intake and exhaust manifold tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-l	b)		Intake: 16 - 21 (1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15) Exhaust: 18 - 24 (1.8 - 2.4, 13 - 17)	
	Valve clearances (when hot) - intake and exhaust mm (i	n) _	_	Intake: 0.51 (0.020) Exhaust: 0.44 (0.017) (when cold)	
	Standard compression pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)/rp	m –	0	1,177 (12.0, 171)/ 300	
	Limit kPa (kg/cm², psi)/rp	m —	0	883 (9.0, 128)/ 300	
	Difference limit among cylinders kPa (kg/cm², psi)/rp	m —	. 0	98 (1.0, 14)	
	Idle rpm rp	m —	0	M/T: 950	
	CO/HC concentration %/rp	m O	0	Less than 0.1/ greater than 50	
Fastantan	Dashpot "touch" rpm rp	m —	0		
Emission control	TV valve operating temperature °C (°	F) —	_		
systems	Catalytic converter tightening torque  N·m (kg-m, ft-l	b) —	0	31 - 42 (3.2 - 4.3, 23 - 31)	
	Exhaust temperature sensor tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-l	b) —	0	25 - 34 (2.5 - 3.5, 18 - 25)	
	Ignition timing °BTDC/rp	m	0	M/T: 20/950	
Engine electrical system	Spark plug gap mm (i	n)	0	1.0 - 1.1 (0.039 - 0.043) (Adjustment not required)	
	Specific gravity of battery electrolyte 20°C (68°	F) 0	0	1.22 - 1.29	

	1. Eng	ine (Cont'	d)		
<del>"</del>	Coolant pressurization limit kP	a (kg/cm², psi)	_	0	98 (1.0, 14)
	Radiator cap relief pressure	a (kg/cm², psi)	_	0	59 - 98 (0.6 - 1.0, 9 - 14)
	Coolant quantity	Radiator	0	0 -	Up to lower end of filler opening
Cooling system	Coolain quantity	Reservoir tank			Between MIN and MAX
	Fan belt tension (when pressed midpoint with a force of approx. 98 N (10 kg, 22 lb)) mm (in)	When new	0	0	3.0 - 5.0 (0.118 - 0.197)
		When read- justed	0	0	4.0 - 6.0 (0.157 - 0.236)
		Service limit			7.5 (0.295)
	Tightening torque N	m (kg-m, ft-lb)	0	0	
	Heat-shield plate			5 - 7 (0.5 - 0.7, 3.6 - 5.1)	
Exhaust system	Exhaust manifold-to-front tube			45 - 60 (4.6 - 6.1, 33 - 44)	
	Front tube-to-catalytic converter			43 - 55 (4.4 - 5.6, 32 - 41)	
	Catalytic converter-to-center tube		-		43 - 55 (4.4 - 5.6, 32 - 41)

### 2. Chassis

	item	New vehi- cle inspec- tion	Periodic inspection	Inspection standards
	Pedal free play (at clevis) mm (in)	0	0	5 - 12 (0.20 - 0.47) [1 - 3 (0.04 - 0.12)]
Clutch	Pedal-to-floor (when released) mm (in)		0	81 (3.19)
	Free pedal height mm (in)	0		171.7 - 181.7 (6.76 - 7.15)
	Tightening torque of joints	)	<del></del>	17 1.7 = 101.7 (0.70 = 7.10)
	N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)		0	
	Front propeller shaft-to-front final drive			24 - 32 (2.4 - 3.3, 17 - 24)
	Rear propeller shaft-to-rear final drive	-		64 - 74 (6.5 - 7.5, 47 - 54)
	Transfer-to-rear propeller shaft			88 - 98 (9.0 - 10, 65 - 72)
Propeller (drive) shaft	Center propeller shaft-to-bearing bracket			Bolt: 32 - 38 (3.3 - 3.9, 24 - 28) Nut: 20 - 23 (2.0 - 2.3, 14 - 17)
	Center flange-to-propeller shaft			64 - 74 (6.5 -7.5, 47 - 54)
	Center flange lock nuts		<del>                                     </del>	245 - 294 (25 - 30, 181 - 217)
	Side shaft-to-front drive shaft			16 - 21 (1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15)
	Side flange-to-rear drive shaft			83 - 93 (8.5 - 9.5, 61 - 69)
	Propeller shaft runout		0	Less than 6 (0.6, 4.3)
	Wheel alignment		ō l	
	• Toe-in mm (in)		<del> </del>	1±1 (0.04±0.04)
	Camber degree			-0°55′ ± 45′
	Caster degree		<del>                                     </del>	RB26DETT: 3°40′ ± 45′
	Kingpin inclination degree			15°25′ ± 45′
	Front wheel bearing play		0	
	Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)		<del>  </del>	235 - 314 (24 - 32, 174 - 231)
	Axial end play mm (in)			Less than 0.05 (0.0020)
	Tightening torque of fasteners/ joints N·m (kg-m, ft-ib)			
	Suspension member securing nuts			74 - 88 (7.5 - 9.0, 54 - 65)
	Suspension member-to-lower link ball joint			63 - 78 (6.4 - 8.0, 46 - 58)
	Lower link ball joint-to-lower link			96 - 120 (9.8 - 12.2, 71 - 88)
Front suspension	Lower link-to-suspension lower ball joint		1	96 - 120 (9.8 - 12.2, 71 - 88)
and axle	Tension rod-to-suspension member	-	i	88 - 108 (9.0 - 11, 65 - 80)
	Tension rod-to-lower link		i	108 - 127 (11 - 13, 80 - 94)
	Ball joint-to-knuckle spindle			72 - 97 (7.3 - 9.9, 53 - 72)
	Kingpin-to-3rd link		. 1	98 - 118 (10 - 12, 72 - 87)
•	Knuckle spindle-to-king pin			147 - 186 (15 - 19, 108 - 137)
	3rd link-to-upper link			88 - 108 (9.0 - 11, 65 - 80)
	Upper link-to-bracket			88 - 108 (9.0 - 11, 65 - 80)
	Upper link bracket-to-car body			88 - 108 (9.0 - 11, 65 - 80)
	Spring upper seat lock nuts		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	18 - 24 (1.8 - 2.4, 13 - 17)
	Shock absorber-to-3rd link			108 - 127 (11 - 13, 80 - 94)
	Shock absorber-to-car body			39 - 54 (4.0 - 5.5, 29 - 40)
	3rd link-to-connecting rod			41 - 47 (4.2 - 4.8, 30 - 35)
	Connecting rod-to-stabilizer			41 - 47 (4.2 - 4.8, 30 - 35)
	Stabilizer bracket		1	39 - 49 (4.0 - 5.0, 29 - 36)
	Wheel alignment			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	• Toe-in mm (in)		0	2±2 (0.08±0.08)
	Camber degree			RB26DETT: -1*05' ± 30'
	Rear wheel bearing play			
Dagr elleggetting	Wheel bearing tightening			000 000 000
Rear suspension and axle	torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)			206 - 275 (21 - 28, 152 - 203)
anu axie	Wheel bearing end play mm (in)			0 (0)
	Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)		0	
	Suspension member securing nuts			98 - 118 (10 - 12, 72 - 87)
	• Final drive (on housing side) to suspen-			
	sion member			98 - 118 (10 - 12, 72 - 87)

### 2. Chassis (Cont'd)

	Item	New vehi- cle inspec- tion	Periodic inspection	Inspection standards			
	Final drive (on differential case side) to suspension member			98 - 118 (10 - 12, 72 - 87)			
	Suspension member-to-lower arm	<del></del>		98 - 118 (10 - 12, 72 - 87)			
	Suspension member-to-upper link (front						
	end)			77 - 98 (7.9 - 10, 57 - 72)			
	Suspension member-to-upper link (rear end)			77 - 98 (7.9 - 10, 57 - 72)			
	Suspension member-to-lower link			69 - 88 (7.0 - 9.0, 51 - 65)			
Rear suspension	Upper link (front end)-to-axle housing			77 - 98 (7.9 - 10, 57 - 72)			
and axle	Upper link (rear end)-to-axle housing			77 - 98 (7.9 - 10, 57 - 72)			
	Lower link-to-axle housing			71 - 86 (7.2 - 8.8, 52 - 64)			
	Lower arm-to-connecting rod			9 - 12 (0.9 - 1.2, 6.5 - 8.7)			
	Connecting rod-to- stabilizer			9 - 12 (0.9 - 1.2, 6.5 - 8.7)			
	Stabilizer bracket	ļ <u>.</u>		43 - 55 (4.4 - 5.6, 32 - 41)			
	Shock absorber-to- axle housing			88 - 108 (9.0 - 11, 65 - 80)			
	Shock absorber-to- car body	ļ		16 - 19 (1.6 - 1.9, 12 - 14)			
	Spring upper seat lock nuts			18 - 24 (1.8 - 2.4, 13 - 17)			
<del></del>	Member stay-to-car body			43 - 55 (4.4 - 5.6, 32 - 41)			
Road wheels and	Air pressure	<u> </u>	0	(See text)			
tires	Tire groove wear limit mm (in) Wheel nut tightening torque		0	1.6 (0.063)			
ures	N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	0	0	98 - 118 (10 - 12, 72 - 87)			
	Pedal play mm (in)	0	0	3 - 11 (0.12 - 0.43)			
	Pedal-to-floor clearance (when depressed) mm (in)		0	Greater than 85 (3.35)			
	Pedal height	0		M/T: 172.5 - 182.5 (6.79 - 7.19)			
Foot brake	Pad wear mm (in)		0	Type			
	Disk wear mm (in)		0	Type			
	Brake hose and tube installation		0				
	Flare nut tightening torque			15 - 18 (1.5 - 1.8, 11 - 13)			
	N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)  Brake drum wear mm (in)		0	Type			
Parking brake	Brake lining wear mm (in)  Lever pull, with a force of 196 N (20 kg, 44		0	Type			
	lb) Center lever type: (notch)	0	0	6 - 8			

# F1 NEW VEHICLE AND PERIODIC INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE STANDARDS 2 Chassis (Cont'd)

	2. Chass	is (Co	nt'd)				
	Steering wheel tightening torque  N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	0	0	2	29 - 39 (3.0 -	4.0, 22 - 2	9)
	Steering wheel play mm (in)	0	0		0 - 35 (	0 - 1.38)	<del></del>
	Steering gear tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)		0		<u>.</u>	<del></del>	
	Steering gear securing bolts			8	8 - 108 (9.0	- 11. 65 - 8	0)
	Ball joint-to-knuckle spindle				29 - 39 (3.0 - 4.0, 22 - 29)		
Steering system	Rod and arm tightening torque  N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)		0				·
	Lower joint securing bolts			2	24 - 29 (2.4 -	3.0, 17 - 2	2)
	Steering gear-to-inner socket				78 - 98 (8.0 - 10, 58 - 72)		
	Side rod lock nuts				78 - 98 (8.0	- 10, 58 - 72	<u>,</u> ;)
	Barran atas in a halt to unit o				T		
	Power steering belt tension (deflection when pressed midpoint of belt)	$\sim$		Deflection	When new	When read- justed	Service lize
	mm (in)	0	0	RB-series engine	8 - 10 (0.31 - 0.39)	9 - 11 (0.35 - 0.43)	15 (0.59)
	Power steering system tightening torque  N·m (kg-m, (t-lb)		0		·-		
	Oil pump securing bolts				31 - 42 (3.2 -		
	Oil pump pulley securing nuts				6 - 2.1, 12 - 64 - 68 (5.5 -		
	Reservoir tank securing boits				3 - 4 (0.3 - 0	<u>.</u>	<u> </u>
steering system	Low pressure oil tube-to-steering gear			1	27 <b>-</b> 39 (2.8 -		<u> </u>
	High pressure oil tube-to-steering gear	<del></del>		<del></del>	5 - 25 (1.5 -		<u> </u>
	High pressure oil tube-to-oil pump		<u> </u>		9 - 69 (5.0 -		
	Right tube clamp bracket-to-car body				3 - 4 (0.3 - 0	.4, 2.2 - 2.9	)
	Front tube clamp bracket-to-car body				- 11 (0.8 -		
	Cylinder tube-to-gear housing				3 - 4 (0.3 - 0		
	Tightening torque of power cylinder				20 - 26 (2.0 -	2.7, 14 - 20	<u>)</u>
	fasteners/joints N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)		0				
	Power cylinder securing bolts	<del></del> .		8	4 - 108 (8.6	- 11 62 - 8	<u> </u>
	Outer link rod lock nuts				7 - 46 (3.8 -		
	Power cylinder outer ring-to-axle housing				5 - 60 (4.6 -		
	Stroke stopper lock nuts				9 - 69 (5.0 -		
	Tightening torque of power steering system fasteners/joints N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)		0			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<u></u>
	Oil pump securing bolts				11 - 42 (3.2 - 5 - 2.1, 12 -		
	Reservoir tank securing bolts				3 - 4 (0.3 - 0		
	HICAS solenoid valve union botts (on reservoir tank side)				9 - 69 (5.0 -		
	HICAS solenoid valve union bolts (on oil pump side)			4	9 - 69 (5.0 -	7.0, 36 - 51	)
SUPER HICAS	HICAS solenoid valve     (on high and low pressure sides)	·		3	9 - 51 (4.0 -	5.2, 29 - 38	3)
	Solenoid valve-to-bracket			1	8 - 24 (1.8 -	2.4, 13 - 17	<u>')</u>
	Oil pump-to-steering gear (on high pressure side of power steering)				5 - 25 (1.5 -		<u> </u>
	Steering gear-to-reservoir tank (on low pressure side of power steering)			2	7 - 39 (2.8 -	4.0, 20 - 29	))
	HICAS solenoid valve-to-oil pump			4	9 - 69 (5.0 -	7.0, 36 - 51	)
	HICAS solenoid valve-to-reservoir tank				9 - 69 (5.0 -		<u> </u>
	Power cylinder tube				9 - 49 (4.0 -		
	Cylinder tube clamp			4.4	- 5.8 (0.45 -	0.59, 3.3 -	4.3)
	Hose clamp				- 11 (0.8 - 1		
	Cutoff valve bracket securing bolts			13 -	16 (1.3 - 1.6 8 (0.45 - 0.5	5. 9 - 12) (fr	ont)
	Cutoff valve-to-power cylinder union bolts				9 - 69 (5.0 -		
	Rear central piping-to-cutoff valve				9 - 49 (4.0 -		<del> </del>

### F2 PERIODIC REPLACEMENT PARTS AND MAINTENANCE STANDARDS

### 1. Engine

Periodic replacement parts	Replacement interval		
Air cleaner element	Every 60,000 km (36,000 miles)		
Timing belt	Every 100,000 km (60,000 miles)		
Engine oil	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles)		
Oil filter	Every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) or yearly		
Fuel filter	Every 100,000 km (60,000 miles)		
Fuel has a (avenue for time D)	First time: After 5 years Thereafter: Every 4 years		
Fuel hose (except for type D)	Every 2 years (inside engine compartment) Every 4 years (outside engine compartment)		
LC	First time: After 3 years Thereafter: Every 2 years		
	Every 2 years		
Catalyst	Yearly		
Spark plug	Every 100,000 km (60,000 miles)		

### 2. Chassis

	Periodic replacement parts	Replacement interval
	Brake hose	First time: After 5 years Thereafter: Every 4 years
		Every 4 years
	Brake fluid	First time: After 3 years Thereafter: Every 2 years
Brake system		Yearly
Diane system	Master cylinder cup and dust seal	First time: After 3 years Thereafter: Every 2 years
		Every 2 years
	Wheel cylinder (including caliper) cup and dust seal	First time: After 5 years Thereafter: Every 4 years
	Sea:	Every 2 years
Suspension ball jo	pint grease	Every 120,000 km (72,000 miles) or every 4 years
Manual transmiss	ion fluid	Every 100,000 km (60,000 miles) or every 2 years
Differential fluid		Every 100,000 km (60,000 miles) or every 2 years

# F3 LUBRICANTS AND SERVICE POINTS AND MAINTENANCE STANDARDS

### 1. Engine

inspection and service points	Lubricant type	Remarks
Throttle chamber linkage	Nissan MP No. 2 Grease	Apply during disassembly.
Accelerator linkage	NISSAN MP No. 2 Grease or Chassis Grease	Apply during disassembly.

### 2. Chassis

Inspection and service points		Lubricant type	Remarks		
Clutch disc spline			, terrains		
Main drive shaft spline		Nissan Clutch Grease (KRI06-00010)			
Clutch release mechani	sm	Nissan Clutch Sleeve Grease (KRI06-00010)			
Manual transmission		Nissan Gear Oil MP-G Special GL-475W-90	Gear Oil GL-4 MP-G 80W-90 (for extremely cold areas)		
Automatic transmission		Nissanmatic Fluid D			
Transfer		Nissanmatic Fluid D			
ETS hydraulic unit		Nissan Power Steering Fluid Special			
Propeller shaft center bearing washer		Nissan Clutch Molybdenum Grease			
Propeller shaft universa	ıl joint	Nissan MP Special Grease No. 2			
Front final drive	F160	Nissan Gear Oil Hypoid GL-5 85W-90			
Rear final drive	R200 (Mechanical LSD)	Nissan Gear Oil Hypoid LSD GL-5 80W-90			
Drive shaft	Fixed joint				
Drive Stidit	Sliding joint	6080 grease (Kyodo brand)			
Front and rear wheel be	earings	Nissan MP Special Grease No. 2			
Brake (Master cylinder)		Nissan Brake Fluid No. 2500 (NR-3)			
Cylinder rubber parts (Brake system)		Nissan Rubber Lubricant (KRE12-00030)			
Disc brake		Nissan Disc Brake Grease (KRF16-00005)			
Brake pedal fulcrum pin	or shaft	Nissan MP Special Grease No. 2			
Parking brake cable		Nissan MP Special Grease No. 2			
Power steering		Nissan Power Steering Fluid			

### 1. Tightening Torque

### 1-1 ENGINE COMPONENTS

		Tightening torque			
	Components		RB26DETT		
		N·m	kg-m	ft-Ib	
	Main bearing cap bolts	46 - 52	4.7 - 5.3	34 - 38	
	Connecting bolts and nuts	1 14 - 16	1.4 - 1.6 ② (60° - 65°)	10 - 12	
	Flywheel bolts (M/T models)	142 - 152	14.5 - 15.5	105 - 112	
	Drive plate bolts (A/T models)			<u> </u>	
	Crank pulley bolts	446 - 466	45.5 - 47.5	329 - 344	
	Oil strainer securing bolt	16 - 21	1.6 - 2.1	12 - 15	
	Rear oil seal retainer securing bolts	6.3 - 8.3	0.64 - 0.85	4.6 - 6.1	
	Oil pump securing bolts	10 - 12	1.0 - 1.2	7 - 9	
		M6:7 - 8	0.7 - 0.8	5.1 - 5.8	
	Water pump securing bolts	M8: 16 - 21	1.6 - 2.1	12 - 15	
		M10:30 - 40	3.1 - 4.1	22 - 30	
	Cam pulley securing bolts	14 - 19	1,4 - 1.9	10 - 14	
	Camshaft retainer securing bolts	9.0 - 11.8	0.92 - 1.2	6.7 - 8.7	
	Rocker cover screws	2 - 4	0.2 - 0.4	1,4 - 2,9	
	Timing belt cover	3 - 5	0.3 - 0.5	2.2 - 3.6	
Engine body	Belt tensioner securing nut	43 - 58	4.4 - 5.9	32 - 43	
	Water drain plug	34 - 44	3.5 - 4.5	25 - 33	
	Blow-by control valve	29 - 39	3.0 - 4.0	22 - 29	
	Oil pan drain plug	29 - 39	3.0 - 4.0	22 - 29	
	on pan cram plag	M6: 6.3 - 8.3			
	Oil pan securing bolts	M10:31 - 42	0.64 - 0.85 3.2 - 4.3	4.6 - 6.1 23 - 31	
	Oil filter stud: (cylinder block side)	29 - 39	3.0 - 4.0	22 - 29	
	(oil filter side)	15 - 21	1.5 - 2.1	11 - 15	
	(on mer side)			<del>                                     </del>	
		M12: ① 29	3	22	
		② 108	11	80	
	Cylinder head bolts	③ 0 (Lower)	0	0	
	Cymidel head boils	(4) 29 (5) (85° - 90°)	3 (85° - 90°) or	22 (85° - 90°) or76 - 83	
		or 103 - 113	10.5 - 11.5	(05 - 50 ) 0170 - 05	
		M6: 9.0 - 11.8	0.92 - 1.2	6.7 - 8.7	
	Intake manifold securing bolts	16 - 21	1.6 - 2.1	12 - 15	
	Intake manifold securing nuts	16 - 21	1.6 - 2.1	12 - 15	
	Collector boits	16 - 21	1.6 - 2.1	12 - 15	
	Exhaust manifold securing nuts	18 - 24	1.8 - 2.4	13 - 17	
	O <sub>2</sub> sensor securing nuts	18 - 24	1.8 - 2.4	13 - 17	
ntake and exhaust	Throttle chamber securing bolts	16 - 21	1.6 - 2.1	12 - 15	
systems	Throttle valve switch	2.0 - 2.4	0.2 - 0.24	. 1.4 - 1.7	
	Intake manifold support bracket secur- ing bolts	_	_	_	
	Turbocharger inlet nuts	23 - 29	2.3 - 3.0	17 - 22	
	Turbocharger outlet nuts	23 - 29	2.3 - 3.0	17 - 22	
	Water bypass tube	15 - 20	1.5 - 2.0	11 - 14	

### 1. Tightening Torque (Cont'd)

		Tightening torque			
	Components		RB26DETT		
	<u> </u>	N·m	kg-m	ft-lb	
	Turbocharger oil tube (turbo side)	17 - 21	1.7 - 2.1	12 - 15	
lataba and subsurt	Turbocharger oil tube (cylinder block side)	15 - 20	1.5 - 2.0	11 - 14	
Intake and exhaust systems	Turbocharger water tube (turbo side)	20 - 31	2 - 3.2	14 - 23	
	Turbocharger water tube (cylinder block side)	20 - 31	2 - 3.2	14 - 23	
	Crank angle sensor	4 - 5	0.4 - 0.5	2.9 - 3.6	
	Crank angle sensor bracket	16 - 21	1.6 - 2.1	12 - 15	
	Spark plugs	20 - 29	2.0 - 3.0	14 - 22	
	Engine temperature sensor	20 - 29	2.0 - 3.0	14 - 22	
	Thermal transmitter	15 - 20	1.5 - 2.0	11 - 14	
	Knock sensor	21 - 26	2.1 - 2.7	15 - 20	
	O <sub>2</sub> sensor	18 - 24	1.8 - 2.4	13 - 17	
	Exhaust temperature sensor	25 - 34	2.5 - 3.5	18 - 25	
	Injector holder securing bolts	4 - 5	0.4 - 0.5	2.9 - 3.6	
	Air regulator securing bolts	8.4 - 10.8	0.86 - 1.1	6.2 - 8.0	
	IAA unit securing bolts	<del>-</del>	_	-	
Sensors and others	Water outlet securing bolts	16 - 21	1.6 - 2.1	12 - 15	
	Water inlet securing bolts				
	Alternator securing-adjusting bolts	9.1 - 11.8	0.93 - 1.2	6.7 - 8.7	
	Alternator securing nuts	45 - 60	4.6 - 6.1	33 - 44	
	Starter motor securing bolts	30 - 40	3.1 - 4.1	22 - 30	
	Compressor securing bolts	37 - 50	3.8 - 5.1	27 - 37	
	Compressor bracket securing bolts	37 - 50	3.8 - 5.1	27 - 37	
	Power steering bracket securing bolts	37 - 50	3.8 - 5.1	27 - 37	
	Power steering adjustment bar securing bolts	14 - 19	1.4 - 1.9	10 - 14	
	Ignition coil bracket securing bolts	9.1 - 11.8	0.93 - 1.2	6.7 - 8.7	

### 1. Tightening Torque (Cont'd)

### 1-2 MANUAL TRANSMISSION COMPONENTS

	Unit: N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)
Components	FS5R30A
Rear extension securing bolts	31 - 42 (3.2 - 4.3, 23 - 31)
Front cover securing bolts	16 - 21 (1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15)
Check ball plug	19 - 25 (1.9 - 2.6, 14 - 19)
Filler plug	25 - 34 (2.5 - 3.5, 18 - 25)
Drain plug	25 - 34 (2.5 - 3.5, 18 - 25)
Reverse lamp switch	20 - 29 (2.0 - 3.0, 14 - 22)
Neutral switch	20 - 29 (2.0 - 3.0, 14 - 22)
Control housing-to-rear extension	
M8 bolts	16 - 21 (1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15)
Select check plug	20 - 29 (2.0 - 3.0, 14 - 22)
Bearing retainer-to- adapter plate	16 - 21 (1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15)
5-R fork rod securing bolts	16 - 21 (1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15)
Reverse fork securing bolts	19 - 25 (1.9 - 2.6, 14 - 19)
Rear guide plate securing bolts	6.3 - 8.3 (0.64 - 0.85, 4.6 - 6.1)

### 1. Tightening Torque (Cont'd)

### 1-3 F160 FINAL DRIVE

Unit: N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)

	The first term (kg till te lay
Components	Tightening torque
Drive gear securing bolts	93 - 113 (9.5 - 11.5, 69 - 83)
Drive pinion securing bolts	167 - 196 (17 - 20, 123 - 145)
Side retainer securing bolts	16 - 19 (1.6 - 1.9, 12 - 14)
Side shaft securing bolts	16 - 21 (1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15)
Carrier cover securing bolts	29 - 37 (3.0 - 3.8, 22 - 27)

### 1-4 R200 FINAL DRIVE

Unit: N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)

Components	Tightening torque
Drive gear securing bolts	177 - 196 (18.0 - 20.0, 130 - 145)
Bearing cap securing bolt	88 - 98 (9 - 10, 65 - 72)
Drive pinion securing nut	186 - 294 (19 - 30, 137 - 217)
Carrier case cover securing nuts	39 - 49 (4 - 5, 29 - 36)
Drain plug	59 - 98 (6 - 10, 43 - 72)
Filler plug	59 - 98 (6 - 10, 43 - 72)

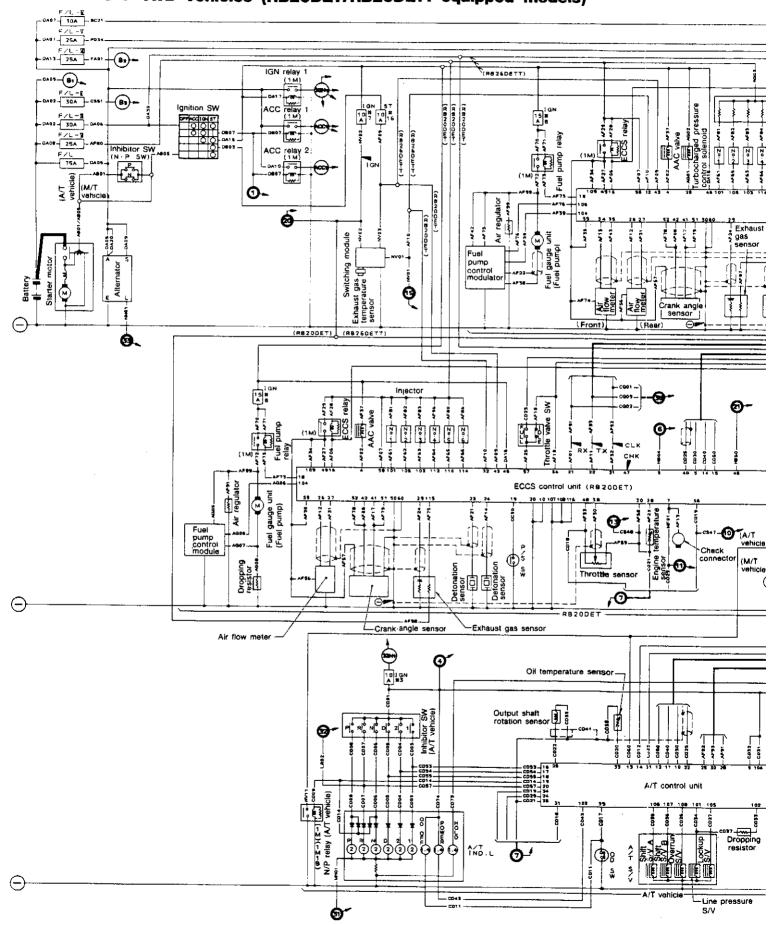
### 2. Engine Specifications and Major Data

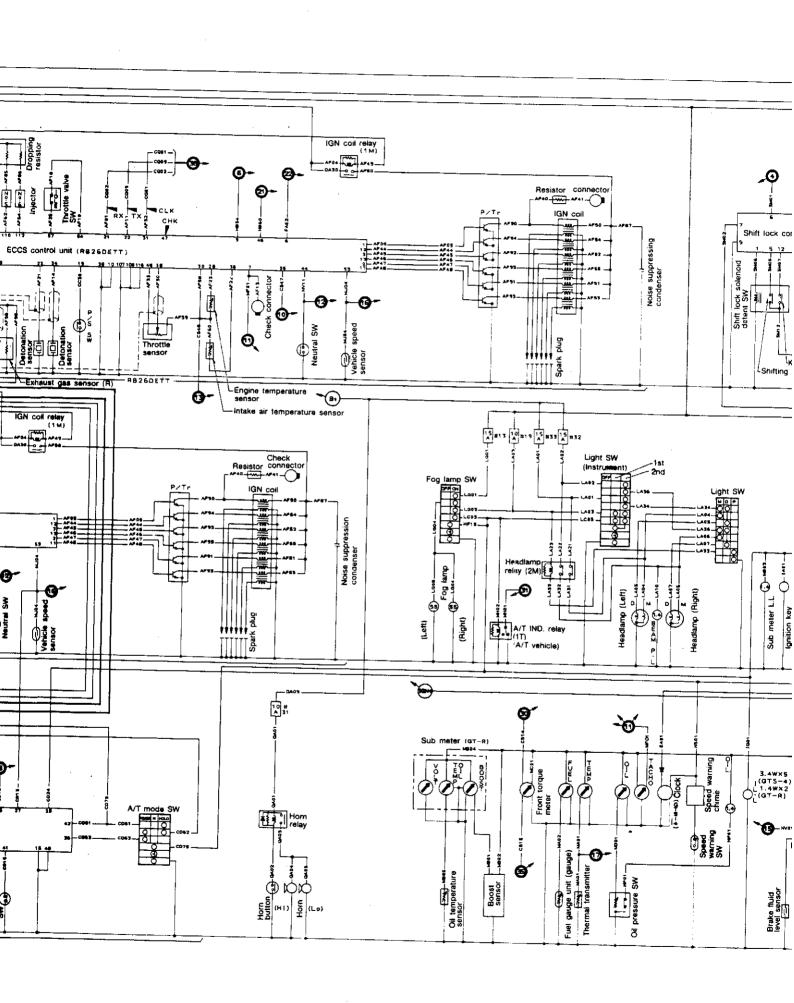
	Item		RB26DETT
	Bore diameter	mm (in)	86.000 - 86.030 (3.3858 - 3.3870)
	Wear limit	mm (in)	0.2 (0.008)
Cylinder block	Out-of-roundness	mm (in)	0.015 (0.0006)
	Taper	mm (in)	0.010 (0.0004)
	Warpage limit of cylinder block upper surface	mm (in)	0.1 (0.004)
	Ream limit of valve guide holes Intake	mm (in)	10.46 - 10.67 (0.4118 - 0.4201)
	Exhaust		11.46 - 11.47 (0.4512 - 0.4516)
Cylinder head	Ream limit of inside diameter Intake	mm (in)	6.000 - 6.018 (0.2362 - 0.2369)
Cymruer rieau	Exhaust		7.000 - 7.018 (0.2756 - 0.2763)
	Service limit of valve guide-to-valve stem clear	ance mm (in)	0.080 - 0.113 (0.0031 - 0.0044)
	Warpage limit of lower surface	mm (in)	0.2 (0.008)
	Cylinder head gasket thickness	mm (in)	1.2 (0.047)
· · ·	Piston type		Thermal flow
	Standard outside diameter of piston skirt	mm (in)	85.955 - 85.985 (3.3840 - 3.3852)
	Piston skirt-to-cylinder clearance	mm (in)	0.035 - 0.055 (0.0014 - 0.0022)
	Standard piston pin outside diameter	mm (in)	20.989 - 21.001 (0.8263 - 0.8268)
	Piston pin-to-piston pin bore clearance	mm (in)	0 to -0.004 (0 to -0.0002)
Piston rings	Piston ring end clearance Top	mm (in)	0.24 - 0.34 (0.0094 - 0.0134)
	Second		0.42 - 0.57 (0.0165 - 0.0224)
	Oil		0.20 - 0.60 (0.0079 - 0.0236)
	Piston ring side clearance Top	mm (in)	0.040 - 0.075 (0.0016 - 0.0030)
	Second		0.030 - 0.065 (0.0012 - 0.0026)
	Oil		0.065 - 0.135 (0.0026 - 0.0053)
,	Center-to-center distance of large and small er	nd bores mm (in)	121.45 - 121.55 (4.7815 - 4.7854)
	Large end bore diameter	mm (in)	47.989 - 48.007 (1.8893 - 1.8900)
Connecting rod	Bend and twist limit [per 100 mm (3.94 in) in le	ngth] mm (in)	Bend 0.15 (0.0059) and Twist 0.3 (0.012)
	Large end side clearance	mm (in)	0.2 - 0.3 (0.008 - 0.012)
	Large end oil clearance	mm (in)	0.020 - 0.040 (0.0008 - 0.0016)
	Piston pin-to-connecting rod small end bore cle	earance mm (in)	0.005 - 0.017 (0.0002 - 0.0007)
	Standard journal diameter	mm (in)	54.951 - 54.975 (2.1634 - 2.1644)
	Standard pin diameter	mm (in)	47.961 - 47.974 (1.8882 - 1.8887)
Drankshaft	Out-of-roundness and taper of journal	mm (in)	Less than 0.005 (0.0002)
	Out-of-roundness and taper of pin	mm (in)	Less than 0.005 (0.0002)
	Main bearing oil clearance	mm (in)	0.028 - 0.047 (0.0011 - 0.0019) (selective fit)
·	Standard thrust clearance	mm (in)	0.2 - 0.3 (0.008 - 0.012)
	Cam nose height (oblong diameter) Intake	mm (in)	40.580 - 40.583 (1.5976 - 1.5978)
	Exhaust		40.280 - 40.283 (1.5858 - 1.5859)
Camshaft	Bend limit	mm (in)	0.05 (0.0020)
	Standard cam bracket inside diameter	mm (in)	No. 1 - No. 7 28.000 - 28.021 (1.1024 - 1.1032)
	Standard cam journal outside diameter	mm (in)	No. 1 - No. 7 27.935 - 27.955 (1.0998 - 1.1006)

### 2. Engine Specifications and Major Data (Cont'd)

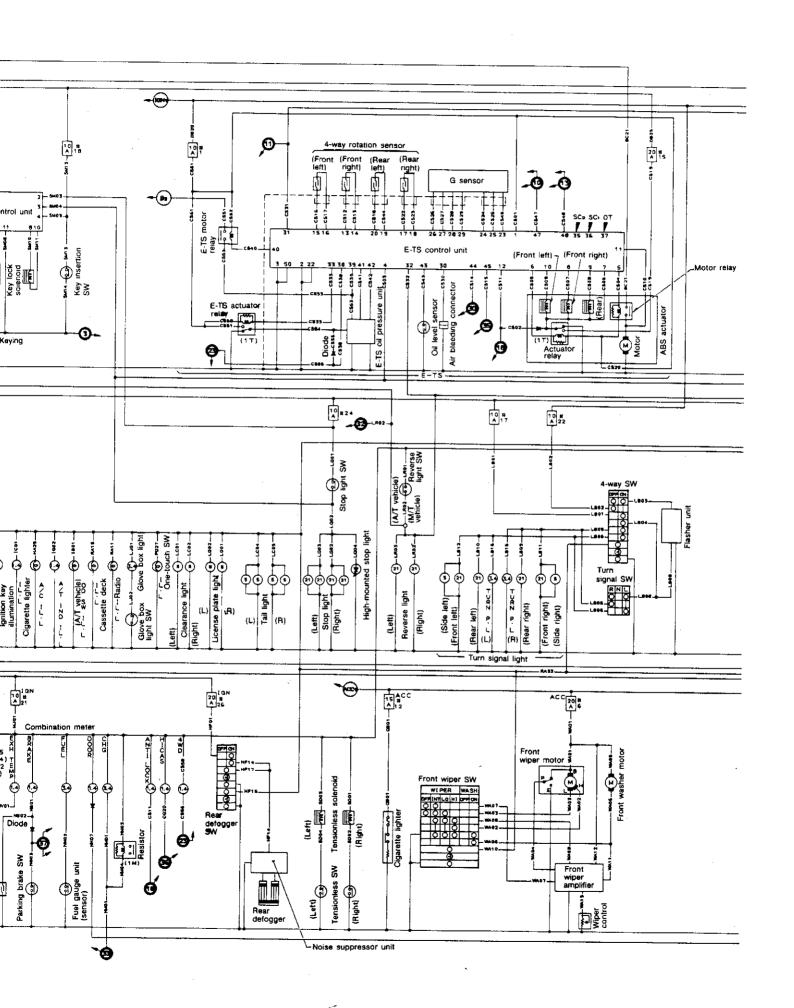
	Item		RB26DETT
Camshaft	Standard bracket-to-journal clearance	mm (in)	No. 1 - No. 7 0.045 - 0.086 (0.0018 - 0.0034)
	Standard end play	mm (in)	0.030 - 0.080 (0.0012 - 0.0031)
	Standard valve lifter outside diameter	mm (in)	30.955 - 30.965 (1.2187 - 1.2191)
	Lifter guide bore diameter	mm (in)	31.000 - 31.020 (1.2205 - 1.2213)
	Standard lifter-to-lifter guide clearance	mm (in)	0.035 - 0.065 (0.0014 - 0.0026)
Valves and valve	Valve face outside diameter	mm (in)	34.5 - 34.7 (1.358 - 1.366) 30.0 - 30.2 (1.181 - 1.189)
springs	Valve stem outside diameter	mm (in)	5.980 - 5.965 (0.2354 - 0.2348) 6.920 - 6.905 (0.2724 - 0.2718)
	Valve spring squareness limit	mm (in)	1.8 (0.071) (Single spring)
	Standard valve spring free length	mm (in)	46.54 (1.8323) (Single spring)
	Standard as-installed load of valve sprin	g N (kg, lb)	235.4 (24.0, 52.9) [35 mm (1.38 in)] (Single spring)
Flywheel	Runout limit (on clutch disc mating surfa (M/T models)	ce) mm (in)	1.0 (0.039)

FIG. NO. 1 C-1 4WD vehicles (RB20DET/RB26DETT equipped models)

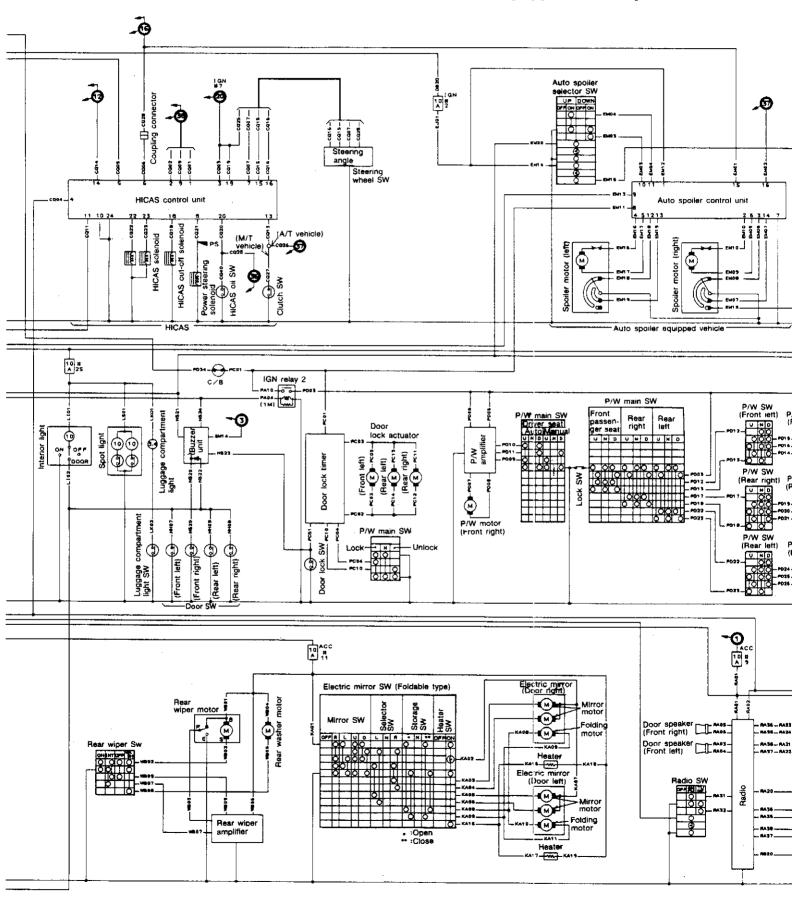


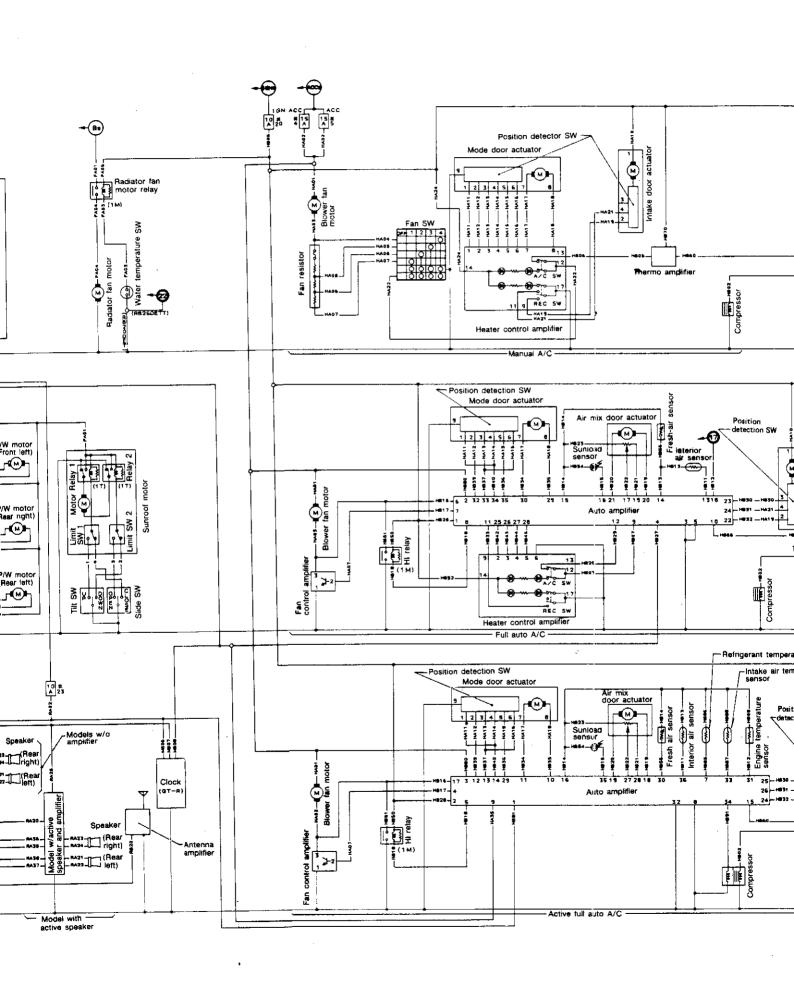


( . .



Cont'd Fig. No. 1 C-1 4WD Vehicles (RB20DET/RB26DETT equipped models)





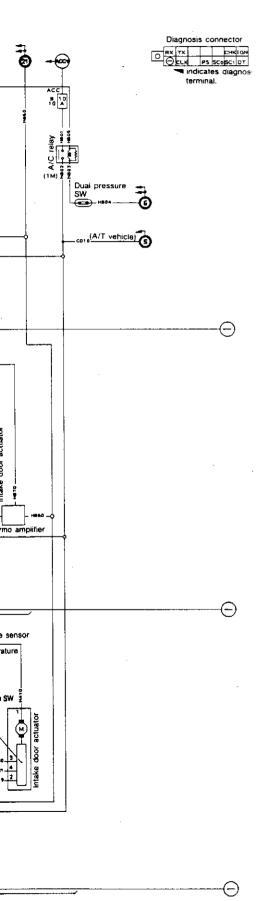


Fig. No. 2 W-1 4WD VEHICLE (RB20DET/RB26DETT EQUIPPED MODELS) Oil temperature sensor MOOW I ZO W Oil level sensor Shift S/V A A/T IND. (Vehicle w/o spoile A/C relay (1M) Output S/V A Shift S/V B Overrun S/V B Under Ine pressure pressure pressure 4 3 2 Engine Body GND GND motor relay 7—5 6 P shaft rotatio Oil Pressure SW Reverse W light SW Power steering solenoid 9 - 5 - N 6 - 6 - 0 ( 5-6-8-1 Θ  $\oplus$ Starter 3 5 1 3 motor 3 5 75 F/L 9 8 7 (2 1) alternator Body **ા** € ⊘ GND E34[M+1) Ţ (M/T) Dvos Sova 20-0 1001 HP01 245. (A) (29) Shield on GNO on Shield on - 01/4 C027 22 EAGS 90.40 5 cos - 047. CO34 5 63 \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ 3 3 5 \$ \$ (M/T vehicle) Engine harness No. 2 10 co. 3 3 5 Front turn signal light (Right) C684 B.Y. DAUS WAL (P) (GTS-4) 8 (Projector headlight specification) vehicle) LAST LAST RAS LAST LAST RAS LASS RAL 5000 Headlight (Right) (Standard specification) (A/T vehicle) (487 A847) ۲ ĝ 8 1080 0 -٤ \$ \$ 3 LEGS 1005 8 light (Right) Fog light (Right) To W-5 (HICAS) Horn (HI) (M/T vehicle) ممتق Horn (LO) LG05 OF Clearance light (Left) LEGY LCG1 R/L / Projector LACT B..... LA07-LA06-Headlight (Left) (Standard specification) Front turn signal light (Left) Language 12 0/8 \$88 Ę - To W-3 (T-TS) Page Special Control of the Control Page 2 1 1 2 2 2 5 5 H802 L/A Engine compartmen 1914 7442 7482 1964 1441 \$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$ 1318249 3 Water 1 2 2 Dual Front washer pressure motor SW

\$

Compressor

Key lock solenoid

0

⑽

To W-2 ECCS harness

**(Z)** 

Rear washer motor

4 3 5

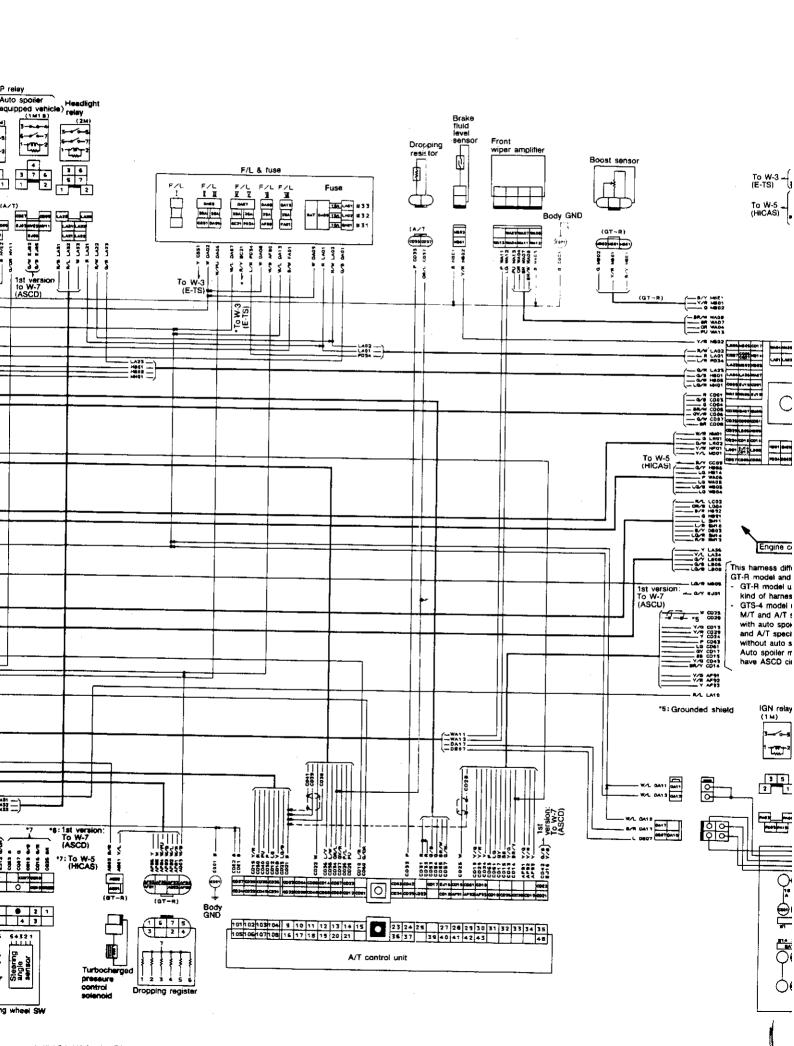
Ignition key

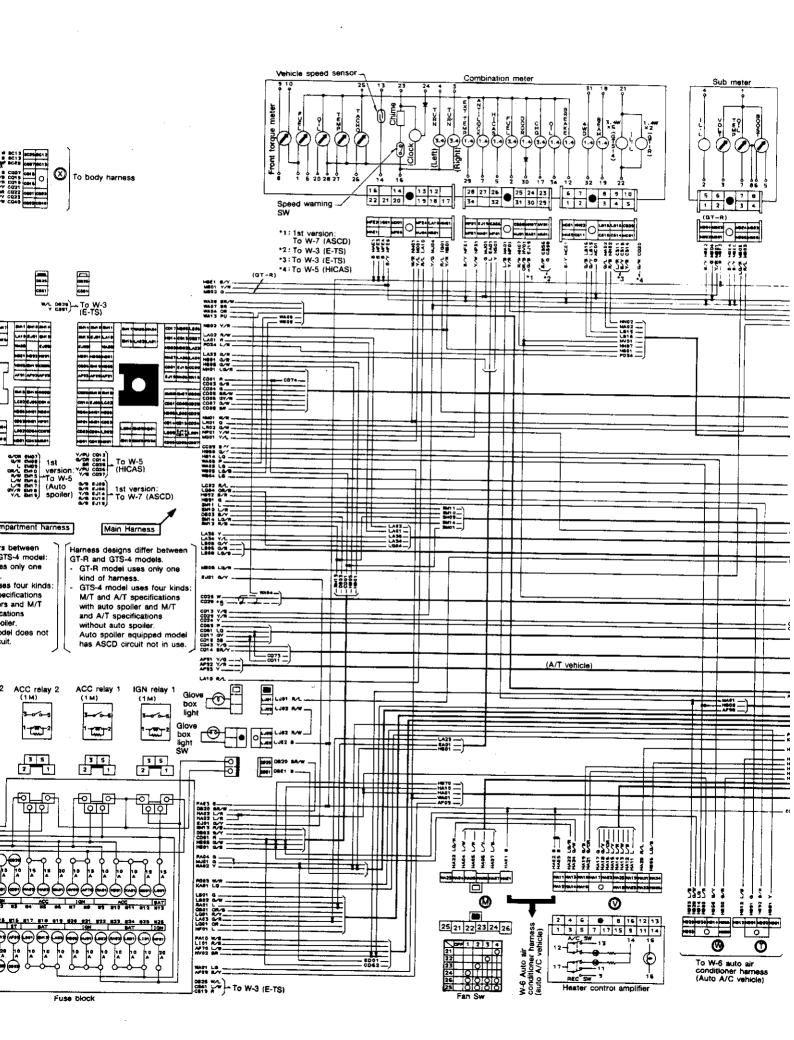
11 9 6 3 12 7 10 1

8 5

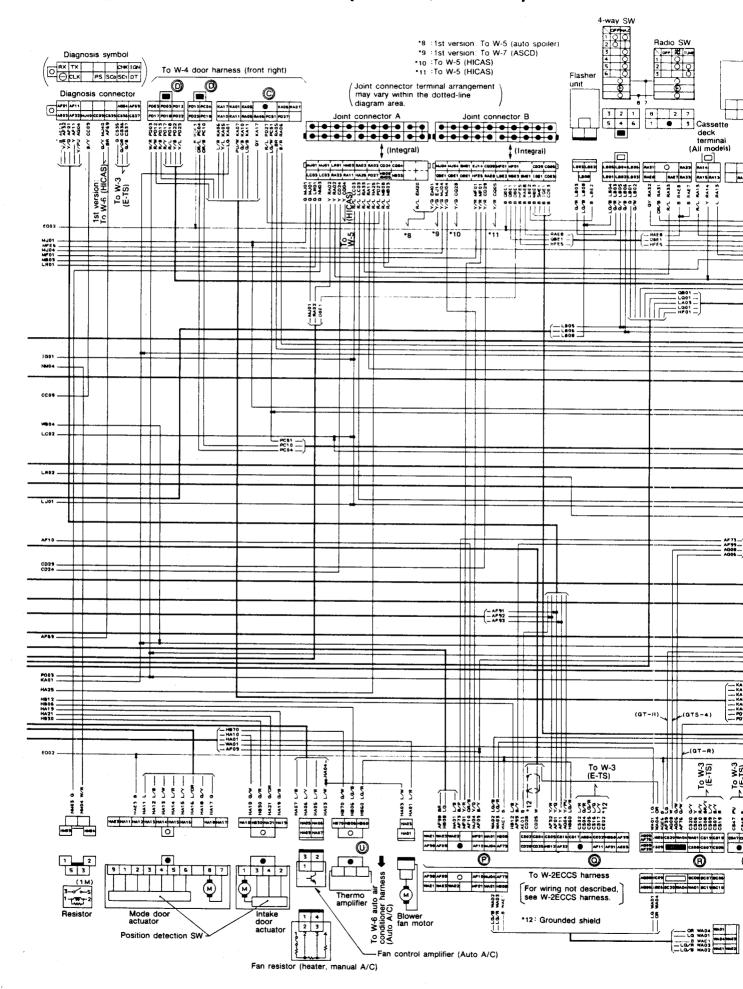
Fresh air sensor

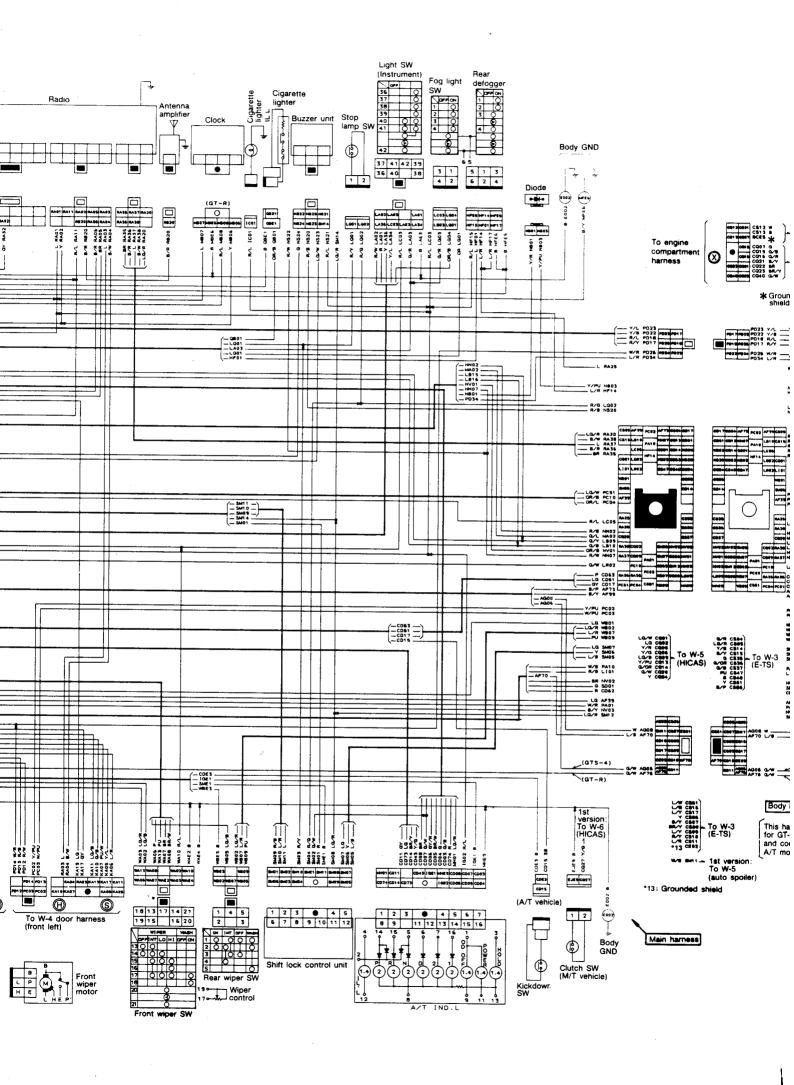
Radiator fan motor

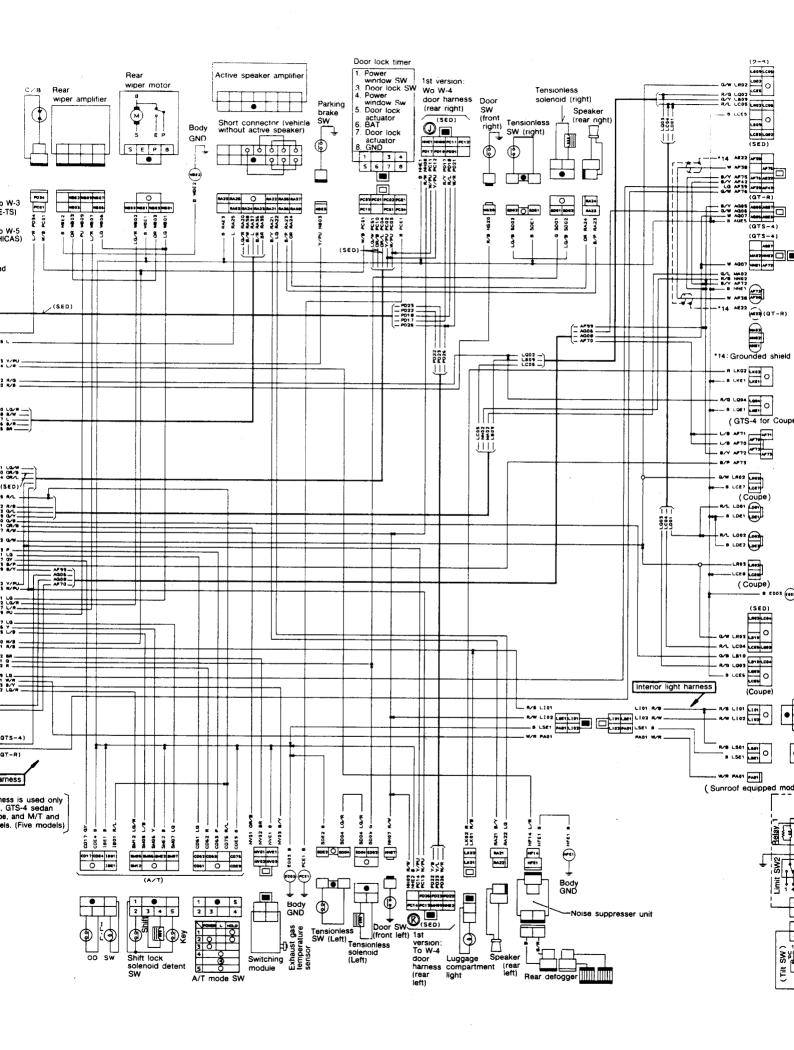


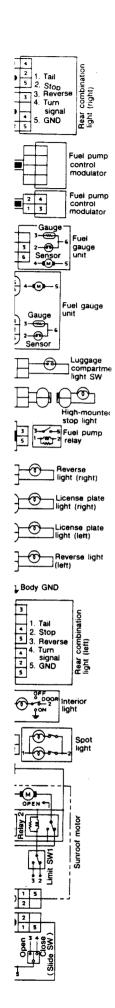


### Cont'd Fig. No. 2 W-1 4WD Vehicles (RB20DET/RB26DETT)

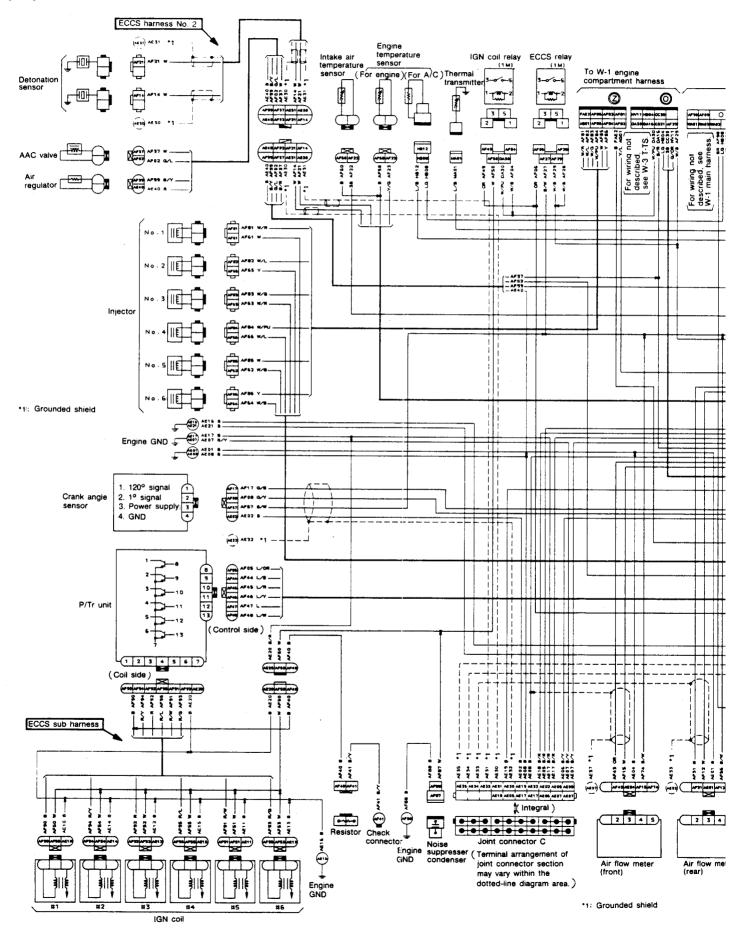








### (03) RB26DETT



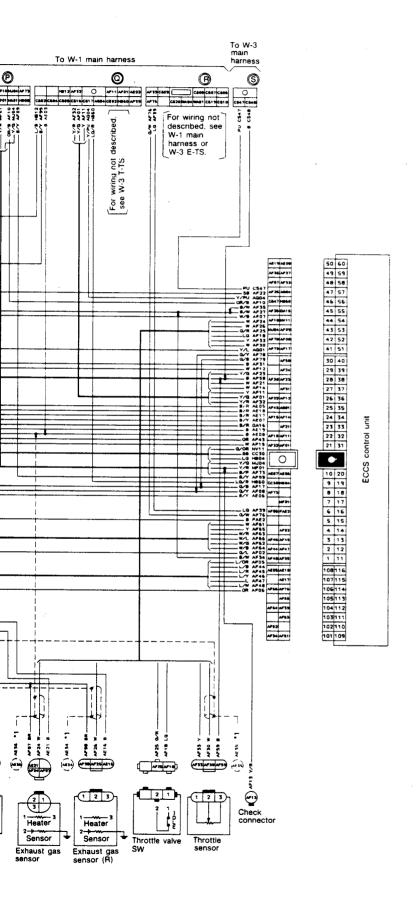
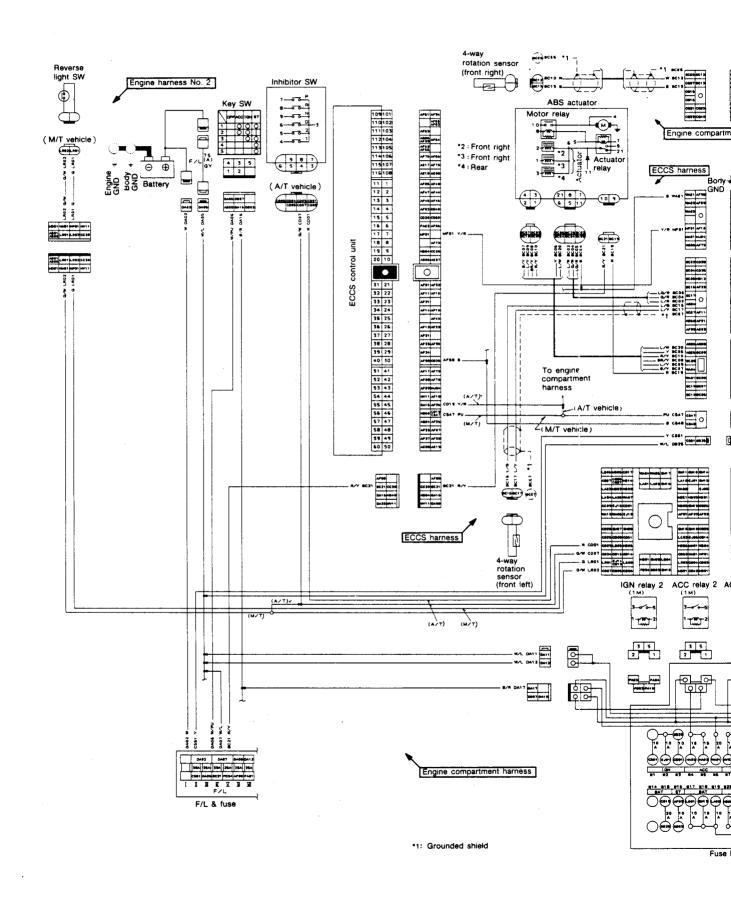


Fig. No. 5 W-3 E-TS SYSTEM



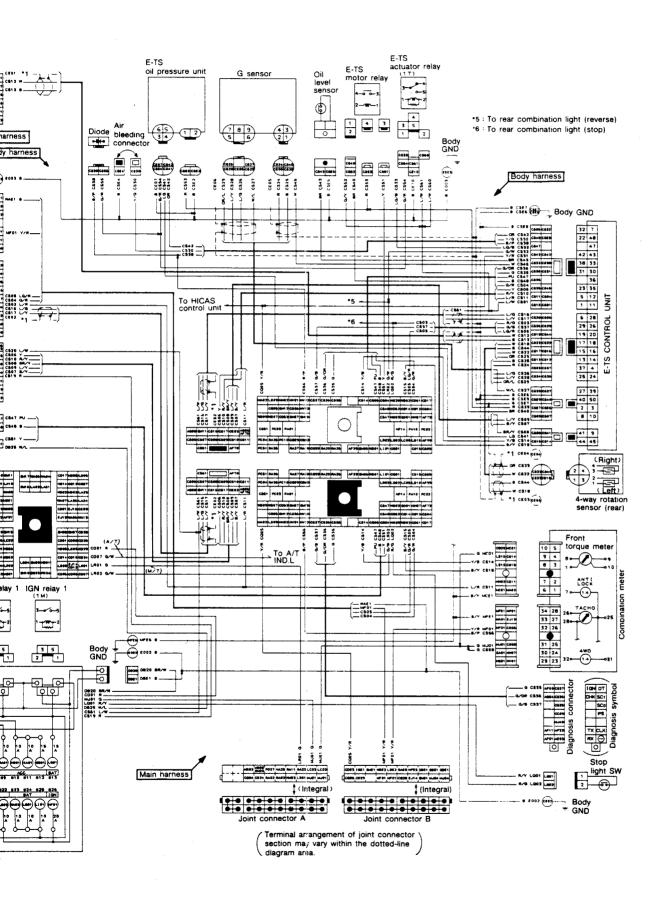


Fig. No. 6 W-4 DOOR HARNESS

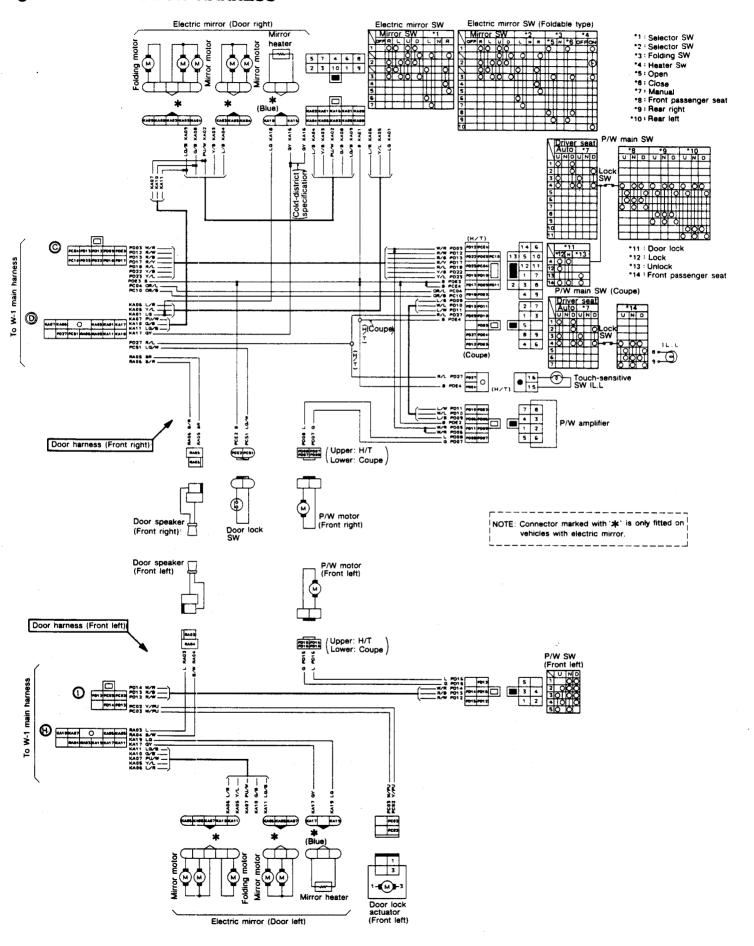
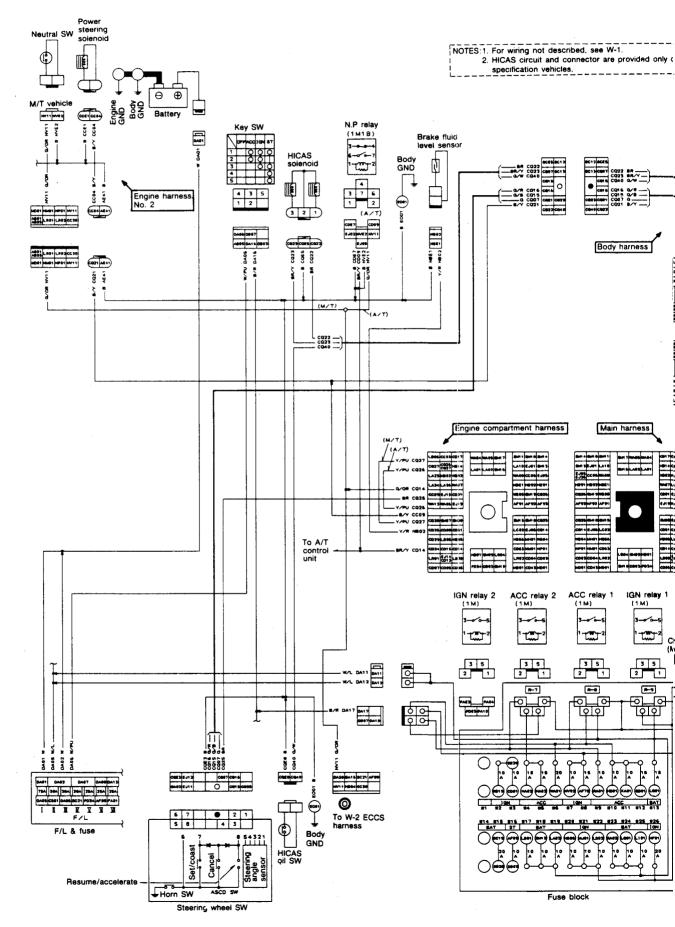
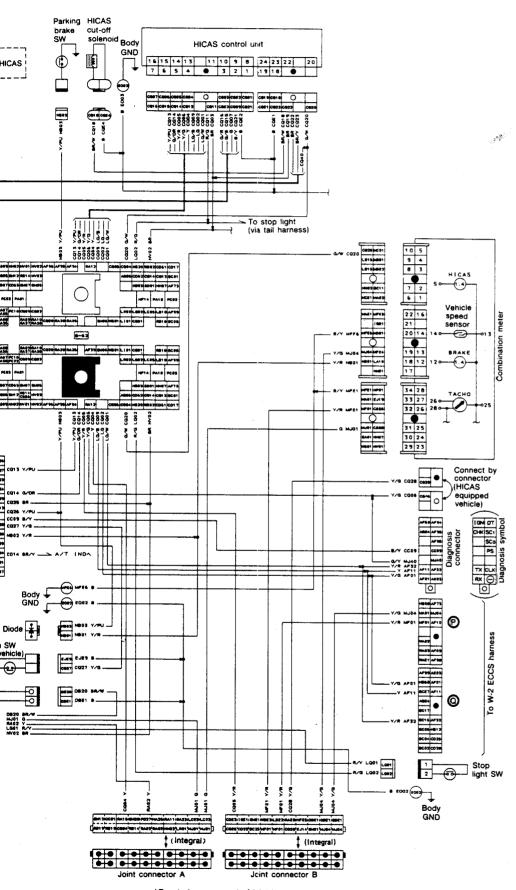


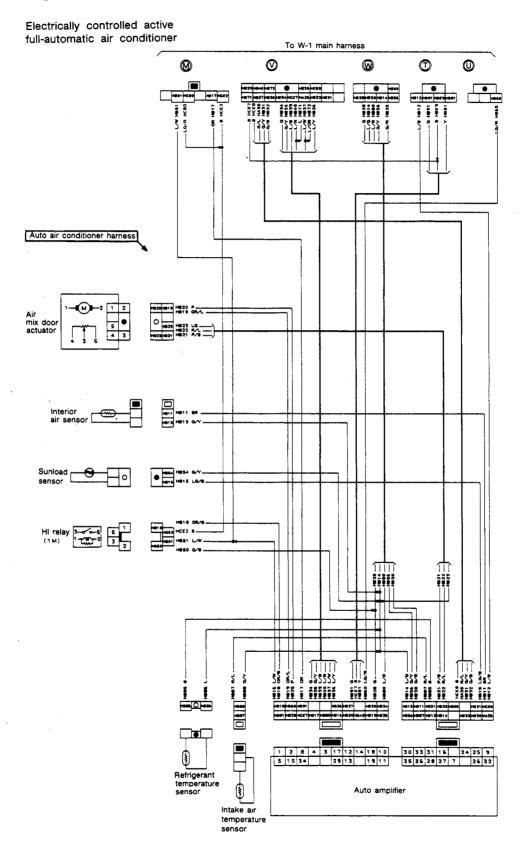
Fig. 7 W-5 HICAS SYSTEM





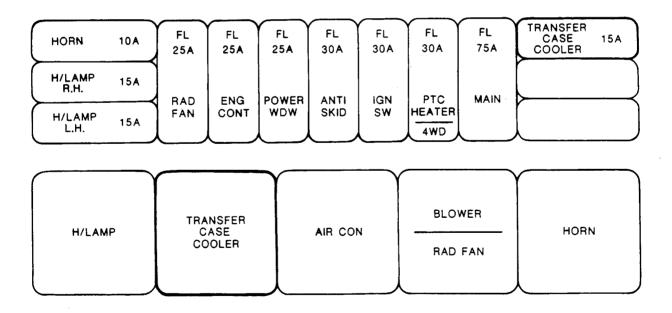
(Terminal arrangement of joint connector section may vary within the dotted-line area.)

Fig. No. 8 W-6 AIR CONDITIONER HARNESS

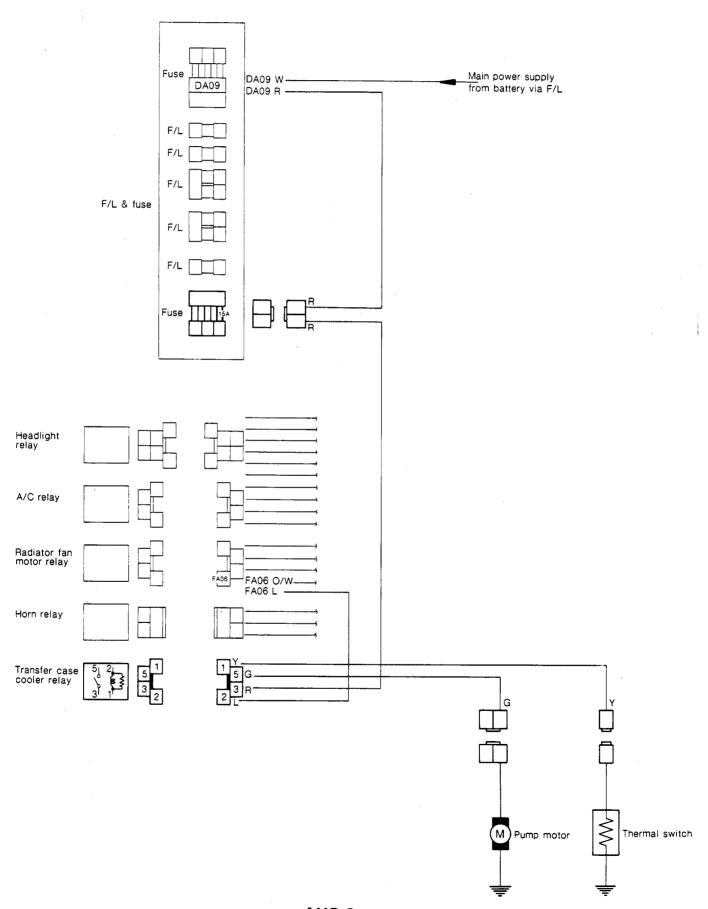


# **ENGINE COMPARTMENT - RELAY BOX**

# **ENGINE COMPTARTMENT - RELAY BOX**

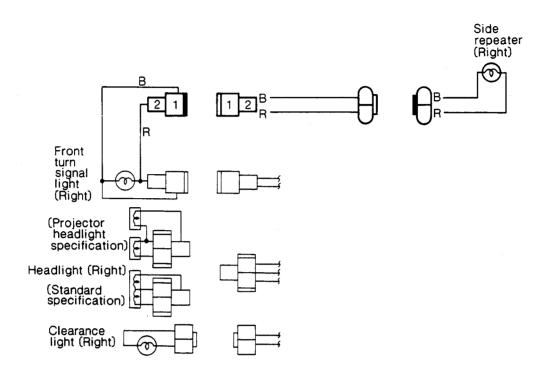


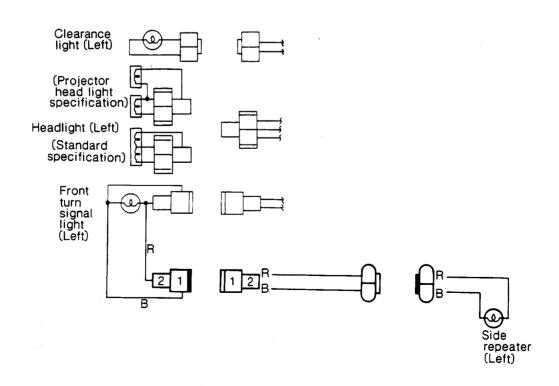
# TRANSFER CASE COOLER



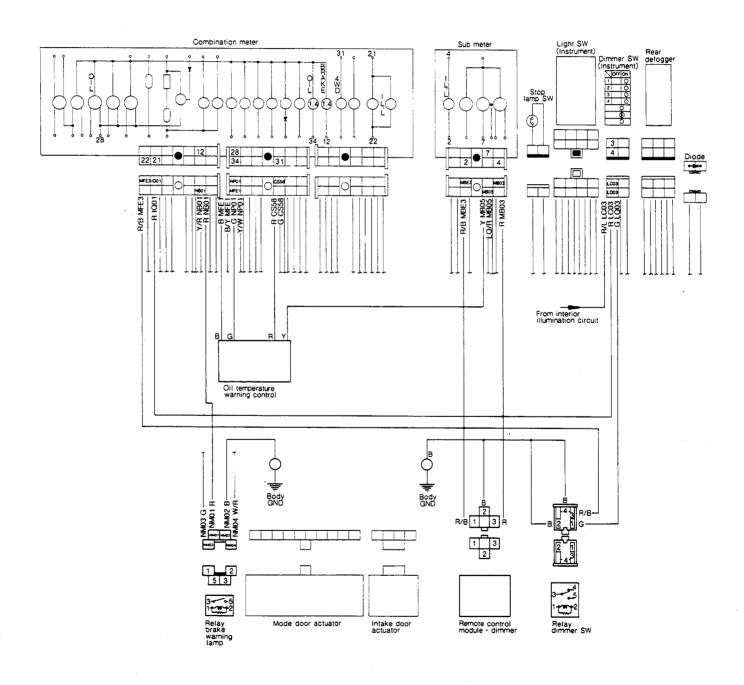
AUS-2

# SIDE REPEATER LAMPS

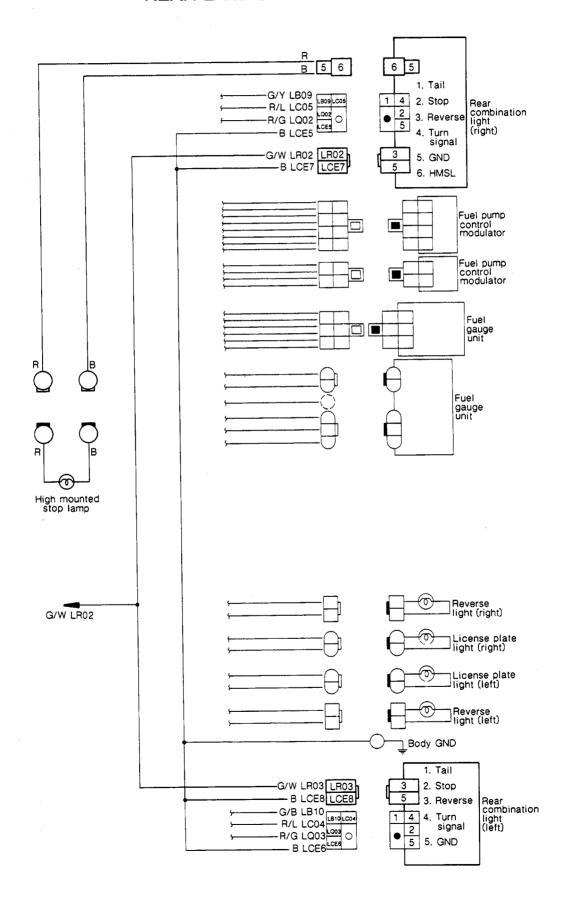




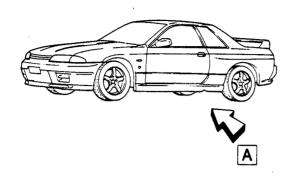
#### OIL TEMPERATURE WARNING BRAKE LIGHT WARNING DIMMER SW INSTRUMENT PANEL ILLUMINATION

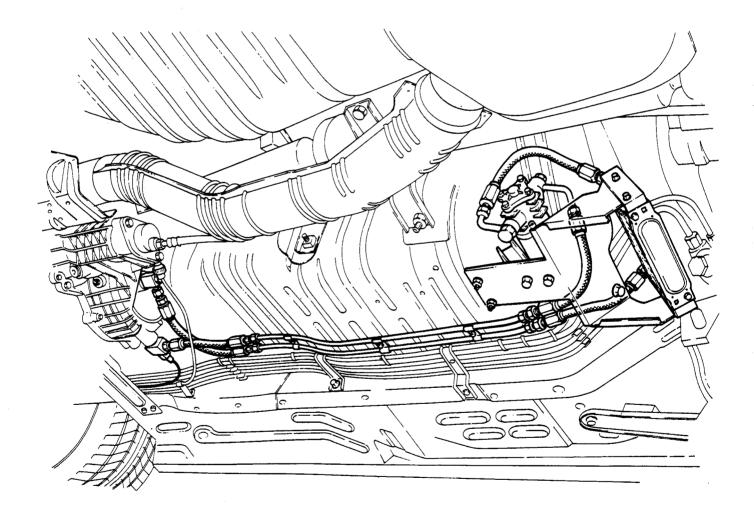


### REAR LAMPS AND H.M.S.L.



### TRANSFER CASE COOLER





VIEW A

# **ELECTRONIC 10RQUE SPLIT** CONTROLLER HKS ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY

Pursuing the Ultimate in Engine Performance and Efficiency HKS Company Limited

> お解学業所 (011)723-1110 仙台営業所 (022)259-2626 東京営業所 (0425)81-4080 名古屋営業所 (052)354-6833 大阪党業所 (0727)28-3663 広島営業所 (082)871-1020 福岡営業所 (092)471-5931

# ETC取扱説明書

この度は、HKSエレクトロニック トルク スプリット コントローラー (ETC)をお買い上げ下さいまして誠にありがとうございます。 本商品は、精密機械であるため、取り付けに際しては本書にしたがっ て、充分注意して行って下さい。

お取付の前に取扱説明書をよくお読み下さい。お読みになった後は大 切に保管して下さい。

#### 特徵

- ノーマルのETSシステム(BNR32、HNR32に搭載)の作動に関 わらず、<u>前輪に伝えるトルクを任意に設定</u>する事により、個々のドライバーの好みとするドライブフィーリングを得られる商品です。
- ●ETC作動中ノーマルのトルクメーターは、ETCのボリュームで 設定したトルク値を表示します。
- ◆ETC作動中にABS(アンチロックブレーキ)が作動するとETC はノーマル復帰し、ABSの作動が停止すればETCは、ON又は AUTOに戻ります。

### 目次

パーツリスト・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・	
全体配線図	
取付方法	
ETC本体説明······	4
注意事項	5

# 1パーツ リスト

#### ETC本体

- ●ETCリレーボックス .....] r
- ETCハーネス

● 両面テープ

- 延長ハーネス
  - .....3ヶ ● 取扱説明書
- .....] 部 ● 保証書 .....]部

### 2全体配線図 オプション入力端子 延長ハーネス トランクルーム 9種オスカプラ ETC リレーボックス 9極メスカブラ・ 9種オスカプラ メスギボシ 3極メスカブラー 3極オスカブラー ----n ETSコントロール コンピューター

# 3取付方法

(1)バッテリーの(一)端子を外します。

(2)トランクルーム内にあるETSコントロールユニットに、ETCハ **-ネスを接続します。** 

(3)リレーボックスから出ている9極メスカプラーと3極メスカプラー にETCハーネスから出ている9極オスカプラーと3極オスカプラ ーを接続します。

(4)リレーボックスをハーネスの届く範囲で、両面テープにて固定して

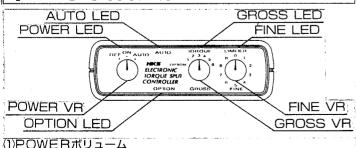
(5)トランクルームから延長ハーネスを室内に通し、リレーボックスか ら出ている9極オスカプラーに延長ハーネスの9極メスカプラーを 接続します。

(6)ETCハーネスから出ているメスギボシ端子とリレーボックスから 出ているオスギボシ端子を接続します。

(7)ETC本体を、室内に通した9極カプラーに接続し、両面テープ等 で任意の場所へ固定して下さい。

(8)バッテリーの(一)端子を接続します。

## 4ETC本体説明



(1)POWERボリューム

〇FF……ノーマル状態

ON······常時GROSS、FINEボリュームで設定 したトルクを前輪にかけます。

AUTO……車速がおよそ15km/h以上でGROSS、F INEボリュームで設定したトルクを前輪に かけ、車速が15km/h以下でノーマル状態に なります。

(2)GROSSボリューム

OPTION…ETCには、OPTION入力端子が装備さ れており、後にシステムの拡張が可能となっ ております。

1~6……前輪にかけられるトルクを大まかに設定出来 ます。

(3)FINEボリューム

○~9……前輪にかけられるトルクを微調整出来ます。

### LED点灯条件

POWER LED.....IG ONで常時点灯

AUTO LED.....POWERTUュームがAUTOモードで なおかつ、車速がおよそ15km/h以上で点

IT.

GROSS FINE LED…POWERボリュームがON又はAUTO

モードで点灯(但しAUTOモードでは車 速がおよそ15km/h以上になった時点灯)

OPTION LED POWER # U2-LAWON X & AUTO

で、且つGROSSボリュームがOPTIO Nを選択した時に点灯(但しAUTOモー ドでは車速がおよそ15km/h以上になった

時点灯)

(注)ABS作動中はAUTO LED、GROSS LED、FINE LED ともに消灯し、ABS解除後は、上記のように点灯します。

### 5注意事項

ETCを取付、使用する際以下の注意事項を必ず守って下さい。

- (1)バッテリーの(一)端子を外してから、作業を行って下さい。 (2)ETCは、構造上完全なFRとは成らず前輪に多少のトルクがかか るため、パワーチェックの際には、フロントプロペラシャフトを外すか、エンジンルーム内に有る4WDのヒュージブルリンクを外し 2WDに成っている事を確認のうえ行って下さい。
- (3)前輪に常に高トルクをかけていると駆動系に負担がかかりますので、 必要の無いときはノーマルもしくはFRに近い状態で使用して下さ